

# APPLICATION MANUAL



KEB COMBIVERT

F5-MULTI / SERVO 2.6

Charge 40,- EURO



Chapter	Section	Page	Date	Name: Basis	©	KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002 All Rights reserved
1	1	2	14.01.03	<b>KEB COMBIVERT F5-M / S</b>		

<b>1. Introduction</b>	This chapter shall allow a fast access to the wanted information. It consists of contents, index and search criterion.
<b>2. Summary</b>	Here the inverter and its features as well as the operating conditions and application purpose are described.
<b>3. Hardware</b>	Description of hardware, technical data of the inverter as well as connection of power and control terminals.
<b>4. Operation</b>	The basic operation of the KEB COMBIVERT like password input, parameter and set selection.
<b>5. Parameter</b>	A list of all parameters classified according to parameter groups. The parameter description comprises addresses, value ranges and references with regard to the functions for which they are used.
<b>6. Functions</b>	To make the programming easier all inverter functions and the parameters belonging to it are comprised in this chapter.
<b>7. Start-up</b>	Gives support with regard to the initial start-up and shows possibilities and techniques for the optimization of the drive.
<b>8. Special Operation</b>	Describes special operating modes, like e.g. DC-coupling.
<b>9. Error Assistance</b>	Avoidance of errors, evaluation of error messages and elimination of the causes.
<b>10. Project Planning</b>	Serves as aid for the lay out design during the planning stage.
<b>11. Networks</b>	Survey of the possible interconnection of the KEB COMBIVERT in existing networks.
<b>12. Annex</b>	Everything that didn't fit anywhere else or what we didn't think of earlier.

Chapter	Section	Page	Date	Name: Basis	©	KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002 All Rights reserved
<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>4</b>	14.01.03	<b>KEB COMBIVERT F5-M / S</b>		

**1. Introduction**
**2. Summary**
**3. Hardware**
**4. Operation**
**5. Parameter**
**6. Functions**
**7. Start-up**
**8. Special Operation**
**9. Error Assistance**
**10. Project Planning**
**11. Networks**
**12. Annex**
**1.1 General**

1.1.1	Table of Contents .....	7
1.1.2	Preface .....	13

Chapter <b>1</b>	Section <b>1</b>	Page <b>6</b>	Date 14.01.03	Name: Basis <b>KEB COMBIVERT F5-M / S</b>	© KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002 All Rights reserved
---------------------	---------------------	------------------	------------------	--	--

# 1. Introduction

## 1.1 General

### 1.1.1 Table of Contents

<b>1.</b>	<b>Introduction .....</b>	<b>1.1.7</b>
<b>1.1</b>	<b>General .....</b>	<b>1.1.7</b>
1.1.1	Table of Contents .....	1.1.7
1.1.2	Preface .....	1.1.13
<b>2.</b>	<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>2.1.3</b>
<b>2.1</b>	<b>Product Description .....</b>	<b>2.1.3</b>
2.1.1	Features of KEB COMBIVERT .....	2.1.3
2.1.2	Function Principle .....	2.1.3
2.1.3	Application as directed .....	2.1.4
2.1.4	Type Code .....	2.1.5
2.1.5	Validity of Specifications .....	2.1.6
2.1.6	Unit Sizes 230V-Class .....	2.1.6
2.1.7	Unit Sizes 400V-Class .....	2.1.8
2.1.8	Overload curve .....	2.1.13
2.1.9	Overload protection in the lower speed range .....	2.1.13
<b>3.</b>	<b>Hardware .....</b>	<b>3.1.3</b>
<b>3.1</b>	<b>Control Units .....</b>	<b>3.1.3</b>
3.1.1	Survey .....	3.1.3
3.1.2	Housing Size D - E .....	3.1.4
3.1.3	Housing Size >= G .....	3.1.4
3.1.4	Terminal strip X2A .....	3.1.5
3.1.5	Connection of the control .....	3.1.6
3.1.6	Digital inputs .....	3.1.6
3.1.7	Analog inputs .....	3.1.6
3.1.8	Voltage Input / External Power Supply .....	3.1.7
3.1.9	Digital Outputs .....	3.1.7
3.1.10	Relay Outputs .....	3.1.7
3.1.11	Analog Outputs .....	3.1.8
3.1.12	Voltage Output .....	3.1.8
<b>4.</b>	<b>Operation .....</b>	<b>4.1.3</b>
<b>4.1</b>	<b>Fundamentals .....</b>	<b>4.1.3</b>
4.1.1	Parameters, .....	4.1.3
4.1.2	Selection of a Parameter .....	4.1.4
4.1.3	Adjustment of Parameter Values .....	4.1.4
4.1.4	ENTER-Parameter .....	4.1.4
4.1.5	Non-programmable Parameters .....	4.1.5
4.1.6	Resetting of Error Messages .....	4.1.5
4.1.8	Acknowledgement of Status Signals .....	4.1.5
4.1.7	Resetting of Peak Values .....	4.1.5
<b>4.2</b>	<b>Password Structure .....</b>	<b>4.2.3</b>
4.2.1	Password Levels .....	4.2.3

	4.2.2	Passwords .....	4.2.4
	4.2.3	Changing of Password Level.....	4.2.4
<b>4.3</b>		<b>CP-Parameter .....</b>	<b>4.3.3</b>
	4.3.1	Operation in CP-Mode.....	4.3.3
	4.3.2	Factory Setting .....	4.3.4
	4.3.3	Password Input .....	4.3.6
	4.3.4	Operating Display.....	4.3.6
	4.3.5	Basic Adjustment of the Drive .....	4.3.8
	4.3.6	Special Adjustments.....	4.3.14
	4.3.7	Factory Settings .....	4.3.22
<b>4.4</b>		<b>Drive-Mode .....</b>	<b>4.4.3</b>
	4.4.1	Adjustment Possibilities .....	4.4.3
	4.4.2	Display and Keyboard .....	4.4.3
	4.4.3	Setpoint Display /Setpoint Input .....	4.4.3
	4.4.4	Rotation Setting .....	4.4.4
	4.4.5	Start / Stop / Run .....	4.4.4
	4.4.6	Leaving the Drive-Mode .....	4.4.5
	4.4.7	Further Settings .....	4.4.5
<b>5.</b>		<b>Parameter .....</b>	<b>5.1.3</b>
	<b>5.1</b>	<b>Parameter .....</b>	<b>5.1.3</b>
	5.1.1	Parameter Groups .....	5.1.3
	5.1.2	F5-MULTI Control .....	5.1.4
	5.1.3	F5-SERVO Control .....	5.1.4
	5.1.4	F5-A-SERVO Control .....	5.1.4
	5.1.5	Parameter Listing .....	5.1.5
<b>6.</b>		<b>Functional Description .....</b>	<b>6.1.3</b>
	<b>6.1</b>	<b>Operating and Unit Data .....</b>	<b>6.1.3</b>
	6.1.1	Summary of ru-Parameter .....	6.1.3
	6.1.2	Summary of In-Parameter .....	6.1.4
	6.1.3	Summary of Sy-Parameter .....	6.1.4
	6.1.4	Explanation to Parameter Description .....	6.1.5
	6.1.5	Description of ru-Parameter .....	6.1.6
	6.1.6	Description of In-Parameter .....	6.1.21
	6.1.7	Description of Sy (System) - Parameter .....	6.1.25
	<b>6.2</b>	<b>Analog In- and Outputs .....</b>	<b>6.2.3</b>
	6.2.1	Summary Description Analog Inputs .....	6.2.3
	6.2.2	Interface Selection (An.0; An.10) .....	6.2.4
	6.2.4	Save Mode (An.2; An.12; An.22) .....	6.2.5
	6.2.5	Input Selection (An.3; An.13; An.23) .....	6.2.5
	6.2.3	Interference Suppression Filter (An.1; An.11; An.21) .....	6.2.5
	6.2.6	Zero Point Hysteresis (An.4; An.14; An.24) .....	6.2.6
	6.2.7	Amplifier of the Input Characteristic .....	6.2.7
	6.2.8	Lower and Upper Limit .....	6.2.8
	6.2.9	Selection Set Point-/Auxiliary Input (An.30) .....	6.2.9
	6.2.10	Brief Description Analog Outputs .....	6.2.10
	6.2.11	Output signals .....	6.2.11



	6.2.12	Analog Output / Functions (An.31/An.36/An.41) .....	6.2.11
	6.2.13	Analog Output / Display .....	6.2.12
	6.2.14	Gain of Output Characteristic .....	6.2.12
	6.2.15	Period ANOUT3 (An.46) .....	6.2.13
	6.2.16	ANOUT 1...4 Digital Settings (An.32/37/42/48) .....	6.2.13
	6.2.17	Used Parameters .....	6.2.14
<b>6.3</b>		<b>Digital In- and Outputs .....</b>	<b>6.3.3</b>
	6.3.1	Summary Description Digital Inputs .....	6.3.3
	6.3.2	Input Signals PNP / NPN (di.0) .....	6.3.3
	6.3.3	Setting of Digital Inputs by Software (di.1, di.2) .....	6.3.4
	6.3.4	Terminal Status (ru.21) .....	6.3.5
	6.3.5	Digital Filter (di.3) .....	6.3.5
	6.3.6	Inversion of Inputs (di.4) .....	6.3.5
	6.3.7	Edge-triggering (di.5) .....	6.3.5
	6.3.8	Strobe-dependent Inputs (di.6, di.7, di.8) .....	6.3.6
	6.3.9	Input Status (ru.22) .....	6.3.8
	6.3.10	Reset/Input Selection and Edge Evaluation (di.9 / di.10) ....	6.3.8
	6.3.11	Assignment of the Inputs .....	6.3.8
	6.3.12	Summary Description - Digital Outputs .....	6.3.11
	6.3.13	Output Signals .....	6.3.12
	6.3.14	Output filter (do.43, do.44) .....	6.3.12
	6.3.15	Switching Conditions (do.0...do.7) .....	6.3.13
	6.3.16	Inverting of Switching Conditions for Flags (do.8...do.15) ..	6.3.16
	6.3.17	Selection of Switching Conditions for Flags (do.16...do.23)	6.3.16
	6.3.18	Linking the Switching Conditions for Flags (do.24) .....	6.3.16
	6.3.19	Inverting of Flags (do.25...do.32) .....	6.3.17
	6.3.20	Selection of Flags (do.33...do.40) .....	6.3.17
	6.3.21	Linking the Flags (do.41) .....	6.3.17
	6.3.22	Inversion of Outputs (do.42) .....	6.3.18
	6.3.23	Output Terminal Status (ru.25) .....	6.3.18
	6.3.24	Hardware output allocation (do.51) .....	6.3.18
	6.3.25	Programming Example .....	6.3.19
	6.3.26	Used Parameters .....	6.3.20
<b>6.4</b>		<b>Setpoint-, Rotation- and Ramp Adjustment .....</b>	<b>6.4.3</b>
	6.4.1	Brief Description .....	6.4.3
	6.4.2	Reference source oP.0 .....	6.4.4
	6.4.3	Rotation Source oP.1 .....	6.4.6
	6.4.4	Fixed values (oP.18...23) .....	6.4.9
	6.4.5	Setpoint Limits .....	6.4.11
	6.4.6	Setpoint Calculation .....	6.4.12
	6.4.7	Ramp generator .....	6.4.13
	6.4.8	Limiter (oP.40 / oP.41) .....	6.4.15
	6.4.9	Ramp with constant time .....	6.4.15
	6.4.9	Used Parameters .....	6.4.18
<b>6.5</b>		<b>Voltage-/Frequency Characteristic Adjustment .....</b>	<b>6.5.3</b>
	6.5.1	Control Type (ud.2) and Max Frequency Mode (only F5-B) ..	6.5.3

	6.5.2	Rated frequency (uF.0) and Boost (uF.1) .....	6.5.4
	6.5.3	Additional Rated Point (uF.2/uF.3) .....	6.5.4
	6.5.4	Delta Boost (uF.4/uF.5) .....	6.5.4
	6.5.5	Voltage Stabilization (uF.9) .....	6.5.5
	6.5.6	Maximal voltage mode (uF.10) .....	6.5.6
	6.5.7	Switching Frequency (uF.11) .....	6.5.6
	6.5.8	Used Parameters .....	6.5.7
<b>6.6</b>		<b>Motor Data and Controller .....</b>	<b>6.6.3</b>
	6.6.1	Motor Name Plate .....	6.6.3
	6.6.2	Motor Data DASM .....	6.6.3
	6.6.3	Motor Adaption (Fr.10) .....	6.6.6
	6.6.4	Torque Limitation .....	6.6.7
	6.6.5	Flux Lowering Calculation .....	6.6.8
	6.6.6	Motor Data DSM .....	6.6.9
	6.6.7	Motor Data Parameter .....	6.6.10
	6.6.8	Controller Structure .....	6.6.11
	6.6.9	Current Control (Torque Control) .....	6.6.12
	6.6.10	Flux / Rotor Adaption .....	6.6.13
	6.6.11	Speed Control .....	6.6.14
	6.6.12	Torque Control .....	6.6.15
	6.6.13	Used Parameters .....	6.6.16
<b>6.7</b>		<b>Protective Functions .....</b>	<b>6.7.3</b>
	6.7.1	Ramp Stop and Hardware Current Limit .....	6.7.3
	6.7.2	Current Limit Constant Run (Stall-Function) .....	6.7.5
	6.7.3	Automatic Restart and Speed Search .....	6.7.7
	6.7.4	Dead Time Compensation uF.18 .....	6.7.9
	6.7.5	Base-Block Time (uF.12) and Voltage Level (uF.13) .....	6.7.9
	6.7.6	Response to Errors or Warning Signals .....	6.7.9
	6.7.7	Quick Stop (Pn.58...60) .....	6.7.13
	6.7.8	Motor Protection Mode .....	6.7.15
	6.7.9	GTR7-Control .....	6.7.19
	6.7.10	Special Functions .....	6.7.20
<b>6.8</b>		<b>Parameter Sets .....</b>	<b>6.8.3</b>
	6.8.1	Not Programmable Parameters .....	6.8.3
	6.8.2	Security-Parameters .....	6.8.3
	6.8.3	System-Parameters .....	6.8.3
	6.8.4	Indirect and Direct Set Addressing .....	6.8.3
	6.8.5	Copying of Parameter Sets via Keyboard (Fr.1) .....	6.8.4
	6.8.6	Copying of Parameter Sets via Bus (Fr.1, Fr.9) .....	6.8.4
	6.8.7	Parameter Set Selection .....	6.8.5
	6.8.8	Locking of Parameter Sets .....	6.8.8
	6.8.9	Parameter Set ON/Off Delay (Fr.5, Fr.6) .....	6.8.8
	6.8.10	Used Parameters .....	6.8.9
<b>6.9</b>		<b>Special Functions .....</b>	<b>6.9.3</b>
	6.9.1	DC-Braking .....	6.9.3
	6.9.2	Energy Saving Function .....	6.9.5

	6.9.3	Motor Potentiometer Function .....	6.9.7
	6.9.4	Timer and Counter .....	6.9.11
	6.9.5	Brake Control .....	6.9.15
	6.9.6	Power-Off Function .....	6.9.19
	6.9.7	Wobbel Function .....	6.9.27
	6.9.8	Diameter Correction .....	6.9.29
	6.9.9	Positioning Function .....	6.9.31
	6.9.10	Analog setting of parameter values .....	6.9.34
<b>6.10</b>		<b>Encoder Interface .....</b>	<b>6.10.3</b>
	6.10.1	Designs .....	6.10.3
	6.10.2	Encoder Interface Channel 1 (X3A) .....	6.10.4
	6.10.3	Encoder Interface Channel 2 (X3B) .....	6.10.5
	6.10.4	Power Supply of Encoder .....	6.10.7
	6.10.5	Selection of Encoder .....	6.10.8
	6.10.6	Basic Setting .....	6.10.10
	6.10.7	Additional Parameters .....	6.10.13
	6.10.8	Used Parameters .....	6.10.14
<b>6.11</b>		<b>Positioning and Synchronous Control .....</b>	<b>6.11.3</b>
	6.11.1	Synchronous Control .....	6.11.3
	6.11.2	Slave Correction .....	6.11.4
	6.11.3	Position Controller .....	6.11.5
	6.11.4	Position Display .....	6.11.5
	6.11.5	Reference Point Approach .....	6.11.6
	6.11.6	Reference Point Approach - Examples .....	6.11.9
	6.11.7	Posi Control .....	6.11.12
	6.11.8	Position scan .....	6.11.17
	6.11.9	Teach Mode .....	6.11.18
	6.11.10	Contouring Mode .....	6.11.19
	6.11.11	Used Parameters .....	6.11.20
<b>6.12</b>		<b>Technology Controller .....</b>	<b>6.12.3</b>
	6.12.1	The PID Controller .....	6.12.3
	6.12.2	PID Setpoint Value .....	6.12.5
	6.12.3	PID Actual Value .....	6.12.6
	6.12.4	Sample Applications .....	6.12.7
	6.12.5	Used Parameters .....	6.12.10
<b>6.13</b>		<b>CP-Parameter Definition .....</b>	<b>6.13.3</b>
	6.13.1	Survey .....	6.13.3
	6.13.2	Assignment of CP-Parameters .....	6.13.4
	6.13.3	Example .....	6.13.5
	6.13.4	Display Standardization .....	6.13.6
	6.13.5	Used Parameters .....	6.13.8
<b>7. Start-up .....</b>			<b>7.1.3</b>
<b>7.1</b>		<b>Preparatory Measures .....</b>	<b>7.1.3</b>
	7.1.1	After unpacking the Goods .....	7.1.3
	7.1.2	Installation and Connection .....	7.1.3
	7.1.3	Checklist prior to Start-up .....	7.1.4

7.2	<b>Initial Start-up</b> .....	<b>7.2.3</b>
7.2.1	Start-up F5-MULTI .....	7.2.3
7.2.2	Start-up F5-SERVO .....	7.2.4
7.2.3	Adjustment Assistance Speed Controller .....	7.2.5
<b>8.</b>	<b>Special Operations</b> .....	<b>8.1.3</b>
8.1	<b>Temperature Control</b> .....	<b>8.1.3</b>
8.1.1	Parameter Description .....	8.1.3
8.1.2	Possibilities for a Temperature Control .....	8.1.4
8.1.3	Connection to the Cooling System .....	8.1.5
8.1.4	Inverter Protection Function „Overheat“ .....	8.1.6
8.1.5	Information about Water Cooling .....	8.1.7
8.1.6	Operation Example .....	8.1.8
<b>9.</b>	<b>Error Assistance</b> .....	<b>9.1.3</b>
9.1	<b>Troubleshooting</b> .....	<b>9.1.3</b>
9.1.1	General .....	9.1.3
9.1.2	Error Messages and their Cause .....	9.1.3
<b>10.</b>	<b>Project Planning</b> .....	<b>10.1.3</b>
10.1	<b>General Design</b> .....	<b>10.1.3</b>
10.1.1	Control Cabinet Design Calculation .....	10.1.3
10.1.2	Design of Braking Resistors .....	10.1.4
10.1.3	Cable and Fuses .....	10.1.6
<b>11.</b>	<b>Networks</b> .....	<b>11.1.3</b>
11.1	<b>Network Components</b> .....	<b>11.1.3</b>
11.1.1	Available Hardware .....	11.1.3
11.1.2	RS232-Cable PC /Operator 00.58.025-001D .....	11.1.3
11.1.3	HSP5-Cable PC / Control Board 00.F5.0C0-0001 .....	11.1.3
11.1.4	Interface-Operator 00.F5.060-2000 .....	11.1.4
11.1.5	Profibus-DP-Operator 00.F5.060-3000 .....	11.1.5
11.1.6	InterBus Operator 00.F5.060-4000 .....	11.1.6
11.1.7	CanOpen Operator 00.F5.060-5000 .....	11.1.7
11.1.8	Sercos Operator 00.F5.060-6000 .....	11.1.8
11.2.	<b>Bus Parameters</b> .....	<b>11.2.3</b>
11.2.1	Adjustment of Inverter Address (Sy.6) .....	11.2.3
11.2.2	Baud Rate ext. Bus (Sy.7) .....	11.2.3
11.2.3	Baud Rate int. Bus (Sy.11) .....	11.2.3
11.2.4	Watchdog-Time (Pn.6) .....	11.2.3
11.2.5	Response to E.bus (Pn.5) .....	11.2.3
11.2.6	HSP5 Watchdog Time (sY.9) .....	11.2.3
11.2.7	Control and Status Word .....	11.2.4
11.2.8	Speed Setting via Bus .....	11.2.5
11.2.9	Used Parameters .....	11.2.6
<b>12.</b>	<b>Annex</b> .....	<b>12.1.3</b>
12.1	<b>Search and Find</b> .....	<b>12.1.3</b>
12.1.1	Index .....	12.1.3
12.1.2	KEB- Worldwide .....	12.1.7
12.1.3	Domestic Representations .....	12.1.9

Chapter	Section	Page	Date	Name: Basis	©	KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002 All Rights reserved
1	1	12	14.01.03	<b>KEB COMBIVERT F5-M / S</b>		

## 1.1.2 Preface

### Who shall read all this?

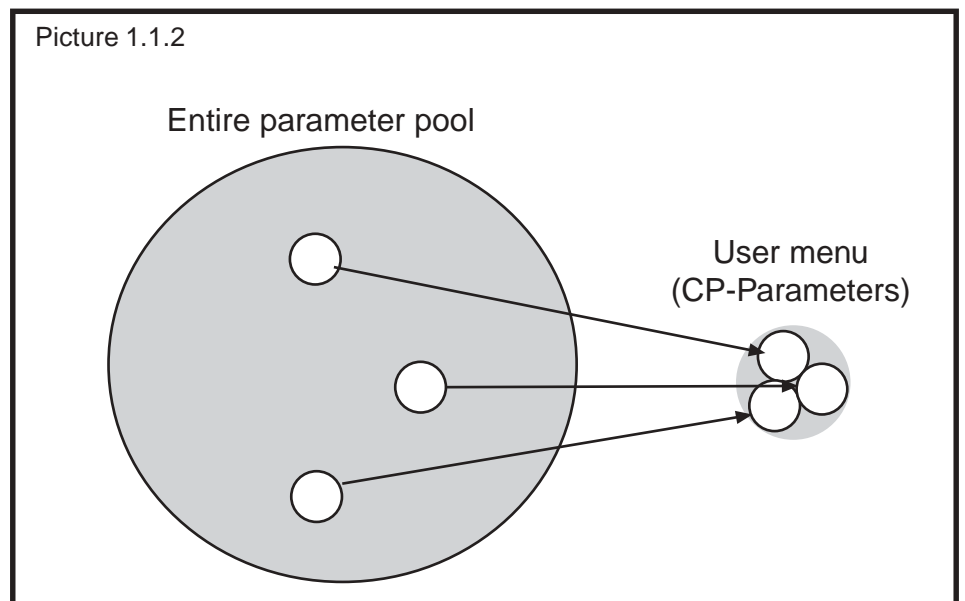
Everybody who is entrusted with the development and construction of applications. He who knows the extensive programming possibilities of the COMBIVERT, can save external controls and expensive cabling already in the planning stage of a machine simply by using the unit as active control element. This manual is **not** a replacement of the documentation accompanying the unit, it serves only as completion.

### 1000 and one application...

and if possible with one unit. Who does not know this demand from purchasing departments, production or service. We have taken this request very seriously and developed a series with open programming, which can be adapted to the different applications with PC or manually.

### Nobody can handle this...

some sceptics may say. But we have found a solution to this too. Once the development stage of a machine is completed only a few adjustment possibilities are needed on the inverter and in some cases even none at all. So why should all parameters still be visible? Said and done, by defining an own menu only selected parameters are visible. This makes the handling much easier, simplifies the user documentation and improves the safety of operation against unauthorized access (see picture 1.1.2).



Chapter	Section	Page	Date	Name: Basis	©	KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002 All Rights reserved
<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>14</b>	14.01.03	<b>KEB COMBIVERT F5-M / S</b>		

1. Introduction

2. Summary

3. Hardware

4. Operation

5. Parameter

6. Functions

7. Start-up

8. Special Operation

9. Error Assistance

10. Project Planning

11. Networks

12. Annex

2.1 Product Description

2.1.1 Features of KEB COMBIVERT ..... 3

2.1.2 Function Principle ..... 3

2.1.3 Application as directed ..... 4

2.1.4 Type Code ..... 5

2.1.5 Validity of Specifications ..... 6

2.1.6 Unit Sizes 230V-Class ..... 6

2.1.7 Unit Sizes 400V-Class ..... 8

2.1.8 Overload curve ..... 13

2.1.9 Overload protection in the lower speed range ..... 13

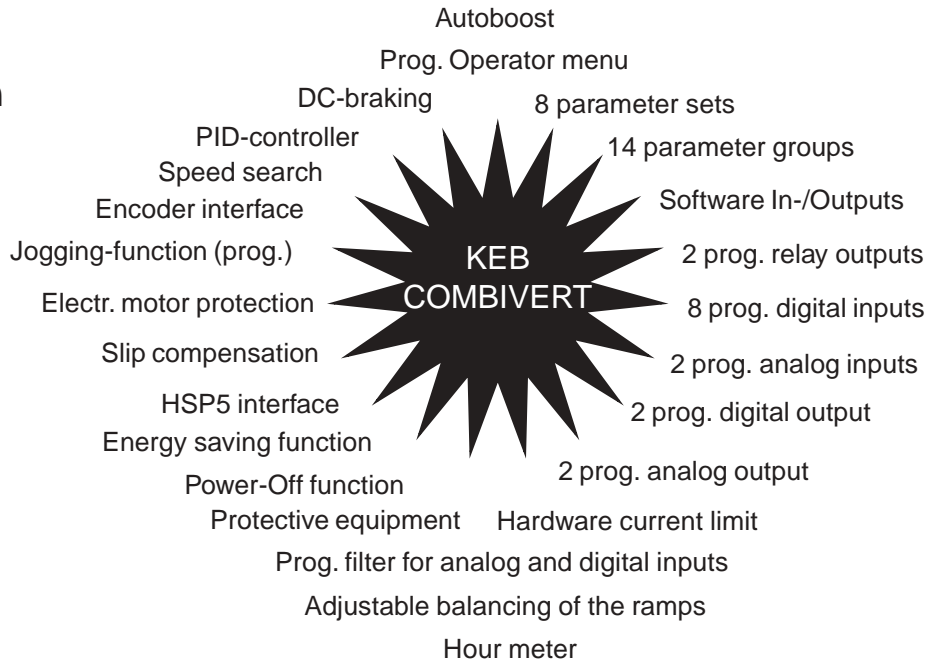
Chapter	Section	Page	Date	Name: Basis	©	KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002 All Rights reserved
2	1	2	15.01.03	<b>KEB COMBIVERT F5</b>		



## 2. Overview

### 2.1 Product Description

#### 2.1.1 Features of KEB COMBIVERT



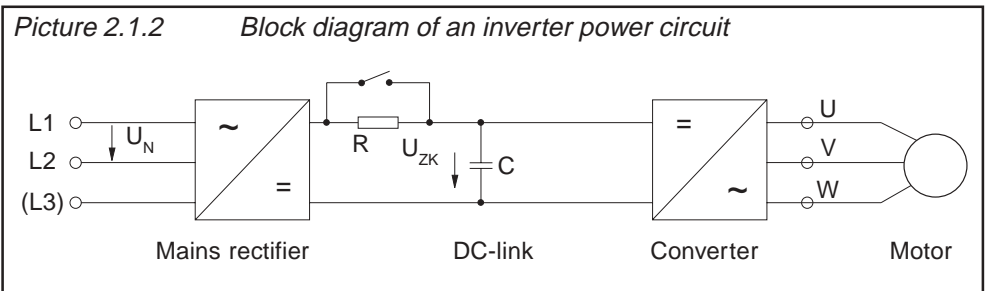
#### 2.1.2 Function Principle

The power circuit of a frequency inverter consists basically of a mains rectifier, the DC-link and an inverter at the output. The mains rectifier consists of an uncontrolled single or three-phase bridge connection, the single-phase design is restricted to small powers. It converts the AC-voltage of the mains into a DC-voltage, which is smoothed by the DC-link capacitor, thus in the ideal case (inverter unloaded) the DC-link is charged with a voltage of  $U_{ZK} = \sqrt{2} \cdot U_N$ .

Since during the charging of the DC-link capacitor very high currents flow for a short time which would lead to the tripping of the input fuses or even to the destruction of the mains rectifier, the charging current must be limited to a permissible level. This is achieved by using an inrush current limiting resistor in series to the capacitor. After the charging of the capacitor is completed the limiting resistor is bridged, for example, by a relay and is therefore only active at the switch-on of the inverter.

As the smoothing of the DC-link voltage requires a large capacity, the capacitor still has a high voltage for some time after the disconnection of the inverter from the mains.

The actual task of the frequency inverter, to produce an output voltage variable in frequency and amplitude for the control of the three-phase AC motor, is taken over by the converter at the output. It makes available a 3-phase output voltage according to the principle of the pulse-width modulation, which generates a sinusoidal current at the three-phase asynchronous motor



### 2.1.3 Application as directed



The KEB COMBIVERT is a frequency inverter with DC-voltage link. It works according to the principle of the pulse-width modulation and serves exclusively for the stepless speed control of three-phase AC motors.

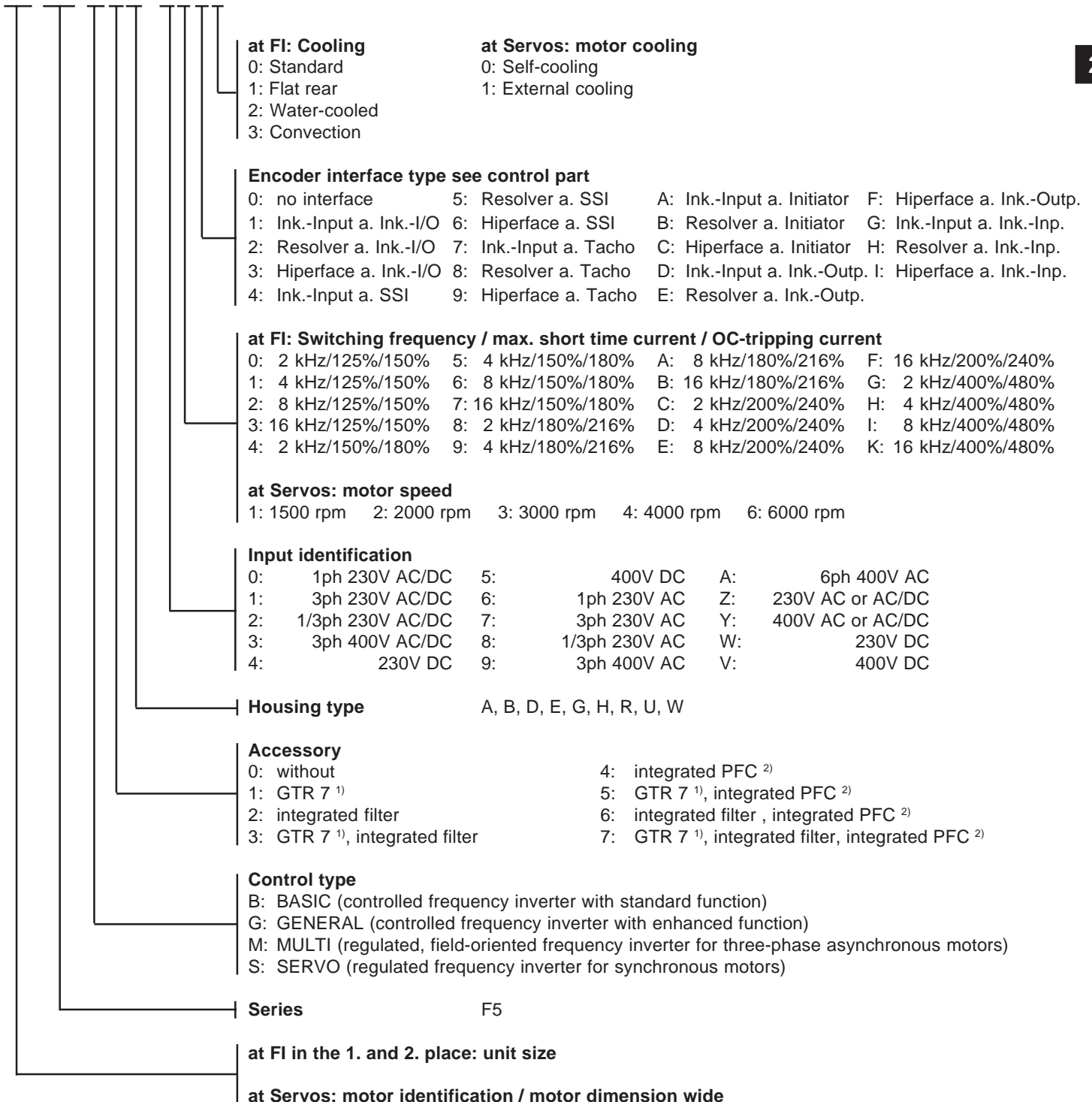
The unit has been developed subject to the relevant safety standards and is manufactured with the highest demands on quality. Condition for an unobjectionable operation is the function-conform configuring of the drive and correct transport and storage as well as careful installation and connection.



The operation of other electric consumers is prohibited and can lead to the destruction of the units as well as consequential damages as a result from it.

2.1.4 Type Code

10.F5.G1B-3200



1) GTR 7: brake transistor  
 2) PFC: Power Factor Control

### 2.1.5 Validity of Specifications



The following technical specifications refer to 2-/4-pole standard motors. In case of different pole numbers the frequency inverter must be dimensioned for the rated motor current. With regard to special or medium frequency motors, please contact KEB.

Site altitude max. 2000 m. For altitudes of 1000 m or more above N.N. a power reduction of 1 % per 100m must be taken into account.

### 2.1.6 Unit Sizes 230V-Class

Inverter Size	05			07			09				10				12	13
	A	B		A	B		B		D		B		D		D	E
Phases	1	1	3	1	1	3	1	3	1	3	1	3	1	3	3	3
Output nominal power [kVA]	0,9			1,6			2,8				4,0				6,6	9,5
Max. rated motor power [kW]	0,37			0,75			1,5				2,2				4,0	5,5
Output nominal current [A]	2,3			4			7				10				16,5	24
Max. short time current <sup>1)</sup> [A]	4,1			7,2			12,6				18				29,7	36
OC-tripping current [A]	5,0			8,6			15,1				21,6				35,6	43
Nominal input current [A]	4,6	4,6	3,2	8,0	8,0	5,6	14	9,8	14	9,8	20	14	20	14	23	31
Nominal input current <sup>2)</sup> [A]	-	3,7	-	-	6,4	-	-				-				-	-
Real input rated power <sup>2)</sup> [kW]	-	0,85	-	-	1,5	-	-				-				-	-
Max. permissible mains fuse (inert) [A]	10	16		10	20	16	20	16	20	16	25	20	25	20	25	35
Rated switching frequency [kHz]	4	16		8	16		16				8	16		8	8	
Max. switching frequency [kHz]	4	16		8	16		16				16				16	16
Power loss at nominal operating [W]	30	50		55	65		90	130		105	170		210	290		
Power loss at rated operation <sup>2)</sup> [W]	-	85	-	-	130	-	-				-				-	-
Stall current at 4kHz <sup>3)</sup> [A]	2,3			4			7				10				16,5	24
Stall current at 8kHz <sup>3)</sup> [A]	2,3			4			7				10				16,5	24
Stall current at 16kHz <sup>3)</sup> [A]	-	2,3		-	4		7				8,5	10		10	16,8	
Max. heat sink temperature TOH [°C]	90															
Motor line cross section <sup>4)</sup> [mm <sup>2</sup> ]	1,5			1,5	2,5	1,5	2,5	1,5	2,5	1,5	4	2,5	4	2,5	4	6
Min. braking resistor <sup>5)</sup> [Ohm]	100	56		100	56		47				33				27	16
Typ. braking resistor <sup>5)</sup> [Ohm]	180			180			100				68				33	27
Max. braking current [A]	4,5	7,5		4,5	7,5		9,5				12				15	25
Overload curve (page appendix)	1															
Tightening torque for terminals [Nm]	0,5														1,2	
Mains voltage [V]	180...260 ±0 (230 V Nominal voltage)															
Mains frequency [Hz]	50 / 60 +/- 2															
Output voltage [V]	3 x 0...U Mains (3 x 0...255V <sup>2)</sup> )															
Output frequency [Hz]	see Control board															
Max.shielded motor line length at 4 kHz <sup>6)</sup> [m]	10	30	10	100	100											
Max.shielded motor line length at 8 kHz <sup>6)</sup> [m]	10	20	10	50	100											
Max.shielded motor line length at 16 kHz <sup>6)</sup> [m]	-	10	-	20	40	100										
Storage temperature [°C]	-25...70 °C															
Operating temperature [°C]	-10...45 °C															
Model / protective system	IP20															
Relative humidity	max. 95% without condensation															
EMC tested according to	EN 61800-3															
Climatic category	3K3 in accordance with EN 50178															

1) With the regulated systems F5-M as well as F5-S 5% are to be subtracted as control reserve

2) This data is only valid for units with integrated PFC (see "unit identification")

3) Max. current before the responding of the OL2-function (only F5-M; F5-S; F5-A)

4) Recommended minimum cross section for rated power and a cable length of upto 100m (copper)

5) This data is only valid for units with internal brake transistor GTR 7 (see "unit identification")

6) At units with integrated filter (see "unit identification"):

up to max. 5m line length and 4kHz operating frequency = Limit Value B (EN 55011)

up to max. 10m line length and 16kHz operating frequency = Limit Value A (EN 55022)

Chapter	Section	Page	Date	Name: Basis	© KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002 All Rights reserved
2	1	6	15.01.03	<b>KEB COMBIVERT F5</b>	

Inverter Size	14		15		16	17	18	19	20	21
	E	G	G	H	H	R	R	R	R	R
Housing size	3		3		3	3	3	3	3	3
Phases	3		3		3	3	3	3	3	3
Output nominal power [kVA]	13		19		26	33	40	46	59	71
Max. rated motor power [kW]	7,5		11		15	18,5	22	30	37	45
Output nominal current [A]	33		48		66	84	100	115	145	180
Max. short time current <sup>1)</sup> [A]	49,5		72		99	126	150	172	217	270
OC-tripping current [A]	59		86		119	151	180	206	261	324
Nominal input current [A]	43		63		86	92	116	126	165	198
Max. permissible mains fuse (inert) [A]	50		80		80	100	160	160	200	315
Rated switching frequency [kHz]	4	16	4	16	16	8	8	8	8	8
Max. switching frequency [kHz]	16		4	16	16	16	8	8	8	8
Power loss at nominal operating [W]	350	330	330	430	550	850	1020	1200	1350	1620
Stall current at 4kHz <sup>2)</sup> [A]	33	33	48	53	72,5	92	100	115	145	180
Stall current at 8kHz <sup>2)</sup> [A]	24	33	-	53	72,5	84	100	115	145	180
Stall current at 16kHz <sup>2)</sup> [A]	16,8	33	-	53	66	50	-	-	-	-
Max. heat sink temperature TOH [°C]	90									
Motor line cross section <sup>3)</sup> [mm <sup>2</sup> ]	10		25		25	35	50	50	95	95
Min. braking resistor <sup>4)</sup> [Ohm]	16	8	8	5,6	5,6	4,7	4,7	3,9	2	2
Typ. braking resistor <sup>4)</sup> [Ohm]	20		13		10	7	5,6	4,7	3,9	3,0
Max. braking current [A]	25	50	50	70	70	85	85	102	160	160
Overload curve (page appendix)	1									
Tightening torque for terminals [Nm]	1,2	2,5	2,5			6				
Mains voltage <sup>5)</sup> [V]	180...260 ±0 (230 V Nominal voltage)									
Mains frequency [Hz]	50 / 60 +/- 2									
Output voltage [V]	3 x 0...U Mains									
Output frequency [Hz]	see Control board									
Max. shielded motor line length [m]	100					50				
Storage temperature [°C]	-25...70 °C									
Operating temperature [°C]	-10...45 °C									
Model / protective system	IP20									
Relative humidity	max. 95% without condensation									
EMC tested according to	EN 61800-3									
Climatic category	3K3 in accordance with EN 50178									

- 1) With the regulated systems F5-M as well as F5-S 5% are to be subtracted as control reserve
- 2) This data is only valid for units with integrated PFC (see "unit identification")
- 3) Max. current before the responding of the OL2-function (only F5-M; F5-S; F5-A)
- 4) Recommended minimum cross section of the motor wire for rated power and a cable length of upto 100m (copper)
- 5) This data is only valid for units with internal brake transistor GTR 7 (see "unit identification")

## 2.1.7 Unit Sizes 400V-Class

Inverter Size	05	07	09	10			12			13			14			
Housing size	B	B	B   D	B	D	D	B	D	E	D	E	G	D	E	G	
Phases	3	3	3	3			3			3			3			
Output nominal power [kVA]	0,9	1,8	2,8	4,0			6,6			8,3			11			
Max. rated motor power [kW]	0,37	0,75	1,5	2,2			4,0			5,5			7,5			
Output nominal current [A]	1,3	2,6	4,1	5,8			9,5			12			16,5			
Max. short time current <sup>1)</sup> [A]	2,3	4,7	7,4	10,4			17			21,6	18		29,7	24,8		
OC-tripping current [A]	2,8	5,6	8,9	12,5			21			25,9	21,6		35,6	29,7		
Nominal input current [A]	1,8	3,6	6	8			13			17			23			
Max. permissible mains fuse (inert) [A]	16	16	16	16			20			25			25			
Rated switching frequency [kHz]	16	16	8	8	4	16	4	8	16	4	16	2	8	16		
Max. switching frequency [kHz]	16	16	16	16			4	16			16			4	16	
Power loss at nominal operating [W]	60	90	80   105	120	140	170	150	185	300	185	250	200	185	320	260	
Stall current at 4kHz <sup>2)</sup> [A]	1,3	2,6	4,1	5,8			9,5			12			14	16,5		
Stall current at 8kHz <sup>2)</sup> [A]	1,3	2,6	4,1	5,8	5,2	5,8	-	9,5			9,5	12	-	16,5		
Stall current at 16kHz <sup>2)</sup> [A]	1,3	2,6	3,5	4,9	3,5	5,8	-	5,8	9,5	5,8	12	-	10	12		
Max. heat sink temperature TOH [°C]	90															
Motor line cross section <sup>3)</sup> [mm <sup>2</sup> ]	1,5	1,5	1,5	1,5			2,5			4			4			
Min. braking resistor <sup>4)</sup> [Ohm]	390	120	120	82			82			56	39	50	56	39		
Typ. braking resistor <sup>4)</sup> [Ohm]	620	620	390	270			150			110			85			
Max. braking current [A]	2,2	7,5	7,5	10			10			15	21	15	15	21		
Overload curve (page appendix)	1															
Tightening torque for terminals [Nm]	0,5										1,2	0,5	1,2			
Mains voltage <sup>5)</sup> [V]	305...500 ±0 (400 V Nominal voltage)															
Mains frequency [Hz]	50 / 60 +/- 2															
Output voltage [V]	3 x 0...U Mains															
Output frequency [Hz]	see Control board															
Max.shielded motor line length at 4 kHz [m]	10	10	100	100			50	100			100			100		
Max.shielded motor line length at 8 kHz [m]	8	8	30	50	100			-	100			100			-	100
Max.shielded motor line length at 16 kHz [m]	4	5	10	10	20			-	100			100			-	100
Storage temperature [°C]	-25...70 °C															
Operating temperature [°C]	-10...45 °C															
Model / protective system	IP20															
Relative humidity	max. 95% without condensation															
EMC tested according to	EN 61800-3															
Climatic category	3K3 in accordance with EN 50178															

- 1) With the regulated systems F5-M as well as F5-S 5% are to be subtracted as control reserve.
- 2) Max. current before the responding of the OL2-function (only F5-M; F5-S; F5-A)
- 3) Recommended minimum cross section for rated power and a cable length of upto 100m (copper)
- 4) This data is only valid for units with internal brake transistor GTR 7 (see "unit identification")
- 5) At mains voltage ≥ 460V multiply the nominal current with factor 0,86.

Inverter Size	15			16			17		18		19				
	E	G	H	E	G	H	G	H	H	R	H	R			
Housing size															
Phases	3			3			3		3		3				
Output nominal power	[kVA]	17		23			29		35		42				
Max. rated motor power	[kW]	11		15			18,5		22		30				
Output nominal current	[A]	24		33			42		50		60				
Max. short time current <sup>1)</sup>	[A]	36		49,5			63		75		90				
OC-tripping current	[A]	43		59			75		90		108				
Nominal input current	[A]	31		43			55		65		66				
Max. permissible mains fuse (inert)	[A]	35		50			50	63	80		80				
Rated switching frequency	[kHz]	4	8	16	2	8	16	4	8	8	16	4	8		
Max. switching frequency	[kHz]	16		4			16		16		16				
Power loss at nominal operating	[W]	350	290	360	330	310	490	360	470	610	850	540	750		
Stall current at 4kHz <sup>2)</sup>	[A]	24		27			33		42		50		60		
Stall current at 8kHz <sup>2)</sup>	[A]	16	19	24	-	21,5	33	21,4	30	45	50	39	60		
Stall current at 16kHz <sup>2)</sup>	[A]	10	8,4	15	-	9,5	20	-	13,5	20	40	18	27		
Max. heat sink temperature TOH	[°C]	90													
Motor line cross section <sup>3)</sup>	[mm <sup>2</sup> ]	6		10			10	16	25		25				
Min. braking resistor <sup>4)</sup>	[Ohm]	39		22		25		22		25	22	13	9	13	9
Typ. braking resistor <sup>4)</sup>	[Ohm]	56		42			30		20		15				
Max. braking current	[A]	21		37		32	30	37	30	37	63	88	63	88	
Overload curve (page appendix)		1													
Tightening torque for terminals	[Nm]	1,2		2,5		1,2		2,5		1,2	2,5	2,5	6	2,5	6
Mains voltage <sup>5)</sup>	[V]	305...500 ±0 (400 V Nominal voltage)													
Mains frequency	[Hz]	50 / 60 +/- 2													
Output voltage	[V]	3 x 0...U Mains													
Output frequency	[Hz]	see Control board													
Max. shielded motor line length	[m]	100													
Storage temperature	[°C]	-25...70 °C													
Operating temperature	[°C]	-10...45 °C													
Model / protective system		IP20													
Relative humidity		max. 95% without condensation													
EMC tested according to		EN 61800-3													
Climatic category		3K3 in accordance with EN 50178													

- 1) With the regulated systems F5-M as well as F5-S 5% are to be subtracted as control reserve.
- 2) Max. current before the responding of the OL2-function (only F5-M; F5-S; F5-A)
- 3) Recommended minimum cross section for rated power and a cable length of upto 100m (copper)
- 4) This data is only valid for units with internal brake transistor GTR 7 (see "unit identification")
- 5) At mains voltage  $\geq 460V$  multiply the nominal current with factor 0,86.

Inverter Size	20	21	22	23	24
Housing size	R	R	R	R   U	R   U
Phases	3	3	3	3	3
Output nominal power [kVA]	52	62	80	104	125
Max. rated motor power [kW]	37	45	55	75	90
Output nominal current [A]	75	90	115	150	180
Max. short time current <sup>1)</sup> [A]	112	135	172	225	270
OC-tripping current [A]	135	162	207	270	324
Nominal input current [A]	83	100	127	165	198
Max. permissible mains fuse (inert) [A]	100	160	160	200	315
Rated switching frequency [kHz]	8	4   8	4   8	2   8	2   4   8
Max. switching frequency [kHz]	16	16	16	12   8	8
Power loss at nominal operating [W]	900	1000   1100	1200   1500	1300   1900	1700   2000   2400
Stall current at 4kHz <sup>2)</sup> [A]	75	90	115   115	127,5   150	144   180
Stall current at 8kHz <sup>2)</sup> [A]	75	63   90	80   115	90   150	108   180
Stall current at 16kHz <sup>2)</sup> [A]	34	45   54	46   51	-   -	-   -
Max. heat sink temperature TOH [°C]	90				
Motor line cross section <sup>3)</sup> [mm <sup>2</sup> ]	35	50	50	95	95
Min. braking resistor <sup>4)</sup> [Ohm]	9			6   5	4
Typ. braking resistor <sup>4)</sup> [Ohm]	12	10	8,6	6,7	5
Max. braking current [A]	88			133   160	200
Overload curve (page appendix)	1				
Tightening torque for terminals [Nm]	6			15	
Mains voltage <sup>5)</sup> [V]	305...500 ±0 (400 V Nominal voltage)				
Mains frequency [Hz]	50 / 60 +/- 2				
Output voltage [V]	3 x 0...U Mains				
Output frequency [Hz]	see Control board				
Max. shielded motor line length [m]	50				
Storage temperature [°C]	-25...70 °C				
Operating temperature [°C]	-10...45 °C			-10...40 °C	
Model / protective system	IP20				
Relative humidity	max. 95% without condensation				
EMC tested according to	EN 61800-3				
Climatic category	3K3 in accordance with EN 50178				

- 1) With the regulated systems F5-M as well as F5-S 5% are to be subtracted as control reserve.
- 2) Max. current before the responding of the OL2-function (only F5-M; F5-S; F5-A)
- 3) Recommended minimum cross section for rated power and a cable length of upto 100m (copper)
- 4) This data is only valid for units with internal brake transistor GTR 7 (see "unit identification")
- 5) At mains voltage ≥ 460V multiply the nominal current with factor 0,86.



Inverter Size		25	26	27
Housing size		U	U	U
Phases		3	3	3
Output nominal power	[kVA]	145	173	208
Max. rated motor power	[kW]	110	132	160
Output nominal current	[A]	210	250	300
Max. short time current <sup>1)</sup>	[A]	263	313	375
OC-tripping current	[A]	315	375	450
Nominal input current	[A]	231	275	330
Max. permissible mains fuse (inert)	[A]	315	400	450
Rated switching frequency	[kHz]	4	4	2
Max. switching frequency	[kHz]	8	8	8
Power loss at nominal operating	[W]	2300	2800	3100
Stall current at 4kHz <sup>2)</sup>	[A]	210	250	240
Stall current at 8kHz <sup>2)</sup>				
Stall current at 16kHz <sup>2)</sup>			-	
Max. heat sink temperature TOH	[°C]		90	
Motor line cross section <sup>3)</sup>	[mm <sup>2</sup> ]	95	120	150
Min. braking resistor <sup>4)</sup>	[Ohm]	4	4	4
Typ. braking resistor <sup>4)</sup>	[Ohm]	4,3	4,3	4,3
Max. braking current	[A]	200	200	200
Overload curve (page appendix)			2	
Tightening torque for terminals	[Nm]		25	
Mains voltage <sup>5)</sup>	[V]	305...500 ±0 (400 V Nominal voltage)		
Mains frequency	[Hz]	50 / 60 +/- 2		
Output voltage	[V]	3 x 0...U Mains		
Output frequency	[Hz]	see Control board		
Max. shielded motor line length	[m]	50		
Storage temperature	[°C]	-25...70 °C		
Operating temperature	[°C]	-10...40 °C		
Model / protective system		IP20		
Relative humidity		max. 95% without condensation		
EMC tested according to		EN 61800-3		
Climatic category		3K3 in accordance with EN 50178		

- 1) With the regulated systems F5-M as well as F5-S 5% are to be subtracted as control reserve.
- 2) Max. current before the responding of the OL2-function (only F5-M; F5-S; F5-A)
- 3) Recommended minimum cross section for rated power and a cable length of upto 100m (copper)
- 4) This data is only valid for units with internal brake transistor GTR 7 (see "unit identification")
- 5) At mains voltage ≥ 460V multiply the nominal current with factor 0,86.

Inverter Size	28		29		30	31
Housing Size	W					
Phases	3	2 x 3	3	2 x 3	2 x 3	2 x 3
Output nominal power [kVA]	256		319		395	436
Max. rated motor power [kW]	200		250		315	355
Output nominal current [A]	370		460		570	630
Max. short time current <sup>1)</sup> [A]	463		575		713	787
OC-tripping current [A]	555		690		855	945
Nominal input current [A]	410	2x205	510	2x255	2x315	2x350
Max. permissible mains fuse (inert) <sup>2)</sup> [A]	550	315	700	400	450	550
Rated operating frequency [kHz]	2		2		2	2
Max. operating frequency [kHz]	4		2		2	2
Power loss at nominal operating [W]	3500		4200		5100	5600
Stall current at 4kHz <sup>3)</sup> [A]	370		-		-	
Max. heat sink temperature TOH [°C]	90		90		90	60
Motor line cross section <sup>4)</sup> [mm <sup>2</sup> ]	2x95		2x150		2x185	2x185
Min. braking resistor <sup>5)</sup> [Ohm]	1,2		1,2		1,2	1,2
Typ. braking resistor <sup>5)</sup> [Ohm]	2,2		1,7		1,3	-
Max. braking current [A]	660		660		660	660
Overload curve	2					
Tightening torque for terminals [Nm]	25...30					
Mains voltage <sup>6)</sup> [V]	305...500 ±0					
Mains frequency [Hz]	50 / 60 +/- 2					
Output voltage [V]	3 x 0...U mains					
Output frequency [Hz]	see control card					
Max. shielded motor line length [m]	50					
Storage temperature [°C]	-25...70 °C					
Operating temperature [°C]	-10...45 °C				-10...45 °C <sup>7)</sup>	
Model / protective system	IP20					
Relative humidity	max. 95% without condensation					
EMC tested in accordance with ...	EN 61800-3					
Climatic category	3K3 according EN 50178					

1) With the regulated systems F5-M as well as F5-S 5% are to be subtracted as control reserve.

2) Fuses of type Ferraz Shawmut 6,6 UD Type 31

3) Max. current before the responding of the OL2-function (only F5-M; F5-S; F5-A)

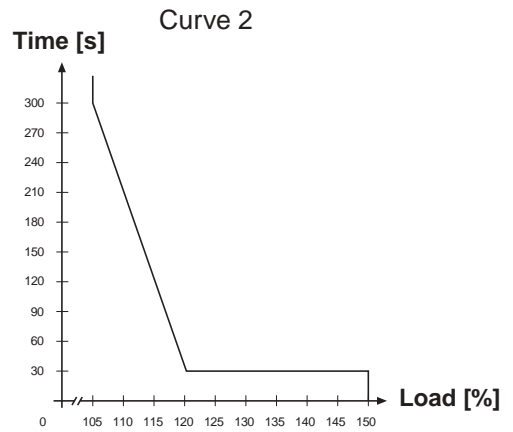
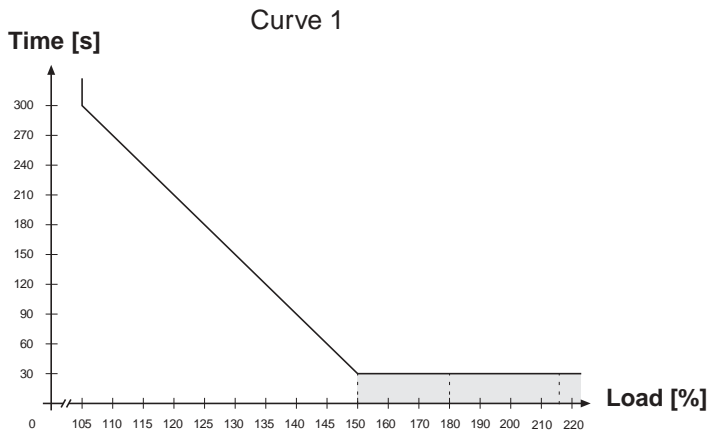
4) Recommended minimum cross section for rated power and a cable length of upto 100m (copper)

5) This data is only valid for units with internal brake transistor (see "unit identification")

6) Rated voltage 400V; at mains voltage ≥ 460V multiply the rated current with factor 0.86.

7) The temperature range is only valid for the control circuit. For the power circuit the temperature range is depending on the control cabinet installation and the cooling system.

### 2.1.8 Overload curve

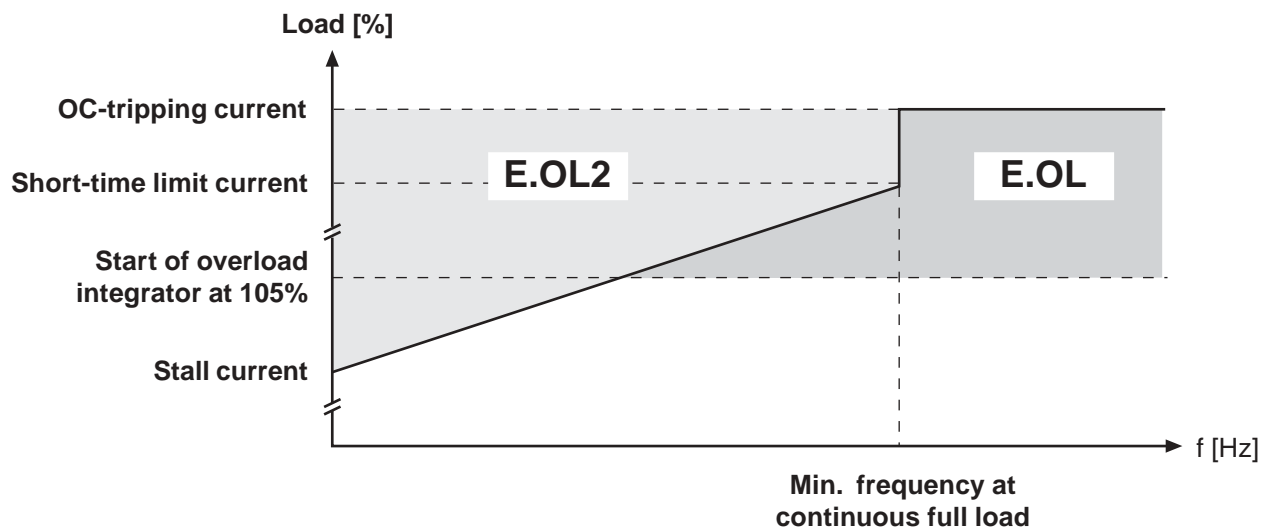


The characteristic declines device-dependently in this range (see technical data)

On exceeding a load of 105 % the counter starts. When falling below the counter counts backwards. If the counter achieves the overload characteristic that corresponds to the inverter the error E.OL is triggered.

### 2.1.9 Overload protection in the lower speed range

(only valid for F5-M and F5-S, stall current see technical data)



If the permissible current is exceeded a PT1-element ( $\tau=280\text{ms}$ ) starts, after its sequence of operation the error E.OL2 is triggered.

Chapter	Section	Page	Date	Name: Basis	©	KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002 All Rights reserved
<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>14</b>	15.01.03	<b>KEB COMBIVERT F5</b>		

1. Introduction

2. Summary

**3. Hardware**

4. Operation

5. Parameter

6. Functions

7. Start-up

8. Special Operation

9. Error Assistance

10. Project Planning

11. Networks

12. Annex

**3.1 Control Units**

3.1.1	Survey .....	3
3.1.2	Housing Size D - E .....	4
3.1.3	Housing Size $\geq$ G .....	4
3.1.4	Terminal strip X2A .....	5
3.1.5	Connection of the control .....	6
3.1.6	Digital inputs .....	6
3.1.7	Analog inputs .....	6
3.1.8	Voltage input / external power supply .....	7
3.1.9	Digital outputs .....	7
3.1.10	Relay outputs .....	7
3.1.11	Analog outputs .....	8
3.1.12	Voltage output .....	8

Chapter <b>3</b>	Section <b>1</b>	Page <b>2</b>	Date 15.01.03	Name: Basis <b>KEB COMBIVERT F5-M / S</b>	© KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002 All Rights reserved
---------------------	---------------------	------------------	------------------	--	--

## 3. Hardware

In this application manual the control cards F5-MULTI and F5-SERVO are described. The control cards have different functional ranges.

### 3.1 Control Units

#### 3.1.1 Survey

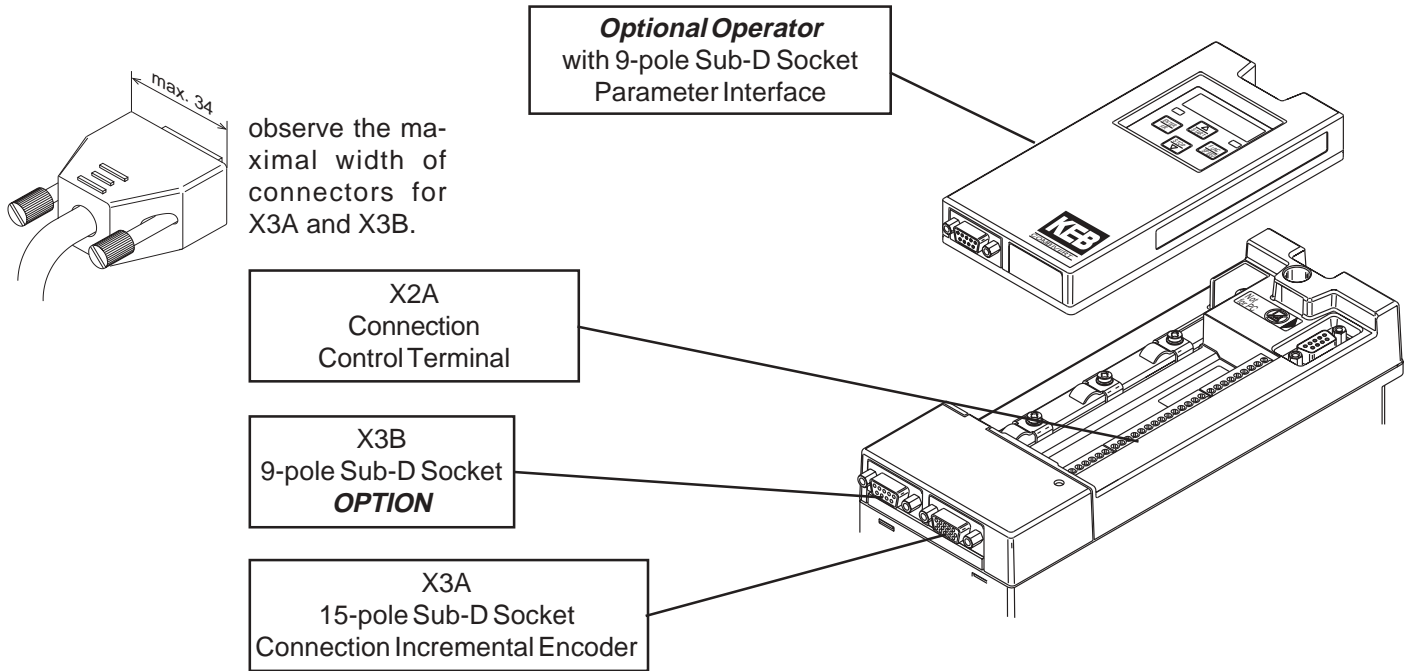
The following section is to get an overview of the F5 control cards.

Contol card	MULTI	SERVO
<b>Inputs</b>		
Set value input $\pm 10\text{ V} / 0(4)\dots 20\text{ mA}$	2	2
Digital inputs (programmable)	8	8
Internal inputs	4	4
External supply of the control card	X	X
Encoder interface	X	X
Scan time of the in- and outputs	1 ms	1 ms
<b>Outputs</b>		
Analog outputs	2	2
Digital outputs	2	2
Relay outputs	2	2
Internal outputs	4	4
Potential-free operator output	X	X
<b>Functions</b>		
Parameter sets	8	8
Aux function	X	X
Brake control	X	X
DC braking	X <sup>1)</sup>	-
Energy saving function	X <sup>1)</sup>	-
Speed search	X	-
Fixed values	X	X
Electronic motor protection	X	X
Power on counter	X	X
Power off function	X <sup>2)</sup>	X
PI controller	X	X
Jerk lever starting by s-curves	X	X
Bus response time	1 ms	1 ms
<b>Suitable for</b>		
Housing size $\geq D$	X	X

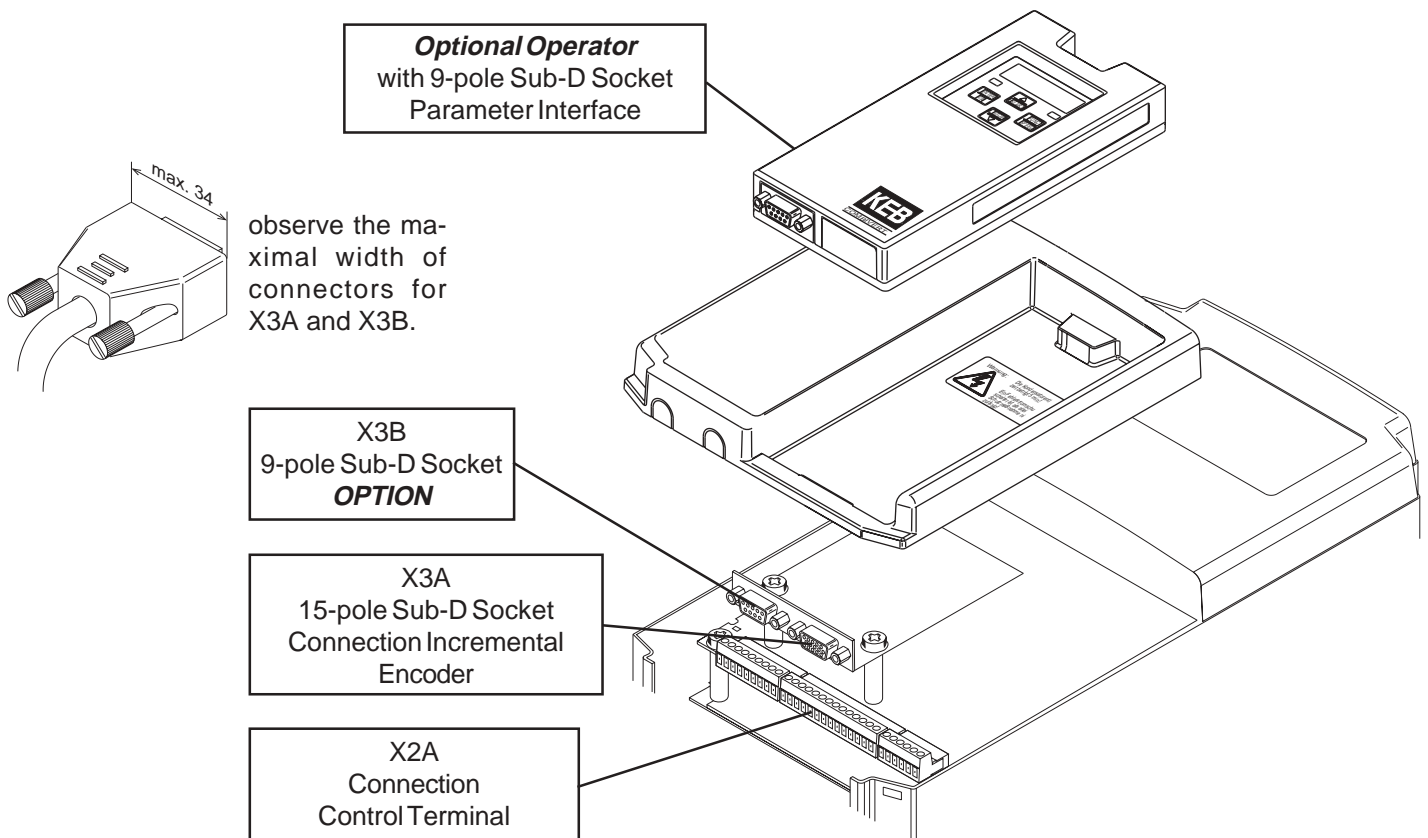
1) only for open loop control operation

2) only for closed loop control operation

3.1.2 Housing Size D - E



3.1.3 Housing Size >= G





## 3.1.4 Terminal strip X2A

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29
																												

PIN	Function	Name	Description
1	+ Set Value input 1	AN1+	The input signal (0...±10 V; 0...±20 mA and 4...20 md is determined with An.0 / 10. Specification and control see chap. 6.2.2. Resolution: 12 Bit, Ri = 30 kΩ, Scan time: 1 ms / at fast setpoint input: 250 μs (see chapter 6.4.2)
2	- Set Value input 1	AN1-	
3	+ Set Value input 2	AN2+	
4	- Set Value input 2	AN2-	
5	Analog Output 1	ANOUT1	The variable for outputting at analog output 2 is determined with An.31 / 36. Specification and control see chap. 6.2.8. Voltage range: 0...±10V, Ri = 100 Ω, Resolution: 12 Bit PWM frequency: 3,4 kHz, filter response 1. order: 178 Hz
6	Analog Output 2	ANOUT2	
7	+10 V Output	CRF	Reference voltage output +10 VDC +5% / max. 4 mA for set value potentiometer.
8	Analog Mass	COM	Mass for analog in- and outputs
9	Analog Mass	COM	Mass for analog in- and outputs
10	Progr. Input 1	I1	Specifications, control und programming of the digital inputs see chapter 6.3 All digital inputs are free programmable. The control release is firmly linked with the input ST, but can be additional occupied with other functions. Ri = 2,1 kΩ Scan time: 1 ms
11	Progr. Input 2	I2	
12	Progr. Input 3	I3	
13	Progr. Input 4	I4	
14	Progr. Input Forward	F	
15	Progr. Input Reverse	R	
16	Progr. Input Control Rel.	ST	
17	Progr. Input Reset	RST	
18	Transistor Output 1	O1	Specifications, control und programming of the digital transistor outputs see chap. 6.3.12...6.3.22, a total of max. 50 mADC for both outputs
19	Transistor Output 2	O2	
20	+24 V Output	U <sub>out</sub>	approx. 24V DC output (max. 100 mA)
21	20...30 V Input	U <sub>in</sub>	Ext. supply voltage for digital in-/outputs, potential 0V (X2A.22/23)
22	Digital Mass	0V	Potential for digital in-/outputs
23	Digital Mass	0V	Potential for digital in-/outputs
24	Relay 1 /NO contact	RLA	Programmable relay output 1 (Terminal X2A.24...26); Programmable relay output 2 ( Terminal X2A.27...29) Specifications, control und programming of the relay outputs see chapter 6.3.11...6.3.17 max. 30 V DC, 1 A
25	Relay 1 /NC contact	RLB	
26	Relay 1 /switching contact	RLC	
27	Relay 2 /NO contact	FLA	
28	Relay 2 /NC contact	FLB	
29	Relay 2 /switching contact	FLC	

**3.1.5 Connection of the control**

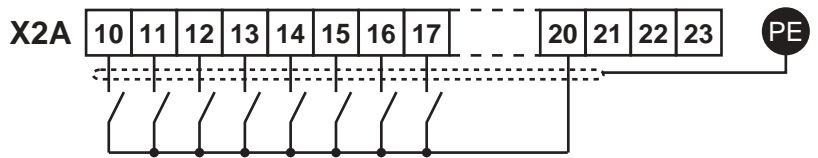
In order to prevent a malfunction caused by interference voltage supply on the control inputs, the following directions should be observed:



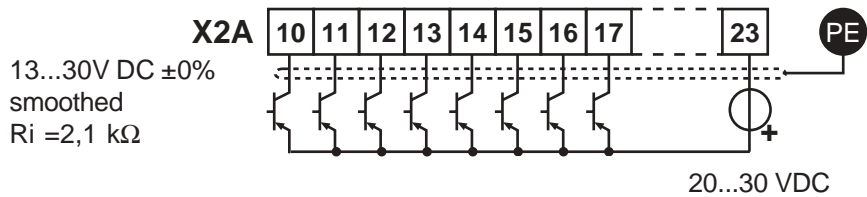
- Use shielded/drilled cables
- Lay shield **on one side** of the inverter onto earth potential
- Lay control and power cable **separately** (about 10...20 cm apart)
- Lay crossings in a right angle (in case it cannot be prevented)

**3.1.6 Digital inputs**

Use of **internal** voltage supply



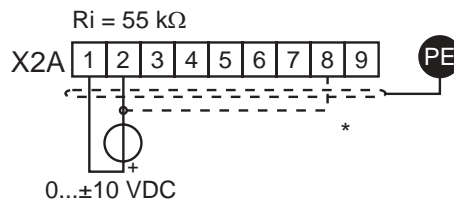
Use of **external** voltage supply



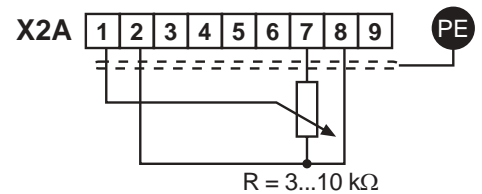
**3.1.7 Analog inputs**

Connect unused analog inputs to common, to prevent set value fluctuations!

External analog set-point setting



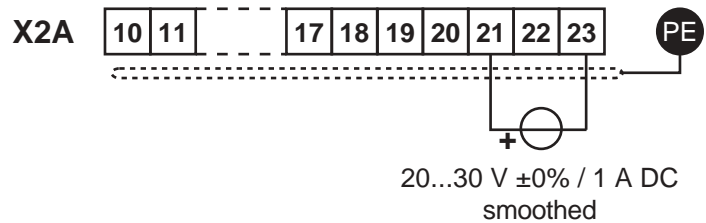
Internal analog set-point setting



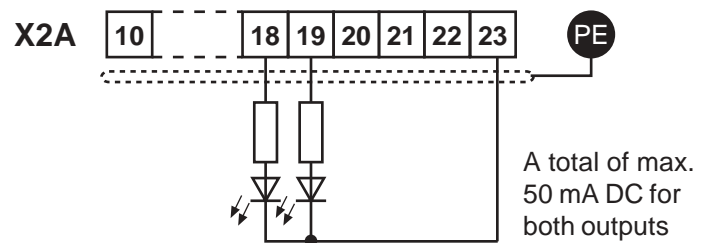
\*) Connect potential equalizing line only if a potential difference of > 30 V exists between the controls. The internal resistance is reduced to 30 kΩ

### 3.1.8 Voltage Input / External Power Supply

The supply of the control circuit through an external voltage source keeps the control in operational condition even if the power stage is switched off. To prevent undefined conditions at external power supply the basic procedure is to first switch on the power supply and after that the inverter.

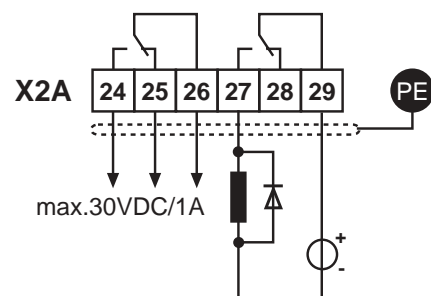


### 3.1.9 Digital Outputs

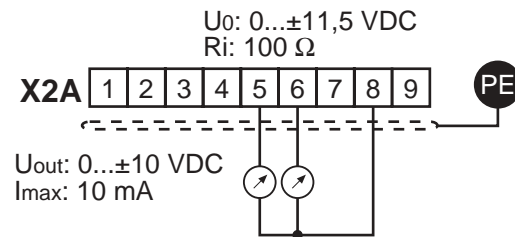


### 3.1.10 Relay Outputs

In case of inductive load on the relay outputs a protective wiring must be provided (e.g. free-wheeling diode)!

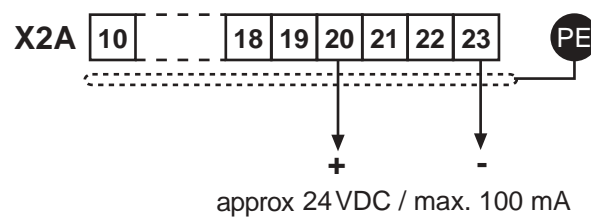


### 3.1.11 Analog Outputs



### 3.1.12 Voltage Output

The voltage output serves for the setting of the digital inputs as well as for the supply of external control elements. Do not exceed the maximum output current of 100 mA.



- 1. Introduction
- 2. Summary
- 3. Hardware
- 4. Operation**
- 5. Parameter
- 6. Functions
- 7. Start-up
- 8. Special Operation
- 9. Error Assistance
- 10. Project Planning
- 11. Networks
- 12. Annex

- 4.1 Fundamentals**
- 4.2 Password Structure
- 4.3 CP-Parameter
- 4.4 Drive-Mode

- 4.1.1 Parameters, Parameter Groups, Parameter Sets ..... 3
- 4.1.2 Selection of a Parameter ..... 4
- 4.1.3 Adjustment of Parameter Values ..... 4
- 4.1.4 ENTER-Parameter ..... 4
- 4.1.5 Non-programmable Parameters ..... 5
- 4.1.6 Resetting of Error Messages . 5
- 4.1.7 Resetting of Peak Values ..... 5
- 4.1.8 Acknowledgement of Status Signals ..... 5

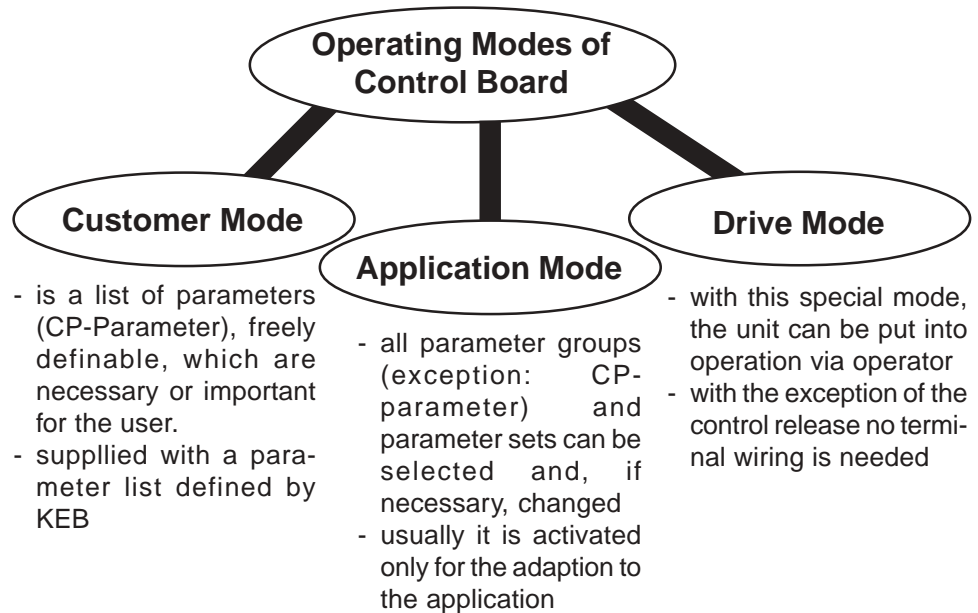
Chapter <b>4</b>	Section <b>1</b>	Page <b>2</b>	Date 17.01.03	Name: Basis <b>KEB COMBIVERT F5</b>	© KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002 All Rights reserved
---------------------	---------------------	------------------	------------------	--	--

# 4. Operation

## 4.1 Fundamentals

The following chapter describes the fundamentals of the software structure as well as the operation of the unit.

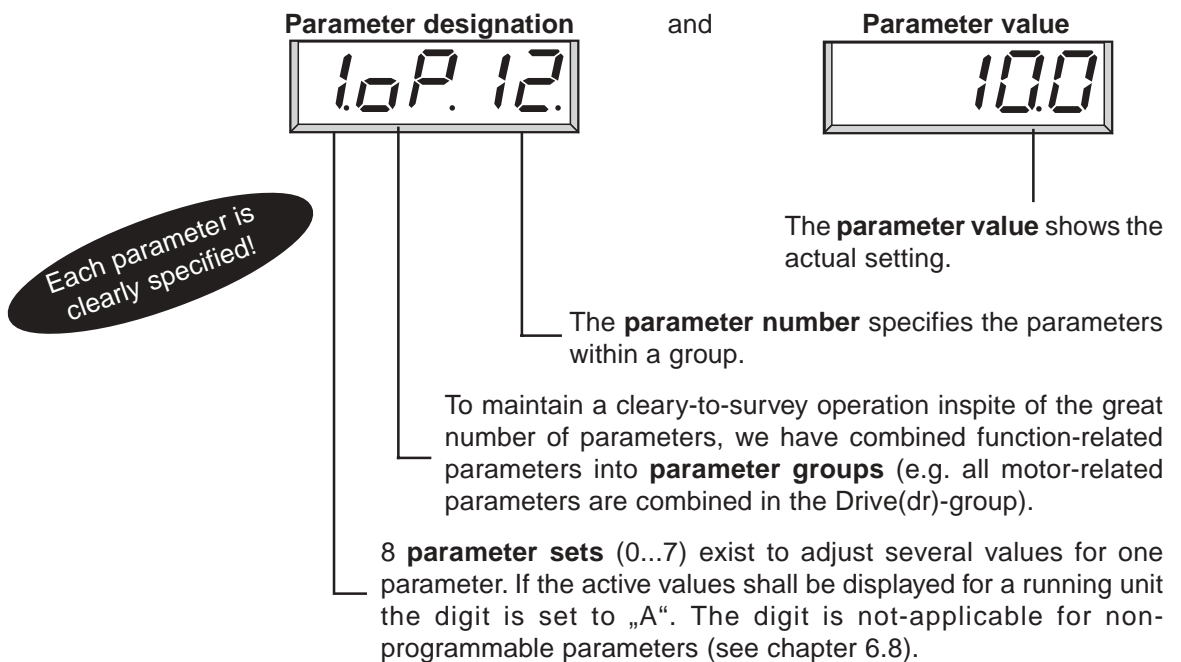
The control boards F5-BASIC and F5-GENERAL incorporates 3 operating modes:



### 4.1.1 Parameters, Parameter Groups, Parameter Sets

#### What are parameters, parameter groups and parameter sets?

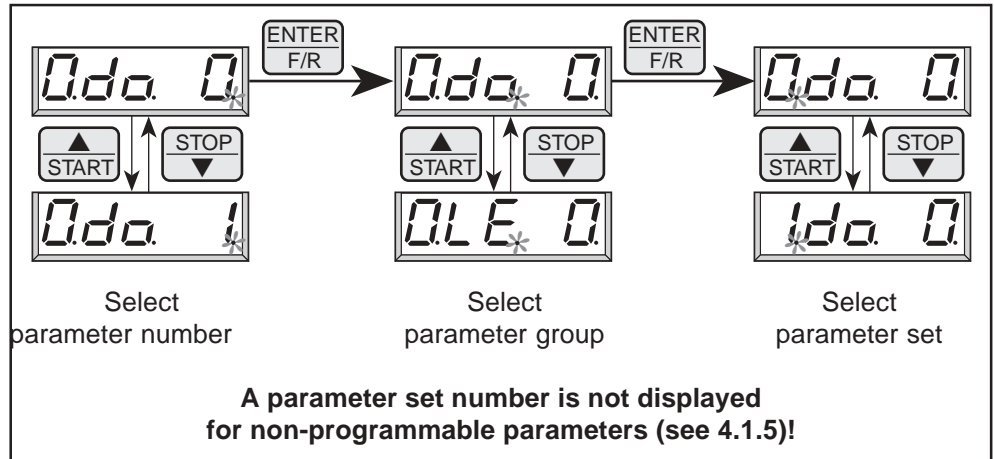
Parameters are values changeable by the operator in a program, which have an influence on the program flow. A parameter consists of



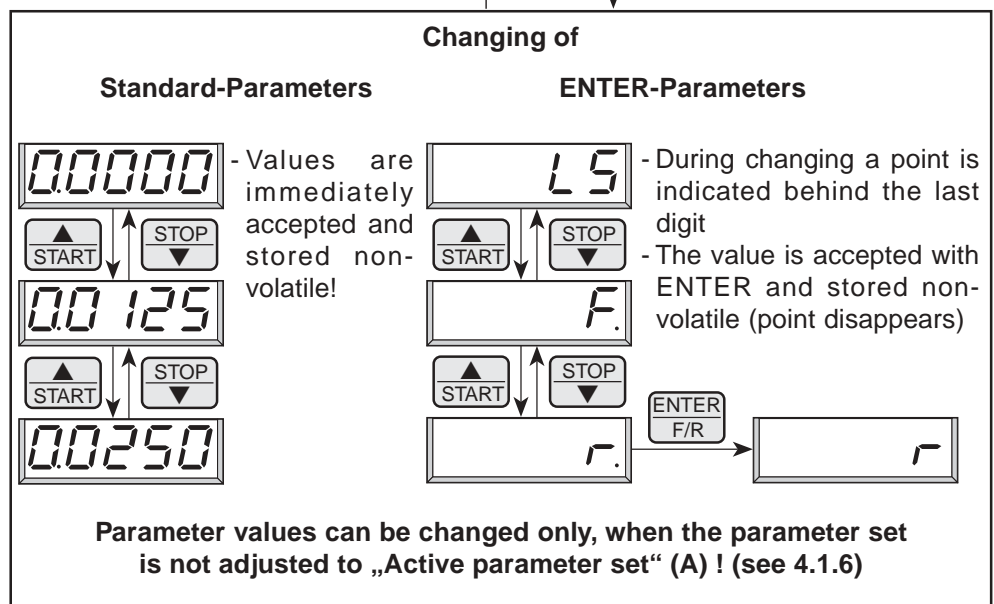
*Example:* A conveyor belt shall be used with 3 different speeds. A parameter set is programmed for each „speed“ ... acceleration, deceleration etc. can be adjusted individually.

**4.1.2 Selection of a Parameter**

The blinking point indicates the changeable area. By pressing the ENTER-key the blinking point is shifted.



**4.1.3 Adjustment of Parameter Values**



**4.1.4 ENTER-Parameter**

For some parameters it is not sensible that the selected values become active immediately. For that reason they are called ENTER-parameters, they do not become active until the ENTER-key is pressed.

Example: At digital setting of rotation direction the rotation reverse (r) shall be selected from standstill (LS). As shown above, the actuation must be done via rotation forward (F). However, the drive must not start yet, first the rotation direction reverse has to be selected and confirmed with ENTER (point disappears).



#### 4.1.5 Non-programmable Parameters

Certain parameters are not programmable, as their value must be the same in all sets (e.g. bus address or baud rate). For an easy identification of these parameters the parameter set number is missing in the parameter identification. **For all non-programmable parameters the same value is valid independent of the selected parameter set!**

#### 4.1.6 Resetting of Error Messages

If a malfunction occurs during operation, the actual display is overwritten by a blinking error message. The error message can be cancelled by pressing the ENTER-key, so that the original value is again shown in the display.

**ATTENTION!** The resetting of the error message with ENTER is no error reset, i.e. the error status in the inverter is not reset. Thus it is possible to correct adjustments before the error reset. An error reset is only possible through the reset terminal or control release.

#### 4.1.7 Resetting of Peak Values

To permit conclusions on the operational performance of the drive, parameters are provided that indicate the peak values. Peak value means that the highest measured value is stored for the ON-time of the inverter (slave pointer principle). The peak value is cancelled by ▲ or ▼ and the actual measured value is shown in the display.

#### 4.1.8 Acknowledgement of Status Signals

To monitor the correct execution of an action some parameters send a status signal. For example, after copying a set the display shows „PASS“ to indicate that the action was carried out without error. These status signals must be acknowledged with ENTER.

Chapter <b>4</b>	Section <b>1</b>	Page <b>6</b>	Date 17.01.03	Name: Basis <b>KEB COMBIVERT F5</b>	© KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002 All Rights reserved
---------------------	---------------------	------------------	------------------	--	--

1. Introduction																
2. Summary																
3. Hardware																
<b>4. Operation</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>4.1 Fundamentals</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>4.2 Password Structure</b></td> <td> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>4.2.1 Password Levels .....</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4.2.2 Passwords .....</td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4.2.3 Changing of Password Level .</td> <td>4</td> </tr> </table> </td> </tr> <tr> <td>4.3 CP-Parameter</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>4.4 Drive-Mode</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	4.1 Fundamentals		<b>4.2 Password Structure</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>4.2.1 Password Levels .....</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4.2.2 Passwords .....</td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4.2.3 Changing of Password Level .</td> <td>4</td> </tr> </table>	4.2.1 Password Levels .....	3	4.2.2 Passwords .....	4	4.2.3 Changing of Password Level .	4	4.3 CP-Parameter		4.4 Drive-Mode		
4.1 Fundamentals																
<b>4.2 Password Structure</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>4.2.1 Password Levels .....</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4.2.2 Passwords .....</td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4.2.3 Changing of Password Level .</td> <td>4</td> </tr> </table>	4.2.1 Password Levels .....	3	4.2.2 Passwords .....	4	4.2.3 Changing of Password Level .	4									
4.2.1 Password Levels .....	3															
4.2.2 Passwords .....	4															
4.2.3 Changing of Password Level .	4															
4.3 CP-Parameter																
4.4 Drive-Mode																
5. Parameter																
6. Functions																
7. Start-up																
8. Special Operation																
9. Error Assistance																
10. Project Planning																
11. Networks																
12. Annex																

Chapter <b>4</b>	Section <b>2</b>	Page <b>2</b>	Date 10.04.02	Name: Basis <b>KEB COMBIVERT F5</b>	© KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002 All Rights reserved
---------------------	---------------------	------------------	------------------	--	--

## 4.2 Password Structure

The KEB COMBIVERT is provided with extensive password protection. The different passwords are used to

- change the operating mode
- set a write protection
- activate the Service-Mode
- switch to the Drive-Mode

Depending on the actual operating mode the password can be entered in following parameters



when the CP-Mode is active



when the application mode is active

### 4.2.1 Password Levels

The parameter value of the above parameters shows the actual password level. Following indications are possible:



**CP - read only**

Only the Customer-parameter group is visible, except for CP.0 all parameters are in the read-only status (see chapter 4.3).



**CP - on**

Only the Customer-parameter group is visible. All parameters can be changed.



**CP - Service**

Like CP-on, but the parameter identification is indicated according to the original parameter (see chapter 4.3).



**Application**

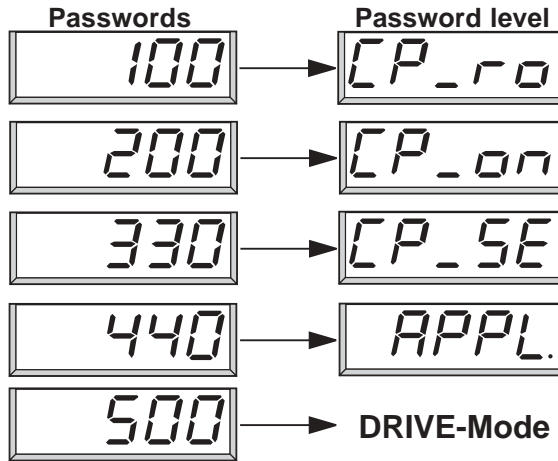
All application parameters are visible and can be changed. The CP-parameters are not visible.

**Drive-Mode**

The Drive-Mode is a special operating mode, here the unit can be put into operation via the operator (see chapter 4.4).

4.2.2 Passwords

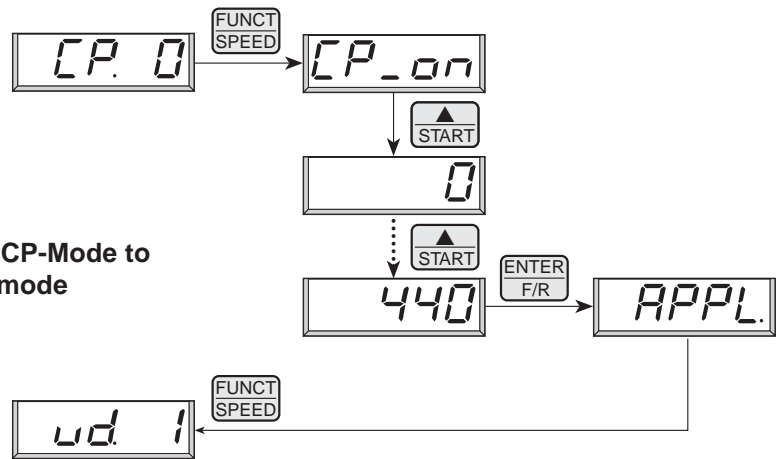
By selecting one of the following passwords you can switch to the respective password level:



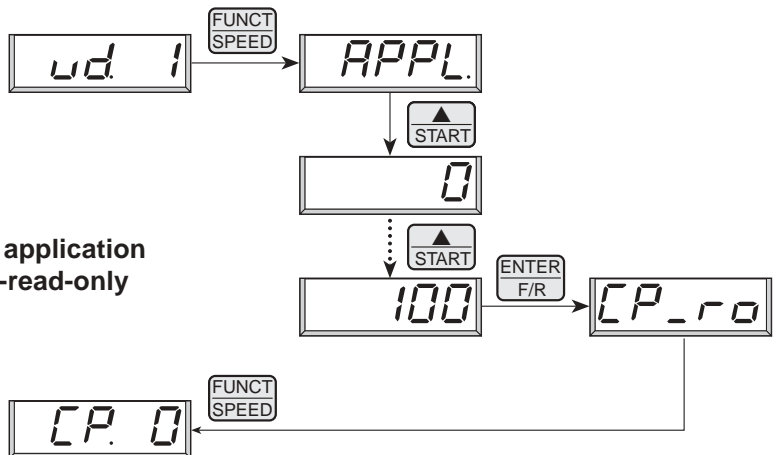
To finish the Drive-Mode press ENTER + FUNCT key for approx. 3 sec. (see chapter 4.4).

4.2.3 Changing of Password Level

Example 1:  
Switching from CP-Mode to the application mode



Example 1:  
Switching from application mode to the CP-read-only mode



**i** With the exception of the service password all entered password levels are generally stored non-volatile!

1. Introduction		
2. Summary		
3. Hardware		
<b>4. Operation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4.1 Fundamentals</li> <li>4.2 Password Structure</li> <li><b>4.3 CP-Parameter</b></li> <li>4.4 Drive-Mode</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4.3.1 Operation in CP-Mode ..... 3</li> <li>4.3.2 Factory Setting ..... 4</li> <li>4.3.3 Password input ..... 6</li> <li>4.3.4 Status Display ..... 6</li> <li>4.3.5 Basic Adjustment of the Drive 8</li> <li>4.3.6 Special Adjustments ..... 13</li> <li>4.3.7 Factory Settings ..... 22</li> </ul>
5. Parameter		
6. Functions		
7. Start-up		
8. Special Operation		
9. Error Assistance		
10. Project Planning		
11. Networks		
12. Annex		

Chapter <b>4</b>	Section <b>3</b>	Page <b>2</b>	Date 20.01.03	Name: Basis <b>KEB COMBIVERT F5-M / S</b>	© KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002 All Rights reserved
---------------------	---------------------	------------------	------------------	--	--



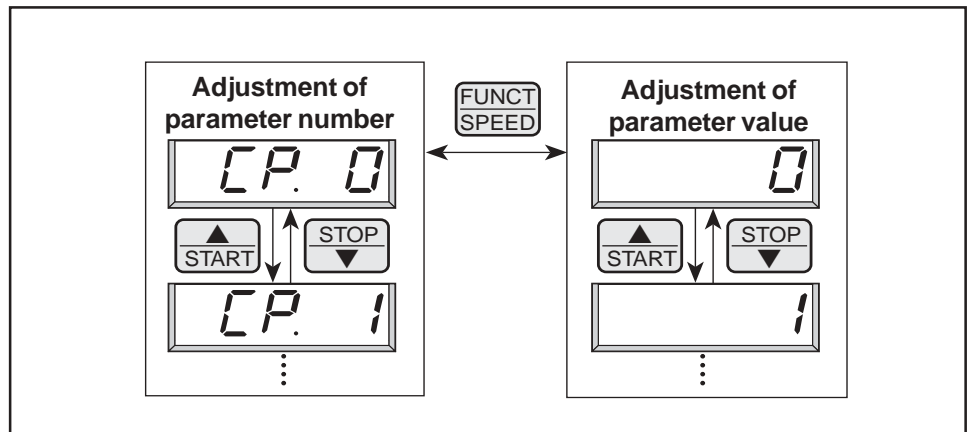
### 4.3 CP-Parameter

The Customer-Parameters (CP) are a special group of parameter. With the exception of CP.0 (Password input), they can be defined by the user. The following Parameters are preset at delivery.

Advantages from it: - operator-friendly for the customer  
- critical parameters are protected against maloperation  
- low documentation cost for the machine builder

#### 4.3.1 Operation in CP-Mode

Compared to the Application-Mode the operation in the CP-Mode is easier because parameter set selection and parameter group selection are unnecessary.



### 4.3.2 Factory Setting

The following lists shows the CP-parameter groups of F5-MULTI and F5-SERVO predefined by us. The definition of the CP-parameters is done in the User-Definition-Parameters (ud). How you can define your own parameters is described in Chapter 6.12.

#### F5-MULTI:

CP.0	password	0...9999	1	-	-	-	ud.1
CP.1	encoder 1 speed	±4000	0,125	0	rpm	-	ru.9
CP.2	set value display	±4000	0,125	0	rpm	-	ru.1
CP.3	inverter state	0...255	1	0	-	-	ru.0
CP.4	apparent current	0...6553,5	0,1	0	A	-	ru.15
CP.5	peak apparent current	0...6553,5	0,1	0	A	-	ru.16
CP.6	actual torque display	±10000,00	0,01	0	Nm	-	ru.12
CP.7	actual DC voltage	0...1000	1	0	V	-	ru.18
CP.8	peak DC voltage	0...1000	1	0	V	-	ru.19
CP.9	output voltage	0...778	1	0	V	-	ru.20
CP.10	speed control config.	0...5	1	0	-	-	cs.0
CP.11	DASM rated speed	0...64000	1	LTK	rpm	-	dr.1
CP.12	DASM rated frequency	0,0...1600,0	0,1	LTK	Hz	-	dr.5
CP.13	DASM rated current	0,0...710	0,1	LTK	A	-	dr.0
CP.14	DASM rated voltage	120...500	1	LTK	V	-	dr.2
CP.15	DASM rated cos(phi)	0,50...1,00	0,01	LTK	-	-	dr.4
CP.16	DASM rated power	0,35...400,00	0,01	LTK	kW	-	dr.3
CP.17	load mot.dependent parameter	1...2	1	1	-	E	fr.10
CP.18	boost	0,0...25,5	0,1	LTK	%	-	uf.1
CP.19	rated frequency	0...400	0,0125	50	Hz	-	uf.0
CP.20	encoder 1 (inc/r)	GBK...GBK	1	GBK	inc	-	ec.1
CP.21	enc.1 rotation	0...19	1	0	-	-	ec.6
CP.22	max. reference forward	0...4000	0,125	2100	rpm	-	op.10
CP.23	step value 1	±4000	0,125	100	rpm	-	op.21
CP.24	step value 2	±4000	0,125	-100	rpm	-	op.22
CP.25	acc. time forward	0,00...300,00	0,01	5,00	s	-	op.28
CP.26	dec. time forward	-0,01...300,00	0,01	5,00	s	-	op.30
CP.27	s-curve time acc. for.	0,00...5,00	0,01	0,00	s	-	op.32
CP.28	torque reference source	0...5	1	2	-	E	cs.15
CP.29	absolute torque ref	±10000,00	0,01	LTK	Nm	-	cs.19
CP.30	KP speed	0...32767	1	300	-	-	cs.6
CP.31	KI speed	0...32767	1	100	-	-	cs.9
CP.32	switching frequency	2/4/8/12/16	-	LTK	kHz	E	uf.11
CP.33	Relais output 1 condition	0...74	1	4	-	E	do.2
CP.34	Relais output 2 condition	0...74	1	2	-	E	do.3
CP.35	proh. rot. stopping mode	0...6	1	6	-	-	pn.7
CP.36	E. EF stopping mode	0...6	1	0	-	-	pn.3

LTK: depending on power circuit

## F5-SERVO:

Display	Parameter	Adjustment range	Step	Default	Unit	Enter	Source
CP.0	password	0...9999	1	-	-	-	ud.1
CP.1	encoder 1 speed	±4000	0,125	0	rpm	-	ru.9
CP.2	set value display	±4000	0,125	0	rpm	-	ru.1
CP.3	inverter state	0...255	1	0	-	-	ru.0
CP.4	apparent current	0...6553,5	0,1	0	A	-	ru.15
CP.5	peak apparent current	0...6553,5	0,1	0	A	-	ru.16
CP.6	actual torque display	±10000,00	0,01	0	Nm	-	ru.12
CP.7	actual DC voltage	0...1000	1	0	V	-	ru.18
CP.8	peak DC voltage	0...1000	1	0	V	-	ru.19
CP.9	output voltage	0...778	1	0	V	-	ru.20
CP.10	speed control configuration	4...5	1	0	-	-	cs.0
CP.11	DSM rated torque	0,1...6553,5	0,1	LTK	Nm	-	dr.27
CP.12	DSM rated speed	0...32000	1	LTK	rpm	-	dr.24
CP.13	DSM rated frequency	0,0...1600,0	0,1	LTK	Hz	-	dr.25
CP.14	DSM rated current	0,0...710,0	0,1	LTK	A	-	dr.23
CP.15	DSM EMK voltage const.	0...1000	1	LTK	V	-	dr.26
CP.16	DSM winding inductance	0,01...500,00	0,01	LTK	mH	-	dr.31
CP.17	DSM winding resistance	0,000...50,000	0,001	LTK	Ohm	-	dr.30
CP.18	DSM curr. f. zero speed	0,0...700,0	0,1	LTK	A	-	dr.28
CP.19	load mot. dependent para.	1...2	1	1	-	E	fr.10
CP.20	absolute pos. enc. 1	0...65535	1	57057	-	-	ec.2
CP.21	encoder 1 rotation	0...19	1	0	-	-	ec.6
CP.22	max. reference forward	0...4000	0,125	0	rpm	-	op.10
CP.23	step value 1	±4000	0,125	100	rpm	-	op.21
CP.24	step value 2	±4000	0,125	-100	rpm	-	op.22
CP.25	acc. time forward	0,00...300,00	0,01	5,00	s	-	op.28
CP.26	dec. time forward	-0,01...300,00	0,01	5,00	s	-	op.30
CP.27	s-curve time acc. for.	0,00...5,00	0,01	0,00	s	-	op.32
CP.28	torque reference source	0...5	1	2	-	E	cs.15
CP.29	absolute torque ref	±10000,00	0,01	LTK	Nm	-	cs.19
CP.30	KP speed	0...32767	1	300	-	-	cs.6
CP.31	KI speed	0...32767	1	100	-	-	cs.9
CP.32	switching frequency	2/4/8/12/16	-	LTK	kHz	E	uf.11
CP.33	relay output 1 / function	0...74	1	4	-	E	do.2
CP.34	relay output 2 / function	0...74	1	2	-	E	do.3
CP.35	proh. rot. stopping mode	0...6	1	6	-	-	pn.7
CP.36	E. EF stopping mode	0...6	1	0	-	-	pn.3

LTK: depending on power circuit



Due to the calculation / measuring accuracies, tolerances with the current and torque displays as well as with the switching levels and limitations, must be taken into consideration. The given tolerances (see parameter description) refer to the respective maximum values with the dimensioning

KEB COMBIVERT: Motor = 1:1.

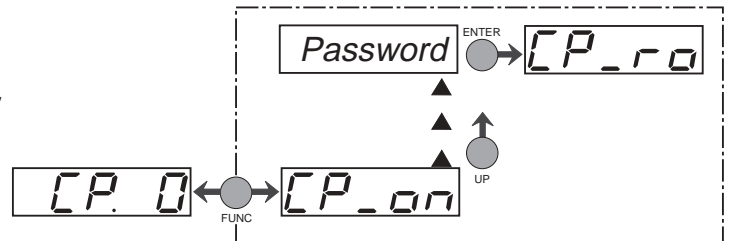
**Dependent on the data from the motor manufacturer, larger tolerances at the torque displays are possible, due to the usual variations in the machine parameters and temperature drifts.**

4.3.3 Password Input

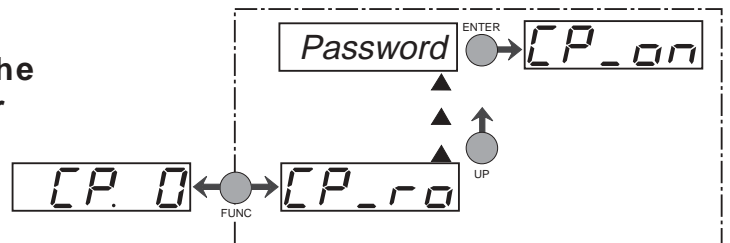


Ex works the frequency inverter is supplied without password protection, this means that all changeable parameters can be adjusted. After parameterizing the unit can be barred against unauthorized access (see 4.4.2 „Passwords“). The adjusted mode is stored.

Barring the CP-Parameter



Enabling the CP-Parameter



4.3.4 Operating Display

The parameters below serve for the controlling of the frequency inverter during operation.

Actual speed



Display of actual motor speed (incremental encoder 1). For check reasons the actual speed is also displayed, if the control release or the direction of rotation are not switched. A counter-clockwise rotating field (reverse) is represented by a negative sign. Precondition for the correct display value is the in-phase connection of the motor and the correct setting of the encoder line number (CP.20; only F5-MULTI) as well as the direction of rotation (CP.21).

Set speed



Display of actually set value. For control reasons the set speed is displayed even if control release or direction of rotation are not switched. If no direction of rotation is set, the set speed for clockwise rotation (forward) is displayed.

Inverter status



The status display shows the actual working conditions of the inverter. Possible displays and their meanings are:



"no Operation" control release not bridged, modulation switched off, output voltage = 0 V, drive is not controlled.



"Low Speed" no rotation preset, modulation switched off, output voltage = 0 V, drive is not controlled.

FAcc

"Forward Acceleration" drive accelerates with direction of rotation forward.

FdEcc

"Forward Deceleration" drive decelerates with direction of rotation forward.

rAcc

"Reverse Acceleration" drive accelerates with direction of rotation reverse.

rdEcc

"Reverse Deceleration" drive decelerates with direction of rotation reverse.

Fcon

"Forward Constant" drive runs with a constant speed and direction of rotation forward.

rcon

"Reverse Constant" drive runs with constant speed and direction of rotation reverse.

Other status messages are described at the parameters, where they occur (see chapter 9. "Error diagnosis").

#### Apparent current

CP. 4

Display of the actual apparent current in ampere.

#### Apparent current/ Peak value

CP. 5

CP.5 makes it possible to recognize the max. apparent current. For that the highest value of CP.4 is stored in CP.5. The peak value memory can be cleared by pressing the UP, DOWN or ENTER key or over bus by writing any value you like to the address of CP.5. The switch off of the inverter also clears the memory.

#### Actual torque

CP. 6

The displayed value corresponds to the actual motor torque in Nm. The value is calculated from the active current.

Requirement for the torque display is the adjustment of the motor data (F5-MULTI: CP.11...CP.16, F5-SERVO: CP.11...CP.18). If the real motor data deviate strongly from the data on the name plate the operating performance can be optimized by entering the real data. The adjustment of the name plate data is sufficient for a start-up.

#### F5-MULTI:

Because of normal type differences and temperature deviations of the motors, tolerances of up to 30% are possible in the base speed range (see reference on page 4.3.4).

**Intermediate circuit voltage**

Display of actual DC-link voltage in volt.  
Typical values:



V-class	normal operation	over voltage (E.OP)	under voltage (E.UP)
230 V	300...330 V DC	ca. 400 V DC	ca. 216 V DC
400 V	530...620 V DC	ca. 800 V DC	ca. 240 V DC

**Intermediate circuit voltage /  
Peak value**

CP.8 makes it possible to recognize short-time voltage rises within an operating cycle. For that the highest value of CP.7 is stored in CP.8. The peak value memory can be cleared by pressing the UP, DOWN or ENTER key or over bus by writing any value you like to the address of CP.8. The switch off of the inverter also clears the memory.



**Output voltage**

Display of the actual output voltage in volt.



**4.3.5 Basic Adjustment  
of the Drive**

The following parameters determine the fundamental operating data of the drive and must be adjusted for the initial commissioning (see chapter 4 „Start-up“). They should be checked and/or adapted to the application.

**Speed control / Configuration**

With this parameter the basic setting of the speed controller is determined.



Value	Function
0	off (controlled operation)
1	-reserved-
2	-reserved-
3	off (controlled operation)
4	Speed control (regulated operation)
5	Torque control (regulated operation)

Adjustment range: F5-M: 0(off)...63 / F5-S: 4...5  
Resolution: 1  
Factory setting: F5-M: 0 (off) / F5-S: 4

**F5-MULTI:**  
Rated motor speed

CP.11

Adjustment of rated motor speed according to the name plate. The factory setting depends on the unit size. (see 4.3.7 „Factory Settings“).

Adjustment range: 0...64000 rpm  
Resolution: 1 rpm  
Factory setting: LTK

**F5-SERVO:**  
Rated motor torque

CP.11

Adjustment of rated motor torque according to the name plate. The factory setting depends on the motor.

Adjustment range: 0,1...6553,5 Nm  
Resolution: 0,1 Nm  
Factory setting: LTK

**F5-MULTI:**  
Rated motor frequency

CP.12

Adjustment of the rated motor frequency according to the name plate. The factory setting depends on the unit size (see 4.3.7 „Factory Settings“).

Adjustment range: 0,0...1600,0 Hz  
Resolution: 0,1 Hz  
Factory setting: LTK

**F5-SERVO:**  
Rated motor speed

CP.12

Adjustment of the motor rated speed according to the name plate. The factory setting depends on the motor.

Adjustment range: 0...32000 rpm  
Resolution: 1 rpm  
Factory setting: LTK

**F5-MULTI:**  
Rated motor current

CP.13

Adjustment of the rated motor current according to the name plate and the connection (Y / Δ). The factory setting depends on the unit size (see 4.3.7 „Factory Settings“).

Adjustment range: 0,0...710,0 A  
Resolution: 0,1 A  
Factory setting: LTK

**F5-SERVO:**  
Rated motor frequency

CP.13

Adjustment of the rated motor frequency according to the name plate. The factory setting depends on the motor.

Adjustment range: 0,0...1600,0 Hz  
Resolution: 0,1 Hz  
Factory setting: LTK

**F5-MULTI:**  
Rated motor voltage

CP.14

Adjustment of the rated motor voltage according to the name plate and the connection (Y / Δ). The factory setting depends on the unit size (see 4.3.7 „Factory Settings“).

Adjustment range: 120...500 V  
Resolution: 1 V  
Factory setting: LTK

**F5-SERVO:**  
Rated motor current

CP.14

Adjustment of the rated motor current according to the name plate. The factory setting depends on the motor.

Adjustment range: 0,0...710,0 A  
Resolution: 0,1 A  
Factory setting: LTK

**F5-MULTI:**  
Motor cos(phi)

CP.15

Adjustment of the motor cos(phi) according to the name plate. The factory setting depends on the unit size (see 4.3.7 „Factory Settings“).

Adjustment range: 0,50...1,00  
Resolution: 0,01  
Factory setting: LTK

**F5-SERVO:**  
Motor voltage constant

CP.15

Adjustment of the motor voltage constant according to the data sheet. The motor voltage constant is the peak value of the voltage between the phases at a speed of 1000 rpm (unit: V / 1000 rpm). The factory setting depends on the motor.

Adjustment range: 0...1000  
Resolution: 1  
Factory setting: LTK

**F5-MULTI:**  
Rated motor power

CP.16

Adjustment of the rated motor power according to the name plate. The factory setting depends on the unit size (see 4.3.7 „Factory Settings“).

Adjustment range: 0,35...400,00 kW  
Resolution: 0,01 kW  
Factory setting: LTK

**F5-SERVO:**  
Motor winding inductance

CP.16

Adjustment of the motor winding inductance according to the data sheet. The factory setting depends on the motor.

Adjustment range: 0,01...500,00 mH  
Resolution: 0,01 mH  
Factory setting: LTK



**F5-MULTI:**  
Load motor dependent  
parameter

CP.17

The basic settings of the inverter correspond to the size of the unit and the respective motor (see 4.3.7 "Factory Settings"). If the motor data in CP.11...16 are changed, then CP.17 must be activated once. This re-adjusts the current controller, torque curve and torque limit. With this, the torque limit is set at the value, that is maximally possible in the speed range (depending on inverter rated current), but not above the rated motor torque x 3.

- CP.17 = 1 :
- Pre-adjustment of the motor-dependent control-parameters.
  - The voltage class of the inverter is taken as input voltage.
- CP.17 = 2 :
- Pre-adjustment of the motor-dependent control-parameters.
  - The DC-link voltage / $\sqrt{2}$  measured at switch on is taken as input voltage. Thus the frequency inverter can be adapted to the actually available mains voltage (e.g. USA with 460 V).

Adjustment range:	0..2
Resolution:	1
Factory setting:	0



When control release is active the adjustment was not completed. "nco" appears in the display!

**F5-SERVO:**  
Motor winding resistance

CP.17

Adjustment of the motor winding resistance according to the data sheet. The factory setting depends on motor.

Adjustment range:	0,000...50,000 Ohm
Resolution:	0,001 Ohm
Factory setting:	LTK

**F5-MULTI:**  
Boost

CP.18

In the lower speed range a large part of the motor voltage decreases on the stator resistance. So that the breakdown torque of the motor remains nearly constant in the controlled operation over the entire speed range, the voltage drop can be compensated by the Boost. **During regulated operation (CP.10 = 4 or 5) this parameter has no function.**

Adjustment range:	0,0...25,5 %
Resolution:	0,1 %
Factory setting:	LTK

- Adjustment:
- Determine the rate of utilization in no-load operation with rated speed
  - Preset about 300 rpm and adjust the boost, so that about the same rate of utilization is reached as with the rated speed.



When the motor, during continuous operation, drives with low speed and too high voltage it can lead to an overheating of the motor.

**F5-SERVO:**  
Motor current for zero speed



Adjustment of the motor current for zero speed according to the data sheet. The factory setting depends on the motor.

Adjustment range: 0,0...700,0 A  
Resolution: 0,1 A  
Factory setting: LTK

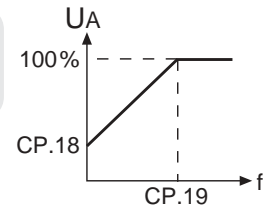
**F5-MULTI:**  
Rated Frequency



With the adjusted frequency the inverter reaches in controlled operation a maximal output voltage. The adjustment of the rated motor frequency is typical in this case.

**Note: Motors can overheat when the rated frequency is incorrectly adjusted. During regulated operation (CP.10 = 4 or 5) this parameter has no function.**

Adjustment range: 0...400 Hz  
Resolution: 0,0125 Hz  
Factory setting: 50 Hz



**F5-SERVO:**  
Load motor dependent parameter



The basic settings of the inverter correspond to the size of the unit and the respective motor (see 4.3.7 "Factory Settings"). If the motor data in CP.11...18 are changed, then CP.19 must be activated once. This re-adjusts the current controller, torque curve and torque limit. With this, the torque limit is set at the value, that is maximally possible in the speed range (depending on inverter rated current), but not above the rated motor torque x 3.

- CP.19 = 1 :
- Pre-adjustment of the motor-dependent control-parameters.
  - The voltage class of the inverter is taken as input voltage.

- CP.19 = 2 :
- Pre-adjustment of the motor-dependent control-parameters.
  - The DC-link voltage  $U_{DC}/\sqrt{2}$  measured at switch on is taken as input voltage. Thus the frequency inverter can be adapted to the actually available mains voltage (e.g. USA with 460 V).

Adjustment range: 0...2  
Resolution: 1  
Factory setting: 0



When control release is active the adjustment was not completed. "nco" appears in the display!

**F5-MULTI:  
Encoder line number**


With this parameter the encoder line number is adjusted to the encoder that is connected to channel 1 (see 6.10 „Encoder interface“).

Check the set and actual speed displays during controlled operation and compare. The correct setting is: actual speed = set speed - slip

Adjustment range *:	1...16383 inc
Resolution:	1 inc
Factory setting:	2500 inc

\*) The range of adjustment can vary due to different encoder identifiers.

**F5-SERVO:  
Absolute position (encoder 1)**


The system position of the attached resolver system is adjusted at EC.07. With this parameter it is possible to adjust the controller to a not aligned motor. If the system position of the motor is unknown an automatic trimming can be done.

Before starting with the adjustment, the direction of rotation must be checked. The speed display in CP.1 must be positive when the motor runs manual in clockwise direction. If that is not the case, the direction of rotation can be exchanged as described with CP.21. If the correct direction of rotation is displayed, it can be started with the adjustment.

- the connected motor must be able to rotate freely
- open control release (terminal X2A.16)
- CP.20 = 2206 eingeben
- close control release (terminal X2A.16)

Now the motor is excited with its rated current and aligned to its zero position. The adjustment is finished when the displayed system position at CP.20 does not change for approx. 5 s. In this case open control release and switch off the unit.

If the error message E.EnC is displayed during trimming the direction of rotation must be checked (CP.21). In this case the position trimming must be repeated.

In case that motors with aligned encoder system are used, the value which has been established by the automatic trimming, can be entered under CP.20 as well.

The adjustment values of known motors of the KEB COMBIVERT S4 series must be multiplied by the pole-pair number of the motor. The lower 16 bits of the result must be entered in CP.20.

Adjustment range:	0...65535
Resolution:	1
Factory setting:	0

Change rotation



**F5-MULTI:**

If you find that during start-up in controlled operation the actual and setpoint speed have different signs it can be an indication for a wrong connection of the incremental encoder. If possible the wiring should be corrected.

Should this involve too much effort then you can achieve a rotation reversal of encoder 1 by means of this parameter. The effect corresponds to a change of the A and B tracks of the incremental encoder.

**F5-SERVO:**

The speed display at CP.1 must be positive when the engine runs manual in clockwise direction. The signals SIN+ and SIN- of the resolver have to be changed, if the sign is wrong. Please ensure that the signals are not short-circuited with the internal shield (see connection resolver). The signals A(+) and A(-) must be changed for units with SIN/COS encoder.

Should this involve too much effort then you can achieve a rotation reversal of encoder 1 by means of this parameter.

Value	Function
0	track <b>not</b> exchanged
1	track exchanged
2/3	reserved for initiator input

Adjustment range: 0...19  
 Resolution: 1  
 Factory setting: 0

**4.3.6 Special Adjustments**

The following parameters serve for the optimization of the drive and the adaption to certain applications. These adjustments can be ignored at the initial start-up.

Maximum speed



In order to limit the setpoint value a maximum speed must be preset. This limit value is the basis for further setpoint calculations and for the determination of setpoint characteristics. The maximum speed limits the setpoint speed only. Because of speed ripples, speed overshoot or hardware defects (e.g. defective encoder) the actual speed may exceed these limits.

Adjustment range: 0...4000 rpm  
 Resolution: 0,125 rpm  
 Factory setting: 2100rpm

**Step speed 1 and 2**

Input I1



Input I2



Two fixed speeds can be adjusted. The selection is made by the inputs I1 and I2. If adjustments are made that are outside the fixed limit of CP.22, then the speed is internally limited. Rotation source oP.18 = 7.

Adjustment range: -4000...4000 rpm  
 Resolution: 0,125 rpm  
 Factory setting CP.23: 100 rpm  
 Factory setting CP.24: -100 rpm



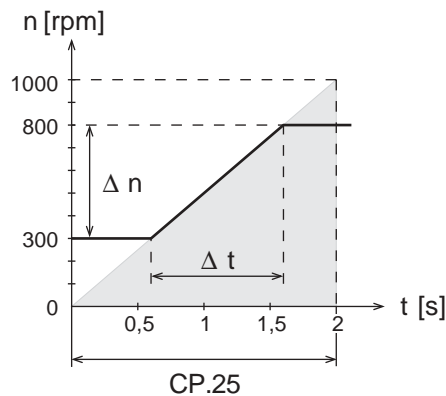
Input I1 + input I2 = Step speed 3  
 (factory setting = 0 rpm)  
 The Step speed 3 cannot adjusted in the CP mode.

**Acceleration time**



Defines the time needed to accelerate from 0 to 1000 rpm. The actual acceleration time is proportional to the speed change ( $\Delta n$ ).

Adjustment range: 0,00...300,00 s  
 Resolution: 0,01 s  
 Factory setting: 5,00 s



$\Delta n$  speed change  
 $\Delta t$  acceleration time for  $\Delta n$

Example:

The drive should accelerate from 300 rpm to 800 rpm in 1 s.

$\Delta n = 800 \text{ rpm} - 300 \text{ rpm} = 500 \text{ rpm}$

$\Delta t = 1 \text{ s}$

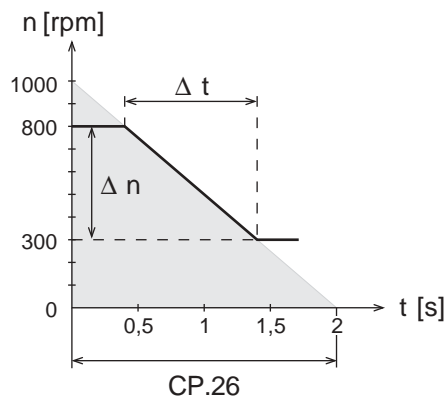
$$\text{CP.25} = \frac{\Delta t}{\Delta n} \times 1000 \text{ rpm} = \frac{1 \text{ s}}{500 \text{ rpm}} \times 1000 \text{ rpm} = 2 \text{ s}$$

**Decelerationtime**

**CP.26**

Defines the time needed to decelerate from 1000 to 0 rpm. The actual deceleration time is proportional to the speed change ( $\Delta n$ ). At a deceleration time of -0,01 the value from CP.25 is used (Display: „=Acc“)!

Adjustment range: -1; 0,00...300,00 s  
 Resolution: 0,01 s  
 Factory setting: 5,00 s



$\Delta n$  speed change  
 $\Delta t$  deceleration for  $\Delta n$

**Example:**

The drive should decelerate from 800 rpm to 300 rpm in 1 s.

$$\Delta n = 800 \text{ rpm} - 300 \text{ rpm} = 500 \text{ rpm}$$

$$\Delta t = 1 \text{ s}$$

$$\text{CP.26} = \frac{\Delta t}{\Delta n} \times 1000 \text{ rpm} = \frac{1 \text{ s}}{500 \text{ rpm}} \times 1000 \text{ rpm} = 2 \text{ s}$$

S-curve time

CP.27

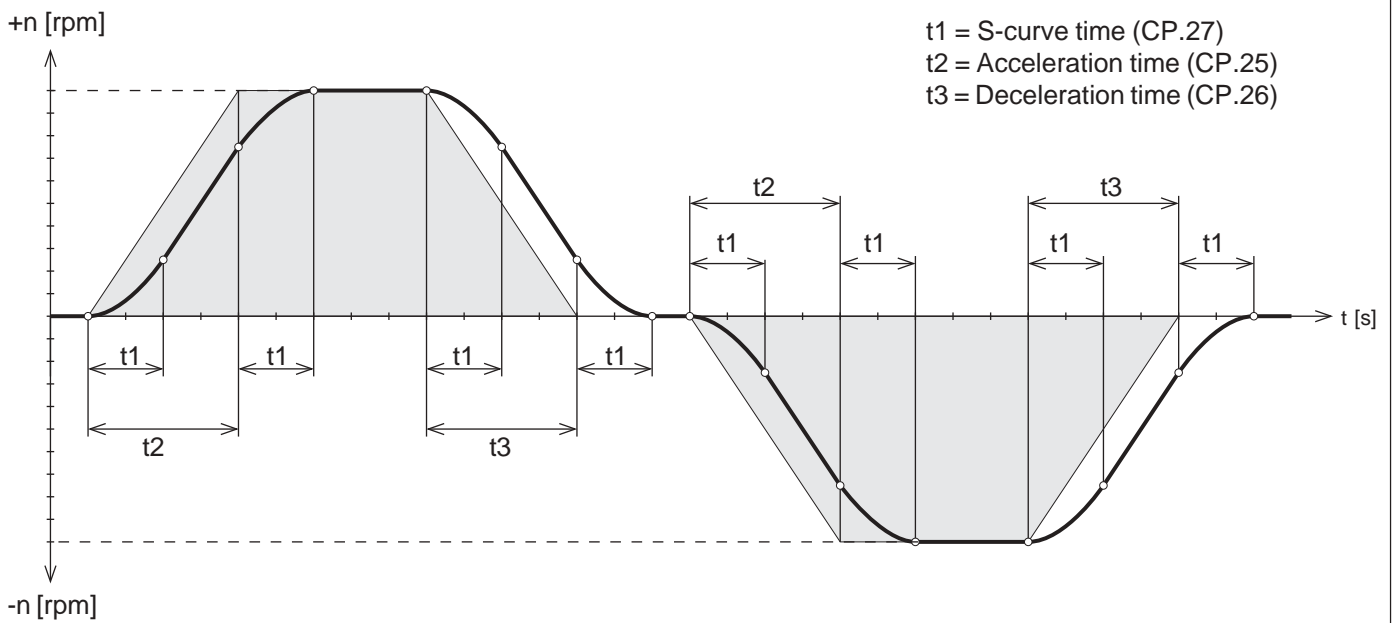
For some applications it is of advantage when the drive starts and stops jerk-free. This is achieved through a straightening of the acceleration and deceleration ramps. The straightening time, also called S-curve time, can be adjusted with CP.27.

Adjustment range: 0,00 (off)...5,00 s  
 Resolution: 0,01 s  
 Factory setting: 0,00 s (off)



In order to drive defined ramps with activated S-curve time, the acceleration and deceleration times (CP.25 and CP.26) must be adjusted higher than the S-curve time (CP.27).

Ramp adjustment with S-curves



**Torque reference source**

CP.28

With this parameter the required setpoint source for torque control can be adjusted.

Value	Meaning	
0	AN1+ / AN1-	0%...±100% = 0...±CP.29
1	AN2+ / AN2-	0%...±100% = 0...±CP.29
2	digital absolute (CP.29)	CP.29
3	only application mode	

Adjustment range: 0...5  
 Resolution: 1  
 Factory setting: 2  
 Note: Enter-Parameter

**Torque limit**

CP.29

The absolute torque reference of the drive is adjusted with parameter CP.29 in torque-controlled operation (CP.10 = 5) and with digital setpoint setting (CP.28 = 2). The sign stands for direction of rotation to be active. In speed-controlled operation (CP.10 = 4) the parameter works as torque limit in all quadrants. The sign has no effect at that. The factory setting depends on the unit size (see 3.7 „Factory Settings“).

Adjustment range: -10000,00...10000,00 Nm  
 Resolution: 0,01 Nm  
 Factory setting: LTK

**F5-MULTI:**  
**During controlled operation (CP.10 = 0...3) this parameter has no function.**  
 Because of normal type differences and temperature deviations of the motors, tolerances of up to 30% are possible in the base speed range (see reference on page 4.3.5).



**KP speed**



The proportional factor of the speed controller is adjusted in these parameters (see chapter 7.2 „Start-up“).

Adjustment range: 0...32767  
 Resolution: 1  
 Factory setting: 300

**KI speed**



The integral factor of the speed controller is adjusted in these parameters (see chapter 7.2 „Start-up“).

Adjustment range: 0...32767  
 Resolution: 1  
 Factory setting: 100

**Switching frequency**



The switching frequency with which the power modules are clocked can be changed depending on the application. The employed power stage determines the maximum switching frequency as well as the factory setting (see manual: part2). Refer to following list to learn about influences and effects of the switching frequency.

low switching frequency	high switching frequency
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• less inverter heating</li> <li>• less discharge current</li> <li>• less switching losses</li> <li>• less radio interferences</li> <li>• improved concentricity with low speed (only controlled!)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• less noise development</li> <li>• improved sine-wave simulation</li> <li>• less motor losses</li> <li>• improved controller characteristics</li> </ul>

Adjustment range (dep. on power circuit): 2 / 4 / 8 / 12 / 16 kHz  
 Factory setting: depending on power circuit  
 Note: ENTER-Parameter



At switching frequencies above 4 kHz pay absolute attention to the max. motor line length in the technical data of the chapter 2.1.

Relay output 1 / Function

CP.33

Relay output 2 / Function

CP.34

CP.33 and CP.34 determine the function of the two outputs.  
(terminal X2A.24...X2A.26 and X2A.27...X2A.29)

Value	Function
0	No function (generally off)
1	Generally on
2	Run signal; also by DC-braking
3	Ready signal (no error)
4	Fault relay
5	Fault relay (not at under voltage error)
6	Warning or error message at abnormal stopping
7	Overload alert signal
8	Overtemperature alert signal power modules
9	External Overtemperature alert signal motor
10	Only application-mode
11	Overtemperature alert signal interior OHI
12-19	Only application-mode
20	Actual value = set value (CP.3 = Fcon, rcon; not at noP, LS error, SSF)
21	Accelerate (CP.3 = FAcc, rAcc, LAS)
22	Decelerate (CP.3 = FdEc, rdEc, LdS)
23	Real direction of rotation = set direction of rotation
24	Utilization > switching level <sup>1)</sup>
25	Active current > switching level <sup>1)</sup>
26	Only application-mode
27	Real value (CP.1) > switching level <sup>1)</sup>
28	Set value (CP.2) > switching level <sup>1)</sup>
29-30	Only application-mode
31	Absolut set value on AN1 > switching level <sup>1)</sup>
32	Absolut set value on AN2 > switching level <sup>1)</sup>
33	Only application-mode
34	Set value on AN1 > switching level <sup>1)</sup>
35	Set value on AN2 > switching level <sup>1)</sup>
36-39	Only application-mode
40	Hardware current limit activated
41	Modulation on-signal
42-46	Only application-mode
47	Ramp output value > switching level <sup>1)</sup>
48	Apparent current (CP.4) > switching level <sup>1)</sup>
49	Forward running (not at nOP, LS, abnormal stopping or error)
50	Reverse running (not at nOP, LS, abnormal stopping or error)
51	Warning E.OL2
52	Current regulator limit reached
53	Speed regulator limit reached
54-62	Only application-mode
63	Absolut value ANOUT1 > switching level <sup>1)</sup>
64	Absolut value ANOUT2 > switching level <sup>1)</sup>
65	ANOUT1 > switching level <sup>1)</sup>
66	ANOUT2 > switching level <sup>1)</sup>
67-69	Only application-mode
70	Driver voltage active (safety-relay)
71-74	Only application-mode

<sup>1)</sup> Switching level of CP.33 = 100; Switching level of CP.34 = 4

Factory setting CP.33:	4
Factory setting CP.34:	2
Note:	Enter-Parameter

## Reaction to limit switch

CP.35

This parameter determines the reaction of the drive, to terminal X2A.14 (F) and/or X2A.15 (R). These terminals are programmed as limit switches. The reaction of the drive is shown in the table below.

CP.35	Display	Reaction	Restart
0	E.PRx	Immediate disabling of modulation	Remove fault; Actuate reset
1	A.PRx	Quick stopping / disabling of modulation after reaching speed 0	
2	A.PRx	Quick stopping/holding torque at speed 0	
3	A.PRx	Immediate disabling of modulation	Automatic reset, if the fault is no longer present
4	A.PRx	Quick stopping / disabling of modulation after reaching speed 0	
5	A.PRx	Quick stopping/holding torque at speed 0	
6	no	No effect on the drive; <b>! Fault is ignored !</b>	- inapplicable -

Adjustment range: 0...6  
Resolution: 1  
Factory setting: 6

## Reaction to external fault

CP.36

With the external error monitoring external units can take direct influence on the drive. This parameter determines the response of the drive to a signal at terminal X2A.12 (I3) according to following table.

CP.36	Display	Reaction	Restart
0	E. EF	Immediate disabling of modulation	Remove fault; Actuate reset
1	A. EF	Quick stopping / disabling of modulation after reaching speed 0	
2	A. EF	Quick stopping/holding torque at speed 0	
3	A. EF	Immediate disabling of modulation	Automatic reset, if the fault is no longer present
4	A. EF	Quick stopping / disabling of modulation after reaching speed 0	
5	A. EF	Quick stopping/holding torque at speed 0	
6	no	No effect on the drive; <b>! Fault is ignored !</b>	- inapplicable -

Adjustment range: 0...6  
Resolution: 1  
Factory setting: 0

## 4.3.7 Factory Settings

## F5-MULTI:

In the table below the factory settings for the size-dependent parameter values are listed.

Housing size	CP.11 [rpm]	CP.12 [Hz]	CP.13 [A]	CP.14 [V]	CP.15 cos Phi	CP.16 [kW]	[Nm]	CP.29 [Nm]
	Rated motor speed	Rated motor frequency	Rated motor current	Rated motor voltage	Rated motor cos (Phi)	Rated motor power	Rated motor torque	Maximum torque
09/200V	1400	50	5,9	230	0,83	1,5	10,23	22,09
10/200V	1420	50	9,0	230	0,78	2,2	14,79	30,68
12/200V	1435	50	15,2	230	0,79	4,0	26,61	53,53
13/200V	1440	50	18,2	230	0,89	5,5	36,47	69,92
14/200V	1450	50	26,0	230	0,84	7,5	49,39	93,40
15/200V	1450	50	37,5	230	0,85	11,0	72,43	137,48
16/200V	1465	50	50,0	230	0,86	15,0	97,76	190,64
17/200V	1460	50	60,5	230	0,86	18,5	120,99	248,74
09/400V	1400	50	3,4	400	0,83	1,5	10,23	22,47
10/400V	1420	50	5,2	400	0,78	2,2	14,79	30,81
12/400V	1435	50	8,8	400	0,79	4,0	26,61	53,21
13/400V	1440	50	10,5	400	0,89	5,5	36,47	73,26
14/400V	1450	50	15,0	400	0,84	7,5	49,39	80,12
15/400V	1450	50	21,5	400	0,85	11,0	72,43	118,83
16/400V	1465	50	28,5	400	0,86	15,0	97,76	165,88
17/400V	1460	50	35,0	400	0,86	18,5	120,99	213,37
18/400V	1465	50	42,0	400	0,84	22,0	143,83	253,27
19/400V	1465	50	55,5	400	0,85	30,0	195,52	309,88
20/400V	1470	50	67,0	400	0,86	37,0	240,33	393,60
21/400V	1470	50	81,0	400	0,86	45,0	292,29	474,91
22/400V	1475	50	98,5	400	0,86	55,0	356,03	609,86
23/400V	1480	50	140,0	400	0,87	75,0	483,85	752,75
24/400V	1480	50	168,0	400	0,86	90,0	580,63	907,29
25/400V	1485	50	210,0	400	0,85	110,0	707,26	833,38
26/400V	1485	50	240,0	400	0,87	132,0	848,72	1.041,70
27/400V	1485	50	287,0	400	0,88	160,0	1028,75	1.264,01
28/400V	1485	50	370,0	400	0,88	200,0	1285,93	1.413,37
29/400V	1485	50	420,0	400	0,88	250,0	1607,42	1.780,29
30/400V	1490	50	535,0	400	0,88	315,0	2018,55	1.938,63
31/400V	1490	50	623,0	400	0,85	355,0	2274,87	2.566,84
32/400V	1490	50	710,0	400	0,84	400,0	2563,24	3.012,88

## F5-SERVO:

The following table contains the motor data of standard motors.

		Rated torque [Nm]	Rated speed [rpm]	Rated frequency [Hz]	Rated current [A]	Back-EMF constant [V / 1000 rpm]	Winding inductance [mH]	Winding resistance [Ohm]	Current f. zero speed [A]	Torque limit [Nm]
Housing size	Default Motor	CP.11	CP.12	CP.13	CP.14	CP.15	CP.16	CP.17	CP.18	CP.28
09/200V	C3.SM.000-3200	3,9	3000	150	4,20	69	6,90	2,00	5,10	22,09
10/200V	C4.SM.000-3200	5,0	3000	150	5,70	68	4,50	1,20	7,10	30,68
12/200V	D2.SM.000-3200	6,1	3000	150	8,10	67	4,00	1,00	8,50	53,53
13/200V	D3.SM.000-3200	8,4	3000	150	10,90	69	2,80	0,60	12,40	69,92
14/200V	E4.SM.000-3200	15,5	3000	150	16,00	89	1,30	0,29	27,80	93,40
09/400V	C3.SM.000-3400	3,9	3000	150	2,40	118	20,60	5,90	2,90	22,47
10/400V	C4.SM.000-3400	5,0	3000	150	3,40	113	13,10	3,40	4,20	30,81
12/400V	D2.SM.000-3400	6,1	3000	150	4,50	119	12,80	3,20	4,80	53,21
13/400V	D4.SM.000-3400	9,9	3000	150	7,30	121	1,50	1,40	8,50	73,26
14/400V	E2.SM.000-3400	11,0	3000	150	7,00	136	8,20	2,00	9,00	80,12
15/400V	E4.SM.000-3400	15,5	3000	150	9,90	143	3,40	0,81	17,30	118,83
16/400V	F1.SM.000-3400	20,0	3000	150	13,80	130	7,00	0,58	17,00	165,99
17/400V	F2.SM.000-3400	31,0	3000	150	20,60	135	3,60	0,23	32,20	213,37
18/400V	F3.SM.000-3400	3,3	3000	150	22,90	131	1,70	0,13	46,20	253,27

Chapter <b>4</b>	Section <b>3</b>	Page <b>24</b>	Date 20.01.03	Name: Basis <b>KEB COMBIVERT F5-M / S</b>	© KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002 All Rights reserved
---------------------	---------------------	-------------------	------------------	--	--

1. Introduction		
2. Summary		
3. Hardware		
<b>4. Operation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4.1 Fundamentals</li> <li>4.2 Password Structure</li> <li>4.3 CP-Parameter</li> <li><b>4.4 Drive-Mode</b></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4.4.1 Adjustment Possibilities ..... 3</li> <li>4.4.2 Display and Keyboard ..... 3</li> <li>4.4.3 Setpoint Display / Setpoint Input ..... 3</li> <li>4.4.4 Rotation Setting ..... 4</li> <li>4.4.5 Start / Stop / Run ..... 4</li> <li>4.4.6 Leaving the Drive-Mode ..... 5</li> <li>4.4.7 Further Settings ..... 5</li> </ul>
5. Parameter		
6. Functions		
7. Start-up		
8. Special Operation		
9. Error Assistance		
10. Project Planning		
11. Networks		
12. Annex		





## 4.4 Drive-Mode

The Drive-Mode is a special operating mode of the KEB COMBIVERT. It allows an easy manual start-up. To activate the Drive-Mode enter the password „500“ in ‘CP.0’ or ‘ud.0’. Following settings are possible:

### 4.4.1 Adjustment Possibilities

- Stop / Start / Run
- Setpoint value
- Direction of rotation

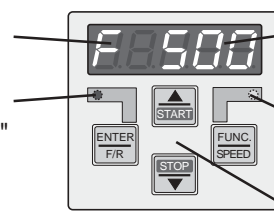
All other settings like setpoint limitation, acceleration time, deceleration time etc. correspond to the preselection in the parameter sets.

**!** Hardware condition: The control release must be bridged!

### 4.4.2 Display and Keyboard

Rotation display

Interface check  
Transmission "LED on"



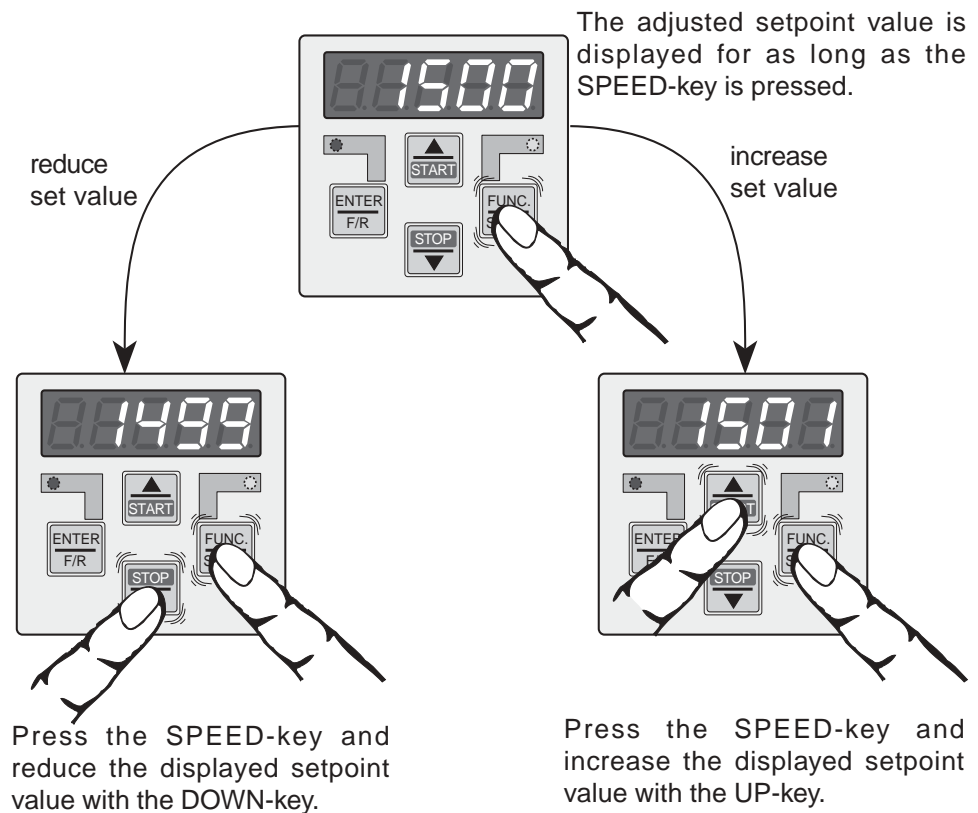
Display operating status / actual speed / setpoint speed

Status-/ Error display  
Normal "LED on"  
Error "LED blinking"

Operator panel

### 4.4.3 Setpoint Display / Setpoint Input

**i** The actual set value could be read by bus at Sy.45.

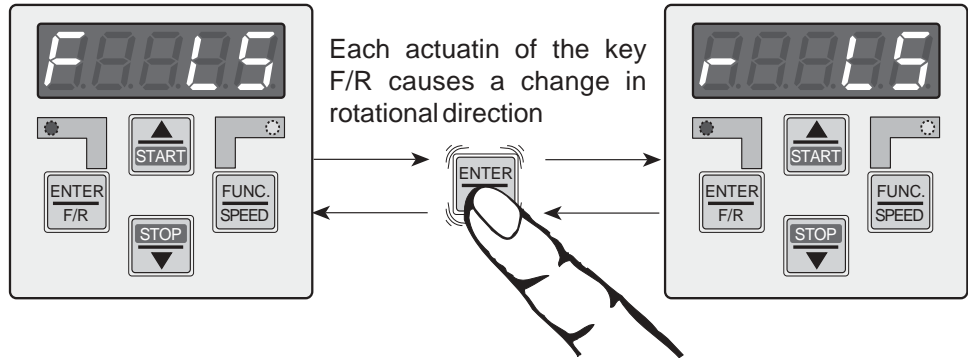


**i** The setpoint entry via keyboard is possible only for parameter ud.9 = 0 (see 4.4.7).

4.4.4 Rotation Setting

Setting possibilities:

- F** = forward (clockwise rotation)
- r** = reverse (counter-clockwise rotation)

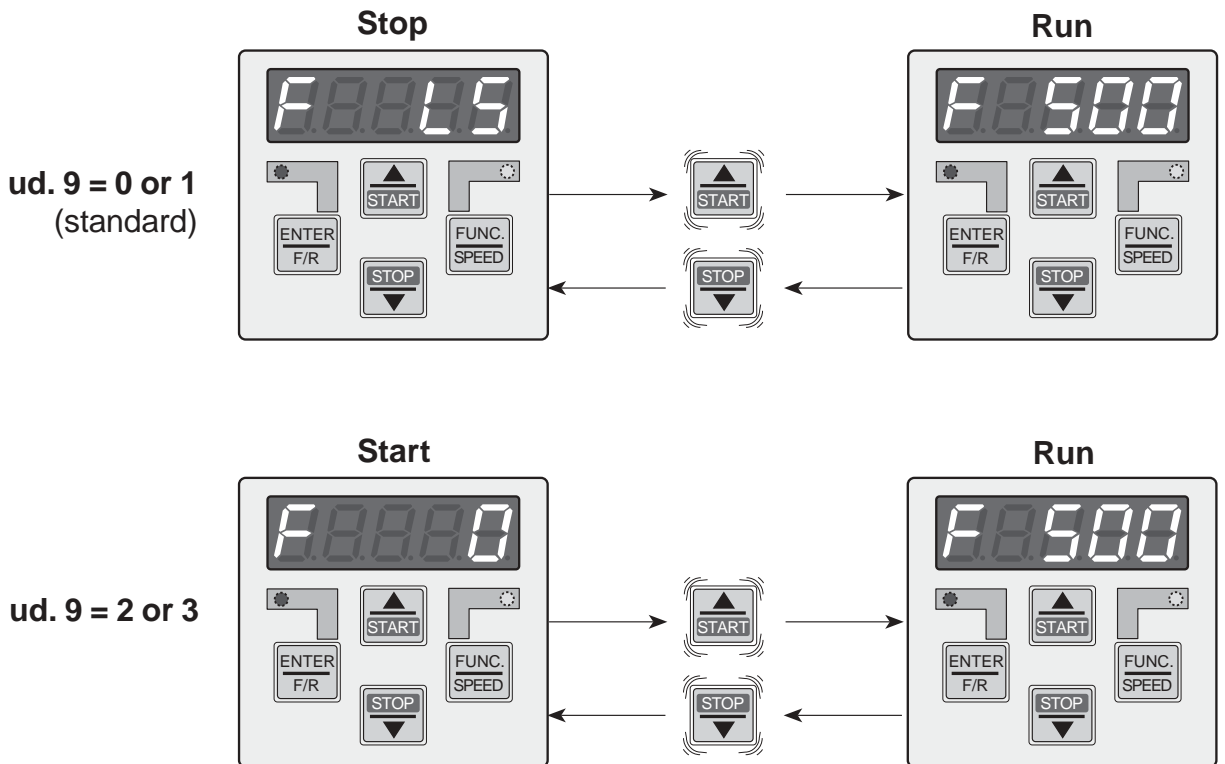


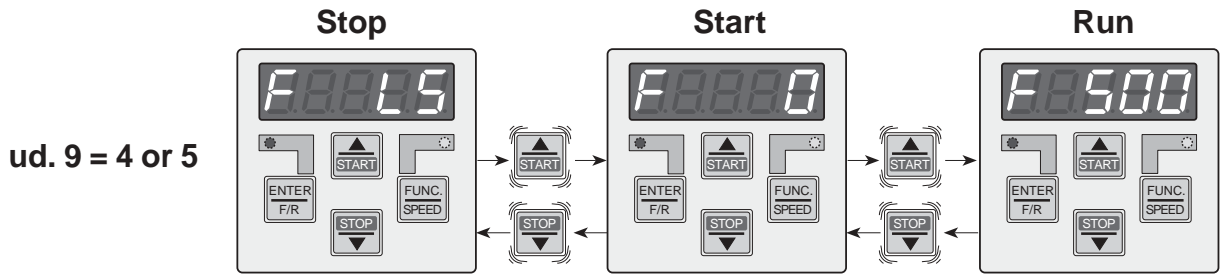
4.4.5 Start / Stop / Run

3 operating states exist in the Drive-Mode:

<p><b>Status „Stop“</b> Power module disconnected, drive is freewheeling (e.g. „F LS“)</p>	<p><b>Status „Start“</b> Power module is controlled with 0 rpm, drive stands with holding torque (e.g. „F 0“)</p>	<p><b>Status „Run“</b> The drive runs with preselected speed (e.g. „F 500“)</p>
--	---	---

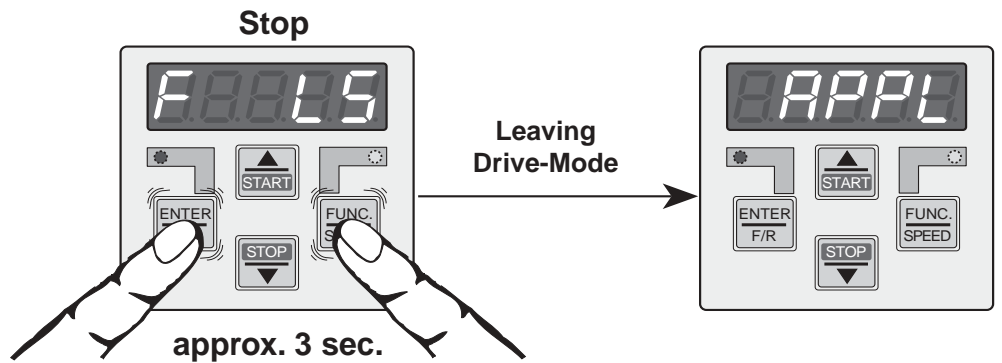
Among other things the parameter ud.9 determines in what way the keys START and STOP approach the individual operating states:





#### 4.4.6 Leaving the Drive-Mode

To leave the Drive-Mode, the keys „FUNC“ and „ENTER“ must be pressed simultaneously for approx. 3 seconds while being in status „Stop“. The unit jumps back into the mode from where the Drive-Mode was started.



#### 4.4.7 Further Settings

With the Drive-Mode operating mode (ud.9) the setpoint sources and the conditions at starting/stopping can be specified. As setpoint source serves either the keyboard in the Drive-Mode as described under 4.4.3 or the setpoint source selected under parameter oP.0. Refer to 4.4.5 to learn about the different operating conditions at starting / stopping.

The status at starting / stopping (Bit 2 and 3) are only accepted after a restart the drive mode !

Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Funktion ud.9
x	x	x	0	Set value setting by keyboard
x	x	x	1	Set value setting by set value source oP.0
x	x	0	x	set value is 0-limited (negativ values = 0)
x	x	1	x	absolut set value settings
0	0	x	x	LS => run
0	1	x	x	0 rpm => run
1	0	x	x	LS => 0 rpm => run
1	1	x	x	reserved



To avoid undefined conditions, it must be ensured that the minimum speeds (oP.6, oP.7) is set to 0 rpm at the values ud.9 bit 2, 3 = 1 or 2 .



- 1. Introduction
- 2. Summary
- 3. Hardware
- 4. Operation
- 5. Parameter**
- 6. Functions
- 7. Start-up
- 8. Special Operation
- 9. Error Assistance
- 10. Project Planning
- 11. Networks
- 12. Annex

- 5.1 Parameter**

- 5.1.1 Parameter Groups ..... 3
- 5.1.2 F5-MULTI Control ..... 4
- 5.1.3 F5-SERVO Control ..... 4
- 5.1.4 F5-A-Servo Control ..... 4
- 5.1.5 Parameter Listing F5-MULTI  
and F5-SERVO ..... 5



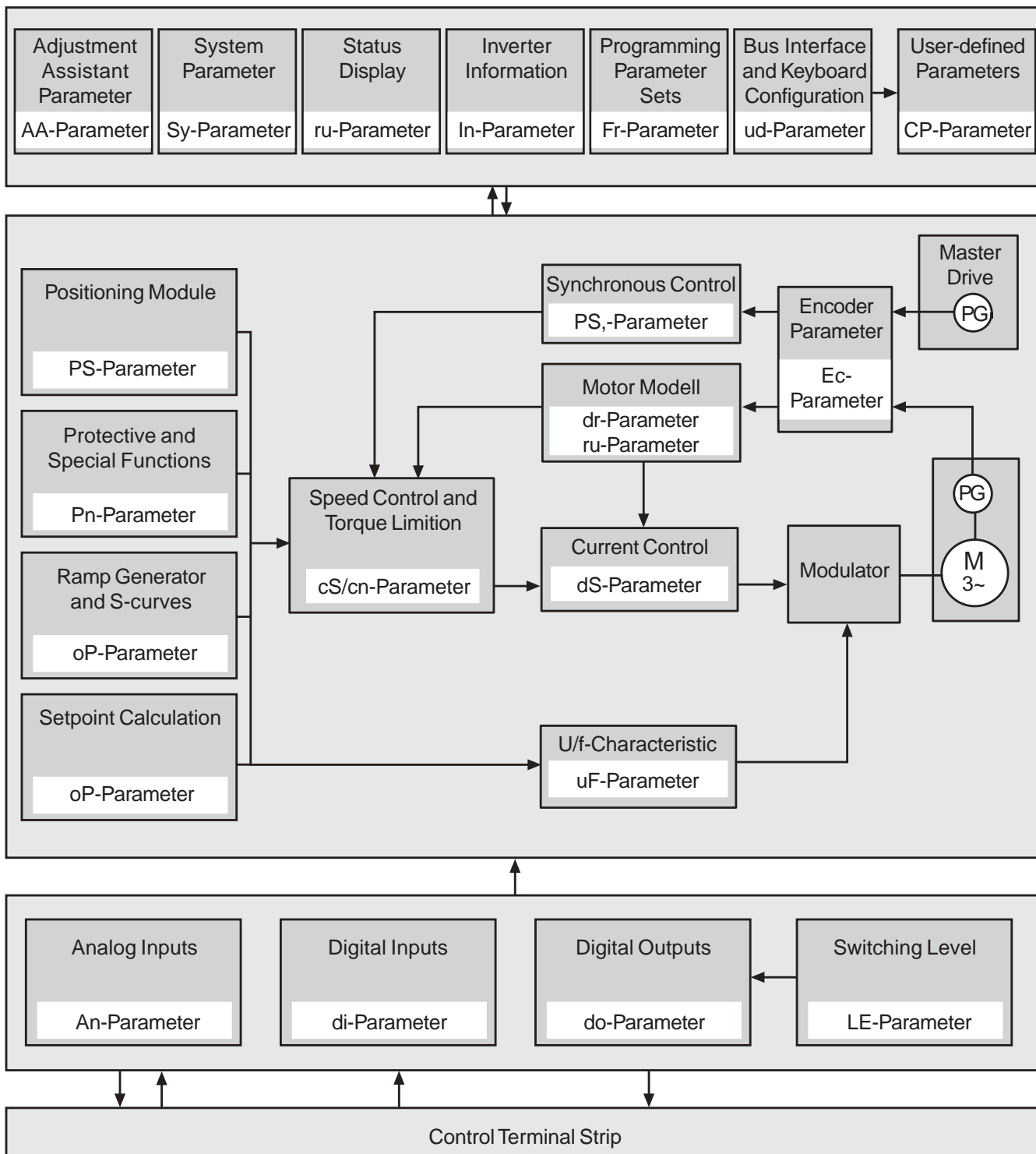
# 5. Parameter

## 5.1 Parameter

### 5.1.1 Parameter Groups

The frequency inverter KEB COMBIVERT F5-MULTI and F5-SERVO contains 19 fixed, one free-to-define parameter group. We have already learned about the free-to-define group (CP). In the fixed parameter groups the parameters are combined function-related.

Picture 5.1.1



## 5.1.2 F5-MULTI Control

Following parameters are not available with the control F5-MULTI, so they do not need to be considered in the parameter description:

dr.23	DSM rated current	dr.32	DSM rated power
dr.24	DSM rated speed	dr.33	DSM max. torque
dr.25	DSM rated frequency	ec.2	absolute pos. enc.1
dr.26	DSM EMK voltage const.	ec.12	absolute pos. enc.2
dr.27	DSM rated torque	pn.15	OH2 warning level
dr.28	DSM curr. f. zero speed		
dr.30	DSM winding resistance		
dr.31	DSM winding inductance		

## 5.1.3 F5-SERVO Control

Following parameters are not available with the control F5-SERVO, so they do not need to be considered in the parameter description:

cs.19	abs. torque ref	pn.20	stall level
cs.20	torque limit mot.	pn.21	stall acc/dec time
cs.22	torque limit gen.	pn.26	speed search condition
dr.0	DASM rated current	pn.27	speed search mode
dr.1	DASM rated speed	pn.28	DC braking mode
dr.2	DASM rated voltage	pn.29	DC brake input selection
dr.3	DASM rated power	pn.30	DC braking time
dr.4	DASM rated cos(phi)	pn.31	DC braking max. voltage
dr.5	DASM rated frequency	pn.32	DC braking start freq.
dr.6	DASM stator resistance	pn.48	power off restart level
dr.7	DASM sigma-inductance	pn.51	power off KP DC volt.
dr.11	motorprotection mode	pn.57	power off KI DC volt.
dr.12	motorprot. rated current	pn.67	q.stop max.torq.corn.sp
dr.14	DASM rated torque	ru.59	rotor adaption factor
dr.16	DASM max torque corn. sp	uf.0	rated frequency
dr.17	DASM speed for max torq.	uf.1	boost
dr.18	DASM field weak. speed	uf.2	add. frequency
dr.19	flux adaption faktor	uf.3	add. voltage
dr.20	field weak. curve	uf.4	delta boost
dr.21	no load voltage	uf.5	delta boost time
ds.7	KI rotor adaption	uf.6	energy saving mode
ds.11	KP flux	uf.7	energy saving factor
ds.12	KI flux	uf.8	energy saving input sel.
fr.8	motor set classification	uf.10	max. voltage mode
pn.19	stall mode	uf.18	deadtime comp. mode

## 5.1.4 F5-A-SERVO Control

Following parameters are not available with the control F5-A-SERVO, so they do not need to be considered in the parameter description:

an.10	AN2 interface selection	an.50	ANOUT4 offset X
an.11	AN2 noise filter	an.51	ANOUT4 offset Y
an.12	AN2 save mode	an.52	ANOUT4 period
an.13	AN2 save trig. inp. sel.	di.19	F functions
an.14	AN2 zero clamp	di.20	R functions
an.15	AN2 gain	di.21	RST functions
an.16	AN2 offset X	do.28	inv. flags for R2
an.17	AN2 offset Y	do.36	flag select. for R2
an.18	AN2 lower limit	ec.7	enc.1 trigger
an.19	AN2 upper limit	ec.12	absolute pos. enc.2
an.20	AN3 interface selection	ec.17	enc.2 trigger
an.21	AN3 noise filter	ec.21	SSI multitrn res.
an.22	AN3 save mode	ec.22	SSI clock frq. sel.
an.23	AN3 save trig. inp. sel.	ec.23	SSI data code
an.24	AN3 zero clamp	ec.25	nominal tach speed
an.25	AN3 gain	ec.27	operation mode output
an.26	AN3 offset X	ec.32	abs. position ch2
an.27	AN3 offset Y	ec.34	system offset ch2
an.28	AN3 lower limit	ec.36	enc.1 encoder type
an.29	AN3 upper limit	ec.37	enc.1 encoder status
an.36	ANOUT2 function	ec.38	enc.1 encoder r/w
an.37	ANOUT2 value	in.31	KEB-Hiperface
an.38	ANOUT2 gain	pn.19	stall mode
an.39	ANOUT2 offset X	ru.29	AN2 pre amplifier disp.
an.40	ANOUT2 offset Y	ru.30	AN2 post amplifier disp.
an.41	ANOUT3 function	ru.31	AN3 pre amplifier disp.
an.42	ANOUT3 value	ru.32	AN3 post amplifier disp.
an.43	ANOUT3 gain	ru.35	ANOUT2 pre ampl. disp.
an.44	ANOUT3 offset X	ru.36	ANOUT2 post ampl. disp.
an.45	ANOUT3 offset Y	ru.46	motor temperature
an.46	ANOUT3 period	sy.56	start display address
an.47	ANOUT4 function	uf.18	deadtime comp. mode
an.48	ANOUT4 value		
an.49	ANOUT4 gain		



## 5.1.5 Parameter Listing

### Legend

**Parameter:** Parameter group, number and name  
**Adr.:** Parameter address  
**Control:** shows on in which control the appropriate parameter is present  
 B => F5-Basic; g => F5-General ; G => F5-General >= D-housing;  
 M => F5-Multi, S => F5-Servo; A => F5-Servo at A-housing  
**Properties:** R => read only; P => programmable; E => Enter parameter; V => variable resolution (dep. on ud.2)  
**min.:** Min. value (normalized); the non-normalized value results on division by the step range  
**max.:** Max. value (normalized); the non-normalized value results on division by the step range  
**Step:** Step range  
**default:** Default value (normalized); the non-normalized value results on division by the step range  
**[?]:** Unit of measure  
**See on page:** Additional informations for this parameter on page ... (not chapter)

Parameter	Adr.	Control	Properties	min.	max.	Step	default	[?]	See on page
an 0 AN1 interface selection	0A00	B g G M S A	- - E -	0	2	1	0	-	6.2.4
an 1 AN1 noise filter	0A01	B g G M S A	- - E -	0	4	1	0	-	6.2.5
an 2 AN1 save mode	0A02	B g G M S A	- - E -	0	3	1	0	-	6.2.5
an 3 AN1 save trig. inp. sel.	0A03	B g G M S A	- - E -	0	4095	1	0	-	6.2.5
an 4 AN1 zero clamp	0A04	B g G M S A	- - - -	-10,0	10,0	0,1	0,2	%	6.2.6
an 5 AN1 gain	0A05	B g G M S A	- P - -	-20,00	20,00	0,01	1,00	-	6.2.7
an 6 AN1 offset X	0A06	B g G M S A	- P - -	-100,0	100,0	0,1	0,0	%	6.2.7
an 7 AN1 offset Y	0A07	B g G M S A	- P - -	-100,0	100,0	0,1	0,0	%	6.2.7
an 8 AN1 lower limit	0A08	B g G M S A	- P - -	-400,0	400,0	0,1	-400,0	%	6.2.8
an 9 AN1 upper limit	0A09	B g G M S A	- P - -	-400,0	400,0	0,1	400,0	%	6.2.8
an10 AN2 interface selection	0A0A	- g G M S -	- - E -	0	2	1	0	-	6.2.4
an11 AN2 noise filter	0A0B	- g G M S -	- - E -	0	4	1	0	-	6.2.5
an12 AN2 save mode	0A0C	- g G M S -	- - E -	0	3	1	0	-	6.2.5
an13 AN2 save trig. inp. sel.	0A0D	- g G M S -	- - E -	0	4095	1	0	-	6.2.5
an14 AN2 zero clamp	0A0E	- g G M S -	- - - -	-10,0	10,0	0,1	0,2	%	6.2.6
an15 AN2 gain	0A0F	- g G M S -	- P - -	-20,00	20,00	0,01	1,00	-	6.2.7
an16 AN2 offset X	0A10	- g G M S -	- P - -	-100,0	100,0	0,1	0,0	%	6.2.7
an17 AN2 offset Y	0A11	- g G M S -	- P - -	-100,0	100,0	0,1	0,0	%	6.2.7
an18 AN2 lower limit	0A12	- - M S - -	- P - -	-400,0	400,0	0,1	0,0	%	6.2.8
an19 AN2 upper limit	0A13	- g G M S -	- P - -	-400,0	400,0	0,1	400,0	%	6.2.8
an20 AN3 interface selection	0A14	- - G M S -	- - E -	0	1	1	0	-	6.2.4
an21 AN3 noise filter	0A15	- - G M S -	- - E -	0	4	1	0	-	6.2.5
an22 AN3 save mode	0A16	- - G M S -	- - E -	0	3	1	0	-	6.2.5
an23 AN3 save trig. inp. sel.	0A17	- - G M S -	- - E -	0	4095	1	0	-	6.2.5
an24 AN3 zero clamp	0A18	- - G M S -	- - - -	-10,0	10,0	0,1	0,0	%	6.2.6
an25 AN3 gain	0A19	- - G M S -	- P - -	-20,00	20,00	0,01	1,00	-	6.2.7
an26 AN3 offset X	0A1A	- - G M S -	- P - -	-100,0	100,0	0,1	0,0	%	6.2.7
an27 AN3 offset Y	0A1B	- - G M S -	- P - -	-100,0	100,0	0,1	0,0	%	6.2.7
an28 AN3 lower limit	0A1C	- - G M S -	- P - -	-400,0	400,0	0,1	-400,0	%	6.2.8
an29 AN3 upper limit	0A1D	- - G M S -	- P - -	-400,0	400,0	0,1	400,0	%	6.2.8
an30 sel.REF inp./AUX-funct.	0A1E	- - G M S A	- P E -	0	65535	1	2112	-	6.2.9
an31 ANOUT1 function	0A1F	B g G M S A	- P E -	0	20	1	2	-	6.2.11
an32 ANOUT1 value	0A20	B g G M S A	- P - -	-100,0	100,0	0,1	0,0	%	6.2.13
an33 ANOUT1 gain	0A21	B g G M S A	- P - -	-20,00	20,00	0,01	1,00	-	6.2.12
an34 ANOUT1 offset X	0A22	B g G M S A	- P - -	-100,0	100,0	0,1	0,0	%	6.2.12
an35 ANOUT1 offset Y	0A23	B g G M S A	- P - -	-100,0	100,0	0,1	0,0	%	6.2.12
an36 ANOUT2 function	0A24	- g G M S -	- P E -	0	20	1	6	-	6.2.11
an37 ANOUT2 value	0A25	- g G M S -	- P - -	-100,0	100,0	0,1	0,0	%	6.2.13
an38 ANOUT2 gain	0A26	- g G M S -	- P - -	-20,00	20,00	0,01	1,00	-	6.2.12
an39 ANOUT2 offset X	0A27	- g G M S -	- P - -	-100,0	100,0	0,1	0,0	%	6.2.12
an40 ANOUT2 offset Y	0A28	- g G M S -	- P - -	-100,0	100,0	0,1	0,0	%	6.2.12
an41 ANOUT3 function	0A29	B g G M S -	- - E -	0	20	1	12	-	6.2.11
an42 ANOUT3 value	0A2A	B g G M S -	- - - -	-100,0	100,0	0,1	0,0	%	6.2.13
an43 ANOUT3 gain	0A2B	B g G M S -	- - - -	-20,00	20,00	0,01	1,00	-	6.2.12
an44 ANOUT3 offset X	0A2C	B g G M S -	- - - -	-100,0	100,0	0,1	0,0	%	6.2.12
an45 ANOUT3 offset Y	0A2D	B g G M S -	- - - -	-100,0	100,0	0,1	0,0	%	6.2.12
an46 ANOUT3 period	0A2E	B g G M S -	- - E -	0	240	1	0	s	6.2.13
an47 ANOUT4 function	0A2F	- - G M S -	- - E -	0	20	1	12	-	6.2.11
an48 ANOUT4 value	0A30	- - G M S -	- - - -	-100,0	100,0	0,1	0,0	%	6.2.13
an49 ANOUT4 gain	0A31	- - G M S -	- - - -	-20,00	20,00	0,01	1,00	-	6.2.12
an50 ANOUT4 offset X	0A32	- - G M S -	- - - -	-100,0	100,0	0,1	0,0	%	6.2.12
an51 ANOUT4 offset Y	0A33	- - G M S -	- - - -	-100,0	100,0	0,1	0,0	%	6.2.12
an52 ANOUT4 period	0A34	- - G M S -	- - E -	0	240	1	0	s	6.2.13
an53 analog para setting mode	0A35	- - G M S A	- - E -	0	1	1	0	-	6.9.34
an54 an. para setting dest.	0A36	- - G M S A	- - E -	-1	7FFFH	1	-1	hex	6.9.34



Parameter	Adr.	Control	Properties	min.	max.	Step	default	[?]	see on Page
do17 cond. select. for flag 1	0C11	B g G M S A	- P E -	0	255	1	2	-	6.3.16
do18 cond. select. for flag 2	0C12	B g G M S A	- P E -	0	255	1	4	-	6.3.16
do19 cond. select. for flag 3	0C13	B g G M S A	- P E -	0	255	1	8	-	6.3.16
do20 cond. select. for flag 4	0C14	B g G M S A	- P E -	0	255	1	16	-	6.3.16
do21 cond. select. for flag 5	0C15	B g G M S A	- P E -	0	255	1	32	-	6.3.16
do22 cond. select. for flag 6	0C16	B g G M S A	- P E -	0	255	1	64	-	6.3.16
do23 cond. select. for flag 7	0C17	B g G M S A	- P E -	0	255	1	128	-	6.3.16
do24 AND conn. for flags	0C18	B g G M S A	- P E -	0	255	1	0	-	6.3.16
do25 inv. flags for O1	0C19	- g G M S A	- P E -	0	255	1	0	-	6.3.17
do26 inv. flags for O2	0C1A	- g G M S A	- P E -	0	255	1	0	-	6.3.17
do27 inv. flags for R1	0C1B	B g G M S A	- P E -	0	255	1	0	-	6.3.17
do28 inv. flags for R2	0C1C	B g G M S A	- P E -	0	255	1	0	-	6.3.17
do29 inv. flags for OA	0C1D	B g G M S A	- P E -	0	255	1	0	-	6.3.17
do30 inv. flags for OB	0C1E	B g G M S A	- P E -	0	255	1	0	-	6.3.17
do31 inv. flags for OC	0C1F	B g G M S A	- P E -	0	255	1	0	-	6.3.17
do32 inv. flags for OD	0C20	B g G M S A	- P E -	0	255	1	0	-	6.3.17
do33 flag select. for O1	0C21	- g G M S A	- P E -	0	255	1	1	-	6.3.17
do34 flag select. for O2	0C22	- g G M S A	- P E -	0	255	1	2	-	6.3.17
do35 flag select. for R1	0C23	B g G M S A	- P E -	0	255	1	4	-	6.3.17
do36 flag select. for R2	0C24	B g G M S A	- P E -	0	255	1	8	-	6.3.17
do37 flag select. for OA	0C25	B g G M S A	- P E -	0	255	1	16	-	6.3.17
do38 flag select. for OB	0C26	B g G M S A	- P E -	0	255	1	32	-	6.3.17
do39 flag select. for OC	0C27	B g G M S A	- P E -	0	255	1	64	-	6.3.17
do40 flag select. for OD	0C28	B g G M S A	- P E -	0	255	1	128	-	6.3.17
do41 AND conn. for outputs	0C29	B g G M S A	- P E -	0	255	1	0	-	6.3.17
do42 inverted outputs	0C2A	B g G M S A	- P E -	0	255	1	0	-	6.3.18
do43 cond. 0 filter time	0C2B	- - G M S A	- P -	0	1000	1	0	ms	6.3.12
do44 cond. 1 filter time	0C2C	- - G M S A	- P -	0	1000	1	0	ms	6.3.12
dr 0 DASM rated current	0600	B g G M - A	- P -	0,0	710	0,1	LTK	A	6.6.3
dr 1 DASM rated speed	0601	B g G M - A	- P -	0	64000	1	LTK	rpm	6.6.3
dr 2 DASM rated voltage	0602	B g G M - A	- P -	120	500	1	LTK	V	6.6.3
dr 3 DASM rated power	0603	- - G M - A	- P -	0,35	400,00	0,01	LTK	kW	6.6.3
dr 4 DASM rated cos(phi)	0604	B g G M - A	- P -	0,50	1,00	0,01	LTK	-	6.6.3
dr 5 DASM rated frequency	0605	B g G M - A	- P -	0,0	1600,0	0,1	LTK	Hz	6.6.3
dr 6 DASM stator resistance	0606	B g G M - A	- P -	0,000	50,000	0,001	LTK	Ohm	6.6.4
dr 7 DASM sigma-inductance	0607	- - M - A	- P -	0,01	500,00	0,01	LTK	mH	6.6.5
dr 9 breakdown factor	0609	B g G - - A	- P -	0,5	4,0	0,1	2,5	-	-
dr 11 motorprotection mode	060B	B g G M - A	- P -	0	1	1	1	-	6.7.16
dr 12 motorprot. rated current	060C	B g G M - A	- P -	0,0	710,0	0,1	LTK	A	6.7.16
dr 14 DASM rated torque	060E	- - M - A	R P -	0,01	10000,00	0,01	Motordaten	Nm	6.6.8
dr 15 max torque FU	060F	- - M - A	R P -	0,01	10000,00	0,01	Motordaten	Nm	6.6.8
dr 15 max torque FU	060F	- - S A R -	- -	0,01	10000,00	0,01	Motordaten	Nm	6.6.8
dr 16 DASM max torque corn. sp	0610	- - M - A	- P -	0,01	10000,00	0,01	Adaption	Nm	6.6.8
dr 17 DASM speed for max torq.	0611	- - M - A	- P -	1	32000	1	Adaption	rpm	6.6.8
dr 18 DASM field weak. speed	0612	- - M - A	- P -	0	32000	1	Adaption	rpm	6.6.8
dr 19 flux adaption faktor	0613	- - M - A	- P -	25	250	1	Adaption	%	6.6.8
dr 20 field weak. curve	0614	- - M - A	- P -	0,01	2,00	0,01	Adaption	-	6.6.8
dr 21 no load voltage	0615	- - M - A	- P -	0,0	100,0	0,1	75,0	%	6.6.12
dr 23 DSM rated current	0617	- - S A -	- -	0,0	710,0	0,1	LTK	A	6.6.9
dr 24 DSM rated speed	0618	- - S A -	- -	0	32000	1	LTK	rpm	6.6.9
dr 25 DSM rated frequency	0619	- - S A -	- -	0,0	1600,0	0,1	LTK	Hz	6.6.9
dr 26 DSM EMK voltage const.	061A	- - S A -	- -	0	1000	1	LTK	V	6.6.9, 6.6.12
dr 27 DSM rated torque	061B	- - S A -	- -	0,1	6553,5	0,1	LTK	Nm	6.6.9
dr 28 DSM curr. f. zero speed	061C	- - S A -	- -	0,0	700,0	0,1	LTK	A	6.6.9
dr 30 DSM winding resistance	061E	- - S A -	- -	0,000	50,000	0,001	LTK	Ohm	6.6.9
dr 31 DSM winding inductance	061F	- - S A -	- -	0,01	500,00	0,01	LTK	mH	6.6.9
dr 32 DSM rated power	0620	- - S A R -	- -	0,01	6553,5	0,01	LTK	kW	6.6.9
dr 33 DSM max. torque	0621	- - S A -	- -	0,1	6553,5	0,1	LTK	Nm	6.6.9
ds 0 KP current	1100	- - M - - P	- -	0	32767	1	1500	-	6.6.12
ds 0 KP current	1100	- - S A -	- -	0	32767	1	Adaption	-	6.6.12
ds 1 KI current	1101	- - S A -	- -	0	32767	1	Adaption	-	6.6.12
ds 1 KI current	1101	- - M - - P	- -	0	32767	1	1500	-	6.6.12
ds 4 flux/rotor adaption mode	1104	- - M S A	- P E	0	63	1	0	-	6.6.13
ds 7 KI rotor adaption	1107	- - M - - P	- -	0	32767	1	1000	-	6.6.13
ds 8 KP umax	1108	- - M S A	- P -	0	32767	1	0	-	6.6.13
ds 9 KI umax	1109	- - M S A	- P -	0	32767	1	320	-	6.6.13
ds11 KP flux	110B	- - M - - P	- -	0	32767	1	1000	-	6.6.13
ds12 KI flux	110C	- - M - - P	- -	0	32767	1	300	-	6.6.13
ds13 magn. current limit	110D	- - M S A	- P -	0	LTK	0,1	0	A	6.6.13
ec 0 encoder 1 interface	1000	- - G M S A	- X	-127	127	1	GBK	-	6.10.10
ec 1 encoder 1 (inc/r)	1001	- - G M S A	- -	GBK	GBK	1	GBK	inc	6.10.10
ec 2 absolute pos. enc.1	1002	- - S A -	- -	0	65535	1	57057	-	6.10.12
ec 3 time 1 for speed calc.	1003	- - G M S A	- -	0	9	1	3	-	6.10.10
ec 4 gear 1 numerator	1004	- - G M S A	- -	-10000	10000	1	1000	-	6.10.11
ec 5 gear 1 determinator	1005	- - G M S A	- -	1	10000	1	1000	-	6.10.11
ec 6 enc.1 rotation	1006	- - G M S A	- -	0	19	1	0	-	6.10.11
ec 7 enc.1 trigger	1007	- - G M S	- -	GBK	GBK	1	GBK	-	6.10.11

# Parameter

Parameter	Adr.	Control	Properties	min.	max.	Step	default	[?]	see on Page
ec10	100A	- - G M S A	- - X -	-127	127	1	GBK	-	6.10.6, 6.10.10
ec11	100B	- - G M S A	- - - -	GBK	GBK	1	GBK	inc	6.10.10
ec12	100C	- - - S - -	- - - -	0	65535	1	0	-	6.10.12
ec13	100D	- - G M S A	- - - -	0	9	1	3	-	6.10.10
ec14	100E	- - G M S A	- - - -	-10000	10000	1	1000	-	6.10.11
ec15	100F	- - G M S A	- - - -	1	10000	1	1000	-	6.10.11
ec16	1010	- - G M S A	- - - -	0	19	1	0	-	6.10.11
ec17	1011	- - G M S A	- - - -	GBK	GBK	1	GBK	-	6.10.11
ec20	1014	- - G M S A	- - - -	0	15	1	0	-	6.10.7
ec21	1015	- - G M S A	- - - -	0	13	1	12	-	6.10.13
ec22	1016	- - G M S A	- - - -	0	1	1	0	-	6.10.13
ec23	1017	- - G M S A	- - - -	0	1	1	1	-	6.10.13
ec25	1019	- - G M S A	- - - -	1	16000	1	1500	rpm	6.10.13
ec27	101A	- - G M S A	- - E -	0	47	1	0	-	6.10.12
ec31	101F	- - G M S A	- - - -	-2^31	2^31-1	1	0	inc	6.10.13
ec32	1020	- - G M S A	- - - -	-2^31	2^31-1	1	0	inc	6.10.13
ec33	1021	- - - M S A	- - E -	-2^31	2^31-1	1	0	inc	6.10.13
ec34	1022	- - - M S A	- - E -	-2^31	2^31-1	1	0	inc	6.10.13
ec36	1024	- - G M S A	- - - -	0	255	1	0	-	6.10.13
ec37	1025	- - G M S A	- - - -	0	255	1	0	-	6.10.13
ec38	1026	- - G M S A	- - E -	0	2	1	0	-	6.10.13
fr 1	0901	B g G M S A	- P E -	-4	7	1	0	-	6.8.4
fr 2	0902	B g G M S A	- E - -	0	5	1	0	-	6.8.5
fr 3	0903	B g G M S A	- E - -	0	255	1	0	-	6.8.8
fr 4	0904	B g G M S A	- E - -	0	7	1	0	-	6.8.5
fr 5	0905	B g G M S A	- P - -	0,00	2,55	0,01	0,00	s	6.8.8, 6.9.31
fr 6	0906	B g G M S A	- P - -	0,00	2,55	0,01	0,00	s	6.8.8, 6.9.31
fr 7	0907	B g G M S A	- E - -	0	4095	1	0	-	6.8.6, 6.3.8
fr 8	0908	B g G M - A	- P - -	0	7	1	0	-	6.7.14
fr 9	0909	B g G M S A	- - - -	-1	7	1	0	-	6.8.4
fr 10	090A	- - - M - -	- P E -	1	2	1	1	-	6.6.6
fr 10	090A	- - - S A -	- E - 1	1	2	1	1	-	6.6.6
fr 11	090B	B g G M S A	- E - -	0	4095	1	0	-	6.8.7, 6.3.8
in 0	0E00	B g G M S A	R - - -	LTK	LTK	1	LTK	hex	6.1.19
in 1	0E01	B g G M S A	R - - -	LTK	LTK	0,1	LTK	A	6.1.19
in 3	0E03	B g G M S A	R - - -	LTK	LTK	1	LTK	-	6.1.20
in 4	0E04	B g G M S A	R - - -	LTK	LTK	1	LTK	-	6.1.20
in 5	0E05	- - - - A R	- - - -	GBK	GBK	1	GBK	hex	-
in 6	0E06	B g G M S A	R - - -	SW	SW	0,01	SW	-	6.1.20
in 7	0E07	B g G M S A	R - - -	SW	SW	0,1	SW	-	6.1.20
in 10	0E0A	B g G M S A	R - - -	0	65535	1	0	-	6.1.21
in 11	0E0B	B g G M S A	R - - -	0	65535	1	0	-	6.1.21
in 12	0E0C	B g G M S A	R - - -	0	65535	1	0	-	6.1.21
in 13	0E0D	B g G M S A	R - - -	0	65535	1	0	-	6.1.21
in 14	0E0E	B g G M S A	R - - -	0	65535	1	0	-	6.1.21
in 15	0E0F	B g G M S A	R - - -	0	65535	1	0	-	6.1.21
in 16	0E10	B g G M S A	R - - -	0	65535	1	0	-	6.1.21
in 17	0E11	- - G M S A	R - - -	LTK	LTK	1	LTK	-	6.1.21
in 22	0E16	B g G M S A	R - - -	0	65535	1	0	-	6.1.21
in 23	0E17	B g G M S A	R - - -	0	65535	1	0	-	6.1.21
in 24	0E18	B g G M S A	R - E -	0	255	-	0	-	6.1.21
in 25	0E19	B g G M S A	R P - -	0	65535	1	0	hex	6.1.22
in 26	0E1A	B g G M S A	R - - -	0	65535	1	0	-	6.1.22
in 27	0E1B	B g G M S A	R - - -	0	65535	1	0	-	6.1.22
in 28	0E1C	B g G M S A	R - - -	0	65535	1	0	-	6.1.22
in 29	0E1D	B g G M S A	R - - -	0	65535	1	0	-	6.1.22
in 30	0E1E	B g G M S A	R - - -	0	65535	1	0	-	6.1.22
in 31	0E1F	- - - M S A	R - - -	0	65535	1	LTK	-	6.1.22
le 0	0D00	- - - M S A	- P - -	-10737418,24	10737418,23	0,01	0,00	-	6.3.15, 6.9.13
le 1	0D01	- - - M S A	- P - -	-10737418,24	10737418,23	0,01	0,00	-	6.3.15, 6.9.13
le 2	0D02	- - - M S A	- P - -	-10737418,24	10737418,23	0,01	100,00	-	6.3.15, 6.9.13
le 3	0D03	- - - M S A	- P - -	-10737418,24	10737418,23	0,01	4,00	-	6.3.15, 6.9.13
le 4	0D04	- - - M S A	- P - -	-10737418,24	10737418,23	0,01	0,00	-	6.3.15, 6.9.13
le 5	0D05	- - - M S A	- P - -	-10737418,24	10737418,23	0,01	0,00	-	6.3.15, 6.9.13
le 6	0D06	- - - M S A	- P - -	-10737418,24	10737418,23	0,01	0,00	-	6.3.15, 6.9.13
le 7	0D07	- - - M S A	- P - -	-10737418,24	10737418,23	0,01	0,00	-	6.3.15, 6.9.13
le 8	0D08	B g G M S A	- P - -	0,00	300,00	0,01	0,00	-	6.3.15
le 9	0D09	B g G M S A	- P - -	0,00	300,00	0,01	0,00	-	6.3.15
le 10	0D0A	B g G M S A	- P - -	0,00	300,00	0,01	5,00	-	6.3.15
le 11	0D0B	B g G M S A	- P - -	0,00	300,00	0,01	0,50	-	6.3.15
le 12	0D0C	B g G M S A	- P - -	0,00	300,00	0,01	0,00	-	6.3.15
le 13	0D0D	B g G M S A	- P - -	0,00	300,00	0,01	0,00	-	6.3.15
le 14	0D0E	B g G M S A	- P - -	0,00	300,00	0,01	0,00	-	6.3.15
le 15	0D0F	B g G M S A	- P - -	0,00	300,00	0,01	0,00	-	6.3.15
le 16	0D10	- - - M S A	- - V -	0	200	0,125	15	rpm	6.3.15
le 17	0D11	B g G M S A	- - E -	0	4095	1	0	-	6.3.8, 6.9.12
le 18	0D12	B g G M S A	- - E -	0	7	1	0	-	6.3.8, 6.9.12



# Parameter

Parameter	Adr.	Control	Properties	min.	max.	Step	default	[?]	see on Page
pn20	04 14	B g G M - A - P - -	- - 0	0	200	1	200:off	%	6.7.6
pn21	04 15	B g G M - A - P - -	- - 0	0	300,00	0,01	2,00	s	6.7.6
pn22	04 16	B g G M S A - P E -	- 0	7		1	1 / 0	-	6.7.3
pn23	04 17	B g G M S A - - E -	- 0	4095		1	0	-	6.7.3, 6.3.8
pn24	04 18	B g G M S A - P - -	- 0	200		1	140	%	6.7.3
pn25	04 19	B g G M S A - P - -	- 200	800		1	375 / 720	V	6.7.3
pn26	04 1A	B g G M - A - P E -	- 0	15		1	8	-	6.7.7
pn27	04 1B	B g G M - A - - E -	- 0	127		1	0/88	-	6.7.7
pn28	04 1C	B g G M - A - P E -	- 0	9		1	7	-	6.9.4
pn29	04 1D	B g G M - A - - E -	- 0	4095		1	128	-	6.9.4, 6.3.8
pn30	04 1E	B g G M - A - P - -	- 0,00	100,00		0,01	10,00	s	6.9.3
pn31	04 1F	B g G M - A - P - -	- 0,0	25,5		0,1	25,5	%	6.9.3
pn32	04 20	- - - M - A - P - V	- 0	4000		0,125	120	rpm	6.9.3
pn34	04 22	B g G M S A - P E -	- 0	4		1	0	-	6.9.16
pn35	04 23	B g G M S A - P - -	- 0,00	100,00		0,01	0,25	s	6.9.15
pn36	04 24	B g G M S A - P - -	- 0,00	100,00		0,01	0,25	s	6.9.15
pn37	04 25	- - - M S A - P - V	- -600	600		0,125	0	rpm	6.9.17
pn39	04 27	B g G M S A - P - -	- 0,00	100,00		0,01	0,25	s	6.9.15
pn40	04 28	B g G M S A - P - -	- 0,00	100,00		0,01	0,25	s	6.9.15
pn41	04 29	B g G M S A - P - V	- -600	600		0,125	0	rpm	6.9.17
pn41	04 29	B g G M S A - P - V	- -20	20		0,0125	0	Hz	6.9.17
pn43	04 2B	B g G M S A - P - -	- 0	100		1	0	%	6.9.16
pn44	04 2C	B g G M S A - - E -	- 0	511		1	0	-	6.9.19, 6.9.20, 6.9.23
pn45	04 2D	B g G M S A - - - -	- 200	800		1	290 / 500	V	6.9.20, 6.9.21
pn46	04 2E	B g G M S A - - - -	- 50	90		1	80	%	6.9.20, 6.9.21
pn47	04 2F	B g G - - A - - -	- 0,0	100,0		0,1	0,0	%	6.9.21
pn48	04 30	- - - M - A - - - V	- 0	4000		0,125	0	rpm	6.9.22
pn50	04 32	B g G - - A - - -	- 200	800		1	290 / 500	V	6.9.21
pn51	04 33	B g G M - A - - -	- 0	32767		1	128	-	6.9.22
pn52	04 34	B g G M S A - - - -	- 0,00	100,00		0,01	0,00	s	6.9.23
pn53	04 35	B g G - - A - - -	- 0	32767		1	50	-	6.9.22
pn54	04 36	B g G - - A - - -	- 0	32767		1	50	-	6.9.22
pn55	04 37	B g G - - A - - -	- 0	32767		1	0	-	6.9.22
pn56	04 38	B g G - - A - - -	- 0	800		1	100	%	6.9.20
pn57	04 39	- - G M - A - - -	- 0	32767		1	5	-	6.9.22
pn58	04 3A	B g G - - A - - E -	- 0	3		1	0	-	6.7.13
pn59	04 3B	B g G - - A - - -	- 0	200		1	200	%	6.7.13
pn60	04 3C	B g G M S A - - - -	- 0	300,00		0,01	2,00	s	6.7.13
pn61	04 3D	- - - M S A - P - -	- 0	10000,00		0,01	Adapt.	Nm	6.7.13
pn62	04 3E	- - G M S A - - - -	- 0	200		1	100	°C	6.7.11
pn63	04 3F	B g G - - A - P - -	- -0,02	327,67		0,01	-0,01	s	6.9.31
pn64	04 40	- - G M S A - - E -	- 0	4095		1	0	-	6.7.19, 6.3.8
pn65	04 41	- - G M S A - - - -	- 0	7		1	0	-	6.7.20, 6.7.19, 6.7.9
pn66	04 42	- - - M S A - - - -	- 0	6		1	5	-	6.7.12
pn67	04 43	- - - M - A - P - -	- 0	10000,00		0,01	Adapt.	Nm	6.7.13
ps 0	13 00	- - - M S A - P E -	- 0	191		1	0	-	6.11.3, 6.11.12
ps 1	13 01	- - - M S A - P - -	- 0	1		1	1	-	6.11.3, 6.11.13
ps 2	13 02	- - - M S A - - E -	- 0	4095		1	0	-	6.11.3, 6.3.8
ps 3	13 03	- - - M S A - - E -	- 0	4095		1	0	-	6.11.4, 6.3.8
ps 4	13 04	- - - M S A - - - -	- -2^30	2^30-1		1	0	inc	6.11.4
ps 5	13 05	- - - M S A - P - -	- -2^30	2^30-1		1	0	inc	6.11.4
ps 6	13 06	- - - M S A - P - -	- 0	32767		1	100	-	6.11.5
ps 9	13 09	- - - M S A - P - V	- 0	4000		0,125	250	rpm	6.11.5
ps 10	13 03	- - - M S A - - E -	- 0	4095		1	0	-	6.11.4
ps 14	13 0E	- - - M S A - - E -	- 0	511		1	0	-	6.11.6
ps 15	13 0F	- - - M S A - - - -	- -2^30	2^30-1		1	0	inc	6.11.8
ps 16	13 10	- - - M S A - - - -	- -2^30	2^30-1		1	0	inc	6.11.8
ps 17	13 11	- - - M S A - - - -	- -2^30	2^30-1		1	0	inc	6.11.8
ps 18	13 12	- - - M S A - - E -	- 0	4095		1	0	-	6.11.8
ps 19	13 13	- - - M S A - - E -	- 0	4095		1	0	-	6.11.8
ps 20	13 14	- - - M S A - - - -	- 0	300,00		0,01	0,5	s	6.11.8
ps 21	13 15	- - - M S A - - E V	- 0	4000		0,125	100	rpm	6.11.8
ps 23	13 17	- - - M S A - - E -	- 0	15		1	0	-	6.11.14
ps 24	13 18	- - - M S A - - E -	- 0	-2^30		1	2^30-1	inc	6.11.14
ps 25	13 19	- - - M S A - - E V	- 0	4000		1	0	rpm	6.11.14
ps 26	13 1A	- - - M S A - - E -	- -1	15		1	0	-	6.11.14
ps 27	13 1B	- - - M S A - - E -	- 0	15		1	0	-	6.11.15
ps 28	13 1C	- - - M S A - - E -	- 0	15		1	0	-	6.11.15
ps 29	13 1D	- - - M S A - - E -	- 0	4095		1	0	-	6.11.14
ps 30	13 1E	- - - M S A - - - -	- 0	2^15-1		1	0	inc	6.11.15
ps 31	13 1F	- - - M S A - - - -	- 0	1000		0,1	1000	%	6.11.15
ps 32	13 20	- - - M S A - - E -	- 100	65535		1	4096	-	
ps 33	13 21	- - - - A - - E -	- 100	16777215		1	4096	-	
ru 0	02 00	B g G M S A R - - -	- 0	255		1	0	-	6.1.6
ru 1	02 01	- - - M S A R - - V	- -4000	4000		0,125	0	rpm	6.1.6, 6.9.3
ru 2	02 02	- - - M S A R - - V	- -4000	4000		0,125	0	rpm	6.1.6
ru 3	02 03	B g G M S A R - - V	- -400	400		0,0125	0	Hz	6.1.6



# Parameter

Parameter	Adr.	Control			Properties	min.	max.	Step	default	[?]	see on Page						
ud17 cp set norm	08 11	B	g	G	M	S	A	-	-	E	-	1	32767	1	1	-	6.13.4
ud18 divisor display norm	08 12	B	g	G	M	S	A	-	P	E	-	-32767	32767	1	1	-	6.13.6
ud19 multiplier display norm	08 13	B	g	G	M	S	A	-	P	E	-	-32767	32767	1	1	-	6.13.6
ud20 offset display norm	08 14	B	g	G	M	S	A	-	P	E	-	-32767	32767	1	0	-	6.13.6
ud21 ctrl. display norm	08 15	B	g	G	M	S	A	-	P	E	-	0	1791	1	0	-	6.13.6
uf 0 rated frequency	05 00	B	g	G	M	-	A	-	P	-	V	0	400	0,0125	50	Hz	6.5.4
uf 1 boost	05 01	B	g	G	M	-	A	-	P	-	-	0,0	25,5	0,1	2,0	%	6.5.4
uf 2 add. frequency	05 02	B	g	G	M	-	A	-	P	-	V	-0,0125	400	0,0125	0:off	Hz	6.5.4
uf 3 add. voltage	05 03	B	g	G	M	-	A	-	P	-	-	0,0	100,0	0,1	0,0	%	6.5.4
uf 4 delta boost	05 04	B	g	G	M	-	A	-	P	-	-	0,0	25,5	0,1	0,0	%	6.5.4
uf 5 delta boost time	05 05	B	g	G	M	-	A	-	P	-	-	0,00	10,00	0,01	0,00	s	6.5.4
uf 6 energy saving mode	05 06	B	g	G	M	-	A	-	P	-	-	0	7	1	0	-	6.9.5
uf 7 energy saving factor	05 07	B	g	G	M	-	A	-	P	-	-	0,0	130,0	0,1	70,0	%	6.9.5
uf 8 energy saving input sel.	05 08	B	g	G	M	-	A	-	-	E	-	0	4095	1	0	-	6.9.5, 6.3.8
uf 9 voltage stabilisation	05 09	B	g	G	M	-	-	-	P	E	-	1	650:off	1	650:off	V	6.5.5
uf 9 voltage stabilisation	05 09	-	-	-	-	S	A	-	-	E	-	1	650:off	1	650:off	V	6.5.5
uf 10 max. voltage mode	05 0A	-	-	G	M	-	A	-	P	-	-	0	3	1	0	-	6.5.6
uf 11 carrier frequency	05 0B	B	g	G	M	S	A	-	P	E	-	0	LTK	1	LTK	-	6.5.6
uf 12 base block time	05 0C	B	g	G	M	S	A	R	-	-	-	LTK	LTK	0,01	LTK	s	6.7.9
uf 13 base block voltage level	05 0D	B	g	G	M	S	A	R	-	-	-	LTK	LTK	1	LTK	%	6.7.9
uf 15 hardw. curr. lim. mode	05 0F	-	-	G	M	S	A	-	-	-	-	0	2	1	1	-	6.7.3
uf 16 autoboot configuration	05 10	B	g	G	-	-	A	-	P	-	-	0	3	1	0	-	
uf 17 autoboot gain	05 11	B	g	G	-	-	A	-	P	-	-	0,00	2,50	0,01	1,20	-	
uf 18 deadtime comp. mode	05 12	B	g	G	M	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	1	1	1	-	6.7.9
uf 19 volt.stab.PT1-timeconst.	05 13	-	-	G	-	-	A	-	-	-	-	0	10	1	0	-	6.5.5



- 1. Introduction
- 2. Summary
- 3. Hardware
- 4. Operation
- 5. Parameter
- 6. Functions**
- 7. Start-up
- 8. Special Operation
- 9. Error Assistance
- 10. Project Planning
- 11. Networks
- 12. Annex

- 6.1 Operating and Unit Data**
- 6.2 Analog In- and Outputs
- 6.3 Digital In- and Outputs
- 6.4 Setpoint- and Ramp Adjustment
- 6.5 Voltage-/Frequency Characteristic Adjustment
- 6.6 Motor Data and Controller
- 6.7 Protective Functions
- 6.8 Parameter Sets
- 6.9 Special Functions
- 6.10 Encoder Interface
- 6.11 Posi-, Synchronous Control and Contouring Mode
- 6.12 Technology Controller
- 6.13 CP-Parameter Definition

- 6.1.1 Summary of ru-Parameter ..... 3
- 6.1.2 Summary of In-Parameter ..... 4
- 6.1.3 Summary of Sy-Parameter .... 4
- 6.1.4 Explanation to Parameter Description ..... 5
- 6.1.5 Description of ru-Parameter .... 6
- 6.1.6 Description of In-Parameter .. 21
- 6.1.7 Description of Sy-Parameter . 25

Chapter <b>6</b>	Section <b>1</b>	Page <b>2</b>	Date 21.01.03	Name: Basis <b>KEB COMBIVERT F5-M / S</b>	© KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002 All Rights reserved
---------------------	---------------------	------------------	------------------	--	--

## 6. Functional Description

### 6.1 Operating and Unit Data

The parameter groups „ru“, „In“ and „Sy“ are described in this chapter. They serve for the operational monitoring, error analysis and evaluation as well as for the unit identification.

#### 6.1.1 Summary of ru-Parameter

The ru- (run) parameter group represents the multimeter of the inverter. Speeds, currents, voltages etc. are displayed, which allow a conclusion on the operating condition of the drive. This can be especially helpful for the start-up of a plant or with regard to trouble shooting. Following parameters are available:

ru. 0	inverter state
ru. 1	set value display
ru. 2	ramp output display
ru. 3	actual frequency display
ru. 7	actual value display
ru. 9	encoder 1 speed
ru. 10	encoder 2 speed
ru. 11	set torque display
ru. 12	actual torque display
ru. 13	actual utilization
ru. 14	peak utilization
ru. 15	apparent current
ru. 16	peak apparent current
ru. 17	active current
ru. 18	actual DC voltage
ru. 19	peak DC voltage
ru. 20	output voltage
ru. 21	input terminal state
ru. 22	internal input state
ru. 23	output condition state
ru. 24	state of output flags
ru. 25	output terminal state
ru. 26	active parameter set
ru. 27	AN1 pre amplifier disp.
ru. 28	AN1 post amplifier disp.
ru. 29	AN2 pre amplifier disp.
ru. 30	AN2 post amplifier disp.
ru. 31	AN3 pre amplifier disp.
ru. 32	AN3 post amplifier disp.
ru. 33	ANOUT1 pre ampl. disp.
ru. 34	ANOUT1 post ampl. disp.
ru. 35	ANOUT2 pre ampl. disp.

ru. 36	ANOUT2 post ampl. disp.
ru. 37	motorpoti actual value
ru. 38	power module temperature
ru. 39	OL counter display
ru. 40	power on counter
ru. 41	modulation on counter
ru. 42	modulation grade
ru. 43	timer 1 display
ru. 44	timer 2 display
ru. 45	act. carrier frequency
ru. 46	motor temperature
ru. 47	act.torque limit mot.
ru. 48	act.torque limit gen.
ru. 49	actual ref. torque
ru. 52	ext. PID out disp.
ru. 53	AUX display
ru. 54	actual position
ru. 56	set position
ru. 58	angular difference
ru. 59	rotor adaption factor
ru. 60	Actual position index
ru. 61	target position
ru. 63	profil speed
ru. 68	rated DC voltage
ru. 69	distance ref.-zeropoint
ru. 71	teach/scan position
ru. 73	relative set torque
ru. 74	relative active torque
ru. 78	relative active value display
ru. 79	absolute speed value (EMK)
ru. 80	digital output state
ru. 81	active power

### 6.1.2 Summary of In-Parameter

The In- (Information) parameter group includes data and information about the identification of the hardware and software as well as to the type and number of errors that occurred. Following parameters are available:

in. 0	inverter type
in. 1	rated inverter current
in. 3	max. carrier frequency
in. 4	rated carrier frequency
in. 6	software version
in. 7	software date
in. 10	serial no. (date)
in. 11	serial no. (count)
in. 12	serial no. (AB-no. high)
in. 13	serial no. (AB-no. low)
in. 14	customer no. high
in. 15	customer no. low
in. 16	QS no.
in. 17	temp.- mode
in. 22	user parameter 1
in. 23	user parameter 2
in. 24	last error
in. 25	error diagnosis
in. 26	E.OC error counter
in. 27	E.OL error counter
in. 28	E.OP error counter
in. 29	E.OH error counter
in. 30	E.OHI error counter
in. 31	KEB-Hiperface
in. 32	Interface software date

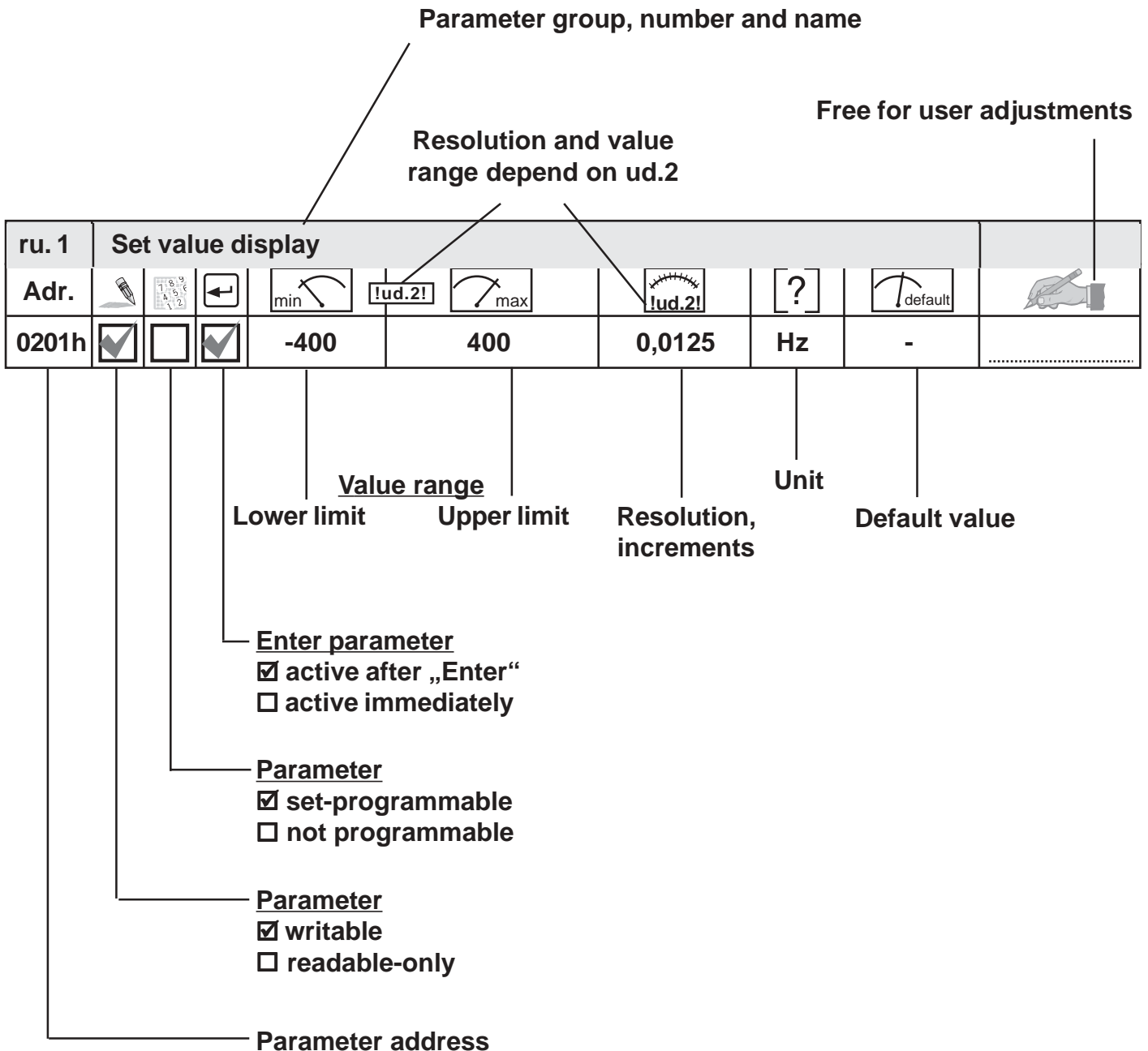
### 6.1.3 Summary of Sy-Parameter

As the name already says the Sy- (system) parameter group contains system-specific parameters. Following parameters are available:

Sy. 2	inverter identifier
Sy. 3	power unit code
Sy. 6	inverter address
Sy. 7	baud rate ext. bus
Sy. 8	Bus synchron time
Sy. 9	HSP5 watchdog time
Sy. 11	baud rate int. bus
Sy. 32	scope timer
Sy. 41	control word high
Sy. 42	status word high
Sy. 43	control word long
Sy. 44	status word long
Sy. 50	control word low
Sy. 51	status word low
Sy. 52	set speed value
Sy. 53	actual speed value
Sy. 56	start display address

### 6.1.4 Explanation to Parameter Description

The parameters described in the following section receive a symbol line with following details for a better survey:



6.1.5 Description of ru-Parameter


ru. 0 Inverter state									
Adr.									
0200h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	255	1	-	0	.....

In parameter „inverter status“ the actual operating condition of the frequency inverter is displayed. In the case of an error the current error message is displayed, even if the display has already been reset with ENTER (error-LED on the operator is still blinking). Status messages and information about the cause and removal are to be found in Chapter 9 „Error Diagnosis“.


ru. 1 Set value display										
Adr.										
0201h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-4000	4000	0,125	rpm	-	.....	

Display of Set value display. For check reasons the setpoint frequency is also displayed if the control release or the direction of rotation are not switched. If no direction of rotation is preadjusted then the setpoint frequency for clockwise rotation (forward) is indicated.

A counter-clockwise rotating field (reverse) is represented by a negative sign. Precondition is the in-phase connection of the motor.



counter-clockwise rotation (reverse)



clockwise rotation (forward)

ru. 2 Ramp output display										
Adr.										
0202h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-4000	4000	0,125	rpm	-	.....	

The displayed speed corresponds to the rotary field speed output at the ramp output. The representation is the same as at ru.1.

ru. 3 Actual frequency display										
Adr.										
0203h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-400	400	0,0125	Hz	-	.....	

The indicated actual frequency corresponds to the rotary field frequency given out at the inverter output. The representation is the same as at ru.1.

ru. 7 Actual value display										
Adr.										
0207h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-4000		4000	0,125	rpm	-	.....
The displayed actual speed corresponds to the adjusted encoder input 1 or 2 by cS.1.										

ru. 9 Encoder 1 speed										
Adr.										
0209h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-4000		4000	0,125	rpm	-	.....
The displayed speed corresponds to the actual speed measured at the encoder input 1.										

ru.10 Encoder 2 speed										
Adr.										
020Ah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-4000		4000	0,125	rpm	-	.....
The displayed speed corresponds to the actual speed measured at the encoder input 2.										

ru.11 Set torque display										
Adr.										
020Bh	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-10000		10000	0,01	Nm	-	.....
The displayed value corresponds to the current set torque .										

ru.12 Actual torque display										
Adr.										
020Ch	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-10000		10000	0,01	Nm	-	.....
The displayed value corresponds to the current actual torque.										

ru.13		Actual utilization							
Adr.									
020Dh	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	65535	1	%	-	.....
Display of the current utilization referred to the rated current of the inverter. Only positive values are indicated, thus it is not possible to differentiate between a motoric or generatoric operation.									

ru.14		Peak utilization							
Adr.									
020Eh	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	65535	1	%	-	.....
ru.14 allows the detection of short-time peak utilizations during an operating cycle. For that the highest detected value of ru.13 is stored in ru.14. The peak value memory is cleared by pressing the keys UP, DOWN or ENTER or by bus by writing any chosen value to the address of ru.14. The disconnection of the inverter also results in a clearing of the memory.									

ru.15		Apparent current							
Adr.									
020Fh	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	6553,5	0,1	A	-	.....
Display of actual apparent curent.									

ru.16		Peak apparent current							
Adr.									
0210h	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	6553,5	0,1	A	-	.....
ru.16 allows the detection of short-time peak currents during an operating cycle. For that the highest detected value of ru.15 is stored in ru.16. The peak value memory is cleared by pressing the keys UP, DOWN or ENTER or by bus by writing any chosen value to the address of ru.16. The disconnection of the inverter also results in a clearing of the memory.									



ru.17 Active current									
Adr.							[?]		
0211h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	- 3276,7	3276,7	0,1	A	-	.....

Display of the torque-forming active current (stator losses already deducted). Negative current corresponds to generative operation, positive current corresponds to motoric operation. The more precise the input of the motor data, the more precise the indication of the active current. The maximum values depend on the size of the inverter.

ru.18 Actual DC voltage									
Adr.							[?]		
0212h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	1000	1	V	-	.....

Display of actual DC-link voltage in volt. Typical values:  
 Normal operation: **230V-class** 300-330V      over volt. (E.OP): approx. 400V      under volt. (E.UP): approx. 216V  
                           **400V-class** 530-620V    approx. 800V    approx. 240V

ru.19 Peak DC voltage									
Adr.							[?]		
0213h	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	1000	1	V	-	.....

ru.19 allows the detection of short-time peak DC voltage during an operating cycle. For that the highest detected value of ru.18 is stored in ru.19. The peak value memory is cleared by pressing the keys UP, DOWN or ENTER or by bus by writing any chosen value to the address of ru.19. The disconnection of the inverter also results in a clearing of the memory.

ru.20 Output voltage									
Adr.							[?]		
0214h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	778	1	V	-	.....

Display of actual output voltage.

ru.21		Input terminal state							
Adr.									
0215h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	4095	1	-	-	.....

Display of the current set digital inputs. The logic levels on the input terminals or on the internal inputs are indicated regardless whether the input is inverted or the internal acceptance is effected through edge-triggering or Strobe (also see Chapt. 6.3 „Digital inputs“). According to following table a specific decimal value is given out for each digital input. If several inputs are controlled, the sum of the decimal values is indicated.

Bit-No.	Decimal value	Input	Terminal
0	1	ST (prog. input „control release / reset“)	X2A.16
1	2	RST (prog. input „reset“)	X2A.17
2	4	F (prog. input „forward“)	X2A.14
3	8	R (prog. input „reverse“)	X2A.15
4	16	I1 (prog. input 1)	X2A.10
5	32	I2 (prog. input 2)	X2A.11
6	64	I3 (prog. input 3)	X2A.12
7	128	I4 (prog. input 4)	X2A.13
8	256	IA (internal input A)	none
9	512	IB (internal input B)	none
10	1024	IC (internal input C)	none
11	2048	ID (internal input D)	none

ru.22		Internal input state							
Adr.									
0216h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	4095	1	-	-	.....

Display of the currently set external and internal digital inputs. The input is considered as set when it is available as active signal for further processing (i.e. acceptance by strobe, edge triggering or logic operation). According to the table (ru.21) a certain decimal value is given out for each digital input. If several inputs are set then the sum of their decimal values is displayed (see Chapter 6.3 „Digital Inputs“).

<b>ru.23</b>	<b>Output condition state</b>								
<b>Adr.</b>									
<b>0217h</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>0</b>	<b>255</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	.....

With parameters do.0...do.7 switching conditions can be selected which serve as basis for the setting of the outputs. This parameter indicates which of the selected switching conditions are met, before they are linked by the programmable logic or inverted (see Chapter 6.3 „Digital Outputs“). According to following table a certain decimal value is given out for the parameters do.0...do.7. If several of the switching conditions selected with these parameters are met, then the sum of the decimal values is displayed.

Bit -No.	Decimal value	Output
0	1	switching condition 0 (do.0)
1	2	switching condition 1 (do.1)
2	4	switching condition 2 (do.2)
3	8	switching condition 3 (do.3)
4	16	switching condition 4 (do.4)
5	32	switching condition 5 (do.5)
6	64	switching condition 6 (do.6)
7	128	switching condition 7 (do.7)

<b>ru.24</b>	<b>State of output flags</b>								
<b>Adr.</b>									
<b>0217h</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>0</b>	<b>255</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	.....

Display of the links after logic step 1. The selected switching conditions are linked in logic step 1 (do.8...24) and indicated here (see Chapt. 6.3 „Digital outputs“). According to following table a specific decimal value is given out for each linkage. If several links are set, the sum of the decimal values is indicated.

Bit -No.	Decimal value	Output
0	1	flag 0
1	2	flag 1
2	4	flag 2
3	8	flag 3
4	16	flag 4
5	32	flag 5
6	64	flag 6
7	128	flag 7

<b>ru.25</b>	<b>Output terminal state</b>								
<b>Adr.</b>									
<b>0218h</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>0</b>	<b>255</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	.....

Display of the currently set external and internal digital outputs. According to following table a certain decimal value is given out for each digital output. If several inputs are set then the sum of their decimal values is displayed.

Bit-No.	Decimal value	Output	Terminal
0	1	Out 1 (transistor output 1)	X2A.18
1	2	Out 2 (transistor output 2)	X2A.19
2	4	Out 3 (relais FLA,FLB,FLC)	X2A.24...26
3	8	Out 4 (relais RLA,RLB,RLC)	X2A.27...29
4	16	Out A (internal output A)	none
5	32	Out B (internal output B)	none
6	64	Out C (internal output C)	none
7	128	Out D (internal output D)	none

<b>ru.26</b>	<b>Active parameter set</b>								
<b>Adr.</b>									
<b>021Ah</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>0</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	.....

The KEB COMBIVERT can fall back on 8 internal parameter sets (0-7). Through corresponding programming the inverter can independently change parameter sets and is thus able to drive different operating modes. This parameter shows the parameter set, with which the inverter is currently running. Independent of it another parameter set can be edited by bus (also see chapter 6.8).

<b>ru.27</b>	<b>AN1 pre amplifier display</b>								
<b>Adr.</b>									
<b>021Bh</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>-100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>0,1</b>	<b>%</b>	<b>-</b>	.....

This parameter indicates the value of the analog signal AN1 in percent on the differential voltage input (terminal X2A.1 / X2A.2) before signal amplification. In dependence on an.10 the indicated value 0...±100 % corresponds to: 0...±10 V; 0...±20 mA or 4...±20 mA (also see Chapt. 6.2 „Analog inputs“).

<b>ru.28</b>	<b>AN1 post amplifier display</b>								
<b>Adr.</b>									
<b>021Ch</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>-400</b>	<b>400</b>	<b>0,1</b>	<b>%</b>	<b>-</b>	.....

This parameter shows the value of the analog signal AN1 in percent after passing the characteristic amplifier. The range of indication is limited to ±400 % (also see Chapt. 6.2 „Analog inputs“).

ru.29 AN2 pre amplifier display									
Adr.									
021Dh	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-100	100	0,1	%	-	.....

This parameter shows the value of analog signal AN2 in percent on the differential voltage input (terminal X2A.3 / X2A.4) before signal amplification. In dependence on an.10 the indicated value of 0...±100 % corresponds to: 0...±10 V; 0...±20 mA or 4...20 mA (also see Chapt. 6.2 „Analog inputs“).

ru.30 AN2 post amplifier display									
Adr.									
021Eh	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-400	400	0,1	%	-	.....

This parameter shows the value of the analog signal AN2 in percent after passing the characteristic amplifier. The range of indication is limited to ±400 % (also see Chapt. 6.2 „Analog inputs“).

ru.31 AN3 pre amplifier display									
Adr.									
021Fh	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-100	100	0,1	%	-	.....

This parameter shows the value of analog signal in percent on the optional input AN3 before signal amplification. In dependence on an.10 the indicated value of 0...±100 % corresponds to: 0...±10 V; 0...±20 mA or 4...±20 mA (also see Chapt. 6.2 „Analog inputs“).

ru.32 AN3 post amplifier display									
Adr.									
0220h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-400	400	0,1	%	-	.....

This parameter shows the value of the analog signal in percent on the optional input AN3 after passing the characteristic amplifier. The range of indication is limited to ±400 % (also see Chapt. 6.2 „Analog inputs“).

ru.33 ANOUT1 pre ampl. display									
Adr.									
0221h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-400	400	0,1	%	-	.....

This parameter shows the value of the analog signal ANOUT1 in percent before passing the characteristic amplifier (also see Chapt. 6.2. „Analog outputs“).

ru.34 ANOUT1 post ampl. display									
Adr.									
0222h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-115	115	0,1	%	-	.....

This parameter shows the value of the signal given out on analog output ANOUT1 (terminal X2A.5) in percent. A value of 0...±115 % corresponds to an output signal of 0...±11,5 V (also see Chapt. 6.2 „Analog outputs“).

ru.35 ANOUT2 pre ampl. display									
Adr.									
0223h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-400	400	0,1	%	-	.....

This parameter shows the value of the analog signal ANOUT1 in percent before passing the characteristic amplifier (also see Chapt. 6.2. „Analog outputs“).

ru.36 ANOUT2 post ampl. display									
Adr.									
0224h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-115	115	0,1	%	-	.....

This parameter shows the value of the signal given out on analog output ANOUT2 (terminal X2A.6) in percent. A value of 0...±115 % corresponds to an output signal of 0...±11,5 V (also see Chapt. 6.2 „Analog outputs“).

ru.37 Motorpoti actual value									
Adr.									
2025h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-100	100	0,01	%	-	.....

The motorpoti-function in the KEB COMBIVERT imitates a mechanical, motor operated potentiometer. The control occurs via 2 programmable inputs („poti up“ and „poti down“). The display is limited by oP.53/54. The adjustment of the motorpoti is done with the parameters oP.50...oP.59 (also see Chapt. 6.9.3 „Motorpoti“). By way of the bus the motorpoti can be set to any chosen value between -100...100%. In addition to the inputs the motorpoti can be operated with the keys „UP“ and „DOWN“. Then the rate of change is not constant.

ru.38		Power module temperature							
Adr.									
0226h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	150	1	°C	-	.....

ru.38 shows the actual power module temperature of the inverter.

ru.39		OL counter display							
Adr.									
0227h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	100	1	%	-	.....

To prevent „E.OL“ errors caused by too high loads (load reduction), the internal counter content of the OL-counter can be made visible herewith. At 100 % the inverter switches off with the error „E.OL“. The error can be reset only after a cooling time (blinking display „E.nOL“).

ru.40		Power on counter							
Adr.									
0228h	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	65535	1	h	-	.....

The operating hours meter 1 displays the time the inverter was switched on. The indicated value includes all operating phases. On attaining the maximum value (approx. 7.5 years) the display remains on the maximum value.

ru.41		Modulation on counter							
Adr.									
0229h	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	65535	1	h	-	.....

The operating hours meter 2 displays the time the inverter was active (motor controlled). On attaining the maximum value (approx. 7.5 years) the display remains on the maximum value.

ru.42		Modulation grade							
Adr.									
022Ah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	110	1	%	-	.....

The modulation grade shows the output voltage in percent. 100 % correspond to the input voltage (no-load). At a value of > 100 % the inverter works with overmodulation.

ru.43		Timer 1 display							
Adr.									
022Bh	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	655,35	0,01	-	-	.....

The count of the free-programmable timer 1 is indicated. The display is done either in seconds or hours (see LE.21). The counter can be adjusted to any chosen value by keyboard or bus. The programming of the counter is done with the parameters LE.17...LE.21 (also see Chapt. 6.9.4 „Timer“).

<b>ru.44</b>	<b>Timer 2 display</b>								
<b>Adr.</b>									
<b>022Ch</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>0</b>	<b>655,35</b>	<b>0,01</b>	-	-	.....

The count of the free-programmable timer 2 is indicated. The display shows optionally seconds, hours or edges/100 (see LE.26). The counter can be adjusted to any chosen value by keyboard or bus. The programming of the counter is done with the parameters LE.22...LE.26 (also see Chapt. 6.9.4 „Timer“).

<b>ru.45</b>	<b>Act. carrier frequency</b>								
<b>Adr.</b>									
<b>022Dh</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>0</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>1</b>	-	-	.....

Shows the actual carrier frequency of the inverter. The displayed value corresponds to following switching frequencies:  
 0 = 2 kHz                      3 = 12 kHz  
 1 = 4 kHz                      4 = 16 kHz  
 2 = 8 kHz

<b>ru.46</b>	<b>Motor temperature</b>								
<b>Adr.</b>									
<b>022Eh</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>0</b>	<b>255: off</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>°C</b>	-	.....

Indicates the current motor temperature. Precondition for this function is aspecial power circuit. The temperature detection is connected to the terminals T1/T2.  
 0: T1/T2 closed                      253, 254: broken cable; short circuit; detection error  
 255: T1/T2 open

<b>ru.47</b>	<b>Actual torque limit mot.</b>								
<b>Adr.</b>									
<b>022Fh</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>-10000</b>	<b>10000</b>	<b>0,01</b>	<b>Nm</b>	-	.....

This parameter displays the currently adjusted set torque limit for motoric operation.

<b>ru.48</b>	<b>Actual torque limit gen.</b>								
<b>Adr.</b>									
<b>0230h</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>-10000</b>	<b>10000</b>	<b>0,01</b>	<b>Nm</b>	-	.....

This parameter displays the currently adjusted set torque limit for generatoric operation.



ru.49 Actual ref. torque									
Adr.									
0231h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-10000	10000	0,01	Nm	-	.....
This parameter displays the preadjusted setpoint torque at the input of the torque controller.									

ru.52 External PID out display									
Adr.									
0234h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-100,0	100,0	0,1	%	-	.....
A universal PID-controller is intergrated in the inverter. It can be used externally as well as internally. So that the controller is as independent as possible, the displayed manipulated variable, referring to a +/- signal, is ouput in percent.									

ru.53 AUX display									
Adr.									
0235h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-400,0	400,0	0,1	%	-	.....
The AUX-input is adjusted with An.30. This parameter shows in percent the value of the analog singal AUX. The range of display is limited to ±400 % (also see 6.2 „Analog inputs“).									

ru.54 Actual position									
Adr.									
0236h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-2147483648	2147483647	1	Inc	-	.....
ru.54 displays the absolute actual position in increments.									

ru.56 Set position									
Adr.									
0238h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-2147483648	2147483647	1	Inc	-	.....
ru.56 displays the absolute set position in increments.									

ru.58 Angular difference									
Adr.									
023Ah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-2147483648	2147483647	1	Inc	-	.....

This parameter displays the actual angular difference between master and slave.

ru.59 Rotor adaption factor									
Adr.									
023Bh	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	100	1	%	-	.....

This parameter displays the actual factor of the rotor adaption.

ru.60 Actual position index									
Adr.									
023Ch	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	255	1	-	-	.....

This parameter displays the actual position index of the position profile.

ru.61 Target position									
Adr.									
023Dh	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-2147483648	2147483647	1	Inc	-	.....

This parameter displays the target position of the actual position index.

ru.63 Profil speed									
Adr.									
023Fh	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-4000	4000	0,125	rpm	-	.....

This parameter displays the speed of the actual position index.

ru.68 Rated DC voltage									
Adr.									
0244h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	1000	1	V	-	.....

This parameter displays the rated dc link voltage automatically detected by the inverter. The value is detected at power-on.

ru.68 Distance reference - zero point									
Adr.									
0245h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-2147483648	-2147483647	1	Inc	-	.....

This parameter displays the distance to the zero signal after relieving the reference switch.

ru.71		Teach / scan position							
Adr.									
0247h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-2147483648	2147483647	1	Ink	-	.....

This parameter displays the current teach position. The position remains until a new position is taught.

ru.73		relative set torque							
Adr.									
0249h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-100,0	100,0	0,1	%	-	.....

This parameter displays the adjusted setpoint torque (ru.11) at the input percent-related to the absolute torque setpoint (cs.19).

ru.74		relative actual torque							
Adr.									
024Ah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-100,0	100,0	0,1	%	-	.....

This parameter displays the current actual torque (ru.12) at the input percent-related to the absolute torque setpoint (cs.19).

ru.78		relative actual value display							
Adr.									
024Eh	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-100,0	100,0	0,1	%	-	.....

This parameter displays the current actual value (ru.7) percent-related to the max. setpoint clockwise rotation (oP.10).

ru.79		absolute speed value (EMF)							
Adr.									
024Fh	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-4000	4000	0,125	1/min	-	.....

To protect servo motors in the field weakening range against countervoltages, an EMF-dependent speed must not be exceeded. The calculated value is placed in front of all other limits. It is displayed in ru.78.

<b>ru.80 digital output state</b>									
<b>Adr.</b>									
<b>0250h</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>0</b>	<b>255</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	.....

With do.51 the digital output signals can be assigned to the hardware outputs (see chapter 6.3). This parameter displays the status of the output signals before the assignment according to following table. If several outputs are set, the total sum of their decimal values is indicated.

Bit-No.	Decimal value	Output	Terminal
0	1	O1 (Transistor output 1)	X2A.18
1	2	O2 (Transistor output 2)	X2A.19
2	4	R1 (Relay RLA,RLB,RLC)	X2A.24...26
3	8	R2 (Relay FLA,FLB,FLC)	X2A.27...29
4	16	OA (Internal output A)	keine
5	32	OB (Internal output B)	keine
6	64	OC (Internal output C)	keine
7	128	OD (Internal output D)	keine

<b>ru.81 active power</b>									
<b>Adr.</b>									
<b>0251h</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>-400,00</b>	<b>400,00</b>	<b>0,01</b>	<b>kW</b>	<b>0,01</b>	.....

ru.81 displays the current active power of the inverter. In regenerative operation the negative values are displayed.

### 6.1.6 Description of In-Parameter

In. 0	Inverter type								
Adr.									
0E00h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0h	FFFFh	1	hex	-	.....

The inverter type is represented as hexadecimal number. The bits have following significance:

Bit 0-4	Unit size	05, 07, 09 ...		
Bit 5	Voltage class	0 = 230 V 1 = 400 V		
Bit 6	Phases	0 = 1-phase 1 = 3-phase		
Bit 7	free			
Bit 8-12	Housing	0 = A	10 = K	20 = U
		1 = B	11 = L	21 = V
		2 = C	12 = M	22 = W
		3 = D	13 = N	23 = X
		4 = E	14 = O	24 = Y
		5 = F	15 = P	25 = Z
		6 = G	16 = Q	
		7 = H	17 = R	
		8 = I	18 = S	
		9 = J	19 = T	
Bit 13-15	Control type	0 = G 1 = M 2 = B 3 = S 4 = A		

Example:

hex	0				4				0				A			
binary	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
decimal	0				4				0				10			

=> 10.F5.G 230V/1ph.

In. 1	Rated inverter current								
Adr.									
0E01h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	LTK	710	0,1	A	-	.....

Display of rated inverter current in A. The value is determined from the power circuit identification (LTK) and cannot be changed.

In. 3 Max. carrier frequency									
Adr.									
0E03h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	4	1	-	-	.....
Shows the max. carrier frequency of the inverter. The displayed value corresponds to following switching frequencies: 2 kHz / 4 kHz / 8 kHz / 12 kHz / 16 kHz									

In. 4 Rated carrier frequency									
Adr.									
0E04h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	LTK	1	-	LTK	.....
Shows the rated carrier frequency of the inverter. The displayed value corresponds to following switching frequencies: 2 kHz / 4 kHz / 8 kHz / 12 kHz / 16 kHz									

In. 6 Software version									
Adr.									
0E06h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0.00	9.99	1	-	-	.....
The software version-number is encoded in this parameter. 1. and 2. digit: software version (e.g. 2.1) 3. digit: special version (0 = Standard)									

In. 7 Software date									
Adr.									
0E07h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-	-	0,1	-	-	.....
Display of software date. The value incorporates date, month and year, at that only the last number of the year is indicated. Example: Display= 2102.0 Date = 21.02.2000									

In.10	Serial no. (date)		0E0Ah						
In.11	Serial no. (count)		0E0Bh						
In.12	Serial no. (AB-no. high)		0E0Ch						
In.13	Serial no. (AB-no. low)		0E0Dh						
In.14	Customer no. high		0E0Eh						
In.15	Customer no. low		0E0Fh						
In.16	QS no.		0E10h						
Adr.									
s.o.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	65535	1	-	0	.....
<p>Serial number and customer number identify the inverter. The QS-number contains internal production information.</p>									

In.17	Temperature mode								
Adr.									
0E11h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	LTK	1	-	-	.....
<p>This parameter is for service personell only.</p>									

In.22	User parameter 1								
Adr.									
0E16h	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	65535	1	-	0	.....
<p>This parameter is not assigned to any function and is available to the user for free input.</p>									

In.23	User parameter 2								
Adr.									
0E17h	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	65535	1	-	0	.....
<p>This parameter is not assigned to any function and is available to the user for free input.</p>									

In.24	Last error								
Adr.									
0E18h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	255	1	-	-	.....
<p>In.24 shows the error that occurred last, E. UP is not stored. The error messages are described in chapter 9.1.</p>									

In.25		Error diagnosis							
Adr.									
0E19h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	65535	1	-	0	.....
Shows the 8 errors (in the sets 0...7) that occurred last. The oldest error is in set 7. Between errors of the <b>same</b> type a differential time is determined and stored too.									
<b>Bit 0...11</b> Value 0...4094 differential ime in minutes Value 4095 differential time > 4094 minutes									
<b>Bit 12...15</b> Value Error type Value Error type Value Error type									
0 no errors 3 E.OP 6...15 free									
1 E.OC 4 E.OH									
2 E.OL 5 E.OHI									

In.26	E.OC error counter	0E1Ah
In.27	E.OL error counter	0E1Bh
In.28	E.OP error counter	0E1Ch
In.29	E.OH error counter	0E1Dh
In.30	E.OHI error counter	0E1Eh

In.30		E.OHI error counter							
Adr.									
s.o.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	65535	1	-	0	.....
The error counters (for E.OC, E.OL, E.OP, E.OH, E.OHI) state the total number of the different error types that occurred.									

In.31		KEB - Hiperface							
Adr.									
0E1Fh	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	65535	1	-	-	.....
In.31 shows the version of the KEB - Hiperface.									

In.32		Interface Softwaredatum							
Adr.									
0E20h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	65535	1	-	-	.....
In.32 shows the date of the interface software.									



6.1.7 Description of Sy (System) - Parameter

Sy. 2		Inverter identifier							
Adr.									
0002h	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0000	9999	1	hex	-	.....

A unique number is assigned to each type of frequency inverter which identifies the hard- and software. This value is used for example by COMBIVIS to load the correct configuration files. Sy.2 kann mit dem angezeigten Wert beschrieben werden (z.B. zur Identifikation von Downloadlisten).

Sy. 3		Power unit code							
Adr.									
0003h	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-255	255	1	P-ID	-	.....

On the basis of the power circuit identification the control recognizes the used power circuit respectively a change of the power circuit and adjusts certain parameters accordingly. To accept a new P-Id enter positive values (see chap. 9 „E.Puch“).

Sy. 6		Inverter address							
Adr.									
0006h	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0	239	1	-	1	.....

With Sy.6 the address is adjusted under which the inverter is addressed by „COMBIVIS“ or another control. The possible values are between 0 and 239, the default value is 1. If several inverters are operated simultaneously on the bus, it is absolutely necessary to assign different addresses, since otherwise communication problems arise because several inverters may responded at the same time. The development info DIN 66019II protocol (C0.F5.01I-K001) contains further information.

Sy. 7		Baud rate ext. bus							
Adr.									
0007h	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0	6	1	-	5	.....

Following values are possible for the baudrate of the serial interface:

Parameter value	Baudrate
0	1200 baud
1	2400 baud
2	4800 baud
3 (default)	9600 baud
4	19200 baud
5	38400 baud
6	55500 baud

If the value for the baudrate is changed over the serial interface, it can only be changed again by way of the keyboard or after adapting the baudrate of the master, since no communication is possible in the case of different baudrates between master and slave.  
If problems occur during the data transmission, select a baudrate up to max. 38400 baud.

<b>Sy. 8 Bus synchron time</b>									
Adr.									
0008h	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0 (off)	65000	1	µs	0 (off)	.....

The time, within which the control synchronized onto an external clock pulse (sercos), is entered in this parameter. If no synchronization takes place, an error or status message (E.SbuS or A.SbuS), depending on the adjusted behaviour, is output. The value „off“ deactivates the function.

<b>Sy. 9 HSP5 Watchdog time</b>									
Adr.									
0009h	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0 (off)	10,00	0,01	s	0 (off)	.....

The HSP5 Watchdog-function monitors the communication of the HSP5-interface (control card - operator; or control card - PC). After expiration of an adjustable time (0,01...10 s) without incoming telegrams, the response adjusted in Pn.5 is triggered. The value „off“ deactivates the function.

<b>Sy. 11 Baud rate int. bus</b>									
Adr.									
000Bh	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	3	11	1	-	11	.....

With the internal baudrate the transmission rate between operator and inverter is determined. Following values are possible:

Value	Baudrate	Value	Baudrate	Value	Baudrate
3	9,6 kBaud	6	55,5 kBaud	9 *)	115,2 kBaud
4	19,2 kBaud	7	57,6 kBaud	10	125 kBaud
5	38,4 kBaud	8	100 kBaud	11	250 kBaud

\*) at F5-M not possible

After Power-On it is always started with 38.4 kBaud and dependent on the operator higher set.

<b>Sy. 32 Scope timer</b>									
Adr.									
0020h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	65535	1	-	0	.....

The scope timer generates a time period of 1 ms. This can be used by external programs, e.g. Scope, to represent time patterns. The timer counts from 0...65535 and starts again with 0 after an overflow.

<b>Sy. 41 Control word high</b>									
Adr.									
0029h	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0	65535	1	-	0	.....

The control word is used for the status control of the inverter via bus. The control word long (Sy.43) consists of the two 16 bit parameters control word high (Sy.41) and Control word low (Sy.50). The status word is bit-coded. The description of the individual bits is found in Chapter 11.2.7.

Sy. 42		Status word high							
Adr.									
002Ah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	65535	1	-	0	.....

With the status word the current condition of the inverter can be readout. The status word long (Sy.44) consists of the two 16 bit parameters status word high (Sy.42) and status word low (Sy.51). The status word is bit-coded. The description of the individual bits is found in Chapter 11.2.7.

Sy. 43		Control word long							
Adr.									
002Bh	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	-2147483648	2147483647	1	-	0	.....

The control word is used for the status control of the inverter via bus. The control word long (Sy.43) consists of the two 16 bit parameters control word high (Sy.41) and Control word low (Sy.50). The status word is bit-coded. The description of the individual bits is found in Chapter 11.2.7.

Sy. 44		Status word long							
Adr.									
002Ch	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-2147483648	2147483647	1	-	0	.....

With the status word the current condition of the inverter can be readout. The status word long (Sy.44) consists of the two 16 bit parameters status word high (Sy.42) and status word low (Sy.51). The status word is bit-coded. The description of the individual bits is found in Chapter 11.2.7.

Sy. 50		Control word							
Adr.									
0032h	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0	65535	1	-	0	.....

The control word is used for the status control of the inverter via bus. The control word long (Sy.43) consists of the two 16 bit parameters control word high (Sy.41) and Control word low (Sy.50). Das Steuerwort ist bitcodiert. The status word is bit-coded. The description of the individual bits is found in Chapter 11.2.7.

Sy. 51		Status word							
Adr.									
0033h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	65535	1	-	0	.....

With the status word the current condition of the inverter can be readout. The status word long (Sy.44) consists of the two 16 bit parameters status word high (Sy.42) and status word low (Sy.51). Das Steuerwort ist bitcodiert. The status word is bit-coded. The description of the individual bits is found in Chapter 11.2.7.

Sy. 52 Set speed value									
Adr.									
0034h	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-32000	32000	1	rpm	0	.....
Presetting of the setpoint speed in the range of ±16000 rpm. The source of direction of rotation is determined as with the other absolute setpoint sources over oP.1. The setpoint source oP.0 must be adjusted to „5“ for setpoint setting by Sy.52.									

Sy. 53 Actual speed value									
Adr.									
0035h	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	-32000	32000	1	rpm	0	.....
With this parameter the current actual speed can be readout in rpm. The direction of rotation is signaled by the sign.									

Sy. 56 Start display address									
Adr.									
0038h	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	0	7FFFh	1	hex	0203	.....
Sy.56 adjusts the parameter address which shall be represented on switching on the operator. Only valid addresses are accepted. If this parameters is available in the CP-Mode, the setting becomes effective there. Otherwise CP.0 is indicated as start parameter.									

1. Introduction

2. Summary

3. Hardware

4. Operation

5. Parameter

**6. Functions**

7. Start-up

8. Special Operation

9. Error Assistance

10. Project Planning

11. Networks

12. Annex

6.1 Operating and Applacance Date

**6.2 Analog In- and Outputs**

6.3 Digital In- and Outputs

6.4 Set Value and Ramp Adjustment

6.5 Voltage-/Frequency Characteristic (U/f) Adjustment

6.6 Motor Data Adjustment

6.7 Protective Functions

6.8 Parameter Sets

6.9 Special Functions

6.10 Encoder Interface

6.11 SMM, Posi, Synchron

6.12 Technology Control

6.13 CP-Parameter Definition

6.2.1 Summary Description  
 Analog Inputs ..... 3  
 6.2.2 Interface Selection ..... 4  
 6.2.3 Interference Suppression Filter 5  
 6.2.4 Save mode ..... 5  
 6.2.5 Input selection ..... 5  
 6.2.6 Zero point hysteresis ..... 6  
 6.2.7 Amplifier of the Input  
 Characteristic ..... 7  
 6.2.8 Lower and Upper Limit ..... 8  
 6.2.9 Selection Set Point-/  
 Auxiliary Input ..... 9  
 6.2.10 Summary Description  
 Analog Outputs ..... 10  
 6.2.11 Output Signals ..... 11  
 6.2.12 Analog Output / Functions .... 11  
 6.2.13 Analog Output / Display ..... 11  
 6.2.14 Amplifier of the Output  
 Characteristic ..... 11  
 6.2.15 Period ANOUT3 ..... 13  
 6.2.16 Digital Settings ..... 13  
 6.2.17 Used Parameters ..... 14

Chapter <b>6</b>	Section <b>2</b>	Page <b>2</b>	Date 23.01.03	Name: Basis <b>KEB COMBIVERT F5</b>	© KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002 All rights reserved
---------------------	---------------------	------------------	------------------	--	--

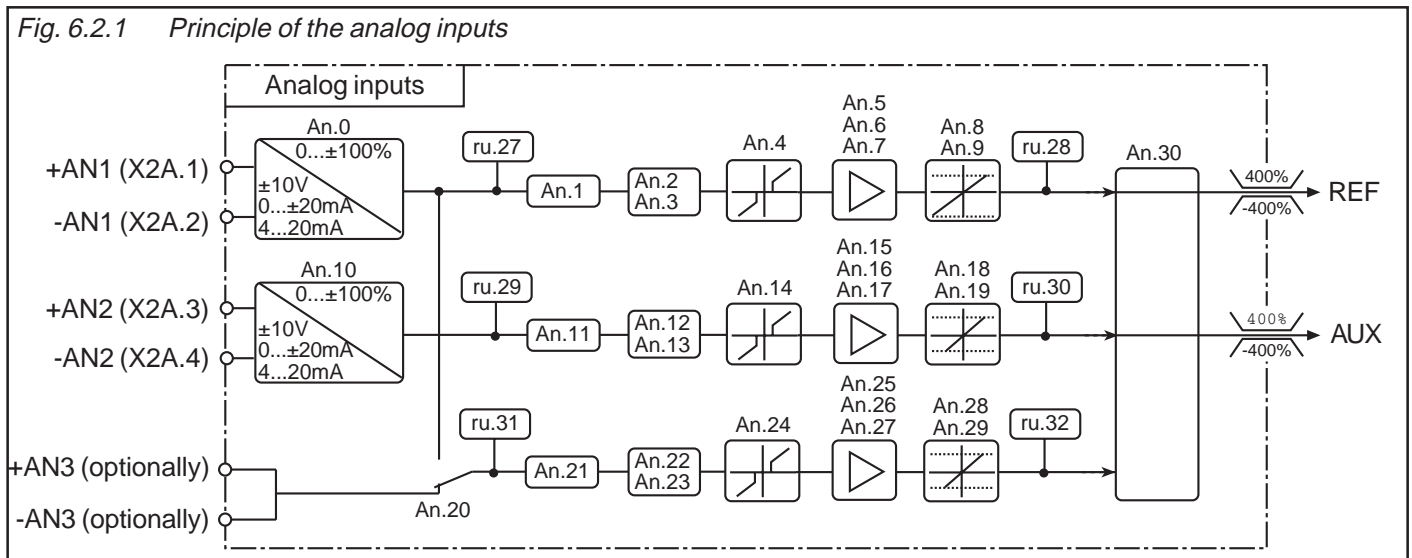
## 6.2 Analog In- and Outputs

### 6.2.1 Summary Description Analog Inputs

**!** Observe the different functional range of the hard- and software of the different control cards (see chapter 3).

By selecting an input interface (An.0 / 10) input AN1, e.g. AN2 can be adjusted to the applied input signal. By An.20 the third analog input can be switched additionally to AN1. Subsequently the analog inputs are smoothed in an electronic filter (An.1 / 11 / 21) by averaging. With An.2 / 12 / 22 a save mode can be adjusted and activated with a programmable input (An.3 / 13 / 23). To avoid voltage fluctuations and ripple voltages around the zero point the analog signal can be faded out around the zero point up to  $\pm 10\%$  (An.4 / 14 / 24). In the characteristics amplifier the input signals can be influenced in X and Y direction as well as in the rise (An.5...7 / 15...17 / 25...27). At the output of the characteristic amplifier the signal can be limited to a minimum and a maximum value (An.8, 9 / 18, 19 / 28, 29). At the output of the block it can be defined with An.30 which analog signal serves as reference value and which one serves as auxiliary value. The ru-parameters are used for the indication of the analog signal before and after the amplification. The internal values are limited to  $\pm 400\%$ .

Fig. 6.2.1 Principle of the analog inputs



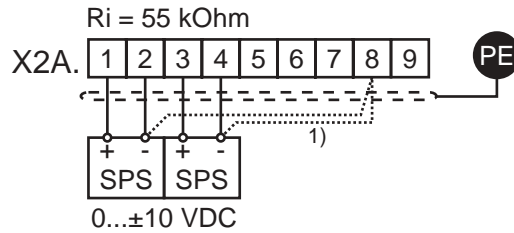
An. 0	AN1 Interface selection	An. 19	AN2 Upper limit
An. 1	AN1 Interference suppression filter	An. 20	AN3 Interface selection
An. 2	AN1 Save mode	An. 21	AN3 Interference suppression filter
An. 3	AN1 Input selection	An. 22	AN3 Save mode
An. 4	AN1 Zero point hysteresis	An. 23	AN3 Input selection
An. 5	AN1 Amplification	An. 24	AN3 Zero point hysteresis
An. 6	AN1 Offset X	An. 25	AN3 Amplification
An. 7	AN1 Offset Y	An. 26	AN3 Offset X
An. 8	AN1 Lower limit	An. 27	AN3 Offset Y
An. 9	AN1 Upper limit	An. 28	AN3 Lower limit
An. 10	AN2 Interface selection	An. 29	AN3 Upper limit
An. 11	AN2 Interference suppression filter	An. 30	Selection REF-input / AUX-function
An. 12	AN2 Save mode	ru. 27	AN1 Display before amplification
An. 13	AN2 Input selection	ru. 28	AN1 Display after amplification
An. 14	AN2 Zero point hysteresis	ru. 29	AN2 Display before amplification
An. 15	AN2 Amplification	ru. 30	AN2 Display after amplification
An. 16	AN2 Offset X	ru. 31	AN3 Display before amplification
An. 17	AN2 Offset Y	ru. 32	AN3 Display after amplification
An. 18	AN2 Lower limit		

**6.2.2 Interface Selection (An.0; An.10)**

Depending on the selected interface (An.0/An.10) the analog inputs AN1 and AN2 can process following input signals:

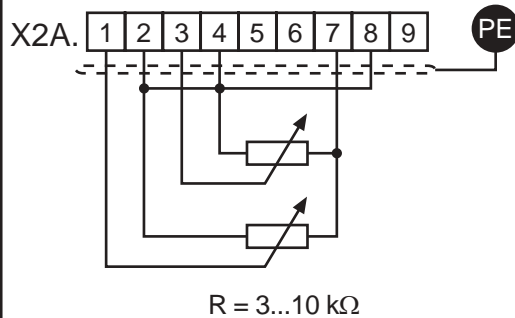
- An.0 / An.10 = 0 0...±10 V (default)
- = 1 0...±20 mA
- = 2 4...20 mA

Fig. 6.2.2.a Connection as differential voltage inputs 0...±10V DC



1) Connect equipotential bonding conductor only, if a potential difference of > 30V exists between the controls. The internal resistance is reduced to 30 kOhm.

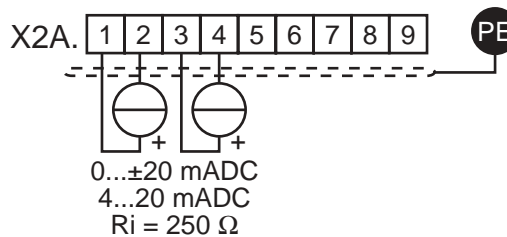
Fig. 6.2.2.b Control with potentiometer and internal reference voltage



**0...10V DC**  
 Ri=30kΩ  
 (An.0 / An.10 = 0)

The output CRF KI. X2A.7 may be loaded with maximal 6mA!

Fig. 6.2.2.c Control with current signal



An.0 / An.10 = 1 or 2

0...±20 mADC  
 4...20 mADC  
 Ri = 250 Ω

**Interface Selection (An.20)**

With An.20 it is determined from where the 3. analog setpoint signal is received. Following values can be defined:

Value	Function
0	Analog value from the optional analog input (default)
1	Analog value via the terminals of AN1



**6.2.3 Interference Suppression Filter (An.1; An.11; An.21)**

The interference suppression filters shall suppress disturbances and ripples of the input signals. If the interference suppression filter is switched off the analog inputs are queried every 1 ms (control card BASIC 2 ms) and the recorded value is then transferred. With the interference suppression filters the inputs can now be queried 2-, 4-, 8- or 16-times. From these values an average value is determined which is then transferred.

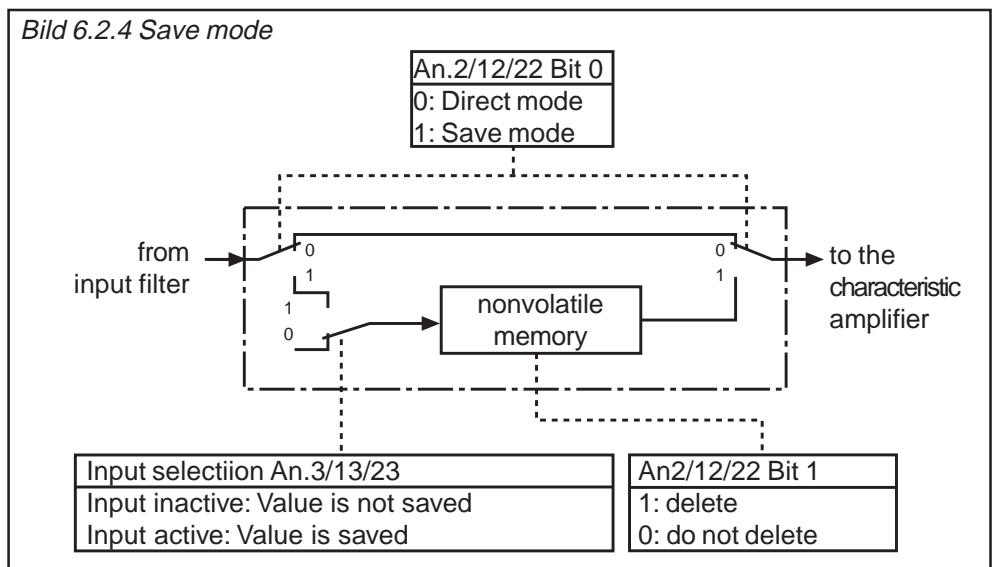
An.1 / 11 / 21	Function
0	no averaging (default)
1	averaging over 2 values
2	averaging over 4 values
3	averaging over 8 values
4	averaging over 16 values

**6.2.4 Save Mode (An.2; An.12; An.22)**

Coming from the input filter the save mode can be switched on with An.2 / An.12 / An.22. If now the programmable digital input (value 1) is set the analog signal is processed directly and written parallel into the nonvolatile memory. As soon as the digital input is disconnected (value 0), the inverter continuous to run with value stored in the memory. Moreover, with An.2 / An.12 / An.22 it can be determined whether the memory contents are saved or deleted upon switch off. The parameter is bit-coded, the sum of the decimal values must be entered.

Bit	Dez.	Meaning
0	0	Direct mode (default)
	1	Save mode
1	0	Do not delete memory contents at switch off (default)
	2	Delete memory contents at switch off

Bild 6.2.4 Save mode



**6.2.5 Input Selection (An.3; An.13; An.23)**

With An.3 / 13 / 23 the digital inputs for storing are selected according to the table on the next page (also see Chapter 6.3.11 „Assignment of inputs“). In order to save an analog value, the save mode (An.2 / 12 / 22 = 1) must be switched on under An2 / 12 / 22 and the selected input must be activated.

Input selection table

Bit -No.	Decimal value	Input	Terminal
0	1	ST (prog. input „control release/Reset“)	X2A.16
1	2	RST (prog. input „Reset“)	X2A.17
2	4	F (prog. input „forward“)	X2A.14
3	8	R (prog. input „reverse“)	X2A.15
4	16	I1 (prog. input 1)	X2A.10
5	32	I2 (prog. input 2)	X2A.11
6	64	I3 (prog. input 3)	X2A.12
7	128	I4 (prog. input 4)	X2A.13
8	256	IA (internal input A)	none
9	512	IB (internal input B)	none
10	1024	IC (internal input C)	none
11	2048	ID (internal input D)	none

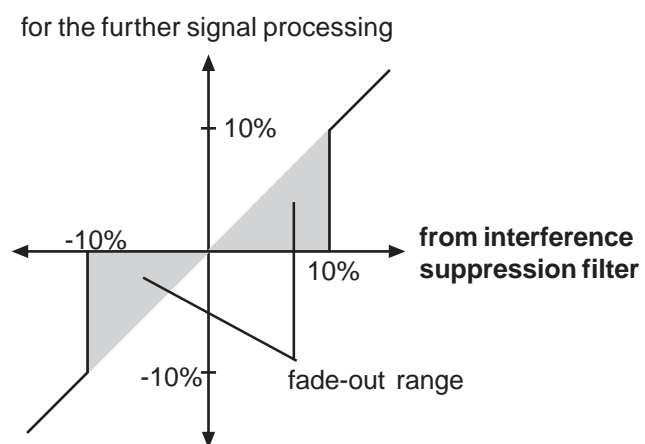
**6.2.6 Zero Point Hysteresis (An.4; An.14; An.24)**

Through capacitive as well as inductive coupling on the input lines or voltage fluctuations of the signal source, the motor connected to the inverter can still drift (tremble) during standstill in spite of the analog input filter. It is the task of the zero point hysteresis to suppress this.

With the parameters An.4 / 14 / 24 the respective analog signals can be faded out within a range of 0...10% . The adjusted value is applicable for both directions of rotation.

If a negative percent value is adjusted the hysteresis acts in addition to the zero point around the current setpoint. Setpoint changes are accepted only if they are larger than the adjusted hysteresis.

Fig. 6.2.6 Zero point hysteresis



Value range

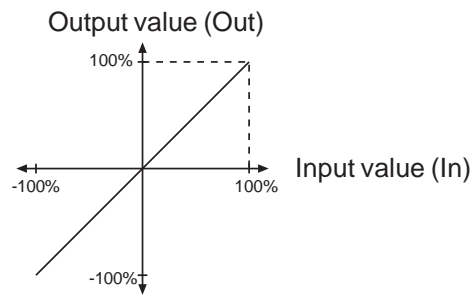
Input	Parameter	Value range	Resolution	Default value
AN1	An.4	0...±10%	0,1%	0,2%
AN2	An.14	0...±10%	0,1%	0,2%
AN3	An.24	0...±10%	0,1%	0,2%

**6.2.7 Amplifier of the Input Characteristic (An.5...7; An.15...17; An.25...27)**

With these parameters the input signals can be adapted in X and Y direction as well as in the rise to the requirements. In the case of factory setting no zero point offset is adjusted, the rise (gain) is 1, i.e. the input value corresponds to the output value of this step (see Fig. 6.2.7.a) The output value is calculated according to following formula:

$$\text{Out} = \text{Amplification} \cdot (\text{In} - \text{Offset X}) + \text{Offset Y}$$

Fig. 6.2.7.a Factory setting: no Offset, Gain 1

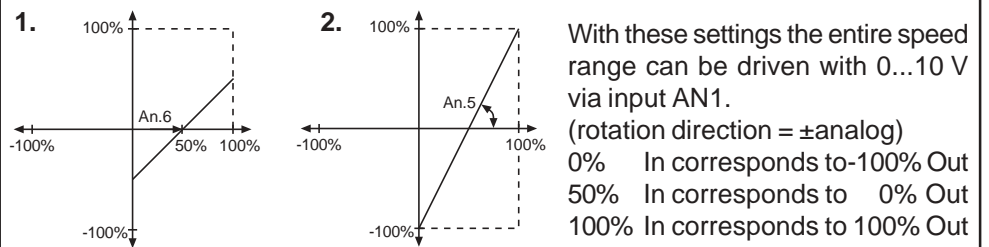


Input	AN1	AN2	AN3	Value range	Resolution	Default value
Amplification	An.5	An.15	An.25	-20,00...20,00	0,01	1,00
Offset X	An.6	An.16	An.26	-100,0%...100,0%	0,1%	0,0%
Offset Y	An.7	An.17	An.27	-100,0%...100,0%	0,1%	0,0%

By means of some examples, we want to show the possibilities of this function. According to Fig. 6.2.7.b

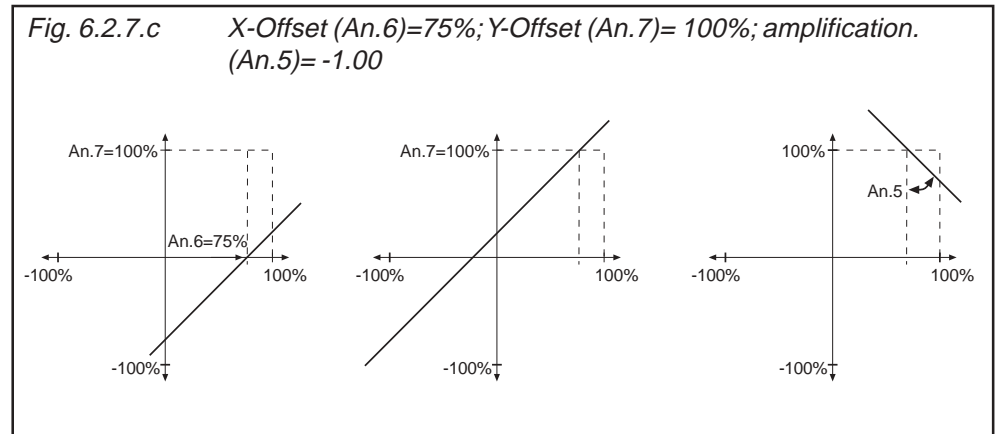
1. adjustment of the X-Offset for input AN1 to 50 (%)
2. adjustment of the amplification to 2

Fig. 6.2.7.b X-Offset (An.6)=50%; amplification (An.5)=2.00



According to Fig. 6.2.7.c

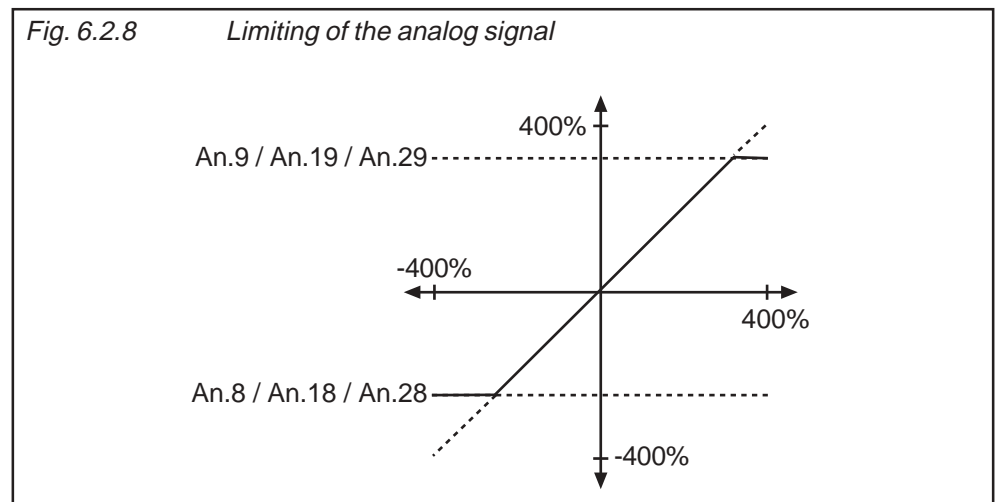
1. adjustment of the X-Offset for input AN1 to 75 (%)
2. adjustment of the Y-Offset for input AN1 to 100 (%)
3. adjustment of the amplification to -1



**6.2.8 Lower and Upper Limit (An.8; An.9; An.18; An.19; An.28; An.29)**

These parameters serve for the limiting of the analog signals after the amplifier stage. All parameters are adjustable in the range of -400...400 %. Since no mutual locking exists, it is to be ensured, that the lower limit is adjusted smaller than the upper limit (exception F5-M: if lower limit > upper limit then the output value is the lower limit).

- An.8 AN1 lower limit
- An.9 AN1 upper limit
- An.18 AN2 lower limit
- An.19 AN2 upper limit
- An.28 AN3 lower limit
- An.29 AN3 upper limit



### 6.2.9 Selection Set Point-/Auxiliary Input (An.30)

Following functions are combined in An.30:

- Bit 0..2 Selection of the analog input (AN1, AN2, AN3) as REF analog
- Bit 3..5 Mode of the AUX-Function
- Bit 6..10 Selection source 1 for the AUX-Function
- Bit 11..15 Selection source 2 for the AUX-Function

For possible expansions not all values are defined in the bit groups. Not defined values have the same function as value 0. The sum of the respective values is to be entered.

Assignment of the analog inputs:

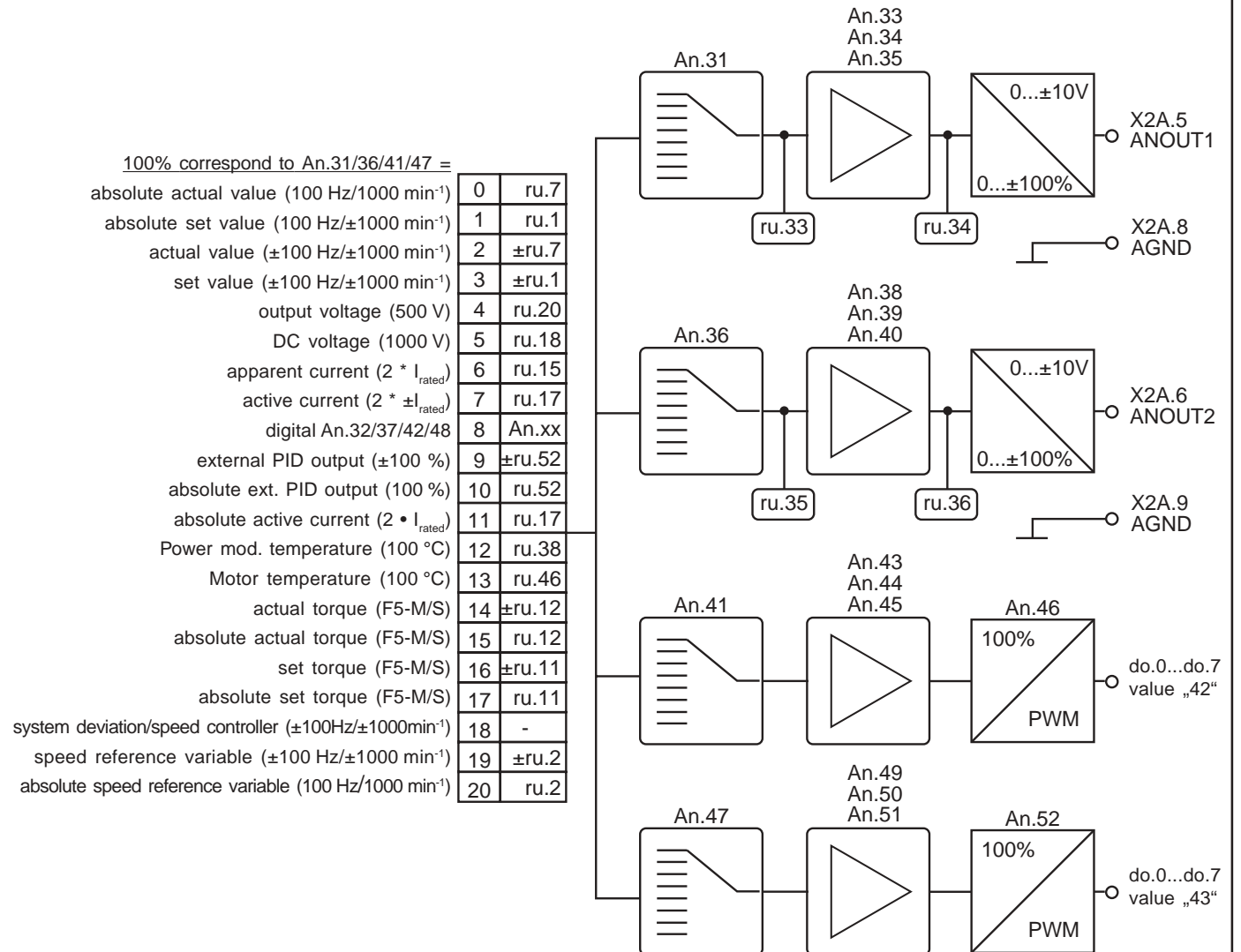
<b>Bit 0..2</b>	Function	
Value	REF analog	
0	AN1 (ru.28) (default)	
1	AN2 (ru.30)	x
2	AN3 (ru.32)	x
<b>Bit 3..5</b>	Function	
Value	Mode of the AUX-Function	
0	Source 1 (default)	
8	Source 1 + Source 2	
16	Source 1 * (100% + Source 2)	
24	Source1 * Source 2	
32	Source1 absolute	
<b>Bit 6..10</b>	Function	
Value	Aux-input source 1	
0	AN1 (ru.28)	
64	AN2 (ru.30) (default)	x
128	Percental setpoint value (op.5)	
192	Motorpoti (ru.37)	
256	Process controller output (ru.52)	
320	AN3 (ru.32)	x
<b>Bit 11..15</b>	Function	
Value	Aux-input source 2	
0	AN1 (ru.28)	
2048	AN2 (ru.30) (default)	x
4096	Percental setpoint value (op.5)	
6144	Motorpoti (ru.37)	
8192	Process controller output (ru.52)	
11240	AN3 (ru.32)	x

x: not for control card BASIC

**6.2.10 Brief Description  
Analog Outputs**

The KEB COMBIVERT has three programmable analog outputs (ANOUT1...4). Parameters An.31 and An.36 allow the selection of one size each which is given out at the outputs X2A.5 / 6. The third and fourth analog output (An.41/47) is not led to the terminal strip, it can be output as switching condition 42, e.g. 43 with the digital outputs as PWM-signal. By means of the characteristic amplifier (An.33...35 / 38...40 / 43...45 / 49...51) the analog signals can be adapted to the requirements. The ru-parameters show the current size before and after the amplification. The period time for the PWM-signal can be adjusted with An.46/52.

Fig. 6.2.10 Principle of analog output



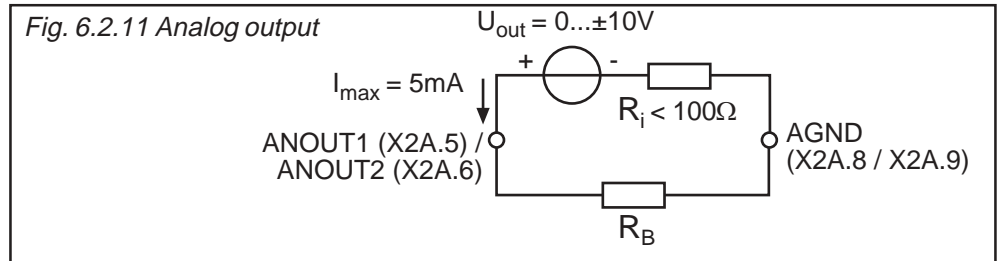
100% correspond to An.31/36/41/47 =

0	ru.7
1	ru.1
2	±ru.7
3	±ru.1
4	ru.20
5	ru.18
6	ru.15
7	ru.17
8	An.xx
9	±ru.52
10	ru.52
11	ru.17
12	ru.38
13	ru.46
14	±ru.12
15	ru.12
16	±ru.11
17	ru.11
18	-
19	±ru.2
20	ru.2

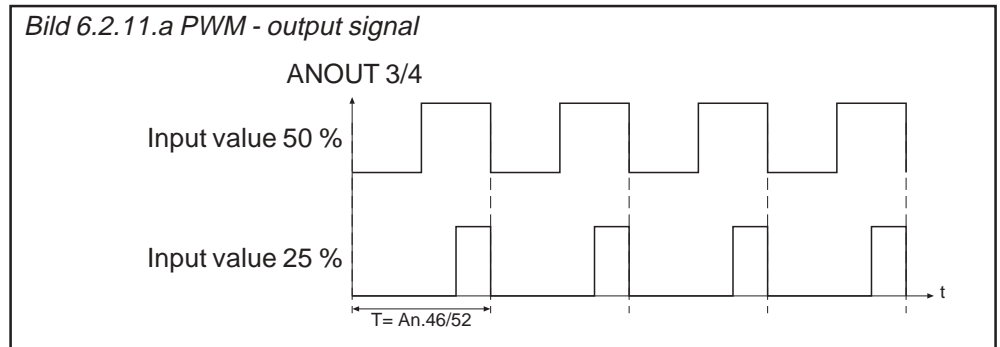
Observe the different functional range of the hard- and software of the different control cards!  
The reference values of real and set values depends on ud.2.

6.2.11 Output signals

A voltage of 0...±11,5 VDC represents the selected size in the range of 0...±115 % with a resolution of ±10 Bit at the output. 100% correspond to the bracket values specified in Fig. 6.2.10. In order to be able to balance load-dependent voltage drops, the limitation at the output of the characteristic amplifiers is ±115 %.



Process variables, that change only slowly, as for example the power module temperature, can be output over two virtual analog outputs (ANOUT3 and 4). This is realised through generation of a PWM-signal (pulse-width-modulation) on a digital output. At that the period T is adjustable from 1...240 s.



6.2.12 Analog Output / Functions (An.31/An.36/An.41)

These parameters define the function which controls the respective output. Following adjustments are possible:

An.xx	Function	Scaling factor 0...100 %
0	absolute actual value	0...100 Hz/1000 min <sup>-1 2)</sup>
1	absolute set value	0...100 Hz/1000 min <sup>-1 2)</sup>
2	actual value ru.7	0...±100 Hz/±1000 min <sup>-1 2)</sup>
3	set value ru.1	0...±100 Hz/±1000 min <sup>-1 2)</sup>
4	output voltage ru.20	0...500 V
5	DC voltage ru.18	0...1000 V
6	apparent current ru.15	0...2 • I <sub>rated</sub> <sup>1)</sup>
7	active current ru.17	0...2 • ±I <sub>rated</sub> <sup>1)</sup>
8	digital An.32/An.37/An.42	0...100 %
9	external PID output ru.52	0...±100 %
10	absolute ext. PID output ru.52	0...100 %
11	absolute active current ru.17	0...2 • I <sub>rated</sub> <sup>1)</sup>
12	power mod. temperature ru.38	0...100°C
13	Motor temperature ru.46	0...100°C
14	actual torque (F5-M/S)	0...± 3 • rated torque
15	absolute actual torque (F5-M/S)	0...3 • rated torque
16	set torque (F5-M/S)	0...± 3 • rated torque
17	absolute set torque (F5-M/S)	0...3 • rated torque
18	system deviation/speed controller	0...±100 Hz/±1000 min <sup>-1 2)</sup>
19	speed reference variable ru.2	0...±100 Hz/±1000 min <sup>-1 2)</sup>
20	absolute speed reference variable ru.2	0...100 Hz/1000 min <sup>-1 2)</sup>

<sup>1)</sup> dependent of inverter rated current (In.1) <sup>2)</sup> dependent of ud.2

**6.2.13 Analog Output / Display**

Following parameters are used for the indication of the analog outputs, before and after the characteristic amplification:

ru.33 ANOUT1 pre ampl. display	0...±400 %
ru.34 ANOUT1 post ampl. display	0...±115 %
ru.35 ANOUT2 pre ampl. display	0...±400 %
ru.36 ANOUT2 post ampl. display	0...±115 %

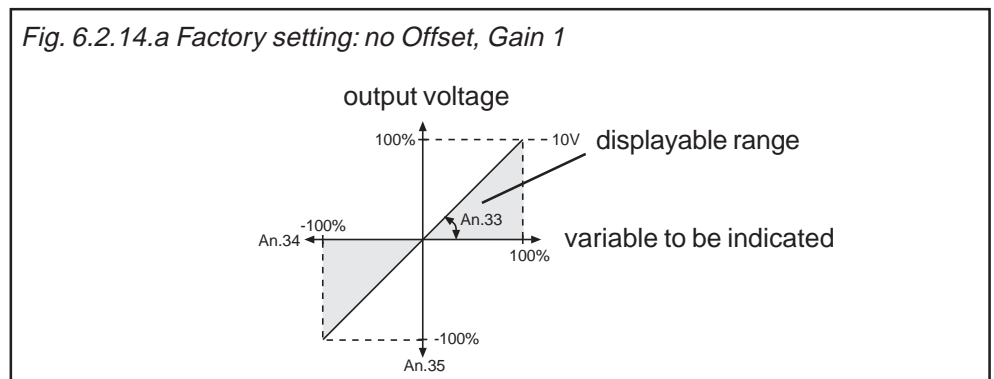
At the outputs ANOUT 3 and 4 there is no display provided.

**6.2.14 Gain of Output Characteristic (An.33...35 / An.38...40 / An.43...45)**

After selecting the signal to be given out it can be adapted to the requirements by means of characteristic amplifier in X/Y-direction or gain. With factory setting no zero point offset is adjusted, the gain is 1, i.e. 100% of the variable to be given out correspond to 10V at the analog output (see Fig. 6.2.14.a).

Function	ANOUT1	-2	-3	-4	Value range	Resolution	Default
Gain	An.33	An.38	An.43	An.49	±20,00	0,01	1,00
X-Offset	An.34	An.39	An.44	An.50	±100,0%	0,1%	0,0%
Y-Offset	An.35	An.40	An.45	An.51	±100,0%	0,1%	0,0%

Fig. 6.2.14.a Factory setting: no Offset, Gain 1

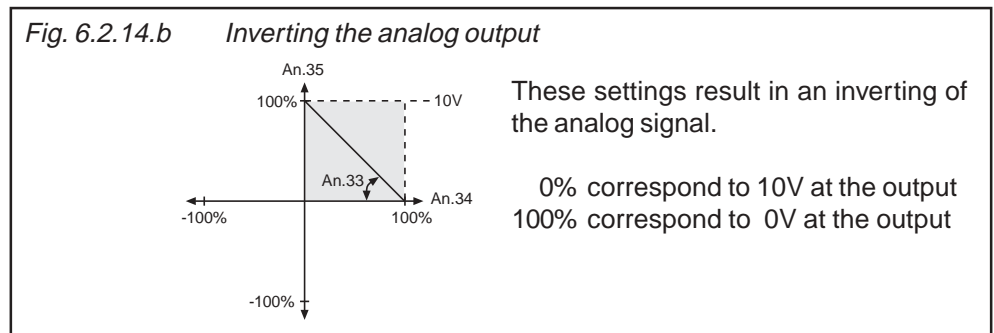


Inverting the analog output

An example for using the characteristic amplifier is shown in Fig. 6.2.14.b:

1. adjustment of the X-Offset (An.34) to 100 (%)
2. adjustment of the amplification (An.33) to -1.00

Fig. 6.2.14.b Inverting the analog output



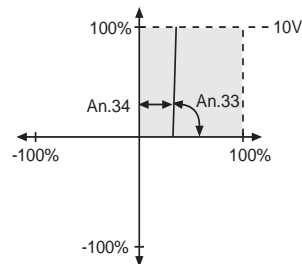
These settings result in an inverting of the analog signal.

0% correspond to 10V at the output  
100% correspond to 0V at the output



- Analog output as switch An example for using the analog output as 0/10V-switch is shown in Fig. 6.2.14.c:
1. adjustment of the amplification (An.33) to 20.00
  2. adjustment of the X-Offset (An.34) to the desired switching level

Fig. 6.2.14.c Analog output as switch



Because of the high amplification the analog output switches in a relative small switching window.

- Computation of the amplification Since the analog output always works firmly onto the values defined under 6.2.10, one can adjust the characteristic with the aid of the amplification so that the complete range of 0...±10V is utilized.

$$\frac{\text{defined value}}{\text{desired value}} = \text{Amplification (An.33 / 38 / 43 / 49)}$$

Example output frequency

$$\frac{100\text{Hz}}{68\text{Hz}} = 1,47$$









### 6.2.15 Period ANOUT3 (An.46)





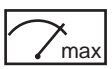



The amount of the selected process variable (An.41/47) is converted into a percentage. The output of the characteristic amplifier (An.43...45 / An.49...51) is limited to values from 0...100 %. The multiplication of the base value with the cycle duration (An.46 / 52) results in the ON period of the digital output (selection in do.0..7 value „42/43“). The period can be adjusted in a range from 1...240 s.









### 6.2.16 ANOUT 1...4 Digital Settings (An.32/37/42/48)

With these parameters analog values can be adjusted in percent for the respective input. For that purpose the value „8 digital setting“ must be adjusted as process variable. The setting is done within the range ±100 %.

## 6.2.17 Used Parameters

Param.	Adr.								
ru.1	0201h	-	-	-	-400 Hz	400 Hz	0,0125 Hz	-	resolution and value range see ud.2
ru.2	0202h	-	-	-	-400 Hz	400 Hz	0,0125 Hz	-	resolution and value range see ud.2
ru.7	0207h	-	-	-	-400 Hz	400 Hz	0,0125 Hz	-	resolution and value range see ud.2
ru.15	020Fh	-	-	-	0 A	6553,5 A	0,1 A	-	-
ru.17	0211h	-	-	-	-3276,7 A	3276,7 A	0,1 A	-	-
ru.18	0212h	-	-	-	0 V	1000 V	1 V	-	-
ru.20	0214h	-	-	-	0 V	778 V	1 V	-	-
ru.27	021Bh	-	-	-	-100,0 %	100,0 %	0,1 %	-	-
ru.28	021Ch	-	-	-	-400,0 %	400,0 %	0,1 %	-	-
ru.29	021Dh	-	-	-	-100,0 %	100,0 %	0,1 %	-	-
ru.30	021Eh	-	-	-	-400,0 %	400,0 %	0,1 %	-	-
ru.31	021Fh	-	-	-	-100,0 %	100,0 %	0,1 %	-	-
ru.32	0220h	-	-	-	-400,0 %	400,0 %	0,1 %	-	-
ru.33	0221h	-	-	-	-400,0 %	400,0 %	0,1 %	-	-
ru.34	0222h	-	-	-	-100,0 %	100,0 %	0,1 %	-	-
ru.35	0223h	-	-	-	-400,0 %	400,0 %	0,1 %	-	-
ru.36	0224h	-	-	-	-100,0 %	100,0 %	0,1 %	-	-
ru.38	0226h	-	-	-	0 °C	150 °C	1 °C	-	-
ru.46	022Fh	-	-	-	0 °C	255 °C	1 °C	-	0; 253...255 see description
ru.52	0234h	-	-	-	-100,0 %	100,0 %	0,1 %	-	-
An.0	0A00h	✓	-	✓	0	2	1	0	-
An.1	0A01h	✓	-	✓	0	4	1	0	-
An.2	0A02h	✓	-	✓	0	3	1	0	-
An.3	0A03h	✓	-	✓	0	4095	1	0	-
An.4	0A04h	✓	-	-	-10,0 %	10,0 %	0,1 %	0,2 %	-
An.5	0A05h	✓	✓	-	-20,00	20,00	0,01	1,00	-
An.6	0A06h	✓	✓	-	-100,0 %	100,0 %	0,1 %	0,0 %	-
An.7	0A07h	✓	✓	-	-100,0 %	100,0 %	0,1 %	0,0 %	-
An.8	0A08h	✓	✓	-	-400,0 %	400,0 %	0,1 %	-400,0 %	-
An.9	0A09h	✓	✓	-	-400,0 %	400,0 %	0,1 %	400,0 %	-
An.10	0A0Ah	✓	-	✓	0	2	1	0	-
An.11	0A0Bh	✓	-	✓	0	4	1	0	-
An.12	0A12h	✓	-	✓	0	3	1	0	-
An.13	0A13h	✓	-	✓	0	4095	1	0	-

Param.	Adr.								
An.14	0A0Eh	✓	-	-	0,0 %	10,0 %	0,1 %	0,2 %	-
An.15	0A0Fh	✓	✓	-	-20,00	20,00	0,01	1,00	-
An.16	0A10h	✓	✓	-	-100,0 %	100,0 %	0,1 %	0,0 %	-
An.17	0A11h	✓	✓	-	-100,0 %	100,0 %	0,1 %	0,0 %	-
An.18	0A12h	✓	✓	-	-400,0 %	400,0 %	0,1 %	-400,0 %	-
An.19	0A13h	✓	✓	-	-400,0 %	400,0 %	0,1 %	400,0 %	-
An.20	0A14h	✓	-	✓	0	1	1	0	-
An.21	0A15h	✓	-	✓	0	4	1	0	-
An.22	0A16h	✓	-	✓	0	3	1	0	-
An.23	0A17h	✓	-	✓	0	4095	1	0	-
An.24	0A18h	✓	-	-	-10,0 %	10,0 %	0,1 %	0,2 %	-
An.25	0A19h	✓	✓	-	-20,00	20,00	0,01	1,00	-
An.26	0A1Ah	✓	✓	-	-100,0 %	100,0 %	0,1 %	0,0 %	-
An.27	0A1Bh	✓	✓	-	-100,0 %	100,0 %	0,1 %	0,0 %	-
An.28	0A1Ch	✓	✓	-	-400,0 %	400,0 %	0,1 %	-400,0 %	-
An.29	0A1Dh	✓	✓	-	-400,0 %	400,0 %	0,1 %	400,0 %	-
An.30	0A1Eh	✓	✓	✓	0	12287	1	2112	-
An.31	0A1Fh	✓	✓	✓	0	12	1	2	-
An.32	0A20h	✓	✓	-	-100,0 %	100,0 %	0,1 %	0,0 %	-
An.33	0A21h	✓	✓	-	-20,00	20,00	0,01	1,00	-
An.34	0A22h	✓	✓	-	-100,0 %	100,0 %	0,1 %	0,0 %	-
An.35	0A23h	✓	✓	-	-100,0 %	100,0 %	0,1 %	0,0 %	-
An.36	0A24h	✓	✓	✓	0	12	1	6	-
An.37	0A25h	✓	✓	-	-100,0 %	100,0 %	0,1 %	0,0 %	-
An.38	0A26h	✓	✓	-	-20,00	20,00	0,01	1,00	-
An.39	0A27h	✓	✓	-	-100,0 %	100,0 %	0,1 %	0,0 %	-
An.40	0A28h	✓	✓	-	-100,0 %	100,0 %	0,1 %	0,0 %	-
An.41	0A29h	✓	✓	✓	0	12	1	12	-
An.42	0A2Ah	✓	✓	-	-100,0 %	100,0 %	0,1 %	0,0 %	-
An.43	0A2Bh	✓	✓	-	-20,00	20,00	0,01	1,00	-
An.44	0A2Ch	✓	✓	-	-100,0 %	100,0 %	0,1 %	0,0 %	-
An.45	0A2Dh	✓	✓	-	-100,0 %	100,0 %	0,1 %	0,0 %	-
An.46	0A2Eh	✓	✓	✓	1 s	240 s	1 s	1 s	-
An.47	0A2Fh	✓	✓	✓	0	20	1	12	-
An.48	0A30h	✓	✓	-	-100,0 %	100,0 %	0,1 %	0,0 %	-

Param.	Adr.								
An.49	0A31h	✓	✓	-	-20,00	20,00	0,01	1,00	-
An.50	0A32h	✓	✓	-	-100,0 %	100,0 %	0,1 %	0,0 %	-
An.51	0A33h	✓	✓	-	-100,0 %	100,0 %	0,1 %	0,0 %	-
An.52	0A34h	✓	✓	✓	1 s	240 s	1 s	1 s	-

1. Introduction

2. Summary

3. Hardware

4. Operation

5. Parameter

**6. Functions**

7. Start-up

8. Special Operation

9. Error Assistance

10. Project Planning

11. Networks

12. Annex

6.1 Operating and Appearance Date

6.2 Analog In- and Outputs

**6.3 Digital In- and Outputs**

6.4 Set Value and Ramp Adjustment

6.5 Voltage-/Frequency Characteristic (U/f) Adjustment

6.6 Motor Data Adjustment

6.7 Protective Functions

6.8 Parameter Sets

6.9 Special Functions

6.10 Encoder Interface

6.11 SMM, Posi, Synchron, CTM

6.12 Technology Control

6.13 CP-Parameter Definition

6.3.1	Summary Description	
	Digital Inputs .....	3
6.3.2	Input Signals .....	3
6.3.3	Setting of Digital Inputs by Software .....	4
6.3.4	Terminal Status .....	5
6.3.5	Digital Filter .....	5
6.3.6	Inversion of Inputs .....	5
6.3.7	Edge-triggering .....	5
6.3.8	Strobe-dependent Inputs .....	6
6.3.9	Inputs Status .....	8
6.3.10	Reset/Input Selection and Edge Evaluation .....	8
6.3.11	Assignment of the Inputs .....	8
6.3.12	Summary Description Digital Outputs .....	11
6.3.13	Output Signals .....	12
6.3.14	Output filter .....	12
6.3.15	Switching Conditions .....	13
6.3.16	Inverting of Switching Conditions for Flags .....	16
6.3.17	Selection of Switching Conditions for Flags .....	16
6.3.18	Linking the Switching Conditions for Flags .....	16
6.3.19	Inverting of Flags .....	17
6.3.20	Selection of Flags .....	17
6.3.21	Linking the Flags .....	17
6.3.22	Inversion of Outputs .....	18
6.3.23	Output Terminal Status .....	18
6.3.24	Hardware output allocation ...	18
6.3.25	Example .....	19
6.3.26	Used Parameters .....	20

Chapter <b>6</b>	Section <b>3</b>	Page <b>2</b>	Date 28.01.03	Name: Basis <b>KEB COMBIVERT F5</b>	© KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002 All rights reserved
---------------------	---------------------	------------------	------------------	--	--

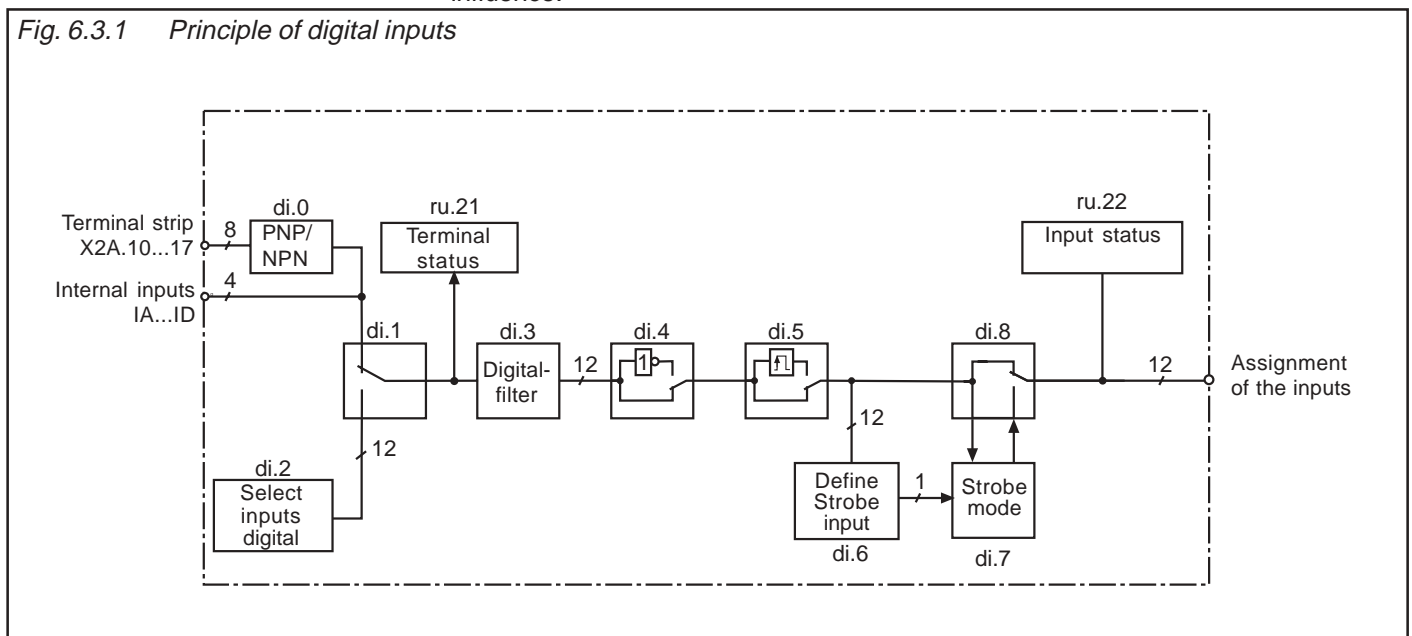
### 6.3 Digital In- and Outputs

#### 6.3.1 Summary Description Digital Inputs

**!** Observe the *different functional range of the hard- and software of the different control cards* (see chapter 3).

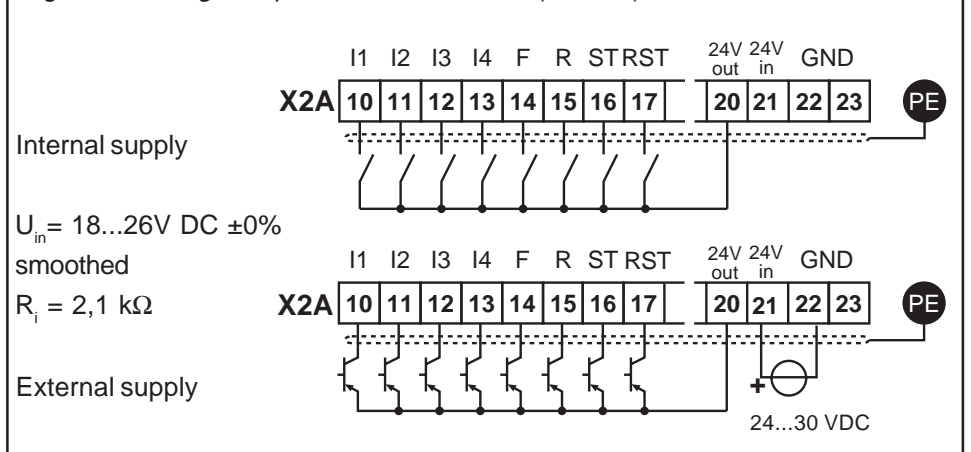
The KEB COMBIVERT has 8 external digital inputs and 4 internal inputs (IA...ID). All inputs can be assigned to one or several functions. Coming from the terminal strip it can be defined with parameter di.0 (not at F5-B), whether external inputs shall be controlled in PNP or NPN (not at safety relais) wiring. Parameter ru.21 shows the currently controlled input. Each input can optionally (di.1) be set via terminal strip or by means of software with di.2. A digital filter (di.3) reduces the interference susceptibility of the inputs. The inputs can be inverted with di.4 and with di.5 one can switch to edge-triggering. With the parameters di. 6...di. 8 a Strobe-mode can be activated. The input status (ru.22) shows the inputs that are actually set for processing. The function(s), that a programmed input carries out, is defined by means of the input selection of the corresponding function or by di.11...22. For safety reasons the control release (ST) must generally be switched by means of hardware. Edge-triggering, inversion and strobe signal can be adjusted but have no influence.

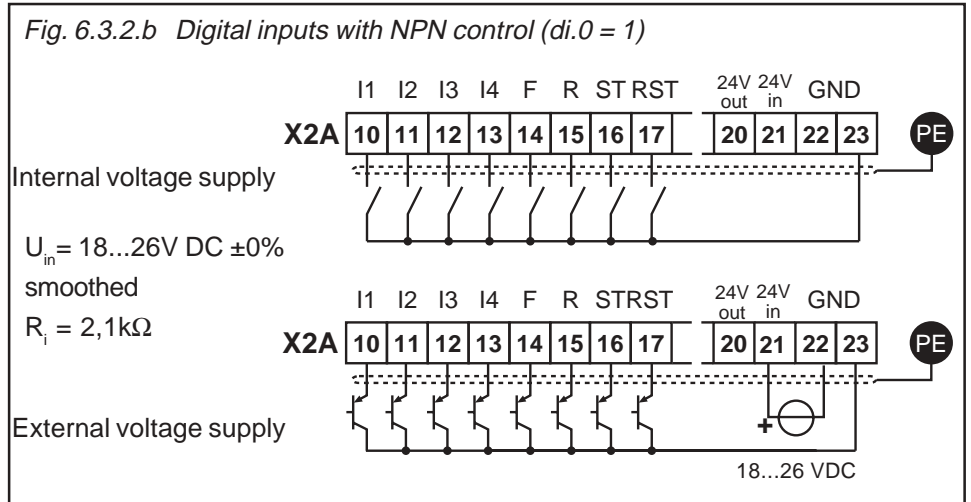
Fig. 6.3.1 Principle of digital inputs



#### 6.3.2 Input Signals PNP / NPN (di.0)

Fig. 6.3.2.a Digital inputs with PNP control (di.0 = 0)

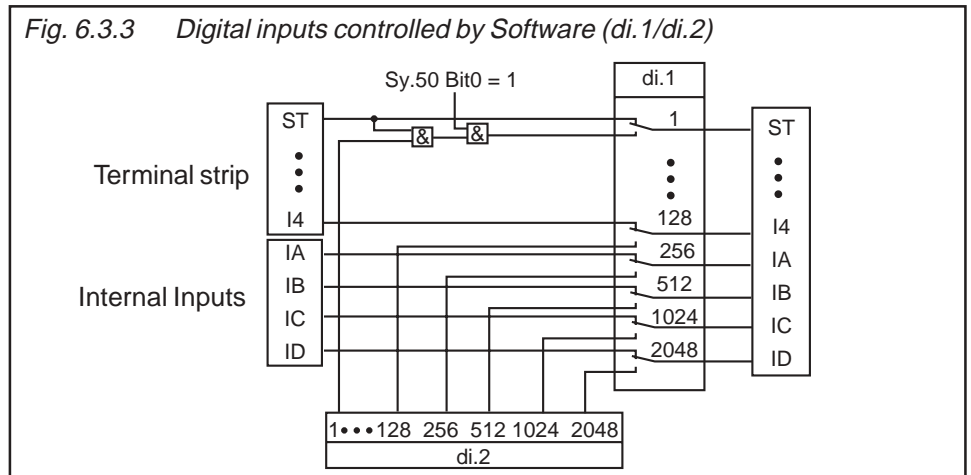




### 6.3.3 Setting of Digital Inputs by Software (di.1, di.2)

! The control release must generally be switched by means of hardware even if one switches by software (see Fig. 6.3.3 AND-operation with di.2 and Sy.50)!

With the aid of parameter di.1 and di.2 the digital input can be set without external wiring.



As shown in Fig. 6.3.3, it can be selected with di.1, whether the inputs shall be switched from the terminal strip (default) or by way of parameter di.2. Both parameters are bit-coded, i.e. according to following table, the appropriate value for the input is to be entered. In the case of several inputs the sum is to be formed. (Exception: Control release must always be bridged at the terminal strip).

Bit -No.	Decimal value	Input	Terminal
0	1	ST (Prog. input „Control release/Reset“)	X2A.16
1	2	RST (Prog. input „Reset“)	X2A.17
2	4	F (Prog. input „Forward“)	X2A.14
3	8	R (Prog. input „Reverse“)	X2A.15
4	16	I1 (Prog. input 1)	X2A.10
5	32	I2 (Prog. input 2)	X2A.11
6	64	I3 (Prog. input 3)	X2A.12
7	128	I4 (Prog. input 4)	X2A.13
8	256	IA (Internal input A)	none
9	512	IB (Internal input B)	none
10	1024	IC (Internal input C)	none
11	2048	ID (Internal input D)	none



### 6.3.4 Terminal Status (ru.21)

The terminal status shows the logic level on the input terminals. It is unimportant, whether the inputs are internally active or not. If a terminal is controlled, then the appropriate decimal value according to the table below is output. If several terminals are active, then the sum of the decimal values is output.

Bit -No.	Decimal value	Input	Terminal
0	1	ST (Prog. input „Control release/Reset“)	X2A.16
1	2	RST (Prog. input „Reset“)	X2A.17
2	4	F (Prog. input „Forward“)	X2A.14
3	8	R (Prog. input „Reverse“)	X2A.15
4	16	I1 (Prog. input 1)	X2A.10
5	32	I2 (Prog. input 2)	X2A.11
6	64	I3 (Prog. input 3)	X2A.12
7	128	I4 (Prog. input 4)	X2A.13
8	256	IA (Internal input A)	none
9	512	IB (Internal input B)	none
10	1024	IC (Internal input C)	none
11	2048	ID (Internal input D)	none

Example: ST, F and IB are controlled ⇨ indicated value = 1+4+512 = **517**

### 6.3.5 Digital Filter (di.3)

The digital filter reduces the susceptibility to interferences on the digital inputs. With di.3 a response time is adjusted. For the duration of the adjusted time the conditions of **all** inputs must remain constant, so that a transfer occurs. The transfer takes place at the positive edge of the scanning grid (see Fig. 6.3.7).

Parameter	Setting range	Response time
di.3	0...127	(adjusted value +1) x program run time

Program run time: 1 ms at F5-General; 2 ms at F5-Basic

### 6.3.6 Inversion of Inputs (di.4)

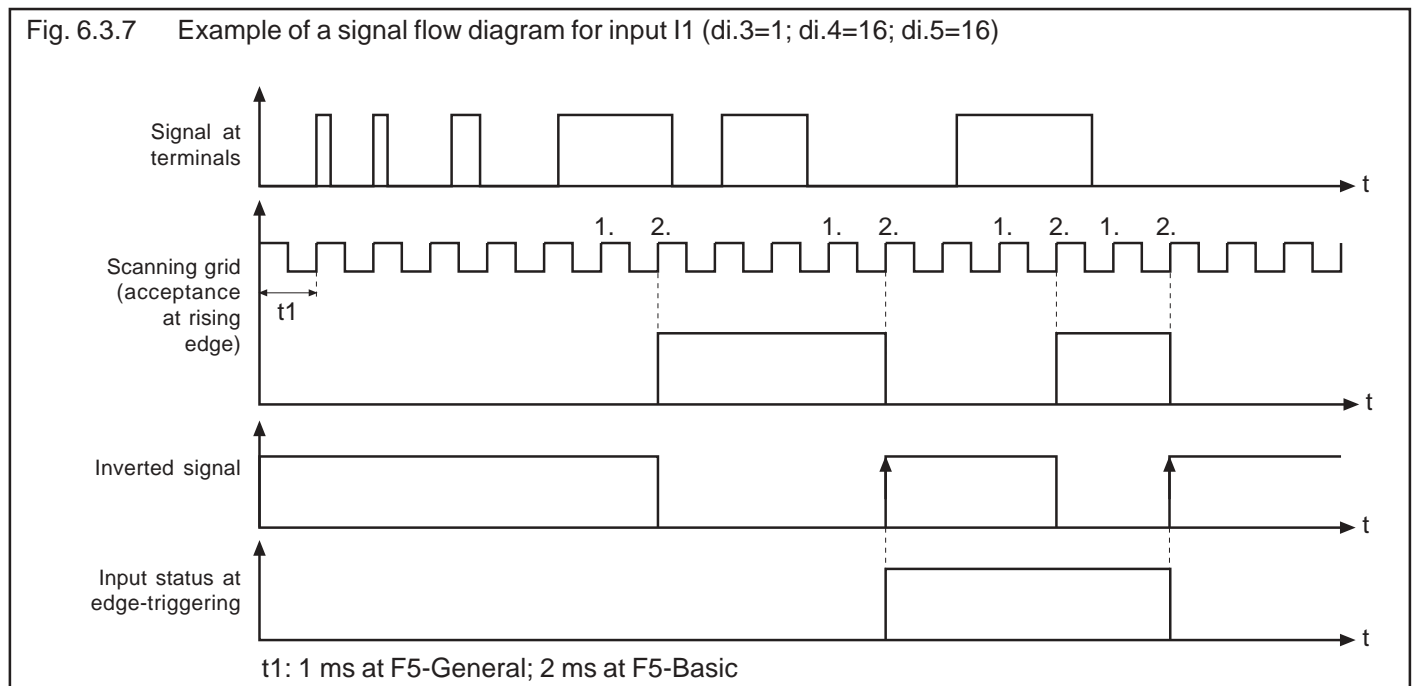
With parameter di.4 it can be adjusted, whether a signal is 1- or 0-active (inverted). The parameter is bit-coded, i.e. according to the table below, the appropriate value for the input is to be entered. If several inputs shall be inverted, then the sum is to be formed. (Exception: An inversion of the control release remains without function).

### 6.3.7 Edge-triggering (di.5)

As a standard the inverter is controlled with static signals, i.e. an input is set for as long as a signal is applied. However, practice has shown that a signal may be available for a limited time only, but the input shall still remain set. In that case the input or several inputs can be adjusted to edge-triggering. Then a rising edge with a pulse duration that is longer than the response time of the digital filter is sufficient for switch-on. Switch-off is effected with the next rising edge.

Control release (ST) can be set to edge-triggering, but remains without affect on the function, since it is a pure static signal.

Bit -No.	Decimal value	Input	Terminal
0	1	ST (Prog. input „Control release/Reset“)	X2A.16
1	2	RST (Prog. input „Reset“)	X2A.17
2	4	F (Prog. input „Forward“)	X2A.14
3	8	R (Prog. input „Reverse“)	X2A.15
4	16	I1 (Prog. input 1)	X2A.10
5	32	I2 (Prog. input 2)	X2A.11
6	64	I3 (Prog. input 3)	X2A.12
7	128	I4 (Prog. input 4)	X2A.13
8	256	IA (Internal input A)	none
9	512	IB (Internal input B)	none
10	1024	IC (Internal input C)	none
11	2048	ID (Internal input D)	none



### 6.3.8 Strobe-dependent Inputs (di.6, di.7, di.8)

A Strobe signal is used mainly for triggering the input signals. For example, two inputs shall be used for the parameter set selection. But the signals for the control do not arrive exactly even, so for a short time it would be switched into an unintended set. With active Strobe (scanning signal) the current input signals of the Strobe-dependent inputs are accepted and kept until the next scanning.

Which inputs are switched by Strobe?

With di.8 any input can be selected as Strobe-dependent input. With the control release di.8 has no function since this is a static input.

From where comes the Strobe signal?

With parameter di.6 the Strobe input is set. If several inputs are adjusted as Strobe they are linked in **OR-operation**. At the next rising edge of the clock signal, the Strobe signal is triggered.

di.8 Strobe-dependent inputs  
di.6 Selection strobe signal

Bit -No.	Decimal value	Function di.6 / di.8 / ru.22 / di.9 / di.10	Terminal
0	1 *	ST (Prog. input „Control release/Reset“)	X2A.16
1	2	RST (Prog. input „Reset“)	X2A.17
2	4	F (Prog. input „Forward“)	X2A.14
3	8	R (Prog. input „reverse“)	X2A.15
4	16	I1 (Prog. input 1)	X2A.10
5	32	I2 (Prog. input 2)	X2A.11
6	64	I3 (Prog. input 3)	X2A.12
7	128	I4 (Prog. input 4)	X2A.13
8	256	IA (Internal input A)	none
9	512	IB (Internal input B)	none
10	1024	IC (Internal input C)	none
11	2048	ID (Internal input D)	none

\* No function at di.8, as the control release works static.

Edge-active or static Strobe?

As a standard the Strobe is edge-active, i.e. the input conditions on the Strobe input are accepted with rising edge and maintained until the next edge. For some applications it is sensible to use the Strobe in a manner of a gate function. In that case the Strobe signal is static, i.e. the input signals are accepted for as long as the Strobe signal is set (or for as long as the gate is open).

di.7 Strobe-mode

Parameter	Setting range	Function
di.7	0	edge-active Strobe (default)
	1	static strobe - freeze if strobe is not active
	2	static strobe - only active at active strobe

Fig. 6.3.8.a Edge-active Strobe (di.7=0)

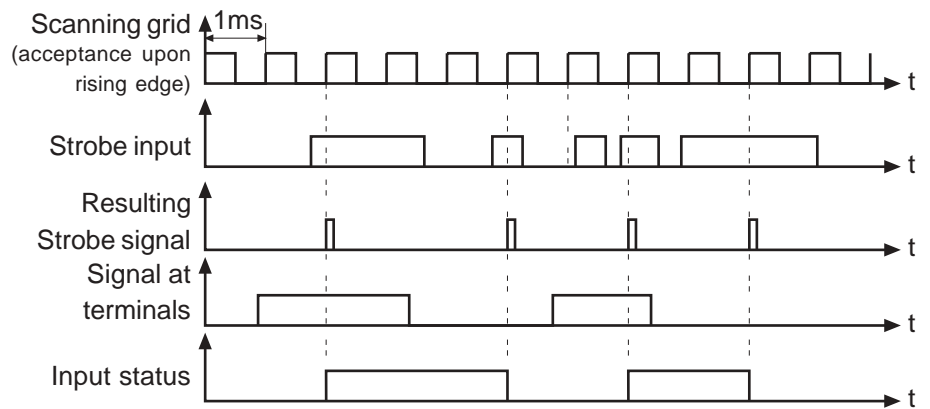


Fig. 6.3.8.b Static Strobe Mode 1 (di.7=1)

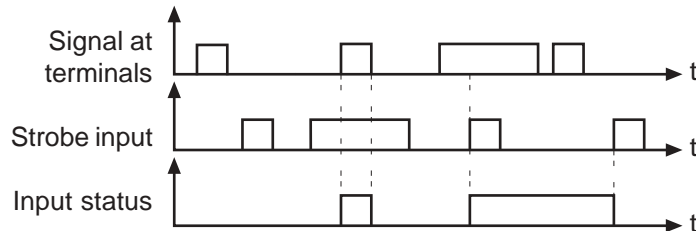
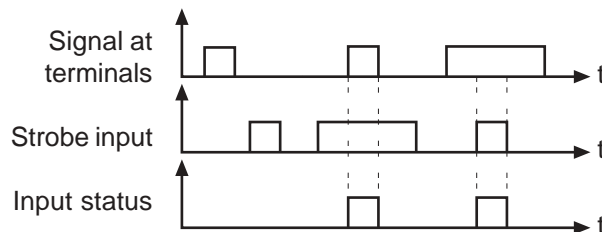


Fig. 6.3.8.c Static Strobe Mode 2 (di.7=2)



**6.3.9 Input Status (ru.22)**

The internal input status shows the logic condition of the digital inputs which are internally set for processing. It is unimportant, whether the external terminals are active or not. If an input is set, the appropriate decimal value according to the table under 6.3.8 is output. If several inputs are set, then the sum of the decimal values is output.

**6.3.10 Reset/Input Selection and Edge Evaluation (di.9 / di.10)**

With di.9 the reset input is defined according to the table under 6.3.8. If the reset input shall react to an edge, one or several of the reset inputs defined with di.9 can be switched to edge evaluation with di.10.

**6.3.11 Assignment of the Inputs**

There are two different procedures for the assignment of inputs. Both variants are locked against each other to give the user maximum flexibility. List of parameters, that can be assigned with inputs:

An. 3	AN1 save trigger / input selection	oP.57	Motorpoti decrease / input selection
An.13	AN2 save trigger / input selection	oP.58	Motorpoti Reset / input selection
An.23	AN3 save trigger / input selection	oP.60 <sup>1)</sup>	Rotation forward (Run) / input selection
cn.11	PID reset / input selection	oP.61 <sup>1)</sup>	Rotation reverse (Stop) / input selection
cn.12	I reset / input selection	Pn. 4	External fault / input selection
cn.13	Fade in reset / input selection	Pn.23	Ramp stop / input selection
di. 9	Reset / input selection	Pn.29	DC-braking / input selection
Fr. 7	Parameter set / input selection	Pn.64	set GTR7 input selection
Fr.11	Reset set / input selection	PS.2	pos/sync input select
LE.17	Timer 1 Start / input selection	PS.3	shift. slave input selection
LE.19	Timer 1 Reset / input selection	PS.10	shift slave invers input selection
LE.22	Timer 2 Start / input selection	PS.18	reference switch input selection
LE.24	Timer 2 Reset / input selection	PS.19	start reference input selection
oP.19	Fixed value / input selection 1	PS.29	start posi input selection
oP.20	Fixed value / input selection 2	uF. 8	Energy-saving function / input selection
oP.56	Motorpoti increase / input selection		

<sup>1)</sup> By selecting the source of rotation (oP.1) the adjustment can be changed from forward/reverse to Run/Stop.

**Additional functions**

Parameters can be allocated with one additional function each. The parameters are firmly assigned to the prefixed inputs and are activated by setting bit 31.

di.24	I1 prog. function	di.30	IC prog.function
di.25	I2 prog. function	di.31	ID prog.function
di.26	I3 prog.function	di.32	FOR prog.function
di.27	I4 prog.function	di.33	REV prog.function
di.28	IA prog.function	di.34	RST prog.function
di.29	IB prog.function	di.35	ST prog.function

Value	Function
0	PS.11 Reset Master/Slave Difference / input selection
1	PS.13 Set reference point / input selection
2	PS.36 Teach position / input selection

• **Input-related assignment**

A parameter is assigned to each input (di.11...22) which adjusts the desired function(s).

The appropriate function is determined by the input of the decimal value. If several functions should be selected, then the sum of the decimal values must be entered.

Fig. 6.3.11a Input-related assignment

Input	Parameter	Function
		$2^0$ oP.19   1
		$2^1$ oP.20   2
		$2^2$ oP.56   4
		$2^3$ oP.57   8
		$2^4$ oP.58   16
I1	di.11	$2^5$ oP.60   32
I2	di.12	$2^6$ oP.61   64
		$2^7$ di. 9   128
I3	di.13	$2^8$ Pn.23   256
		$2^9$ Pn.29   512
I4	di.14	$2^{10}$ uF. 8   1.024
		$2^{11}$ Fr. 7   2.048
IA	di.15	$2^{12}$ Fr.11   4.096
		$2^{13}$ Pn. 4   8.192
IB	di.16	$2^{14}$ An. 3   16.384
		$2^{15}$ An.13   32.768
IC	di.17	$2^{16}$ An.23   65.536
		$2^{17}$ LE.17   131.072
ID	di.18	$2^{18}$ LE.19   262.144
		$2^{19}$ LE.22   524.288
F	di.19	$2^{20}$ LE.24   1.048.576
		$2^{21}$ cn.11   2.097.152
R	di.20	$2^{22}$ cn.12   4.194.304
		$2^{23}$ cn.13   8.388.608
RST	di.21	$2^{24}$ PS.2   16.777.216
		* $2^{25}$ PS.3   33.554.432
ST	di.22	* $2^{26}$ PS.18   67.108.864
		* $2^{27}$ PS.19   134.217.728
		* $2^{28}$ Pn.64   268.435.456
		$2^{29}$ PS.29   536.870.912
		* $2^{30}$ PS.10   1.073.741.824
		* $2^{31}$ di.24...35   1.073.741.824

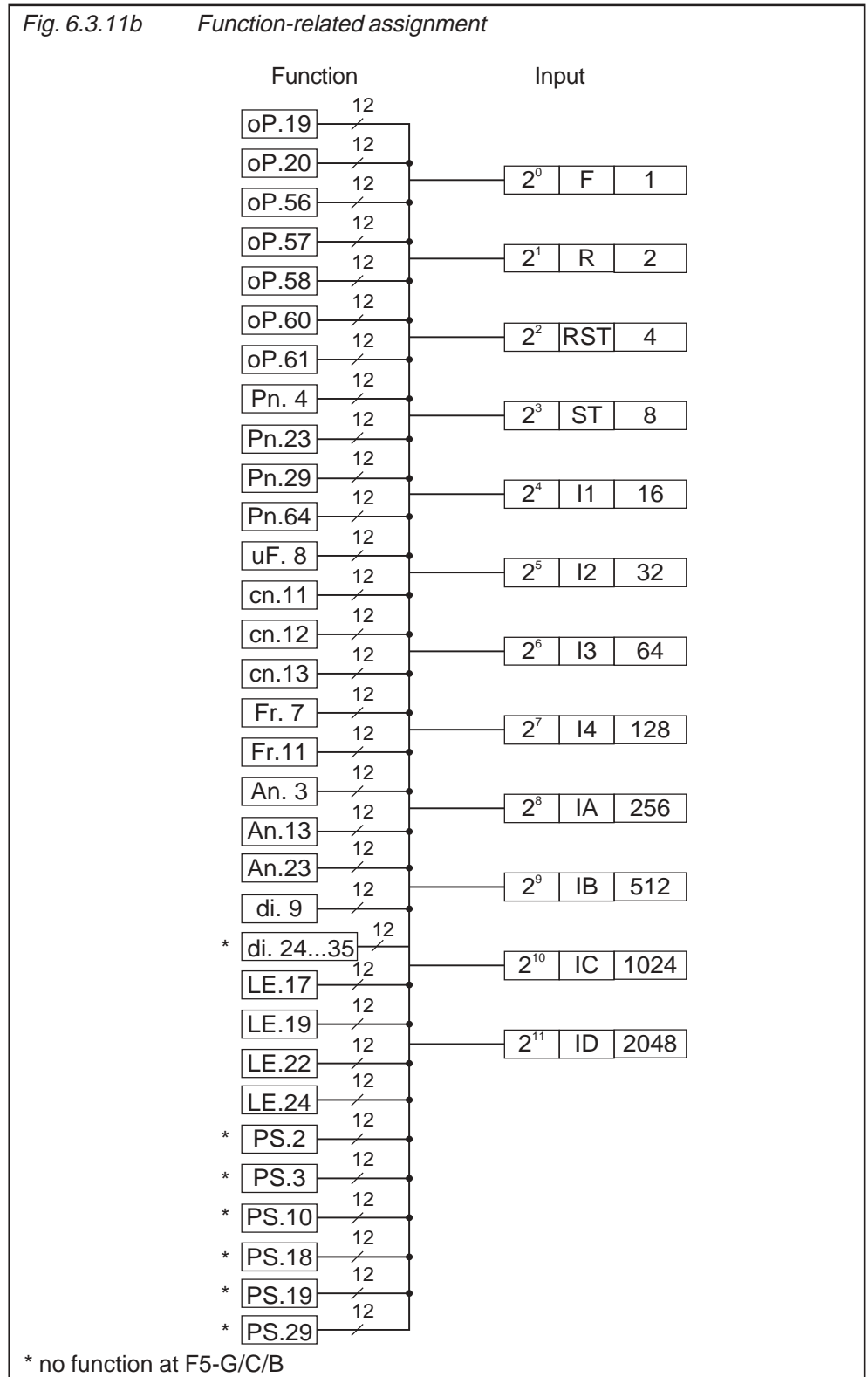
\* no function at F5-G/B

The input ST is assigned by hardware means with the function „control release“. Further functions can be adjusted only „additionally“.

• **Function-related assignment**

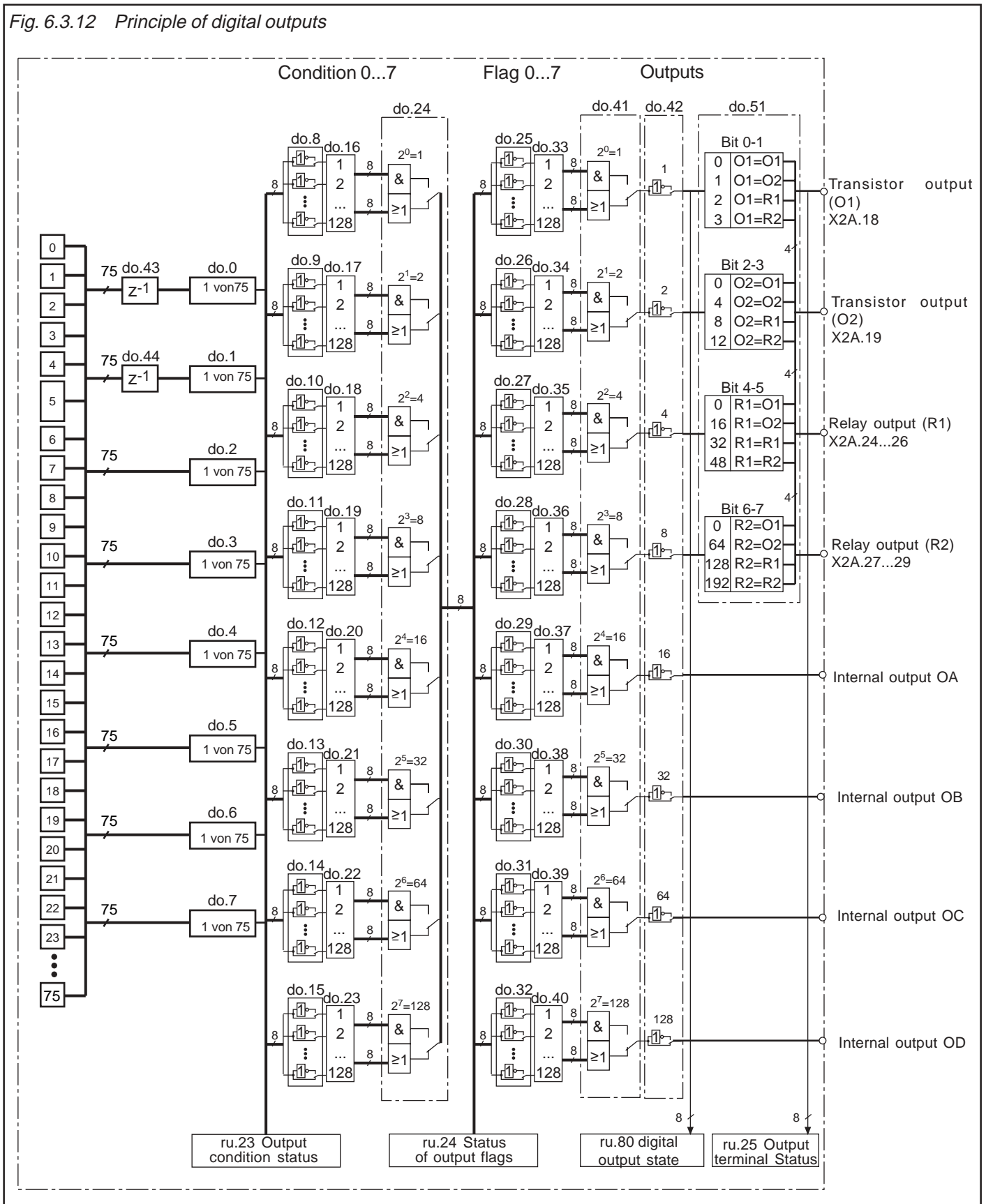
A parameter is assigned to each function which adjusts the desired input(s). The appropriate input is determined by the input of the decimal value. If several inputs should be selected, then the sum of the decimal values must be entered.

Fig. 6.3.11b Function-related assignment



6.3.12 Summary Description - Digital Outputs

Fig. 6.3.12 Principle of digital outputs

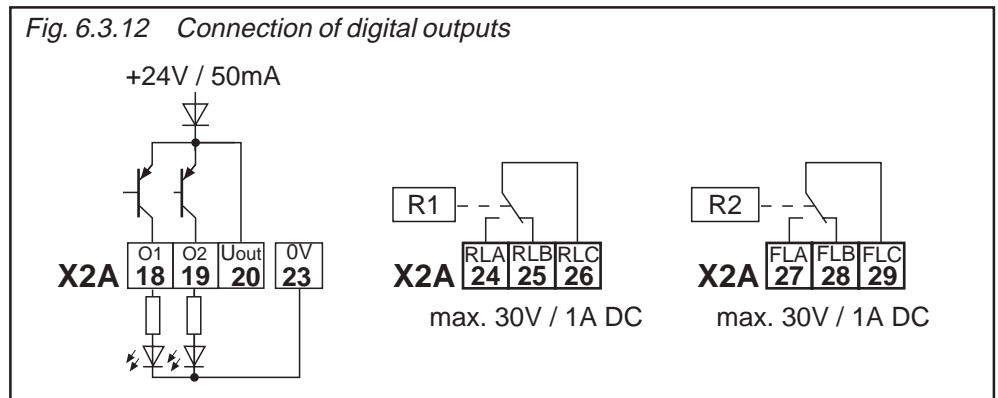


**Description** For the switching of the digital outputs one can choose up to 8 conditions from the 69 different conditions. These are entered in do.0...do.7. Switching condition 0 and 1 can be filtered by do.43 and do.44. Parameter ru.23 shows, if one or several of these conditions are met. For each channel it can now be selected which of the 8 conditions shall apply to it (do.16...do.23). Each condition can still be inverted before selection (do.8...do.15). As a standard all conditions (if several are selected) are OR-operated, i.e. if one of the selected conditions is fulfilled, the channel is set. With do.24 this can be changed to AND-operation, i.e. all conditions selected for this channel must be fulfilled before it is set. Parameter ru.24 shows the channels which are set in this stage. do.33...40 form a second logic step with which a selection of the channels from logic step 1 can be made. Every individual condition can be inverted with do..25...32. do.41 adjusts the manner of the linkage (AND/OR). Parameter do.42 is used for inverting one or several outputs. With do.51 the output signals are assigned to the terminals. ru.80 serves for the display of the status prior to allocation, thereafter ru.25. The internal outputs OA...OD are directly connected with the internal inputs IA...ID.

**6.3.13 Output Signals**

! The total current of X2A.18...20 is limited to 50mA. In case of inductive load at the relay outputs or at the transistor output a **protective wiring** is to be provided (free-wheeling diode)!

Fig. 6.3.12 Connection of digital outputs



**6.3.14 Output filter (do.43, do.44)**

With do.43 a filter can be set for switching condition 0, with do.44 for switching condition 1. The change of a switching condition must be applied for the filter time, then it becomes active at the output of the filter. If the change of a switching condition is cancelled during the filter time, the filter time is reset and restarted at the next change. The filter time is adjustable within the range of 0 (off)...1000 ms.



**6.3.15 Switching Conditions (do.0...do.7)**

From the following switching conditions one can select up to 8 for further processing. The values are then entered in the parameters do.0...do.7.

Value	Function
0	Off
1	Always active
2	Run signal; also at DC-braking
3	Ready for operation; if no fault exists (ru.0 <> error)
4	Fault relay trips, when the inverter is switched off with an error
5	Fault relay, as at 2, but not for errors which are reset automatically with activated „Auto-restart-function“
6	Warning or error signal is given, when the inverter fulfills an abnormal-stopping condition (ru.0).
7	Overload-prewarning! ru.39 is an overload counter, counting in steps of 1%. On reaching 100 % the inverter switches off. Upon exceeding the level of Pn.9 (default 80%) the overload warning is given. The performance in case of a warning can be adjusted with Pn.8 (response to OL-warning)
8	Overheating-prewarning (OH)! Depending on the power circuit the inverter switches off between 60...95°C power module temperature. The prewarning is output, when the level OH-warning (Pn.11) is reached (default 70°C). The behaviour in case of an warning can be adjusted with Pn.10 (response to OH-warning).
9	PTC-prewarning (dOH), on tripping of the motor-PTC connected to the terminals T1/T2. After expiration of an adjustable switch-off time Pn.13 (0...120s) the inverter switches off. the behaviour in case of an error can be adjusted with Pn.12 (response to dOH-warning).
10	Motor protection prewarning (OH2), if the motor protection triggering time defined according to VDE has expired. The response to the warning can be adjusted with Pn.14 (response to motor protective function)(see Chapter 6.7 „Motor protective function“).
11	Interior temperature-prewarning (OHI) is output, when the interior temperature of the inverter exceeds the level OHI-warning (Pn.17). The behaviour in case of an error can be adjusted with Pn.16 (response to OHI-warning). Not at Pn.16 = 7
12	Cable breakage at 4...20mA setpoint adjustment at AN1; Trips, if the setpoint current drops below 2mA (An.0 = 2).
13	Cable breakage at 4...20mA setpoint adjustment at AN2; Trips, if the setpoint current drops below 2mA (An.10 = 2).
14	Max. constant current (Stall) exceeded (Pn.17). See chapter 6.7 „Constant current limit“.
15	Ramp stop function active (LA-/LD-Stop), current (Pn.22) or voltage (Pn.23) exceeded during acceleration/ deceleration. See chapter 6.7 „Ramp stop“.
16	DC-braking active; see chapter 6.9 „DC-brake“
17	Power-Off function active (see chapter 6.9 „Power-Off“), in case of an error or SSF the condition is not fulfilled
18	Brake control is set, when the brake shall be released (see chapter 6.9 „Brake control“)
19	Speed control difference > level
20	Actual value = setpoint at constant run; not at ru.0 = noP, LS, Error or SSF.
21	Inverter is in the acceleration phase, at ru.0 = FAcc, rAcc and LAS (acceleration stop)
22	Inverter is in the deceleration phase, at ru.0 = Fdec, rdec and LDS (deceleration stop)
23	Actual direction of rotation = set direction of rotation
24	Utilization (ru.13) > level
25	Active current (ru.17) > level
26	DC-link voltage > level
27	Actual value (ru.7) > level
28	Setpoint value (ru.1) > level
29	Ref. point run completed (only F5-M/S)
30	Actual torque > level (only F5-M/S)
31	AN1 on output of characteristic amplifier > level; without sign evaluation
32	AN2 on output of characteristic amplifier > level; without sign evaluation

33	AN3 on output of characteristic amplifier > level; without sign evaluation																										
34	AN1 on output of characteristic amplifier > level; with sign evaluation																										
35	AN2 on output of characteristic amplifier > level; with sign evaluation																										
36	AN3 on output of characteristic amplifier > level; with sign evaluation																										
37	Timer 1 > level																										
38	Timer 2 > level																										
39	Angle difference > level (only F5-M/S)																										
40	Hardware current limit active																										
41	Modulation on-signal																										
42	Output of analog signal ANOUT3 as PWM-signal. The period is adjusted with An.46.																										
43	Output of analog signal ANOUT4 as PWM-signal. The period is adjusted with An.52.																										
44	Inverter state (ru.0) = Level																										
45	Power module temperatur (ru.38) > Level																										
46	Motor temperatur (ru.46) > Level																										
47	Ramp output value (ru.2) > Level																										
48	Apparent current (ru.15) > Level																										
49	Clockwise rotation (not at noP, LS, abnormal stopping, error)																										
50	Counter clockwise (not at noP, LS, abnormal stopping, error)																										
51	Warning E.OL2																										
52	Current control at the limit (only F5-M/S)																										
53	Speed control at the limit																										
54	Target window reached (Posi module at F5-M/S)																										
55	Current position > Level (Posi module at F5-M/S)																										
56	Positioning active (Posi module at F5-M/S)																										
57	Position inaccessible (Posi module at F5-M/S)																										
58	Profile processing active (Posi module at F5-M/S)																										
59	<p>AND-operation of the selected inputs. The condition is active, if all selected inputs are active. The selection is done with the switching levels (LE.0...7) according to following table:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Input</th> <th>ST</th> <th>RST</th> <th>F</th> <th>R</th> <th>I1</th> <th>I2</th> <th>I3</th> <th>I4</th> <th>IA</th> <th>IB</th> <th>IC</th> <th>ID</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Value</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>4</td> <td>8</td> <td>16</td> <td>32</td> <td>64</td> <td>128</td> <td>256</td> <td>512</td> <td>1024</td> <td>2048</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>The sum of the inputs to be queried is entered in the switching levels.                      Example:                      If the inputs I3 <b>and</b> I4 are active, the condition do.4 shall be set.                      Adjust switching condition 4 (do.4) to „59“. Adjust switching level 4 (LE.4) to „192“ („64“ for I3 + „128“ for I4).</p>	Input	ST	RST	F	R	I1	I2	I3	I4	IA	IB	IC	ID	Value	1	2	4	8	16	32	64	128	256	512	1024	2048
Input	ST	RST	F	R	I1	I2	I3	I4	IA	IB	IC	ID															
Value	1	2	4	8	16	32	64	128	256	512	1024	2048															
60	OR-operation of the selected inputs. The condition is active, if at least one of the selected inputs is active. Adjustment as at value „59“.																										
61	NAND-operation of the selected inputs. The condition is active, if at least one of the selected inputs is inactive. Adjustment as at value „59“.																										
62	NOR-operation of the selected inputs. The condition is active, if all of the selected inputs are inactive. Adjustment as at value „59“.																										
63	Absolute value ANOUT1 > Level																										
64	Absolute value ANOUT2 > Level																										
65	ANOUT1 > Level																										
66	ANOUT2 > Level																										
67	Active relative position > Level. The output is set, if the distance covered after the starting position is larger than the adjusted level. That means, the function works relative to the starting position. If the positioning is completed, the output is reset (Posi module at F5-M/S).																										
68	Active position to the target > Level. The output is set, if the distance to be covered to the target is larger than the adjusted level. If the positioning is completed, the output is reset (Posi module at F5-M/S).																										
69	Absolute control difference of the external PI controller > Level																										
70	Driver voltage activ (driver relay)																										

71	Drive runs synchronously; is set, if after the activation of the synchronous run the drive is synchronized (F5-M/S).
72	Actual position index = Level (Posi modul at F5-M/S)
73	Absolute active power > Level
74	Active power > Level
75	Absolute (actual position – scan position) > Level (Posi modul at F5-M/S)

**Level 0...7** These parameters defines the level of the switching conditions. Level 0 (LE.0) applies for switching condition 0; LE.1 for switching condition 1 ... and so forth.  
**LE.0...LE.7**

Setting range: -30000,00...30000,00  
 Step: 0,01  
 Default: see parameter table

Bei der Vorgabe in Inkrementen entspricht ein Inkrement gleich 0,01.

**Hysteresis 0...7** The hysteresis, in reference to the adjusted values, defines the parameters  
**LE. 8...LE.15** LE. 8...LE.15. Hysteresis 0 (LE.8) applies for comparison level 0; LE.9 for comparison level 1 ... and so forth.

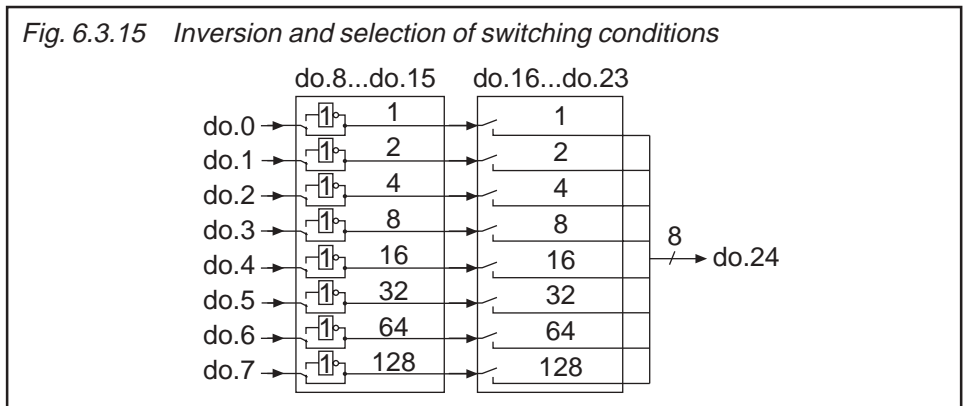
Default:  
 Frequency: 0,5 Hz  
 Voltage: 1 V  
 Analog values: 0,5 %  
 Current: 0,5 A  
 Temperature: 1 °C

**Frequency hysteresis LE.16** LE.16 defines the hysteresis for the status constant-run and tripping frequencies for the DC-brake.

**Response to warning signals** These parameters determine the behaviour of the inverter in case of warning signals.  
**Pn.8, Pn.10, Pn.12, Pn.14,** To learn more about the adjustment possibilities as well as the performance of the  
**Pn.16** appropriate drive please refer to Chapter 6.7 „Protective functions“.

**6.3.16 Inverting of Switching Conditions for Flags (do.8...do.15)**

Fig. 6.3.15 Inversion and selection of switching conditions



With the parameters do.8...do.15 each of the 8 switching conditions (do.0...do.7) can be inverted for each flag separately. Through this function it is possible to set any chosen switching condition as Non-condition. The parameter is bit-coded. According to Fig. 6.3.15 the weighting of the switching conditions to be inverted must be entered in do.8...do.15. If several conditions shall be inverted, the sum is to be formed.

*Example:* Output X2A.19 shall be set when the inverter is not accelerating. In this case we assign the switching condition 21 (inverter accelerates) for example to do.1 (enter value 21). We invert the switching condition with do.9, so enter value 2.

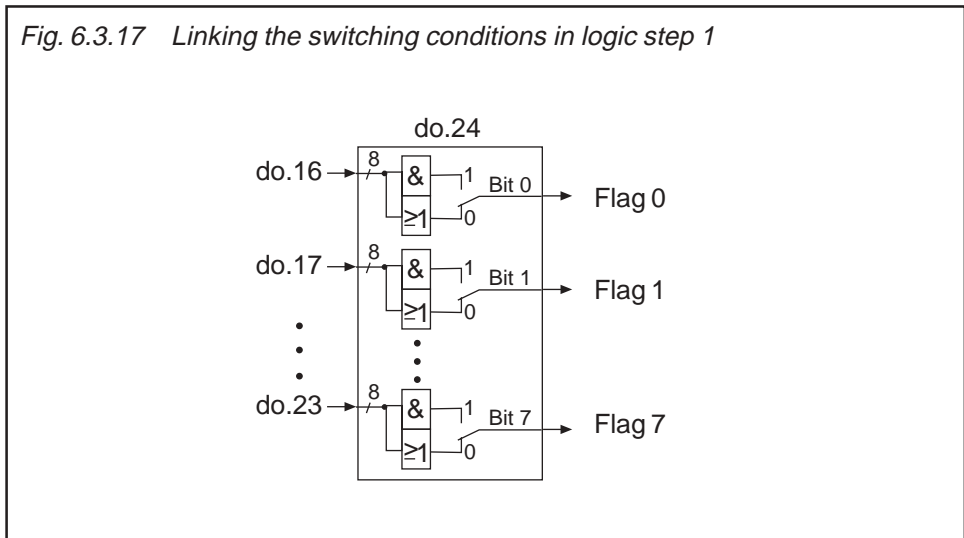
**6.3.17 Selection of Switching Conditions for Flags (do.16...do.23)**

The parameters do.16...do.23 serve for the selection of the 8 defined switching conditions. The selection is done for each channel separately, where one can choose between no one and up to all 8 switching conditions. According to Fig. 6.3.15 the weighting of the selected switching conditions is to be entered into do.16...do.23. If several conditions are selected, the sum is to be formed.

**6.3.18 Linking the Switching Conditions for Flags (do.24)**

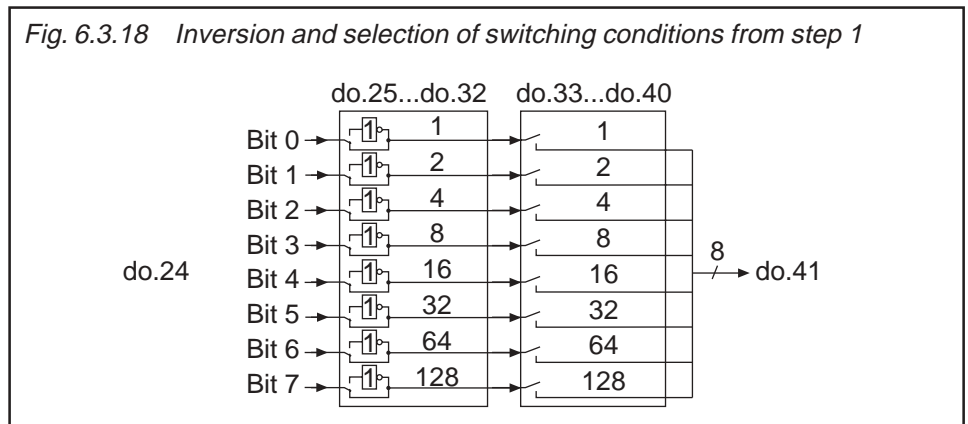
After the switching conditions are selected for each output, it can now be determined, how these are linked. As a default all conditions are OR-operated, i.e. if one of the selected conditions is met, the output switches. Another possibility is the AND-operation which can be adjusted with do.24. AND-operation means that all selected conditions must be fulfilled before the output switches. Parameter do.24 is bit-coded. The table under 6.3.17 shows the assignment.

Fig. 6.3.17 Linking the switching conditions in logic step 1



### 6.3.19 Inverting of Flags (do.25...do.32)

Fig. 6.3.18 Inversion and selection of switching conditions from step 1



With the parameters do.25...do.32 each of the 8 flags (bit 0...7) from logic step 1 can be inverted separately. Through this function it is possible to set any chosen flag as Non-flag. The parameter is bit-coded. According to Fig. 6.3.18 the weighting of the switching conditions to be inverted must be entered in do.25...do.32. If several flags shall be inverted, the sum is to be formed.

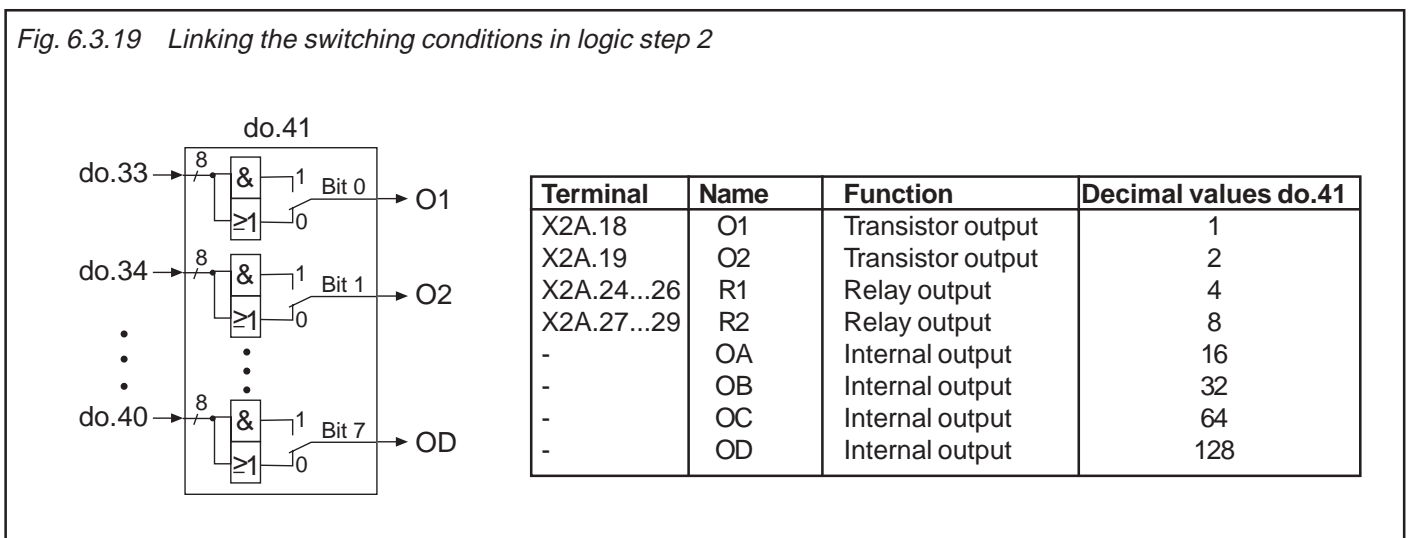
### 6.3.20 Selection of Flags (do.33...do.40)

In the second logic step a selection of the flags of the first logic step can be made. The selection is done for each output separately, where one can choose between no one and up to all 8 flags. According to Fig. 6.3.18 the weighting of the selected flags is to be entered into do.33...do.40. If several flags shall be selected, the sum is to be formed.

### 6.3.21 Linking the Flags (do.41)

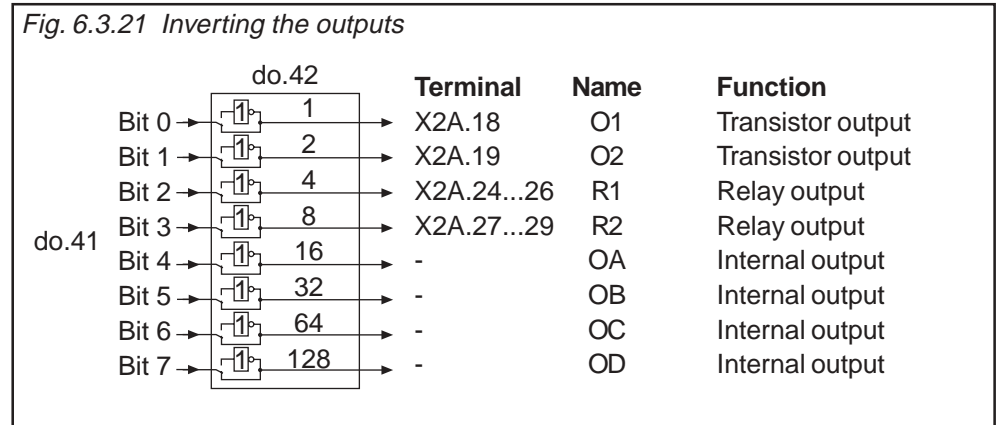
After the switching conditions are selected for each output, it can now be determined, how these are linked. As a default all conditions are OR-operated, i.e. if one of the selected conditions is met, the output switches. Another possibility is the AND-operation, which is adjusted with do.41. AND-operation means, that all selected conditions must be fulfilled before the output switches. Parameter do.41 is bit-coded. The table under 6.3.20 shows the assignment.

Fig. 6.3.19 Linking the switching conditions in logic step 2



**6.3.22 Inversion of Outputs (do.42)**

As shown in Fig. 6.3.21, with parameter do.42 the outputs can be once again inverted after the linking. The parameter is bit-coded, i.e. according to following table the value belonging to this output must be entered. If several outputs shall be inverted the sum is to be formed



**6.3.23 Output Terminal Status (ru.25)**

Parameter ru.25 indicates the logic condition of the digital outputs after the allocation by do.51. Parameter ru.80 indicates the logic condition before the allocation. It is irrelevant whether the output is set due to conditions or by inverting. If an output is set the appropriate decimal value, according to the table below, is output. If several outputs are set, then the sum of the decimal values is output.

Terminal	Name	Function	Decimal values ru.25
X2A.18	O1	Transistor output	1
X2A.19	O2	Transistor output	2
X2A.24...26	R1	Relay output	4
X2A.27...29	R2	Relay output	8
-	OA	Internal output	16
-	OB	Internal output	32
-	OC	Internal output	64
-	OD	Internal output	128

**6.3.24 Hardware output allocation (do.51)**

With do.51 the output signals are assigned to the output terminals O1, O2, R1 and R2. The assignment is done according to following table:

Bit	Value	Signal	Output	Default
0 + 1	0	O1	O1 (terminal X2A.18)	x
	1	O2		
	2	R1		
	3	R2		
2+3	0	O1	O2 (terminal X2A.19)	x
	4	O2		
	8	R1		
	16	R2		
4+5	0	O1	R1 (terminal X2A.24...26)	x
	16	O2		
	32	R1		
	48	R2		
6+7	0	O1	R2 (terminal X2A.27...29)	x
	16	O2		
	32	R1		
	48	R2		

### 6.3.25 Programming Example

For a better understanding, the correlations are explained on the basis of a little more complex example. Following conditions are required:

- Condition 1: Output X2A.19 switches, if the inverter accelerates
- Condition 2: Relais X2A.24...26 switches, if the inverter load is > 100 %
- Condition 3: Relais X2A.27...29 switches, if the actual frequency is > 4 Hz
- Output X2A.18 switches, if the conditions 2 and 3 are realized, but the inverter **does not** accelerate.

Solution proposal:

#### Set switching conditions, levels and hysteresis

First set the switching conditions and levels.

Set do.0 to „21“ (inverter accelerates)

Set do.1 to „24“ (inverter utilization > level); set LE.1 to „100“ (load level for do.1 100 %); set LE.9 to „5“ (5 % hysteresis for level 1; not required but reasonable for optimal switching performance)

Set do.2 to „27“ (actual frequency > level); set LE.2 to „4“ (frequency level for do.2=4 Hz); set LE.10 to „0.5“ (0.5 Hz hysteresis for level 3; not required but reasonable for optimal switching performance)

#### Set switching conditions of stage 1

Set do.16 to „1“ (evaluate switching condition of do.0)

Set do.17 to „2“ (evaluate switching condition of do.1)

Set do.18 to „4“ (evaluate switching condition of do.2)

Set do.8, do.9 and do.10 to „0“ (no inverting)

The setting of do.24 is independent for this example, as only one condition each is set at do.16...18.

#### Set flags

Output O1 (terminal X2A.18)

Set do.33 to „7“ (evaluate flags 1...3)

Set do.25 to „1“ (flag 1 is inverted, it means that the condition is fulfilled if the inverter does not accelerate.

Set do.41 to „1“ (the conditions selected with do.33 become AND-operated)

Output O2 (terminal X2A.19)

Set do.34 to „1“ (evaluate flag 1)

Set do.26 to „0“ (no inverting)

The setting of do.41 is independent for this example, as only one condition is set at do.34.

Relay output R1 (terminal X2A.24...26)

Set do.35 to „2“ (evaluate flag 2)

Set do.27 to „0“ (no inverting)

The setting of do.41 is independent for this example, as only one condition is set at do.35.




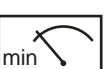




Relay output R2 (terminal X2A.27...29)

Set do.36 to „4“ (evaluate flag 3)

Set do.28 to „0“ (no inverting)









The setting of do.41 is independent for this example, as only one condition is set at do.36.

## 6.3.26 Used Parameters

Param.	Adr.								
di.0	0B00h	✓	-	✓	0	1	1	0	0: PNP 1:NPN (without safety relay)
di.1	0B01h	✓	-	✓	0	4095	1	0	-
di.2	0B02h	✓	-	✓	0	4095	1	0	-
di.3	0B03h	✓	-	✓	0	127	1	0	-
di.4	0B04h	✓	-	✓	0	4095	1	0	-
di.5	0B05h	✓	-	✓	0	4095	1	0	-
di.6	0B06h	✓	-	✓	0	4095	1	0	-
di.7	0B07h	✓	-	✓	0	2	1	0	-
di.8	0B08h	✓	-	✓	0	4095	1	0	-
di.9	0B09h	✓	-	✓	0	4095	1	3	ST+RST
di.10	0B0Ah	✓	-	✓	0	4095	1	3	ST+RST
di.11	0B0Bh	✓	-	✓	0	$2^{31} - 1$	1	1	-
di.12	0B0Ch	✓	-	✓	0	$2^{31} - 1$	1	2	-
di.13	0B0Dh	✓	-	✓	0	$2^{31} - 1$	1	8192	-
di.14	0B0Eh	✓	-	✓	0	$2^{31} - 1$	1	512	-
di.15	0B0Fh	✓	-	✓	0	$2^{31} - 1$	1	0	-
di.16	0B10h	✓	-	✓	0	$2^{31} - 1$	1	0	-
di.17	0B11h	✓	-	✓	0	$2^{31} - 1$	1	0	-
di.18	0B12h	✓	-	✓	0	$2^{31} - 1$	1	0	-
di.19	0B13h	✓	-	✓	0	$2^{31} - 1$	1	32	-
di.20	0B14h	✓	-	✓	0	$2^{31} - 1$	1	64	-
di.21	0B15h	✓	-	✓	0	$2^{31} - 1$	1	128	-
di.22	0B16h	✓	-	✓	0	$2^{31} - 1$	1	128	-
di.24	0B18h	✓	-	✓	0	2	1	0	-
di.25	0B19h	✓	-	✓	0	2	1	0	-
di.26	0B1Ah	✓	-	✓	0	2	1	0	-
di.27	0B1Bh	✓	-	✓	0	2	1	0	-
di.28	0B1Ch	✓	-	✓	0	2	1	0	-
di.29	0B1Dh	✓	-	✓	0	2	1	0	-
di.30	0B1Eh	✓	-	✓	0	2	1	0	-
di.31	0B1Fh	✓	-	✓	0	2	1	0	-
di.32	0B20h	✓	-	✓	0	2	1	0	-
di.33	0B21h	✓	-	✓	0	2	1	0	-
di.34	0B22h	✓	-	✓	0	2	1	0	-
Chapter <b>6</b>	Section <b>3</b>	Page <b>20</b>	Date 28.01.03	Name: Basis <b>KEB COMBIVERT F5</b>	© KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002 All rights reserved				



Param.	Adr.								
di.35	0B23h	✓	-	✓	0	2	1	0	-
do.0	0C00h	✓	✓	✓	0	75	1	27	-
do.1	0C01h	✓	✓	✓	0	75	1	3	-
do.2	0C02h	✓	✓	✓	0	75	1	4	-
do.3	0C03h	✓	✓	✓	0	75	1	27	-
do.4	0C04h	✓	✓	✓	0	75	1	0	-
do.5	0C05h	✓	✓	✓	0	75	1	0	-
do.6	0C06h	✓	✓	✓	0	75	1	0	-
do.7	0C07h	✓	✓	✓	0	75	1	0	-
do.8	0C08h	✓	✓	✓	0	255	1	0	-
do.9	0C09h	✓	✓	✓	0	255	1	0	-
do.10	0C0Ah	✓	✓	✓	0	255	1	0	-
do.11	0C0Bh	✓	✓	✓	0	255	1	0	-
do.12	0C0Ch	✓	✓	✓	0	255	1	0	-
do.13	0C0Dh	✓	✓	✓	0	255	1	0	-
do.14	0C0Eh	✓	✓	✓	0	255	1	0	-
do.15	0C0Fh	✓	✓	✓	0	255	1	0	-
do.16	0C10h	✓	✓	✓	0	255	1	1	-
do.17	0C11h	✓	✓	✓	0	255	1	2	-
do.18	0C12h	✓	✓	✓	0	255	1	4	-
do.19	0C13h	✓	✓	✓	0	255	1	8	-
do.20	0C14h	✓	✓	✓	0	255	1	16	-
do.21	0C15h	✓	✓	✓	0	255	1	32	-
do.22	0C16h	✓	✓	✓	0	255	1	64	-
do.23	0C17h	✓	✓	✓	0	255	1	128	-
do.24	0C18h	✓	✓	✓	0	255	1	0	-
do.25	0C19h	✓	✓	✓	0	255	1	0	-
do.26	0C1Ah	✓	✓	✓	0	255	1	0	-
do.27	0C1Bh	✓	✓	✓	0	255	1	0	-
do.28	0C1Ch	✓	✓	✓	0	255	1	0	-
do.29	0C1Dh	✓	✓	✓	0	255	1	0	-
do.30	0C1Eh	✓	✓	✓	0	255	1	0	-
do.31	0C1Fh	✓	✓	✓	0	255	1	0	-
do.32	0C20h	✓	✓	✓	0	255	1	0	-
do.33	0C21h	✓	✓	✓	0	255	1	1	-

Param.	Adr.									
do.34	0C22h	✓	✓	✓	0	255	1	2	-	
do.35	0C23h	✓	✓	✓	0	255	1	4	-	
do.36	0C24h	✓	✓	✓	0	255	1	8	-	
do.37	0C25h	✓	✓	✓	0	255	1	16	-	
do.38	0C26h	✓	✓	✓	0	255	1	32	-	
do.39	0C27h	✓	✓	✓	0	255	1	64	-	
do.40	0C28h	✓	✓	✓	0	255	1	128	-	
do.41	0C29h	✓	✓	✓	0	255	1	0	-	
do.42	0C2Ah	✓	✓	✓	0	255	1	0	-	
do.43	0C2Bh	✓	✓	✓	0 ms	1000 ms	1 ms	0 ms	-	
do.44	0C2Ch	✓	✓	✓	0 ms	1000 ms	1 ms	0 ms	-	
LE.0	0D00h	✓	✓	-	-30000,00	30000,00	00,1	0,00	-	
LE.1	0D01h	✓	✓	-	-30000,00	30000,00	00,1	0,00	-	
LE.2	0D02h	✓	✓	-	-30000,00	30000,00	00,1	100,00	-	
LE.3	0D03h	✓	✓	-	-30000,00	30000,00	00,1	4,00	-	
LE.4	0D04h	✓	✓	-	-30000,00	30000,00	00,1	0,00	-	
LE.5	0D05h	✓	✓	-	-30000,00	30000,00	00,1	0,00	-	
LE.6	0D06h	✓	✓	-	-30000,00	30000,00	00,1	0,00	-	
LE.7	0D07h	✓	✓	-	-30000,00	30000,00	00,1	0,00	-	
LE.8	0D08h	✓	✓	-	0,00	300,00	0,01	0,00	-	
LE.9	0D09h	✓	✓	-	0,00	300,00	0,01	0,00	-	
LE.10	0D0Ah	✓	✓	-	0,00	300,00	0,01	5,00	-	
LE.11	0D0Bh	✓	✓	-	0,00	300,00	0,01	0,50	-	
LE.12	0D0Ch	✓	✓	-	0,00	300,00	0,01	0,00	-	
LE.13	0D0Dh	✓	✓	-	0,00	300,00	0,01	0,00	-	
LE.14	0D0Eh	✓	✓	-	0,00	300,00	0,01	0,00	-	
LE.15	0D0Fh	✓	✓	-	0,00	300,00	0,01	0,00	-	
LE.16	0D10h	✓	-	-	0 Hz	20 Hz	0,0125 Hz	0,8 Hz	dependent on ud.2	
LE.17	0D11h	✓	-	✓	0	4095	1	0	-	
LE.19	0D13h	✓	-	✓	0	4095	1	0	-	
LE.22	0D16h	✓	-	✓	0	4095	1	0	-	
LE.24	0D18h	✓	-	✓	0	4095	1	0	-	
ru.21	0215h	-	-	-	0	4095	1	-	-	
ru.22	0216h	-	-	-	0	4095	1	-	-	
ru.23	0217h	-	-	-	0	255	1	-	-	
Chapter <b>6</b>	Section <b>3</b>	Page <b>22</b>	Date 28.01.03	Name: Basis <b>KEB COMBIVERT F5</b>					© KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002 All rights reserved	

Param.	Adr.	R/W	PROG.	ENTER	min	max	Step	default	
ru.24	0218h	-	-	-	0	255	1	-	-
ru.25	0219h	-	-	-	0	255	1	-	-
oP.19	0313h	✓	-	✓	0	4095	1	16	I1
oP.20	0314h	✓	-	✓	0	4095	1	32	I2
oP.56	0337h	✓	-	✓	0	4095	1	0	-
oP.57	0338h	✓	-	✓	0	4095	1	0	-
oP.58	0339h	✓	-	✓	0	4095	1	0	-
oP.60	033Bh	✓	-	✓	0	4095	1	4	F
oP.61	033Ch	✓	-	✓	0	4095	1	8	R
Pn. 4	0404h	✓	-	✓	0	4095	1	64	I3
Pn.23	0417h	✓	-	✓	0	4095	1	0	-
Pn.29	041Dh	✓	-	✓	0	4095	1	128	Default 0 at F5-M/S
Pn.64	0440h	✓	-	✓	0	4095	1	0	-
uF.8	0508h	✓	-	✓	0	4095	1	0	-
Fr. 7	0907h	✓	-	✓	0	4095	1	0	-
Fr.11	090Bh	✓	-	✓	0	4095	1	0	-
An. 3	0A03h	✓	-	✓	0	4095	1	0	-
An.13	0A0Dh	✓	-	✓	0	4095	1	0	-
An.23	0A17h	✓	-	✓	0	4095	1	0	-
cn.11	070Bh	✓	-	✓	0	4095	1	0	-
cn.12	070Ch	✓	-	✓	0	4095	1	0	-
cn.13	070Dh	✓	-	✓	0	4095	1	0	-

Chapter <b>6</b>	Section <b>3</b>	Page <b>24</b>	Date 28.01.03	Name: Basis <b>KEB COMBIVERT F5</b>	© KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002 All rights reserved
---------------------	---------------------	-------------------	------------------	--	--

- 1. Introduction
- 2. Summary
- 3. Hardware
- 4. Operation
- 5. Parameter
- 6. Functions**
- 7. Start-up
- 8. Special Operation
- 9. Error Assistance
- 10. Project Planning
- 11. Networks
- 12. Annex

- 6.1 Operating and Unit Data
- 6.2 Analog In- and Outputs
- 6.3 Digital In- and Outputs
- 6.4 Setpoint- and Ramp Adjustment**
- 6.5 Voltage-/Frequency Characteristic Adjustment
- 6.6 Motor Data and Controller
- 6.7 Protective Functions
- 6.8 Parameter Sets
- 6.9 Special Functions
- 6.10 Encoder Interface
- 6.11 Positioning and Synchronous Control
- 6.12 Technology Controller
- 6.13 CP-Parameter Definition

- 6.4.1 Brief Description ..... 3
- 6.4.2 Reference source ..... 4
- 6.4.3 Rotation source ..... 6
- 6.4.4 Fixed values ..... 9
- 6.4.5 Setpoint Limits ..... 11
- 6.4.6 Setpoint Calculation ..... 12
- 6.4.7 Ramp Generator ..... 13
- 6.4.8 Limiter
- 6.4.9 Ramp with constant Time ..... 15
- 6.4.10 Used Parameters ..... 18

Chapter	Section	Page	Date	Name: Basis	©	KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002 All Rights reserved
<b>6</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>2</b>	17.04.02	<b>KEB COMBIVERT F5-M / S</b>		

## 6.4 Setpoint-, Rotation- and Ramp Adjustment

### 6.4.1 Brief Description

The setpoint values of the KEB COMBIVERT F5 can be preadjusted analog as well as digital. The AUX-function adds or multiplies an analog setpoint to/with other setpoint settings.

The setpoint and rotation selection links the different setpoint sources with the possible sources of rotation direction. The signal thus obtained is used for further setpoint calculation.

Only after interrogation of the absolute setpoint limits, all the data that is required for the ramp calculation is available.

Fig. 6.4.1 Principle of set value and ramp adjustment

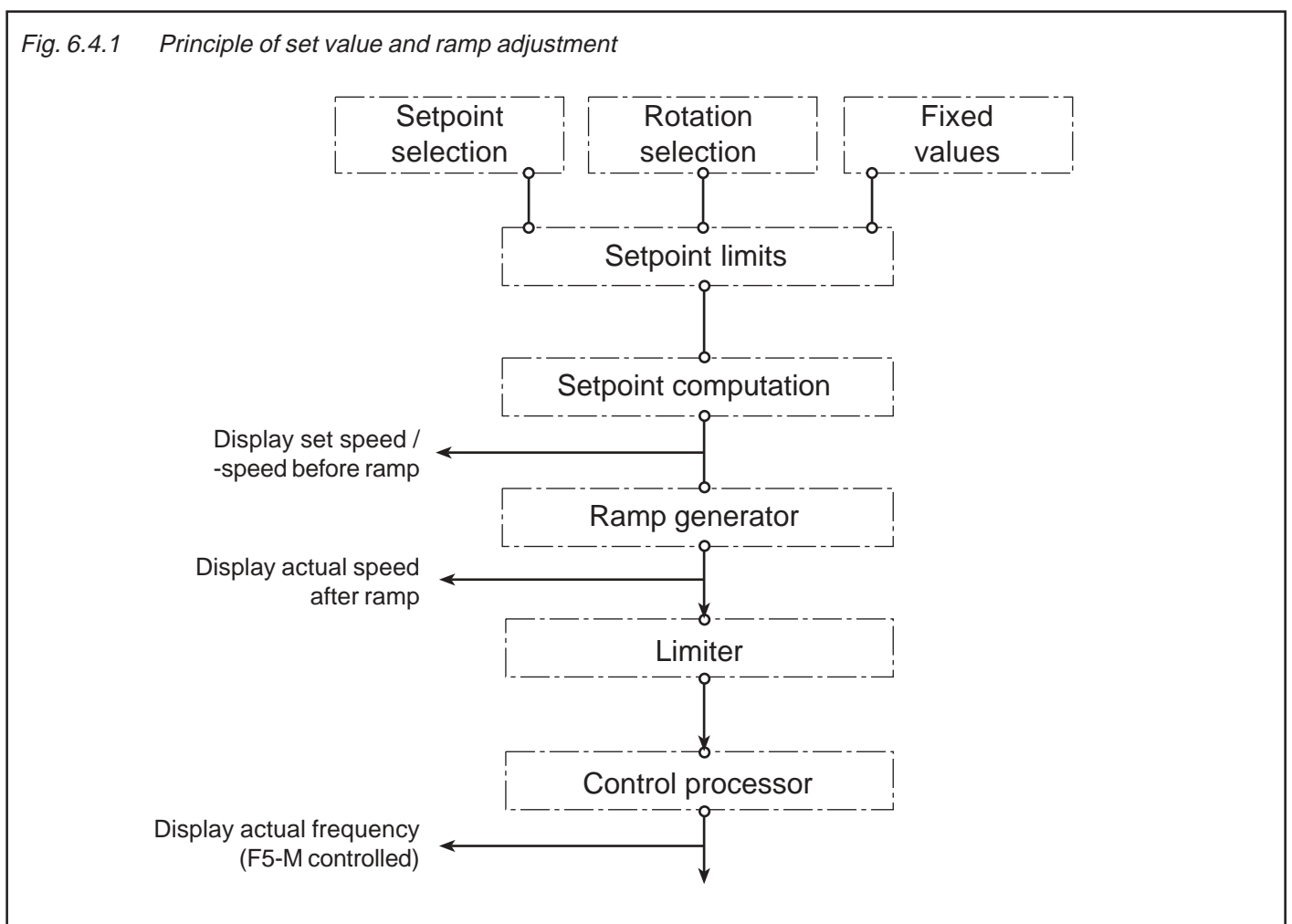
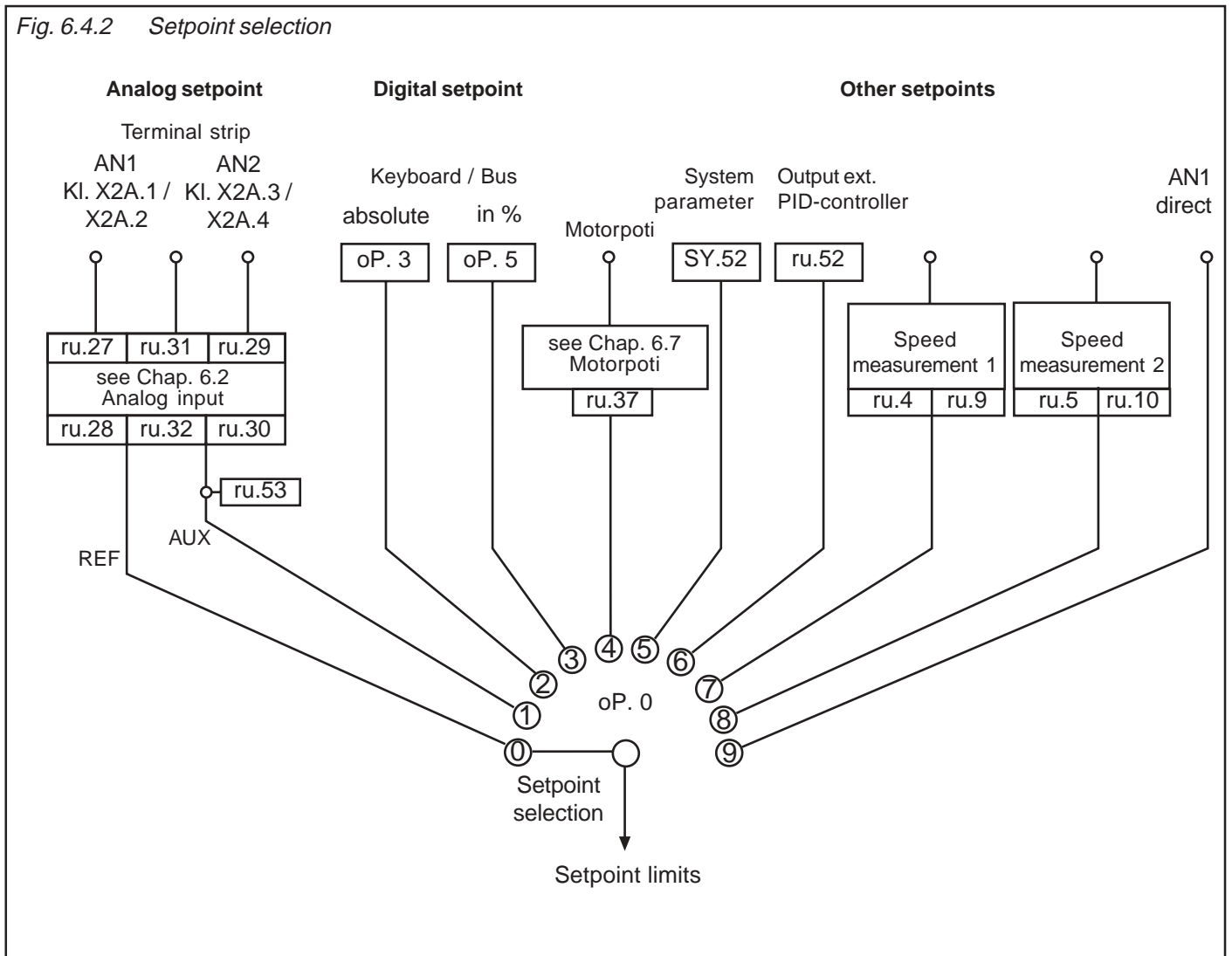


Fig. 6.4.2 Setpoint selection



**6.4.2 Reference source oP.0**

With oP.0 it is determined how the setpoint is adjusted.

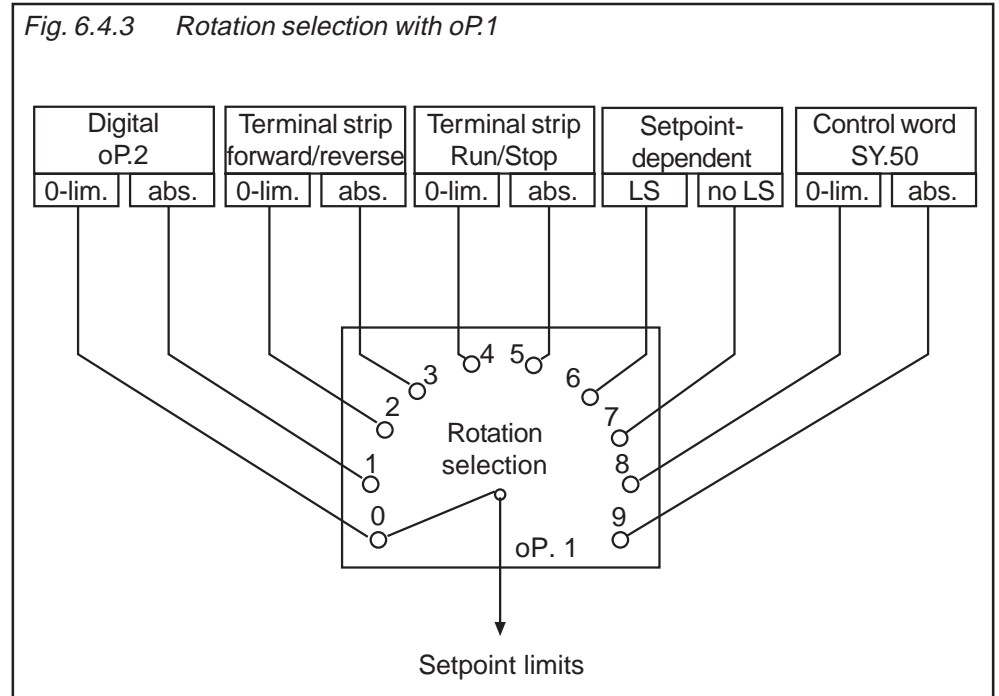
- Analog setpoint      The analog setpoints are adjusted via AN1, AN2 or AN3 (optional). Chapter 6.2 „Analog In- and Outputs“ describes the analog signal processing. The indication of the setpoints can occur either before or after the signal processing (ru.27...32, 53).
- Digital setpoint      With parameter oP.3 „Absolute digital setpoint adjustment“ a setpointspeed of -4000... 4000 rpm can be adjusted.  
 With parameter oP.5 „Digital setpoint adjustment in percent“ a setpoint of 0 %...±100 % of the minimal speed (oP.6 / oP.7) and the maximal speed (oP.10 / oP.11) can be adjusted.
- Motorpoti function    With the motorpoti function a setpoint of -100%...0...100% between the limits adjusted in the parameters oP.6 / oP.7 and oP.10 / oP.11 can be adjusted via digital inputs (see 6.9.3 „Motorpoti function“).



System parameters	Adjustment of absolute setpoint speed in rpm (SY.52) via the system parameters.
Output external PID-controller	Adjustment of the setpoint value from the output of the technology controller (see 6.12).
Speed measurement	Adjustment of the setpoint value via one of the two speed measurements (see 6.10).
Direct analog setpoint adjustment (AN1 direct)	<p>The cycle time of the software is 1 ms. During this time the analog input/output status is updated once. Additionally the inverter requires a processing time of 1... 3 ms before the new setpoint value is calculated. If the inverter is used as secondary final control element of a superior control, this time can impair the dynamics of the entire closed-loop control system.</p> <p>In such cases the analog setpoint value can be processed directly to the control processor (direct setpoint adjustment). Thus a sampling time of 250 µs is possible. To enable this fast response to an analog setpoint value, some restrictions must be accepted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The setpoint limitations oP. 6 / oP. 7 / oP. 11 do not have any function; the speed setpoint is only limited by oP. 14.</li> <li>• The calculation formula of the analog setpoint value changes. The parameters oP.6 / oP. 7 are without influence on the setpoint calculation.</li> </ul> $n_{\text{set}} = (\text{analog value}/10V * 100\% - \text{An. 6}) * \text{An. 5} * \text{oP.10}$ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The acceleration / deceleration and S-curve time have no effect; it is operated internally without ramps.</li> <li>• The parameters An.1...4 and An. 7...9 are without any function.</li> <li>• The maximal filter time for the analog inputs is 2 ms.</li> <li>• The stop position controller cannot be activated.</li> </ul>

**6.4.3 Rotation Source  
oP.1**

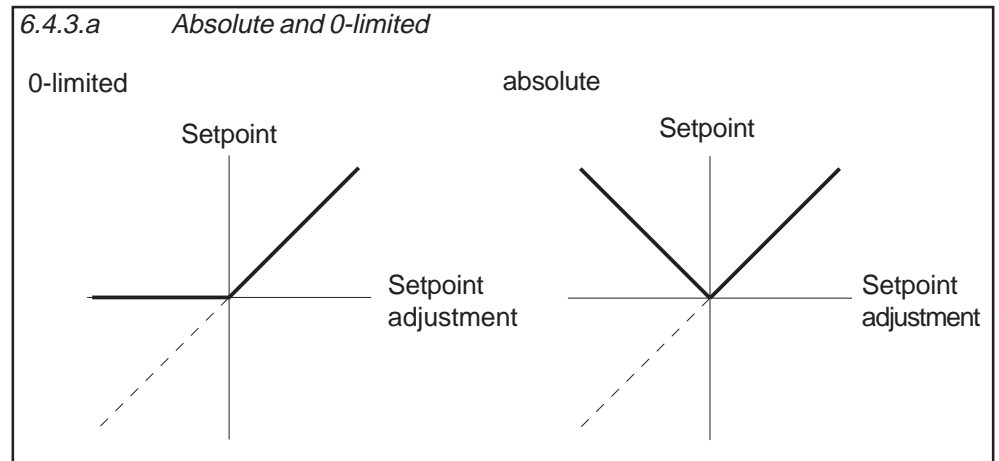
The selection of rotation direction determines the manner in which the rotation direction is adjusted. One can choose between following possibilities:



0-limited or absolute

Concerning the adjustment of direction of rotation it is differentiated between two evaluations:

- 0-limited - negative setpoints are set to zero, i.e. only positive setpoints are driven in accordance with the selected rotation direction
- absolute - no sign of the setpoint is evaluated and it is always driven with the amount in accordance with the selected rotation direction



Digital rotation adjustment (oP.2)

oP.2	Display	Setpoint rotation
0	LS	Standstill (Low Speed)
1	F	Forward (Forward)
2	r	Reverse (Reverse)

**Rotation adjustment via terminal strip**

The rotation selection via terminal strip allows the adjustment of the direction of rotation via switch or from a primary control.

Input selection  
 Rotation direction F (Run/Stop) oP.60  
 Rotation direction R (forward/reverse) oP.61

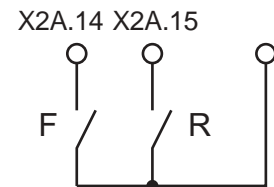
With parameter oP.60 one input is determined for rotation direction forward (or run/stop) and with oP.61 one input for rotation direction reverse (or forward/reverse). The values in brackets are valid with oP.1 = „4“ or „5“.

Bit-No.	Decimal value	Input	Terminal
0	1	ST (Prog. input „Control release/Reset“)	X2A.16
1	2	RST (Prog. input „Reset“)	X2A.17
2	4	F (Prog. input „Forward“)	X2A.14
3	8	R (Prog. input „Reverse“)	X2A.15
4	16	I1 (Prog. input 1)	X2A.10
5	32	I2 (Prog. input 2)	X2A.11
6	64	I3 (Prog. input 3)	X2A.12
7	128	I4 (Prog. input 4)	X2A.13
8	256	IA (Internal input A)	none
9	512	IB (Internal input B)	none
10	1024	IC (Internal input C)	none
11	2048	ID (Internal input D)	none

oP.1 = „2“ or „3“

In the case of rotation selection forward/reverse (oP.1= „2“ or „3“) the inputs determined with oP.60 and oP.61 work as follows:

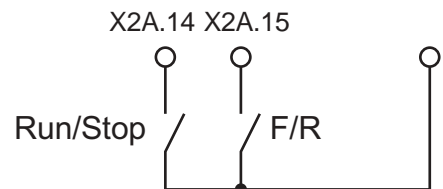
Forward	Revers	Input
F	R	Function
0	0	LS
0	1	Reverse
1	0	Forward
1	1	Forward



oP.1 = „4“ or „5“

In the case of rotation selection run/stop and forward/reverse (oP.1= „4“ or „5“) the inputs determined with oP.60 and oP.61 work as follows:

Revers	Forward	Input
F/R	Run/Stop	Function
0	0	LS
0	1	Forward
1	0	LS
1	1	Reverse



**Rotation direction dependent on the sign of the setpoint**

The direction of rotation can be defined with the preadjusted setpoint signal. In the case of analog signals through adjustment of positive or negative voltages. In the case of digital signals through adjustment of positive values (without sign) or negative values (negative sign in the display). Following settings are possible:

Evaluation with LS  
(switch-off of modulation)

In this case a direction of rotation must be adjusted via a digital input, digitally via oP.2 or via control word SY.50 in order for the inverter to modulate. It is unimportant which direction of rotation is adjusted, as the direction of rotation is dependent on the setpoint.

oP.1 = 6	no rotation direction set	->	LS (Modulation disabled)
	positive value (also 0)	->	rotation direction forward
	negative value	->	rotation direction revers

Evaluation without LS

In this case the inverter always modulates. No direction of rotation needs to be adjusted.

oP.1 = 7	positive value (also 0)	->	rotation direction forward
	negative value	->	rotation direction reverse

**Rotation direction dependent on the control word SY.50**

The control word is used for the status control of the inverter via bus. In order for the inverter to react to the control word, the respective control process must be enabled (oP.1=8 or 9; fr.2=5). When adjusting the direction of rotation via the control word, the setpoint can be evaluated 0-limited (oP.1 = 8) or absolute (oP.1 = 9).

Control word Sy.50

Bit	Function	Description
0	Control release	0 = control release not enabled; 1= control release enabled (AND-operation with di.1 bit 0 and di.2 bit 0); in addition control release must set at terminal ST (hardware)
1	Reset	Triggers reset when changing from 0 => 1
2	<b>Run / Stop</b>	0 = setpoint rotation Stop; 1 = setpoint rotation Run (source of setpoint direction op.1 = 8 or 9)
3	<b>For / Rev</b>	0 = setpoint rotation forward; 1 = setpoint rotation reverse (source of setpoint rotation op.1 = 8 or 9)
4-6	Current set	Source of set selection fr.2 = 5
7	Free	
8	Fast stop	0 = fast stop not activated; 1 = fast stop activated ( OR-operation with further sources for fast stop)
9-15	Free	

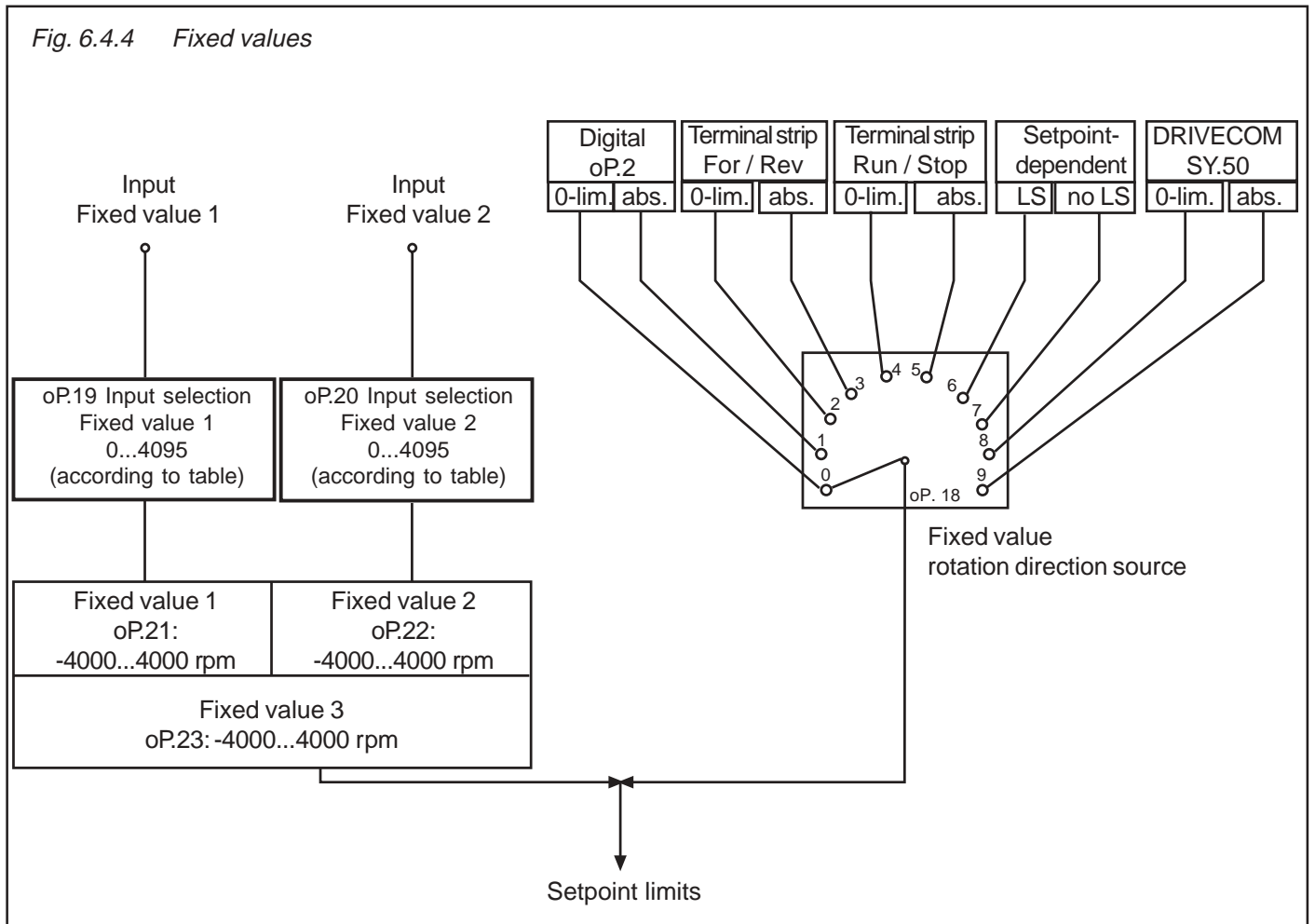


If Run/Stop shall be preset via the control word, oP.2 must be set to „0“ , The terminals F/R must not be wired (OR-operation of terminal oP.2 and Sy.50).

**6.4.4 Fixed values (oP.18...23)**

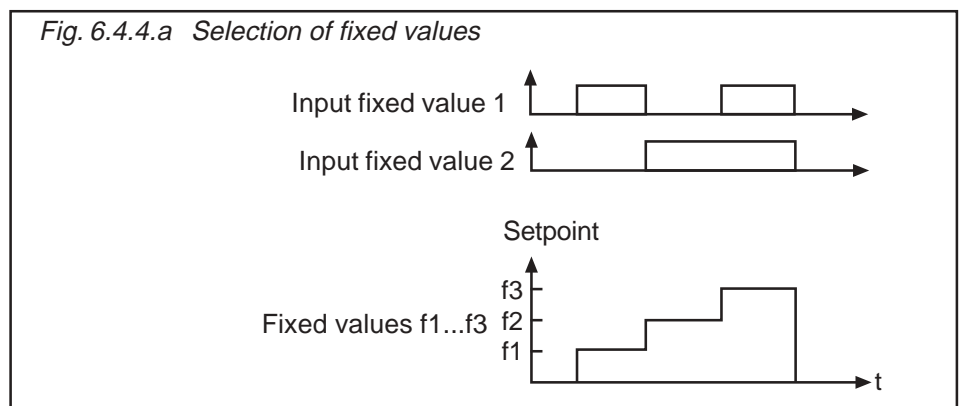
The KEB COMBIVERT supports up to 3 fixed values for each parameter set, which can be selected via two digital inputs. With oP.19 and oP.20 the inputs required for the selection are defined (also see „Digital inputs“ Chapt. 6.3.10). The rotation direction source for fixed value mode is defined with oP.18. The adjustment is independent of oP.1 and is valid exclusively for the fixed values. The adjustment of a fixed value has priority over the „normal“ setpoint adjustment.

Fig. 6.4.4 Fixed values



Selection of fixed value

Fig. 6.4.4.a Selection of fixed values



Fixed-value rotation direction source (oP.18) With oP.18 it is defined how the direction of rotation is determined in case of active fixed value. The function and the value range correspond to oP.1.

oP.18	Rotation direction source for fixed values
0	digital via oP.2; setpoint 0-limited
1	digital via oP.2; setpoint absolute
2	terminal strip F/R; setpoint 0-limited
3	terminal strip F/R; setpoint absolute
4	terminal strip Run/Stop; setpoint 0-limited
5	terminal strip Run/Stop; setpoint absolute
6	setpoint-dependent with LS-recognition
7	setpoint-dependent without LS-recognition
8	control word SY.50; 0-limited
9	control word SY.50; 0-absolute

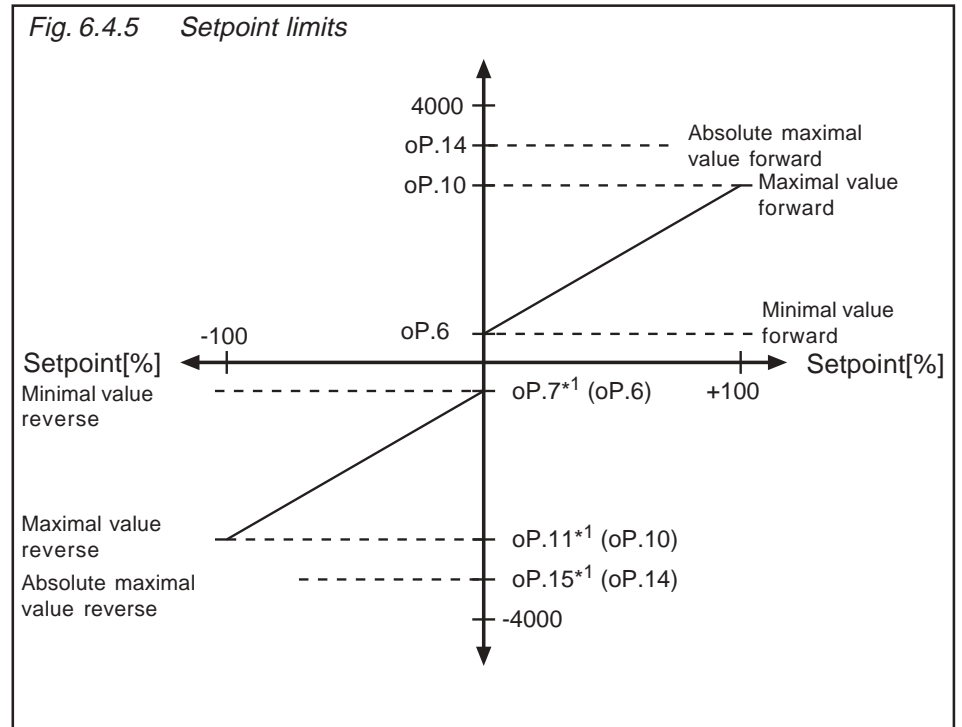
Fixed value input selection 1 and 2 (oP.19; oP.20)

Bit -No.	Decimal value	Input	Terminal
0	1	ST (Prog. input „Control release/Reset“)	X2A.16
1	2	RST (Prog. input „Reset“)	X2A.17
2	4	F (Prog. input „Forward“)	X2A.14
3	8	R (Prog. input „Reverse“)	X2A.15
4	16	I1 (Prog. input 1)	X2A.10
5	32	I2 (Prog. input 2)	X2A.11
6	64	I3 (Prog. input 3)	X2A.12
7	128	I4 (Prog. input 4)	X2A.13
8	256	IA (Internal input A)	none
9	512	IB (Internal input B)	none
10	1024	IC (Internal input C)	none
11	2048	ID (Internal input D)	none

Fixed value 1...3 (oP.21, oP.22, oP.23) The three fixed values oP.21...23 are set-programmable and can be adjusted in the range of -4000...4000 rpm.

6.4.5 Setpoint Limits

Following limit values can be preadjusted:



\*1 If the value „For“ is adjusted in these parameters (limit values rotation direction reverse), then the adjusted values for rotation direction forward (oP.6, oP.10 and oP.14) are valid.

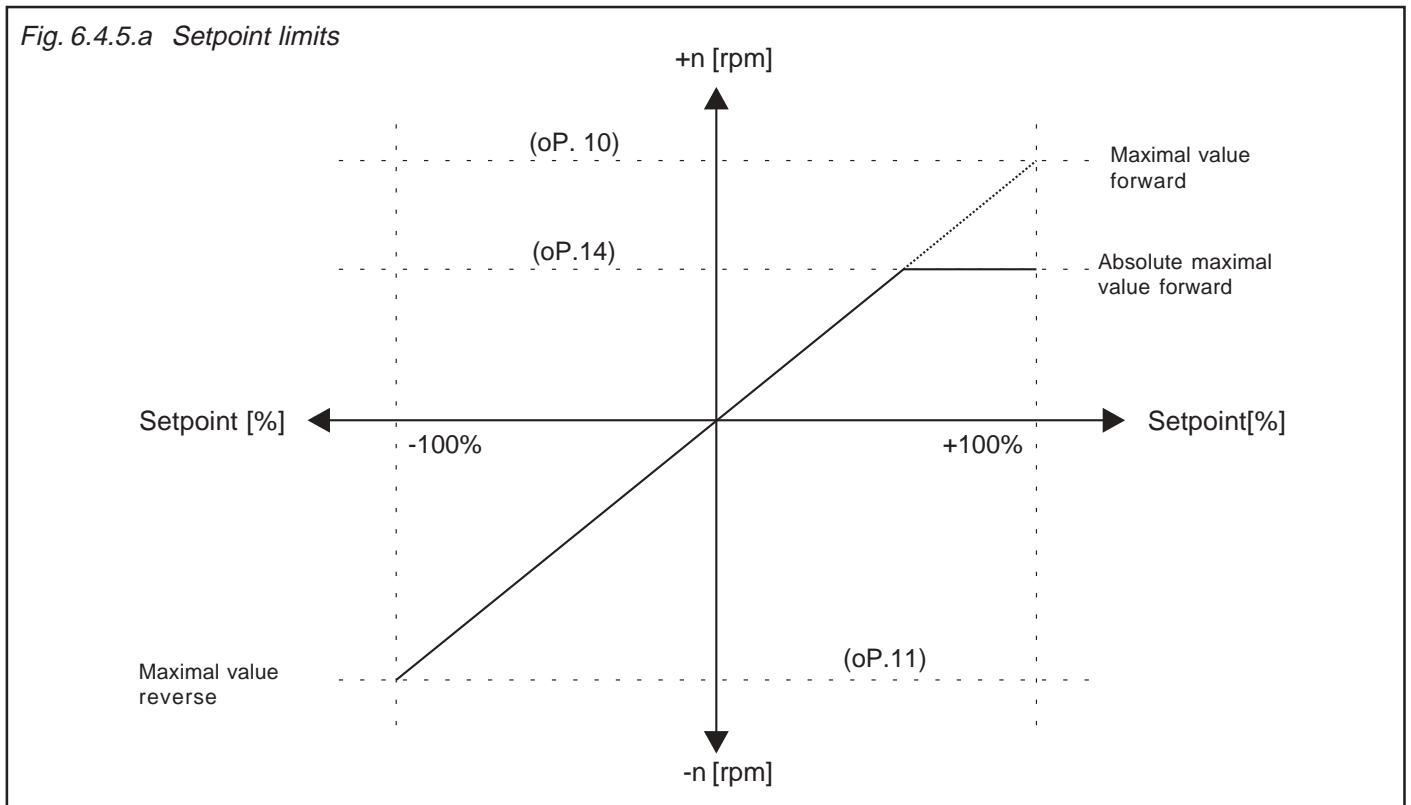
**Minimal- / Maximal value (oP.6, oP.7, oP.10, oP.11)**

In case of setpoint adjustment in percent the minimal and maximal values form the characteristic for the setpoint calculation (0% = minimal value; 100% = maximal value). In case of absolute setpoint adjustment the minimal and maximal values limit the setpoint. Separate limits can be adjusted for both directions of rotation. If the value „For“ is adjusted for rotation direction „Reverse“, then the values for „Forward“ are valid.

Setting range:	oP.6 = 0...4000 rpm	Standard = 0 rpm
	oP.10 = 0...4000 rpm	Standard = 2100 rpm
	oP.7 = For, 0...4000 rpm	Standard = For
	oP.11 = For, 0...4000 rpm	Standard = For

**Absolute maximal value (oP.14, oP.15)**

After the minimal and maximal values the setpoint is limited through the absolute maximal value and subsequently transferred to the ramp generator. Since the analog setpoint is always calculated onto the maximal values (oP.10, oP.11), it is possible, to adjust the characteristic of the analog setpoint with the same gain for both directions of rotations (see Fig. 6.4.5.a) in spite of different maximal output speeds. If the value „For“ is adjusted in oP.15, then the absolute maximal speed of oP.14 is valid for both directions of rotation.



**6.4.6 Setpoint Calculation**

The unit differentiates between two setpoint adjustments:

- the setpoint adjustment in percent  
 With the adjusted setpoint limits the speed range 0%...100% is defined. In this case the adjustment 0% corresponds to the minimal speed and 100% to the maximal speed. The speed after the setpoint limiting is calculated according to following formula:

$$\text{positive setpoint} = \text{oP.6} + (\text{setpoint adjustment [\%]} \times \frac{\text{oP.10}-\text{oP.6}}{100\%})$$

$$\text{negative setpoint} = \text{oP.7} + (\text{setpoint adjustment [\%]} \times \frac{\text{oP.11}-\text{oP.7}}{100\%})$$

- the absolute setpoint adjustment, i.e. the setpoint is directly adjusted as speed and limited through the corresponding minimal and maximal values as well as through the absolute maximal value.

The setpoint sources are assigned as follows:

Setpoint adjustment in percent  
 Terminal strip (analog setpoint)  
 Keyboard/Bus in %  
 Motorpoti  
 Technology controller

Absolute setpoint adjustment  
 Keyboard/Bus absolute  
 Set speed value SY.52  
 Speed measurement



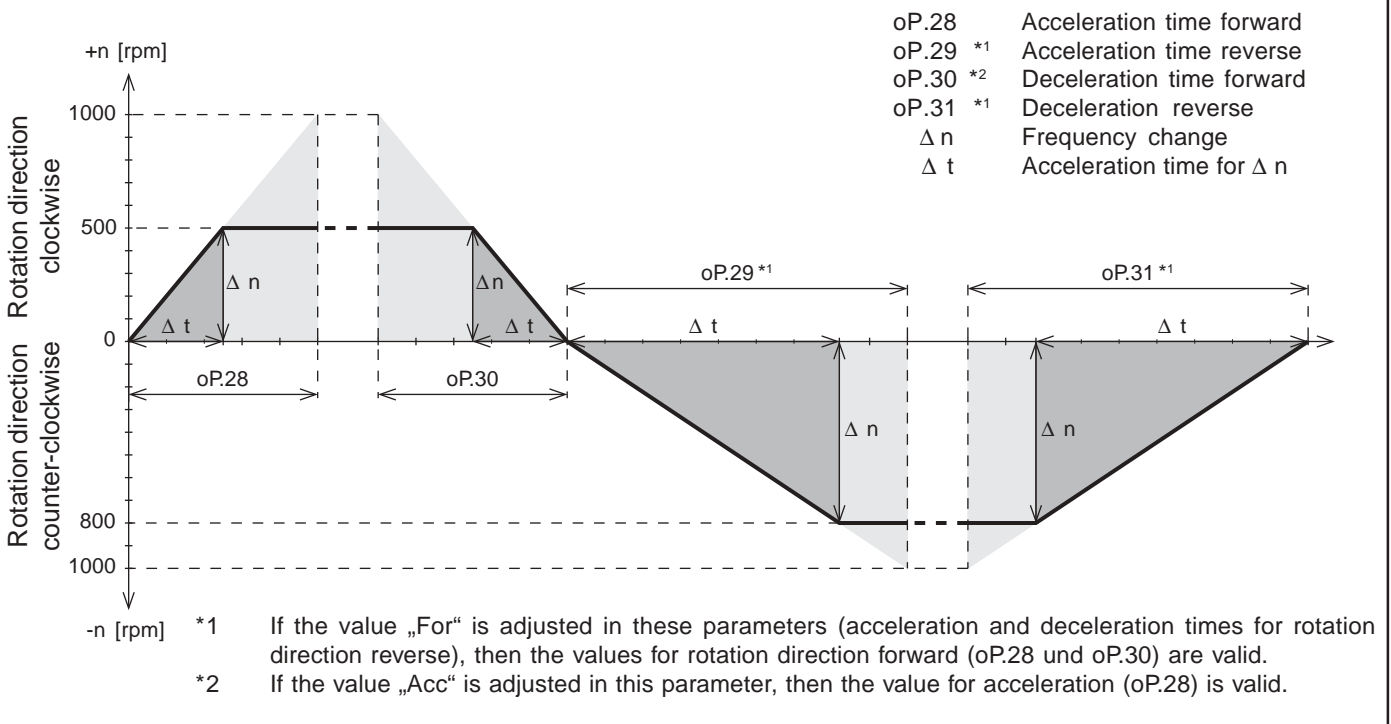
6.4.7 Ramp generator

The ramp generator assigns an adjustable time to a speed change, during this time the change stall take place. The acceleration time (for pos. speed changes) and deceleration time (for neg. speed changes) can be adjusted separately for both directions of rotation. To enable jerk-free acceleration and deceleration, so-called S-curves can be adjusted in addition to it.

The ramp times refer to 1000 rpm (at ud.3=0) and change in proportion to the mode. The times to be adjusted are calculated as follows:

$$\frac{\text{desired ramp time}}{\text{ramp time to be adjusted (oP.28...oP.31)}} = \frac{\text{speed change } (\Delta n)}{1000 \text{ rpm (dep. on ud.2)}}$$

Fig. 6.4.7 Acceleration and deceleration times



Time factor acceleration/ deceleration (oP.62)

The time factor extends the standard ramp time (oP.28...31) by the adjusted value. The S-curve time do not change.

Value	Ramp time
0	adjusted value x 1
1	adjusted value x 2
2	adjusted value x 4
3	adjusted value x 8
4	adjusted value x 16

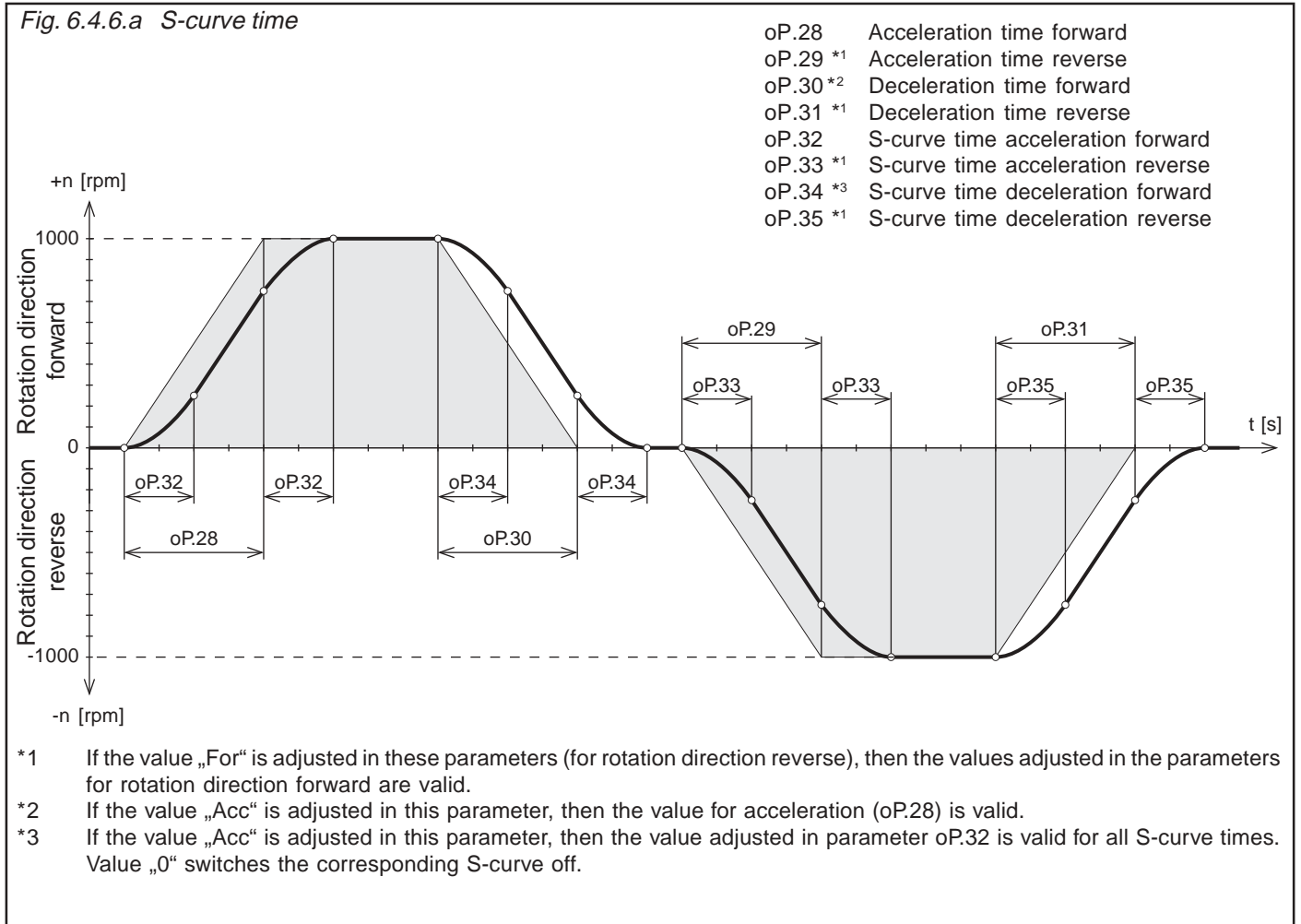
Calculation of the acceleration and deceleration times:

$$oP.28...oP.31 = \frac{1000 \text{ rpm} \times \text{real ramp time}}{\Delta n}$$

Example A drive shall accelerate from 100 rpm to 1000 rpm in 5s.

$$oP.28 = \frac{5s \times 1000 \text{ rpm}}{1000 \text{ rpm} - 100 \text{ rpm}} = 4,5 \text{ s}$$

**S-curve time** For some applications it is of advantage if the drive starts and stops nearly jerk-free. This function is achieved by straightening the acceleration and deceleration ramps. The straightening time, also called S-curve time, can be preadjusted with the parameters oP.32...oP.35. But S-curves are executed only with the adjustment „Ramp with constant rise“.



! In order to drive defined ramps with activated S-curve time, the preadjusted acceleration and deceleration times (oP.28...oP.31) must be larger than the S-curve time (oP.32...oP.34) belonging to it. !

Example for acceleration with rotation direction forward

At the beginning and the end of the acceleration ramp a parabolic curve is driven for the time adjusted in parameter oP.32. As a result the adjusted ramp time is extended by oP.32.

$$\text{Total acceleration time} = \text{oP.28} + \text{oP.32}$$

**6.4.8 Limiter (oP.40 / oP.41)**

The setpoint value to the ramp generator can be changed for example by slip compensation. Before the setpoint value triggers the modulator, it is again limited. The limiter defines the maximum output frequency and can be programmed differently in all sets.

Output limit forward (oP.40)    If the frequency rises above the adjusted value, the error „E.OS“ is triggered. At  
 Output limit reverse (oP.41)    oP.41 = „=For“ the value applies to clockwise rotation oP.40.

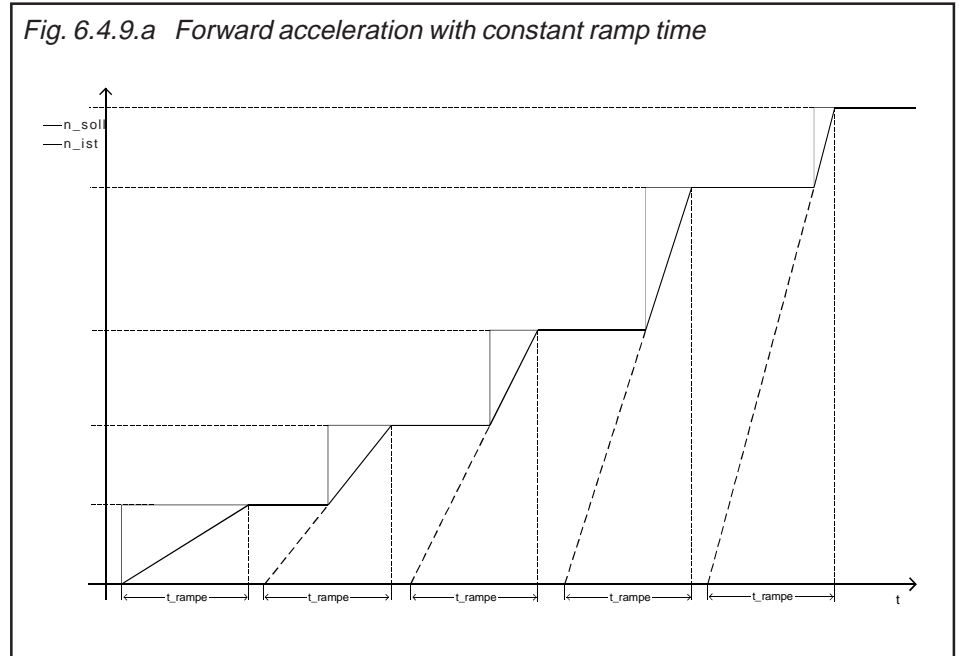
Setting range oP.40:    0...4000 min<sup>-1</sup>    Default: 4000 min<sup>-1</sup>  
 Setting range oP.41: =For; 0...4000 min<sup>-1</sup>    Default: =For

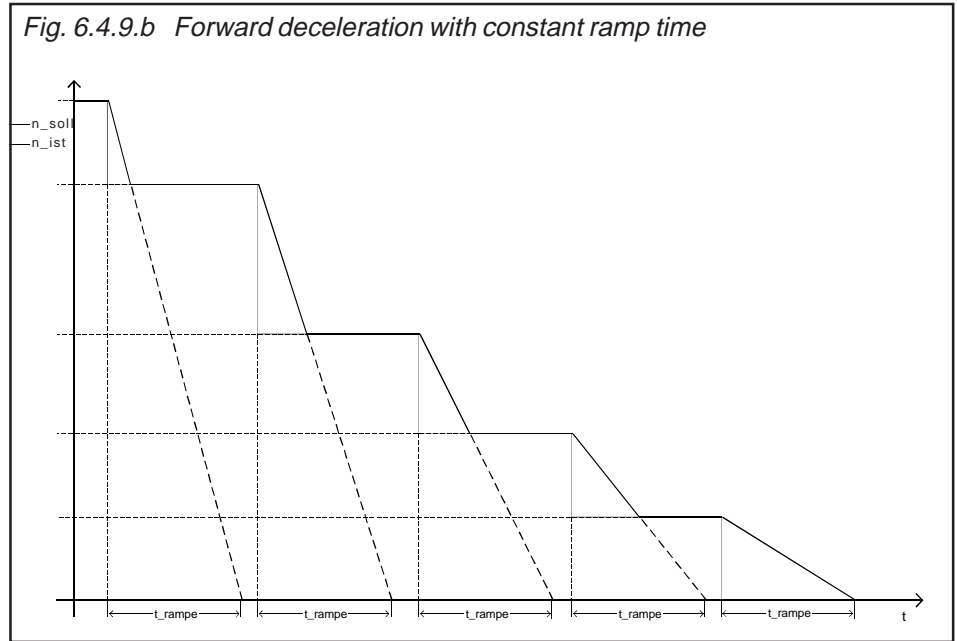
**6.4.9 Ramp with constant time**

At the ramp with constant time the acceleration and deceleration times adjusted with oP.28...oP.31 always equal the real ramp times, independent of the set value. In this operating mode S-curves are not possible. For acceleration the actual set value is always used as reference value, for deceleration the last set values is always used.

Here a little example for the use of ramps with constant time:

*Two conveyor belts run with different speeds. Both of them receive the Stop-command at the same time. The belts reduce the speed in proportion to the adjusted time and come to a standstill simultaneously.*





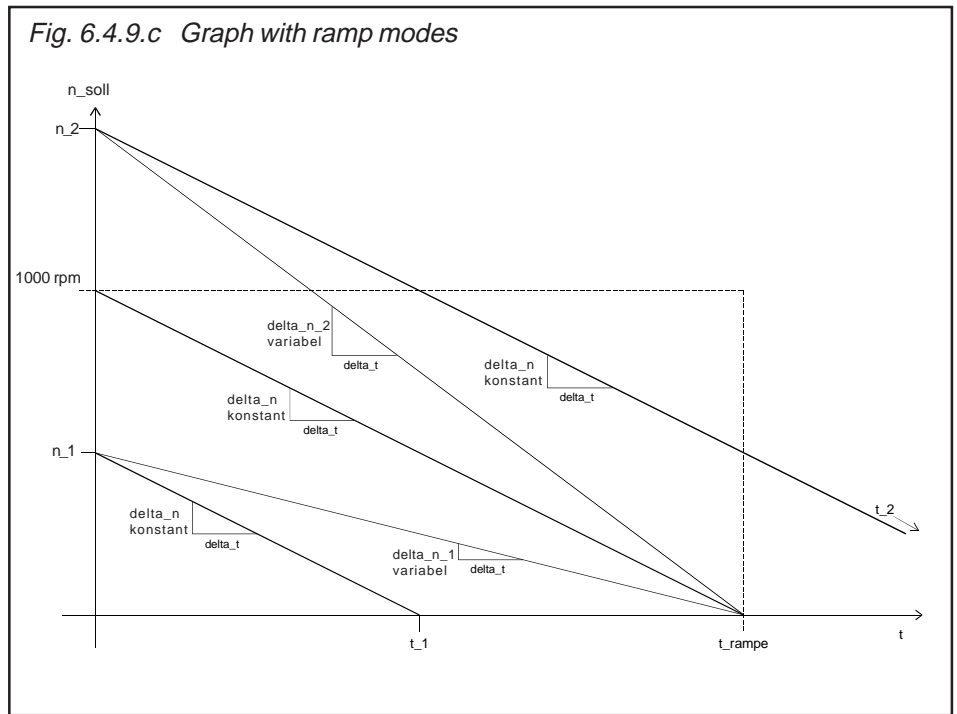
**Ramp mode (oP.27)**

The different ramp functions can be adjusted separately for every frequency change (acceleration forward, deceleration forward and so on). The selection is made with oP.27 and is adjustable separately in each set. The function is activated after pressing „ENTER“. In case of several selections the sum of the values must be entered:

Ramp	Bit-No	Value	Mode	Reference speed
Acc. forward	0 + 1	0	const. ascent	1000 rpm (dep. on ud.2)
		1	const. time	actual set value
		2	* const. time	last set value at constant run
		3	reserved	
Dec. Vorward	2 + 3	0	const. ascent	1000 rpm (dep. on ud.2)
		4	* const. time	actual set value
		8	const. time	last set value at constant run
		12	reserved	
Acc. Reverse	4 + 5	0	const. ascent	1000 rpm (dep. on ud.2)
		16	const. time	actual set value
		32	* const. time	last set value at constant run
		48	reserved	
Dec. Reverse	6 + 7	0	const. ascent	1000 rpm (dep. on ud.2)
		64	* const. time	actual set value
		128	const. time	last set value at constant run
		192	reserved	

\* Do not adjust these values - they are only sensible, if acceleration respectively deceleration do not occur from/to standstill.

If the mode constant time is activated for a ramp, then the s-curve function is deactivated for this ramp. The ascent is limited to minimum 1000 rpm (dep. on ud.2) / 4800 s.



**Calculations**

The speed change per raster scan  $\Delta t$  (step size  $\Delta n$ ) for the mode constant ascent is calculated from the ramp time  $t_{rampe}$  and the reference speed (1000 rpm) as follows:

$$\Delta n = \frac{1000 \text{ rpm}}{t_{rampe} / \Delta t}$$

For different set values the real ramp time is calculated according to following formula:

$$t = t_{rampe} * \frac{n_{soll}}{1000 \text{ rpm}}$$

The actual step size for the mode constant time is calculated from the step size  $\Delta n$  and the actual set value  $n_{set}$  as follows:

$$\Delta n(\text{variable}) = \Delta n * \frac{n_{soll}}{1000 \text{ rpm}}$$

For a simplification of the internal calculations 1024 min<sup>-1</sup> (resp. 2048 min<sup>-1</sup> or 4096 min<sup>-1</sup> dependent on ud.2) are used as reference speed.

$$\Delta n(\text{variable}) = \Delta n * \frac{n_{set}}{1024 \text{ rpm}^{-1}}$$

This results in an error of -2.4 % for the real ramp time. If a specific real ramp time shall be adjusted, the desired value is to be divided by 1.024. Example:

desired ramp time = 10 s  
 adjusted ramp time = 10 s / 1.024 = 9.77 s

## 6.4.9 Used Parameters

Param.	Adr.	R/W	PROG	ENTER	min	max	Step	default	
oP.0	0300h	✓	✓	✓	0	9	1	0	-
oP.1	0301h	✓	✓	✓	0	9	1	7	-
oP.2	0302h	✓	✓	✓	0	2	1	0	-
oP.3	0303h	✓	✓	-	-4000 rpm	4000 rpm	0,125 rpm	0 rpm	dep. on ud.2
oP.5	0305h	✓	✓	-	-100 %	100 %	0,1 %	0,0 %	-
oP.6	0306h	✓	✓	-	0 rpm	4000 rpm	0,125 rpm	0 rpm	dep. on ud.2
oP.7	0307h	✓	✓	-	-0,125 rpm	4000 rpm	0,125 rpm	-0,125 rpm	-0,125 rpm: =For (dep. on ud.2)
oP.10	030Ah	✓	✓	-	0 rpm	4000 rpm	0,125 rpm	2100 rpm	dep. on ud.2
oP.11	030Bh	✓	✓	-	-0,125 rpm	4000 rpm	0,125rpm	-0,125 rpm	-0,125 rpm: =For (dep. on ud.2)
oP.14	030Eh	✓	✓	-	0 rpm	4000 rpm	0,125 rpm	4000 rpm	dep. on ud.2
oP.15	030Fh	✓	✓	-	-0,125 rpm	4000 rpm	0,125rpm	-0,125 rpm	-0,125 rpm: =For (dep. on ud.2)
oP.18	0312h	✓	✓	✓	0	9	1	7	-
oP.19	0313h	✓	-	✓	0	4095	1	16	-
oP.20	0314h	✓	-	✓	0	4095	1	32	-
oP.21	0315h	✓	✓	-	-4000 rpm	4000 rpm	0,125 rpm	100 rpm	dep. on ud.2
oP.22	0316h	✓	✓	-	-4000 rpm	4000 rpm	0,125 rpm	-100 rpm	dep. on ud.2
oP.23	0317h	✓	✓	-	-4000 rpm	4000 rpm	0,125 rpm	0 rpm	dep. on ud.2
oP.27	031Bh	✓	✓	✓	0	255	1	0	-
oP.28	031Ch	✓	✓	-	0,00 s	300,00 s	0,01 s	5,00 s	-
oP.29	031Dh	✓	✓	-	-0,01 s	300,00 s	0,01 s	-0,01 s	-0,01 s: =For
oP.30	031Eh	✓	✓	-	-0,01 s	300,00 s	0,01 s	5,00 s	-0,01 s: =Acc
oP.31	031Fh	✓	✓	-	-0,01 s	300,00 s	0,01 s	-0,01 s	-0,01 s: =For
oP.32	0320h	✓	✓	-	0,00 s	5,00 s	0,01 s	0,00 s	0,00 s: off
oP.33	0321h	✓	✓	-	-0,01 s	5,00 s	0,01 s	-0,01 s	-0,01 s: =For; 0,00 s: off
oP.34	0322h	✓	✓	-	-0,01 s	5,00 s	0,01 s	-0,01 s	-0,01 s: =Acc; 0,00 s: off
oP.35	0323h	✓	✓	-	-0,01 s	5,00 s	0,01 s	-0,01 s	-0,01 s: =For; 0,00 s: off
oP.40	0328h	✓	✓	-	0 rpm	4000 rpm	0,125 rpm	4000 rpm	dep. on ud.2
oP.41	0329h	✓	✓	-	-0,125 rpm	4000 rpm	0,125rpm	0,01 rpm	-0,125 s: =For; dep. on ud.2
oP.60	033Ch	✓	-	✓	0	4095	1	4	-
oP.61	033Dh	✓	-	✓	0	4095	1	8	-
SY.52	0034h	✓	-	-	-16000 rpm	16000 rpm	1 rpm	0 rpm	-

1. Introduction

2. Summary

3. Hardware

4. Operation

5. Parameter

**6. Functions**

7. Start-up

8. Special Operation

9. Error Assistance

10. Project Planning

11. Networks

12. Annex

6.1 Operating and Appliance Date

6.2 Analog In- and Outputs

6.3 Digital In- and Outputs

6.4 Set Value and Ramp Adjustment

**6.5 Voltage-/Frequency Characteristic (U/f) Adjustment**

6.6 Motor Data Adjustment

6.7 Protective Functions

6.8 Parameter Sets

6.9 Special Functions

6.10 Encoder Interface

6.11 SMM, Posi, Synchron, CTM

6.12 Technology Control

6.13 CP-Parameter Definition

6.5.1	Control type and Max. Frequency Mode .....	3
6.5.2	Rated frequency and Boost ....	4
6.5.3	Additional Rated Point .....	4
6.5.4	Delta Boost.....	4
6.5.5	Voltage Stabilization .....	5
6.5.6	Maximal Voltage Mode .....	6
6.5.7	Switching Frequency .....	6
6.5.8	Used Parameters .....	7

Chapter <b>6</b>	Section <b>5</b>	Page <b>2</b>	Date 28.01.03	Name: Basis <b>KEB COMBIVERT F5</b>	© KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002 All rights reserved
---------------------	---------------------	------------------	------------------	--	--




## 6.5 Voltage-/ Frequency Characteristic Adjustment

In the following chapter all parameters for the adjustment of the voltage/frequency characteristic as well as the appropriate adjustments like modulation, voltage rise (Boost) and switching frequency are described. Except for the switching frequency these adjustments apply only to F5-B, F5-G and F5-M in controlled operation (CS.0=off).

### 6.5.1 Control Type (ud.2) and Max Frequency Mode (only F5-B)

This parameter depends in the value range on the used control. The values 0...2 apply to open loop systems (F5-B and F5-G), the values 4...6 to closed loop systems (F5-M) and the values 7...10 to servos (F5-S). For these units a separate instruction manual is available, for that reason we do not go into details here.

This parameter defines the maximal possible output frequency/speed, the resolution and the reference values for the ramp times, the analog outputs and the dc brake. Changes effect all frequency/speed dependent parameters. The parameter can only be written with opened control release. After a change the initialization is passed through, so that no Power-On-Reset is necessary.

 The switching frequency (uF.11) must be adjusted at least 10times higher than the maximal possible output frequency!

ud.2	Control typ	Maximal frequency	Resolution
0	F5-C/G/B	400 Hz	0,0125 Hz
1	F5-G/B	800 Hz	0,025 Hz
2	F5-G/B	1600 Hz	0,05 Hz
3	F5-G	50 Hz	1,56 mHz
4	F5-M	4000 min <sup>-1</sup>	0,125 min <sup>-1</sup>
5	F5-M	8000 min <sup>-1</sup>	0,25 min <sup>-1</sup>
6	F5-M	16000 min <sup>-1</sup>	0,5 min <sup>-1</sup>
7	F5-M	500 min <sup>-1</sup>	0,0156 min <sup>-1</sup>
8	F5-S	4000 min <sup>-1</sup>	0,125 min <sup>-1</sup>
9	F5-S	8000 min <sup>-1</sup>	0,25 min <sup>-1</sup>
10	F5-S	16000 min <sup>-1</sup>	0,5 min <sup>-1</sup>
11	F5-S	500 min <sup>-1</sup>	0,0156 min <sup>-1</sup>

For every frequency mode COMBIVIS uses an own Config-File. In the case of a mode changeover all parameter information are read from the inverter and a new Config-File is generated should it not already exist.

### High-Torque-Modus

Für Anwendungen mit maximalem Drehmoment bei geringer Ausgangsfrequenz ist ein neuer Modus eingeführt worden.

Besondere Merkmale im High-Torque-Modus:

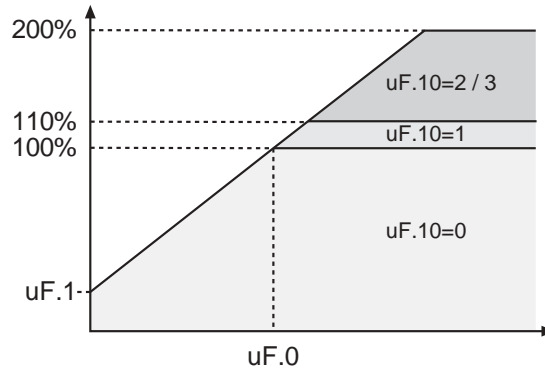
- Momentenvorgabe in Schritten von 1 Nm; die Anzeige erfolgt weiterhin in 0,01 Nm
- Vorgabe der Nenndrehzahl /-frequenz in 0,125 min<sup>-1</sup> / 0,0125 Hz.
- die EMK-Konstante für Synchronmotoren kann bis 32 kV / 1000 min<sup>-1</sup> vorgegeben werden, d.h. Nenndrehzahlen des Motors bis 12,5 min<sup>-1</sup>.

**6.5.2 Rated frequency (uF.0) and Boost (uF.1)**

The voltage/frequency characteristic (U/f) is adjusted with the rated frequency (uF.0) and the Boost (uF.1). The rated frequency adjusts the frequency at which 100 % modulation depth (~input voltage) are achieved. The boost adjusts the output voltage to 0 Hz. Depending on uF.10 the modulation limit can be further increased in this stage up to 200 % (see Fig. 6.5.2).

Fig. 6.5.2 Rated frequency and Boost

uF.0 = 0.0000...400.00 Hz; Default = 50 Hz  
 uF.1 = 0.0...25.5 %; Default = PU-Id

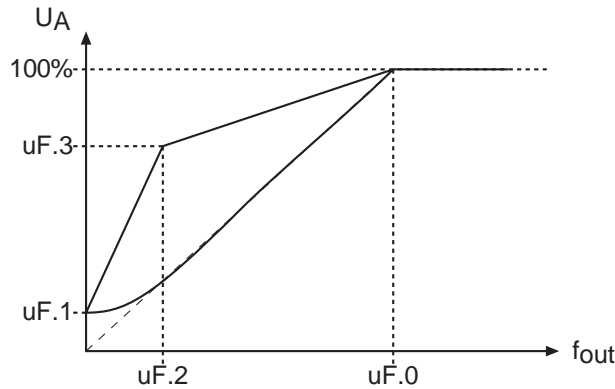


**6.5.3 Additional Rated Point (uF.2/uF.3)**

To adapt the U/f-characteristic to special conditions an additional point of support can be specified with uF.2 and uF.3. uF.2 defines the frequency and uF.3 the voltage. At uF.2 = 0 Hz the adjustment is ignored.

Bild 6.5.3 Additional Rated Point

uF.2 = -0,0125 = parabolic characteristic  
 0,0...400 Hz; Default = 0,0 Hz  
 uF.3 = 0,0...100,0 %; Default = 0,0 %

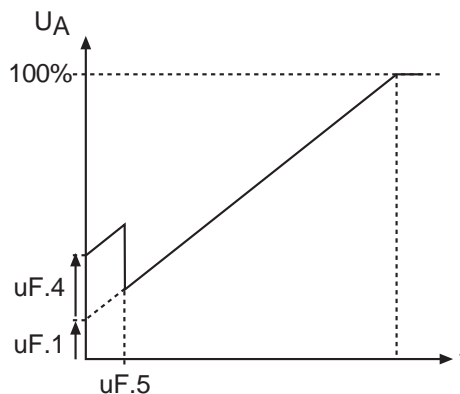


**6.5.4 Delta Boost (uF.4/ uF.5)**

The Delta-Boost is a time-limited Boost used to overcome large breakaway torques. The Delta-Boost acts adding to the Boost; but the sum is limited to 25.5 %.

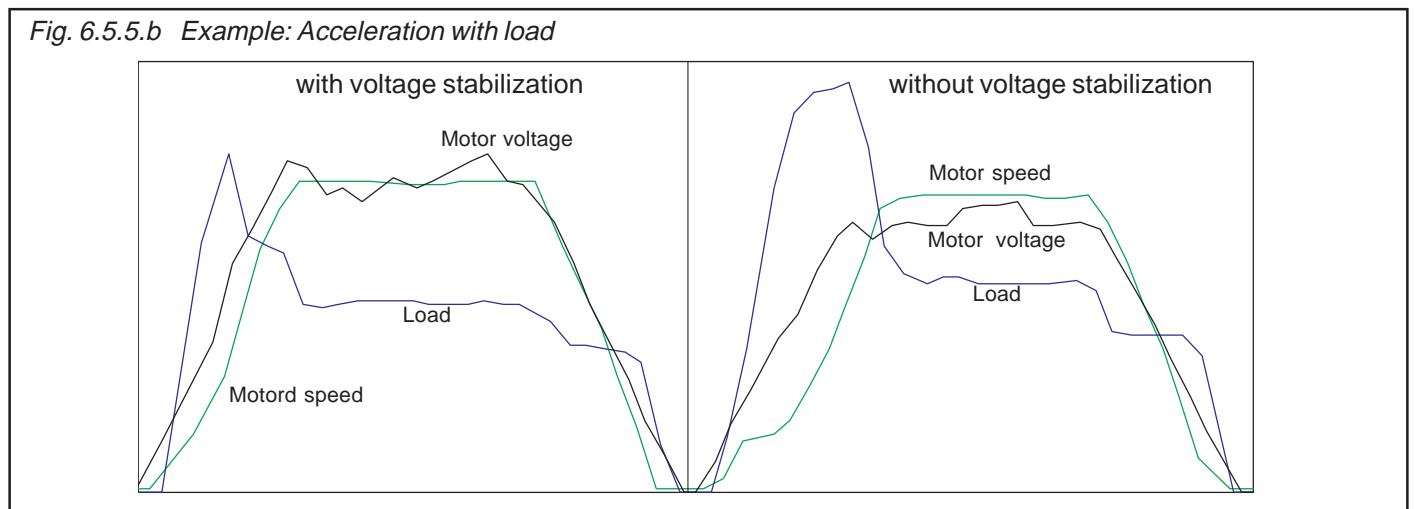
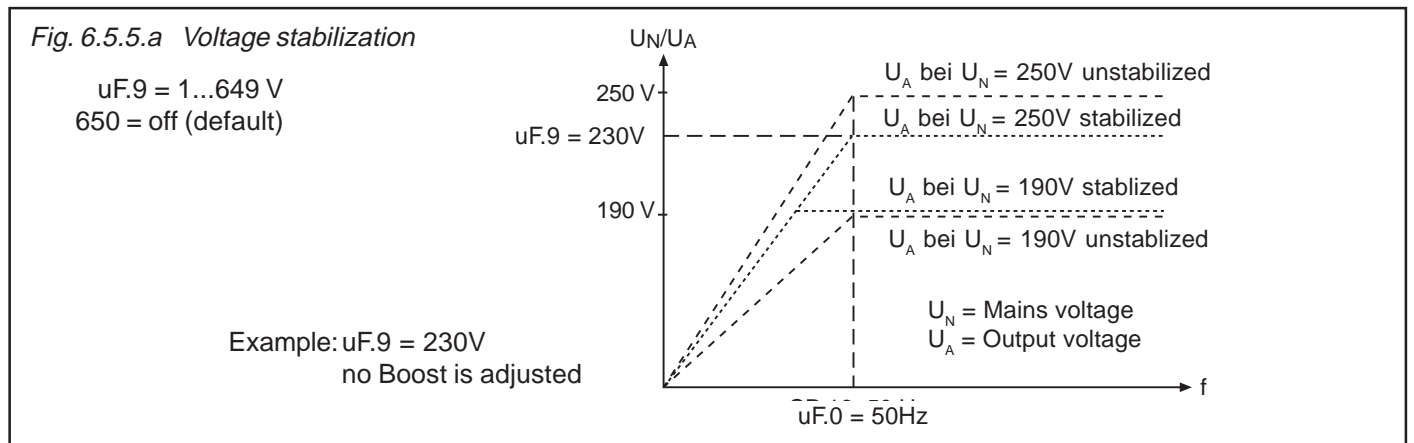
Fig. 6.5.4 Delta Boost

uF.4 = 0.0...25.5 %; Default = 0 %  
 uF.5 = 0.00...10.00 s; Default = 0 s



### 6.5.5 Voltage Stabilization (uF.9)

Due to fluctuations of the mains voltage or the load the DC-link voltage and with it the directly dependent output voltage can change. In the case of enabled voltage stabilization the fluctuations of the output voltage are compensated. That means 100% output voltage correspond to the value adjusted in uF.9, but maximally 110 % · (DC-link voltage /  $\sqrt{2}$  ). Furthermore, this function makes it possible to adapt motors with a smaller rated current to the inverter.



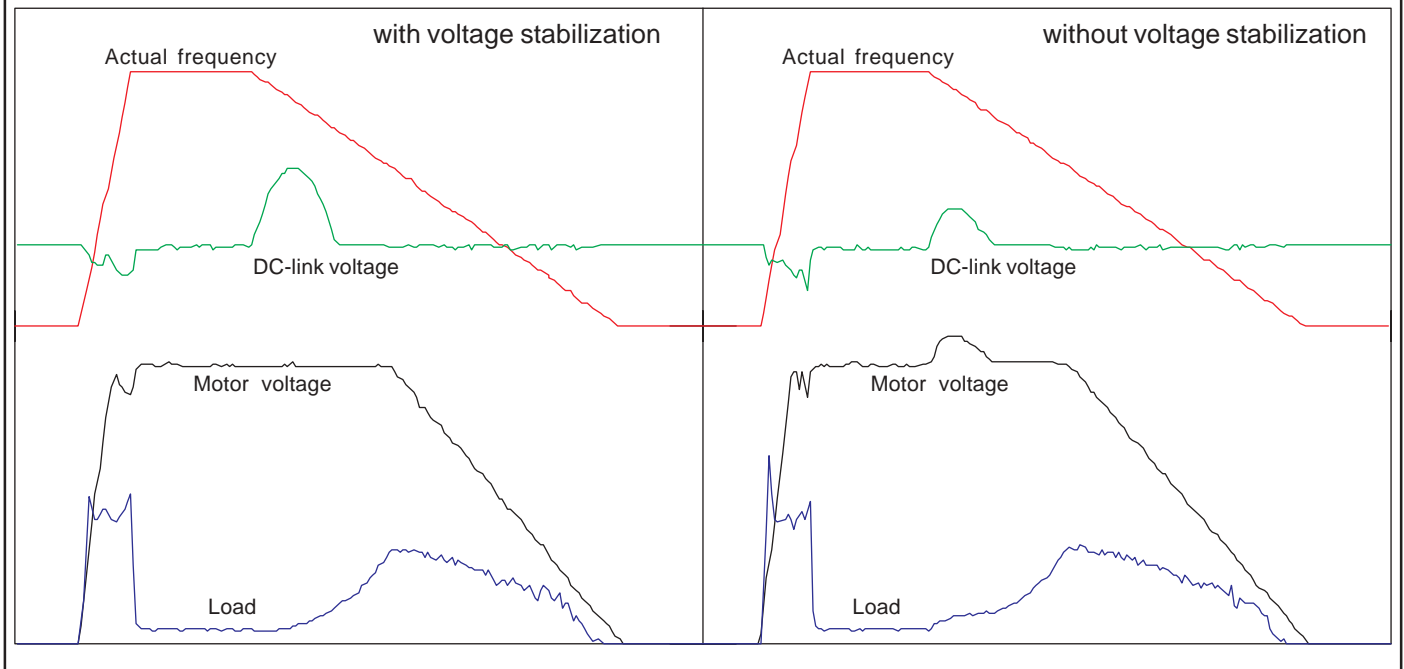
### Voltage stabilization PT1-time constant (uF.19)

(only for F5-G >= D-housing)

With uF.19 the time constant of a PT1-element is defined. The PT1-element serves for the smoothing of the DC-link voltage. The initial value of the PT1-element is used as actual value for the voltage stabilization.

uF.19	PT1-time constant
0	Function off
1	2 ms
2	4 ms
3	8 ms
4	16 ms
5	32 ms
6	64 ms
7	128 ms
8	256 ms
9	512 ms
10	1024 ms

Fig. 6.5.5.c Example: Deceleration of a centrifugal-load drive from 80Hz



**6.5.6 Maximal voltage mode (uF.10)**


By changing the maximal voltage mode more torque can be released free above the rated frequency through overmodulation (110% voltage). Raising the U/f-characteristic has an influence at activated energy saving function or at voltage stabilization.

uF.10	Modulation	Description
0	100 % U/f / 100% voltage	without overmodulation; all limitations 100% of modulation factor
1	110 % U/f / 110% voltage	with overmodulation; all limitations 110% of modulation factor
2	200 % U/f / 100% voltage	limitations between voltage-forming functions 200%; limitation before modulator 100% of modulation factor
3	200 % U/f / 110% voltage	limitations between voltage-forming functions 200%; limitation before modulator 110% of modulation factor

**6.5.7 Switching Frequency (uF.11)**

The switching frequency with which the power modules are clocked, can be changed depending on the application. The maximal possible switching frequency as well as the factory setting are determined by the employed power circuit.

uF.11 Switching frequency		
Combivis	Display/Plaintext	Frequency
0	2	2 kHz
1	4	4 kHz
2	8	8 kHz
3	12	12 kHz
4	16	16 kHz

 At switching frequencies above 4 kHz absolutely consider the max. motor line length specified in chapter 2.1.6 and 2.1.7.

The current switching frequency is indicated in the parameter ru.45, the max. switching frequency in In.3 and the switching carrier frequency in In.4.

Influences and effects of the switching frequency are listed below:

small switching frequency	high switching frequency
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- less inverter heating</li> <li>- less discharge current</li> <li>- fewer switching losses</li> <li>- fewer radio interferences</li> <li>- improved concentricity at small speeds</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- less noise development</li> <li>- improved sine-wave simulation</li> <li>- less motor losses</li> </ul>

### 6.5.8 Used Parameters

Param.	Adr.	R/W	PROG.	ENTER	min	max	Step	default	
ud.2	0802h	✓	-	-	0	11	1	0/4/8	default value dep. on ud.2
uF.0	0500h	✓	✓	-	0 Hz	400 Hz	0,0125 Hz	50,0 Hz	depending on ud.2
uF.1	0501h	✓	✓	-	0,0 %	25,5 %	0,1 %	2,0 %	-
uF.2	0502h	✓	✓	-	-0,0125 Hz	400 Hz	0,0125 Hz	0,0 Hz	dep. on ud.2; -0,0125 = parabolic
uF.3	0503h	✓	✓	-	0,0 %	100,0 %	0,1 %	0,0 %	-
uF.4	0504h	✓	✓	-	0,0 %	25,5 %	0,1 %	0,0 %	-
uF.5	0505h	✓	✓	-	0,00 s	10,00 s	0,01 s	0,00 s	-
uF.9	0509h	✓	✓	-	1 V	649 V; 650: off	1 V	650:off	-
uF.10	050Ah	✓	✓	-	0	3	1	0	-
uF.11	050Bh	✓	✓	-	0	PU-Id	1	PU-Id	PU-Id: Power unit Identification
uF.19	0513h	✓	-	-	0	10	1	0	-



1. Introduction

2. Summary

3. Hardware

4. Operation

5. Parameter

**6. Functions**

7. Start-up

8. Special Operation

9. Error Assistance

10. Project Planning

11. Networks

12. Annex

6.1 Operating and Unit Data

6.2 Analog In- and Outputs

6.3 Digital In- and Outputs

6.4 Setpoint- and Ramp Adjustment

6.5 Voltage-/Frequency Characteristic Adjustment

**6.6 Motor Data and Controller**

6.7 Protective Functions

6.8 Parameter Sets

6.9 Special Functions

6.10 Encoder Interface

6.11 Posi-/Synchronous Control and Contouring Mode

6.12 Technology Controller

6.13 CP-Parameter Definition

6.6.1	Motor Name Plate .....	3
6.6.2	Motor Data DASM .....	3
6.6.3	Motor Adaption .....	6
6.6.4	Torque Limitation .....	7
6.6.5	Flux Lowering Calculation .....	8
6.6.6	Motor Data DSM .....	9
6.6.7	Motor Data Parameter .....	10
6.6.8	Controller Structure .....	11
6.6.9	Current Control (Torque Control) .....	12
6.6.10	Flux / Rotor Adaption .....	13
6.6.11	Speed Control .....	14
6.6.12	Torque Control .....	15
6.6.13	Used Parameters .....	16

Chapter	Section	Page	Date	Name: Basis	©	KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002 All Rights reserved
<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>2</b>	10.02.03	<b>KEB COMBIVERT F5-M / S</b>		

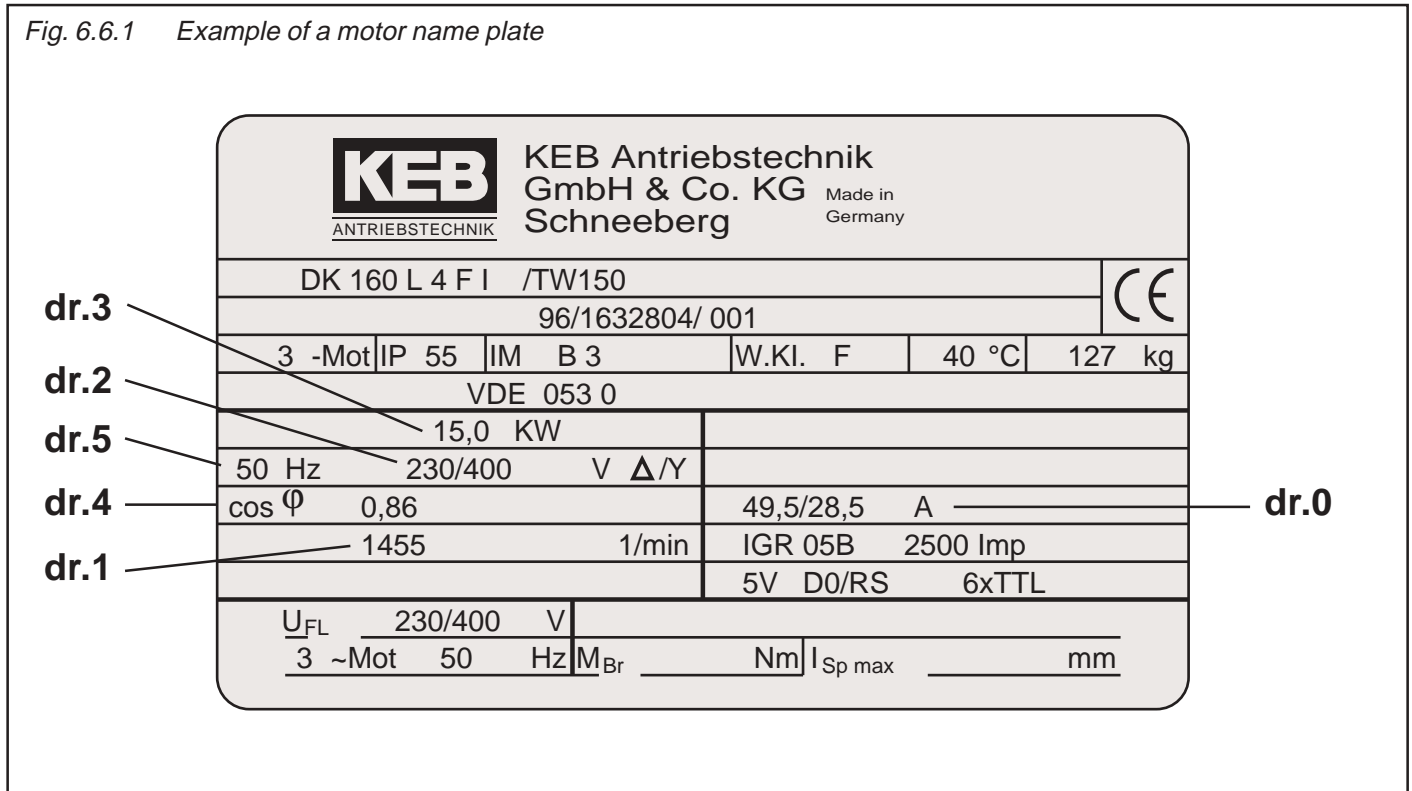


## 6.6 Motor Data and Controller

The adjustment of the correct motor data is important for many inverter functions, since calculations are derived from it, which the inverter requires to achieve the best possible results in the control of Boost and slip compensation.

### 6.6.1 Motor Name Plate

Fig. 6.6.1 Example of a motor name plate



### 6.6.2 Motor Data DASM

Following parameters can be taken directly from the name plate of the three-phase asynchronous motor (DASM) and entered:

Motor data from name plate  
(dr.0...dr.5)

- dr.0 DASM rated current 0,0...710,0 A (Star-/Delta-connection)
- dr.1 DASM rated speed 0...64000 rpm
- dr.2 DASM rated voltage 120...500 V (Star-/Delta-connection)
- dr.3 DASM rated power 0,35...400,00 kW
- dr.4 DASM power factor cos(phi) 0,50...1,00
- dr.5 DASM rated frequency 0,0...400 Hz

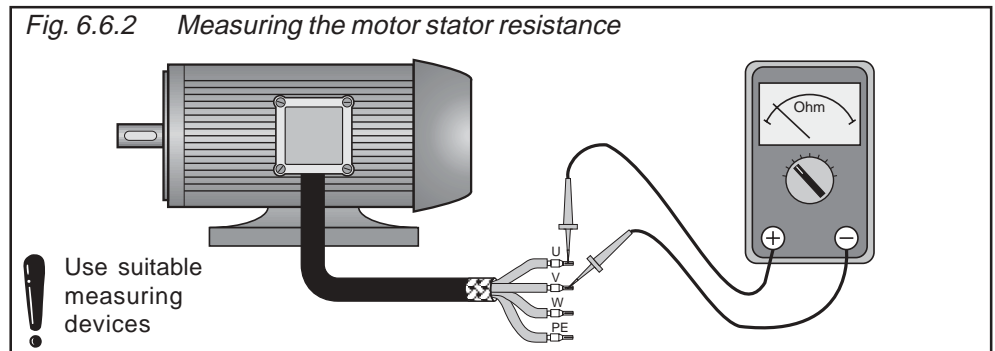
Parameter dr.0 and dr.2 must always be adjusted in accordance with the used connection (star or delta). For the above motor name plate it means that it is 230 V / 49,5A for delta connection and 400 V / 28,5 A for star connection. It doesn't matter that for example the rated output voltage of the inverter is larger (e.g. „87Hz-characteristic“).

**Motor stator resistance (dr.6)**

The adjustment of the motor stator resistance has an influence that is not unimportant on the control characteristics of the drive. Temperature differences between cold and warm motors entail resistance changes of up to 40%. Depending on the operating characteristics a value between the cold resistance  $R_{20}$  (for applications with many down times e.g. lifts) and max. 80 % of the warm resistance (for applications in continuous operation) should be adjusted.

**With the ohmmeter**

The motor stator resistance is measured, independent of the motor wiring ( $\Delta / Y$ ), between 2 phases of the motor feed cable. To obtain a more exact result all 3 values (U/V, U/W and V/W) can be measured and the average value be formed. In this way the ohmic line resistance is registered simultaneously (important in the case of long incoming lines). If the measured resistance should be larger than the maximal value, the maximal value is to be adjusted.



**With data sheet**

If the motor stator resistance is taken from a data sheet, then there is usually  $R_{1_{20}}$  - equivalent resistance (phase value) specified. Depending on the used connection the following value must be adjusted in dr.6:

Star connection:  $dr.6 = 2 \cdot R_{1_{20}}$  to  $2,24 \cdot R_{1_{20}}$   
 Delta connection:  $dr.6 = 0,666 \cdot R_{1_{20}}$  to  $0,75 \cdot R_{1_{20}}$

If only the warm resistance  $R_w$  is specified:

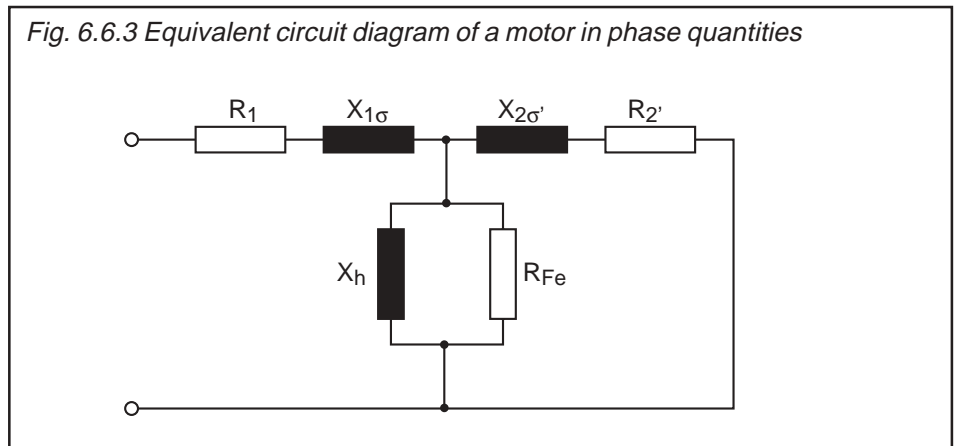
Star connection:  $dr.6 = 1,4 \cdot R_w$  to  $1,6 \cdot R_w$   
 Delta connection:  $dr.6 = 0,46 \cdot R_w$  to  $0,53 \cdot R_w$

**Automatic determination of the motor stator resistance**

The KEB COMBIVERT supports an automatic determination of the motor stator resistance. For that proceed as follows:

- input motor data of the identification plate into the parameter set which is to programm.
- select and activate the parameter set which is to programm.
- Execute the measurement deoendent on the operational case in cold status respectively let the motor warm up in no-load operation for approx. 10 min.
- Switch control release
- Preset no direction of rotation (inverter must be in status „LS“)  
 - if necessary oP.1 must be adjusted to value „6“ -
- Write maximal value „50000“ to parameter dr.6

During the determination the display indicates „cdd“. Upon successful determination the motor stator resistance is entered in dr.6. If an error occurs during the determination then the error signal „E.cdd“ is output. The detection can be carried out for each parameter set separately. Thus a parameter set can be programmed for example as „Warm-up set“ for particularly critical applications.



**Leakage Inductance (dr.7)**

In accordance with the following formula the leakage inductance  $\sigma L_s$  in a range of 0,00...500,00 mH is entered in parameter dr.7. In case the data is not specified in the data sheet the motor manufacturers give further information.

$$\sigma L_s = \frac{1}{\omega} \left( (X_{1\sigma} + X_h) - \frac{X_{h^2}}{(X_{2\sigma'} + X_h)} \right)$$

or

$$\sigma L_s = (L_{1\sigma} + L_h) - \frac{(L_h)^2}{(L_{2\sigma'} + L_h)} \approx L_{1\sigma} + L_{2\sigma'}$$

If the leakage inductance is taken from a data sheet, then there is usually the phase value for  $\sigma L_s$  specified. Depending on the used connection the following value must be entered in dr.7:

Star connection:  $dr.7 = 2 \times \sigma L_s$

Delta connection:  $dr.7 = 2/3 \times \sigma L_s$

### 6.6.3 Motor Adaption (Fr.10)

After entering the name plate specifications of a new motor parameter Fr.10 should be activated once (inverter must be in status noP). This creates a default setting for a number of control parameters which is sufficient for many applications. This adjustment depends on inverter identification data (like e.g. rated inverter current) and motor identification data (like e.g. motor rating and rated motor current).

Parameters which are changed through the activation of Fr.10:

- dr.16 Max. torque field weak speed
- dr.17 Speed for maximum torque
- dr.18 Field weak speed
- dr.19 Flux adaption factor
- dr.20 Field weak curve
- dS.0 KP current
- dS.1 KI current
- CS.19/CS.20/CS.22/Pn.61 Torque limits

On the basis of these settings a fine adjustment can be carried out, e.g. an increase of the torque limits or a change of the field weakening speed.

#### Control of the optimized settings

Over the entire speed range the modulation grade ru.42 should not exceed approx. 90...95 % (depending on the expected system fluctuations and temperature changes). However, the output voltage at the rated point should not be too low (e.g. modulation factor at rated speed and rated load < 70 %), since such a setting would result in a motor current that is too high.

Vorgehensweise:

1. Open control release (status noP)
2. Enter motor name plate data in the corresponding parameters (dr.0...12).
3. Adjust Fr.10 = 1 or Fr.10 = 2 ⇒ the corresponding dr/dS parameters are loaded with the default-parameters.
4. If necessary, carry out a fine adjustment on the basis of these settings.

Wert	Bedeutung
1	Pre-adjustment of the motor-dependent control-parameters The adjusted voltage stabilization value or the voltage class of the inverter is taken as input voltage.
2	Pre-adjustment of the motor-dependent control-parameters The DC-link voltage $\sqrt{2}$ measured at switch on is taken as input voltage.

The pre-adjustments made at value 1 or 2 refer to the same parameters.

For Fr.10=2 the inverter measures automatically the input voltage which is required as reference value for the calculation. This is especially important for the CP-mode, since the value for the voltage stabilization cannot be adjusted, consequently an adaption to e.g. 460V-systems would not be possible.

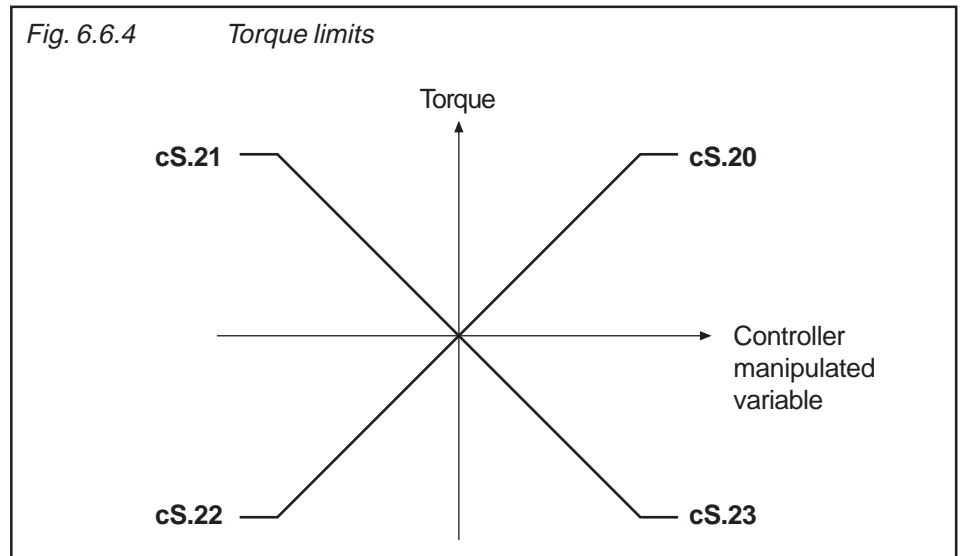
The adaption does not take place automatically at every switch on, it is done only once at the tripping of Fr.10 because otherwise possible fine adjustment would be overwritten.

This means: If the parameterizing of an inverter is done e.g. at a system input voltage of 400 V, while the drive operates later on a 460 V system, then either parameter Fr.10 = 2 must be written again or the inverter must already be parameterized on the 400V-system by means of dS.10 = 460V and Fr.10 = 1 for the 460 V system.

### 6.6.4 Torque Limitation

The parameters cS.20 and cS.22 define the torque limits. The value „OFF“ deactivates the particular limit. In this case the motoric value is valid. If this value is switched off too, the preadjusted torque limit in cS.20 is valid for all operating ranges. If cS.20 is also switched off the value of cS.19 works as limit (especially for CP-mode).

- Torque limit forward motoric (cS.20)
- Torque limit reverse motoric (cS.21)
- Torque limit forward generatic (cS.22)
- Torque limit reverse generatic (cS.23)



#### Adjustable limits

The torque limits can be modified for special applications in the operation. For that a source is defined with the parameter cS.15. The defined limits cS.20/cS.22 are changed with the adjusted torque setpoint source cS.15.

#### Torque reference source (cS.15)

Value	Source
0	REF 0...100 %
1	AUX 0...100 %
2	Direct setting with cS.19/20/22 (default)
3	Adjustment in percent with cS.18 0...100 %
4	Motorpoti 0...100 %
5	External PID output 0...100 %

The torque limits ru.47 / 48 are calculated as follows:

$$ru.47 = M_{mot} = cS.20 \times \frac{\text{eingestellter Prozentwert}}{100\%}$$

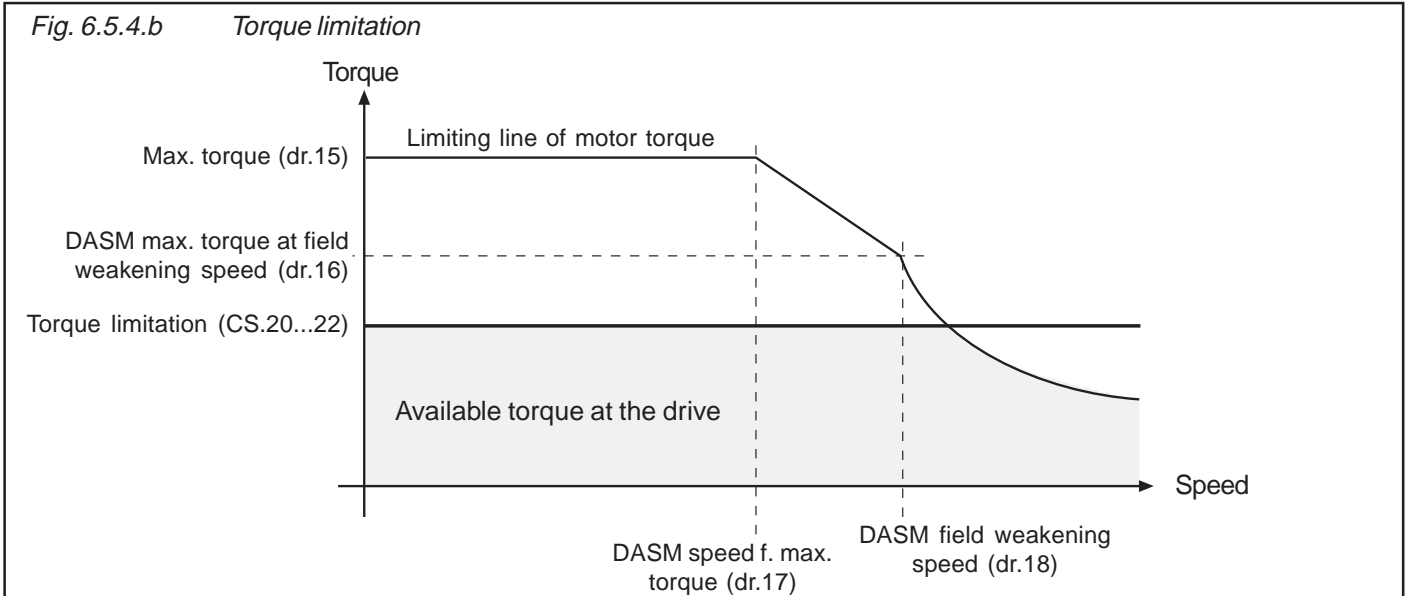
$$ru.48 = M_{gen} = cS.22 \times \frac{\text{eingestellter Prozentwert}}{100\%}$$

The maximum torque is limited by 2 further factors:

- If the KEB COMBIVERT is dimensioned too small to operate the current that is necessary for the required torque, then the maximum torque is limited automatically.
- From the motor parameters a speed-dependent torque characteristic is calculated.

- DASM rated torque (dr.14)**
- max. torque (dr.15)**
- DASM max. torque at field weak speed (dr.16)**
- DASM speed f. max. torque (dr.17)**
- DASM field weak speed (dr.18)**

The motor torque which has been calculated from the motor parameters is displayed in dr.14. Parameter dr.15 indicates the maximum torque which is achieved in the base speed range. It depends on the hardware current limitation - 5% and cannot be altered.



**6.6.5 Flux Lowering Calculation**

In the base speed range the maximum torque is mainly limited by the hardware current limits of the inverter. For a stable operation the control requires voltage reserves in order to balance currents at any time, therefore the torque that can be reached in the higher speed range is limited by the output voltage. The limit characteristic is adjusted correctly when a voltage reserve of approx. 5...10 % of the rated voltage is available at every operating point.

**DASM field weakening speed (dr.18)**

In this parameter the speed is adjusted at which the field weakening operation starts.

**Flux adaption factor (dr.19)**

With the parameters dr.19, dr.20 the flux characteristic can be adapted to the motor.

**Field weakening curve (dr.20)**

In this parameter the field weakening characteristic is adjusted. The value of 1 means that the flux is lowered after an 1/n function.

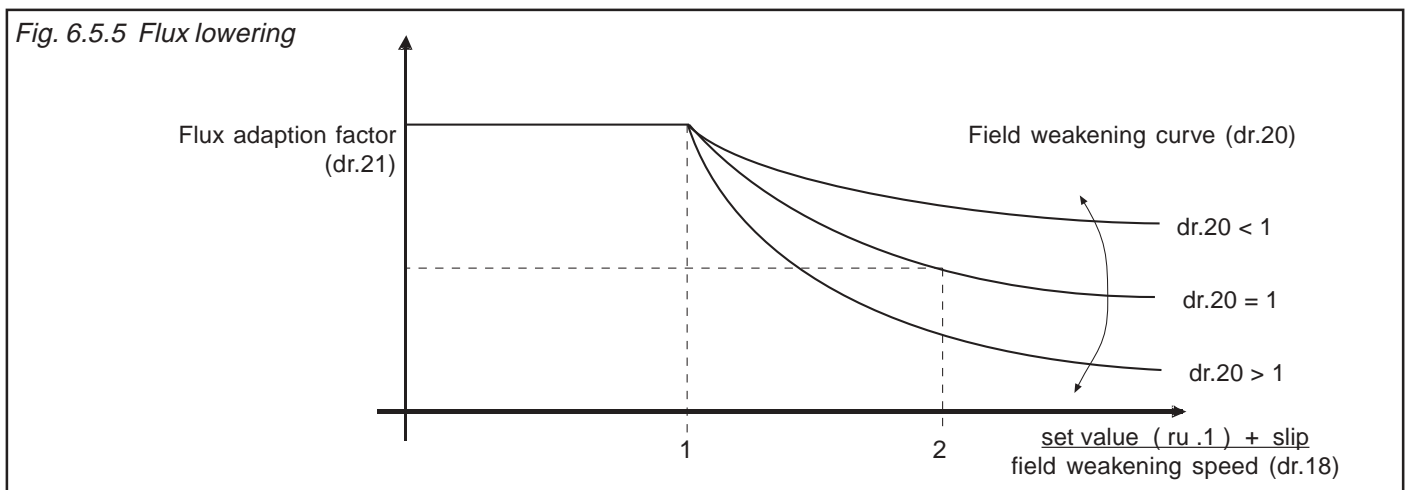


Fig. 6.6.6 Example for servo name plate



**6.6.6 Motor Data DSM**

Following parameters can be taken directly from the name plate of the three-phase synchronous motor (DSM) and entered:

<b>Motor data from name plate</b>	- dr.23	DSM rated current	1,0...710,0 A
	- dr.24	DSM rated speed	0...32000 rpm
	- dr.25	DSM rated frequency	10...1600,0 Hz
	- dr.27	DSM rated torque	0,1...6553,5 Nm

**Motor data from data sheets**

Following data can be taken from the data sheets of the motor or, if necessary, request it from the manufacturer: :

- dr.26	DSM EMK voltage constant	0...1000 V/1000 rpm
- dr.28	DSM current for zero speed	0,0...700,0 A
- dr.30	DSM stator resistance	0,000...50,000 Ohm
- dr.31	DSM inductance	0,01...500,00 mH

## 6.6.7 Motor Data Parameter

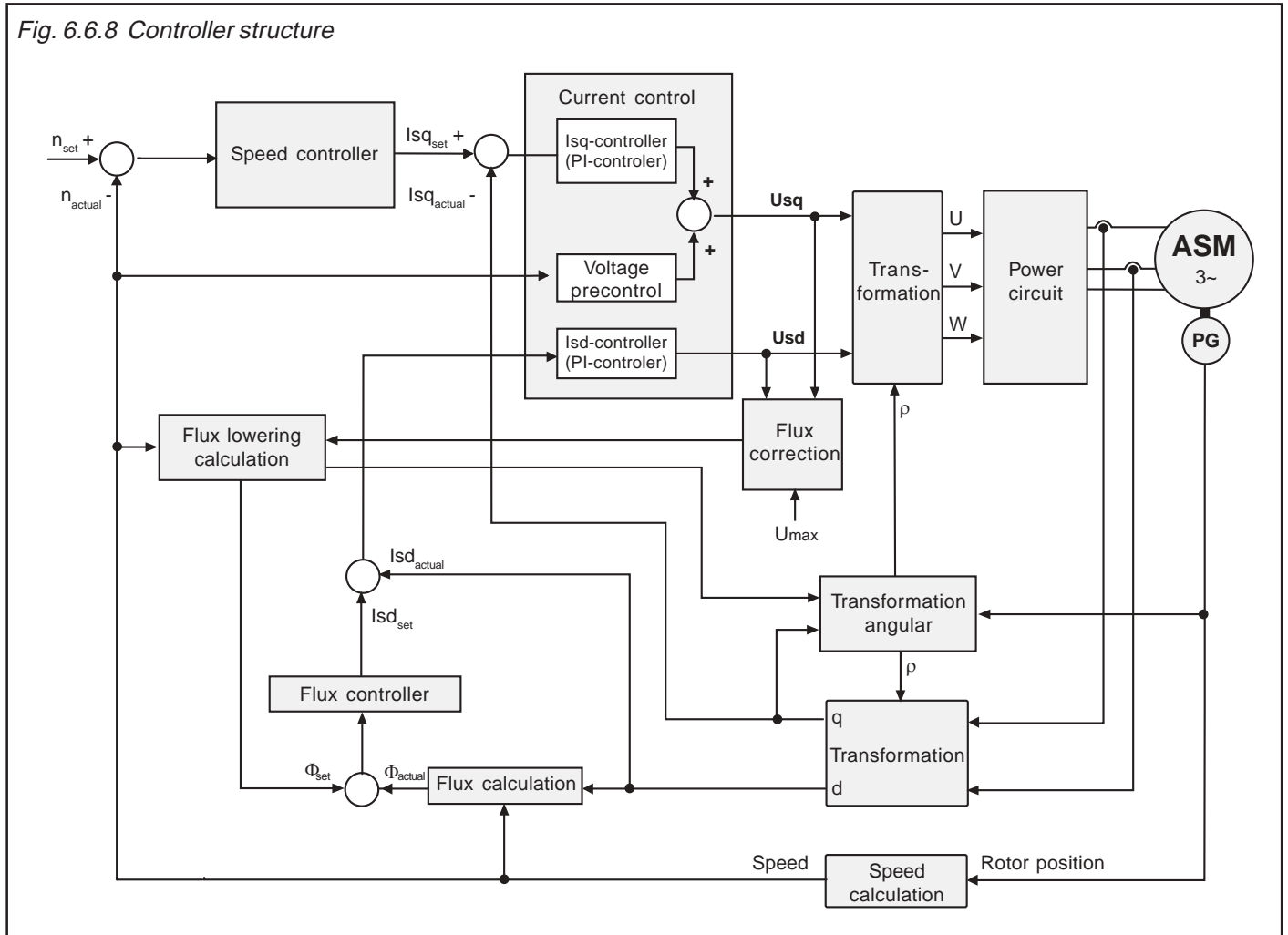
Param.	Adr.	RW	PROG.	ENTER	min	max	Step	default	
dr.0	0600h	✓	✓	-	0 A	710,0 A	0,1 A	LTK*)	only F5-M
dr.1	0601h	✓	✓	-	0 rpm	64000 rpm	1 rpm	LTK*)	only F5-M
dr.2	0602h	✓	✓	-	120 V	500 V	1 V	LTK*)	only F5-M
dr.3	0603h	✓	✓	-	0,35 kW	400,00 kW	0,01 kW	LTK*)	only F5-M
dr.4	0604h	✓	✓	-	0,50	1,00	0,01	LTK*)	only F5-M
dr.5	0605h	✓	✓	-	0,0 Hz	1600,0 Hz	0,1 Hz	LTK*)	only F5-M
dr.6	0606h	✓	✓	-	0,000 Ohm	50,000 Ohm	0,001 Ohm	LTK*)	only F5-M
dr.7	0607h	✓	✓	-	0,01 mH	500,00 mH	0,01 mH	LTK*)	only F5-M
dr.14	060Eh	-	✓	-	0,01 Nm	10000 Nm	0,01 Nm	Motor data	only F5-M
dr.15	060Fh	-	✓	-	0,01 Nm	10000 Nm	0,01 Nm	LTK+Mot. data	programmable at F5-M
dr.16	0610h	✓	✓	-	0,01 Nm	10000 Nm	0,01 Nm	Adaption	only F5-M
dr.17	0611h	✓	✓	-	1 rpm	32000 rpm	1 rpm	Adaption	only F5-M
dr.18	0612h	✓	✓	-	0 rpm	32000 rpm	1 rpm	Adaption	only F5-M
dr.19	0613h	✓	✓	-	25 %	250 %	1 %	Adaption	only F5-M
dr.20	0614h	✓	✓	-	0,01	2,00	0,01	Adaption	only F5-M
dr.21	0615h	✓	✓	-	0 %	100 %	0,1 %	75 %	nur F5-M
dr.23	0617h	✓	-	-	0,0 A	710,0 A	0,1 A	LTK*)	only F5-S
dr.24	0618h	✓	-	-	0 rpm	32000 rpm	1 rpm	LTK*)	only F5-S
dr.25	0619h	✓	-	-	0,0 Hz	1600,0 Hz	0,1 Hz	LTK*)	only F5-S
dr.26	061Ah	✓	-	-	0	1000	1	LTK*)	only F5-S
dr.27	061Bh	✓	-	-	0,1 Nm	6553,5 Nm	0,1 Nm	LTK*)	only F5-S
dr.28	061Ch	✓	-	-	0,0 A	700,0 A	0,1 A	LTK*)	only F5-S
dr30	061Eh	✓	-	-	0,000 Ohm	50,000 Ohm	0,001 Ohm	LTK*)	only F5-S
dr31	061Fh	✓	-	-	0,01 mH	500,00 mH	0,01 mH	LTK*)	only F5-S
cS.20	0F14h	✓	✓	-	0,01 Nm	10000 Nm	0,01 Nm	-0,01 Nm	only F5-M
cS.22	0F16h	✓	✓	-	-0,01 Nm	10000 Nm	0,01 Nm	-0,01 Nm	only F5-M
Fr.10	090Ah	✓	✓	✓	1	2	1	1	

\*) dependent on power circuit



### 6.6.8 Controller Structure

Fig. 6.6.8 Controller structure



**Speed control configuration (cS.0)** This parameter activates the speed or the torque control.

Bit	Value	Description
0,1,2	0...3	Controller off
	4	Speed control
	5	Torque control

At F5-S it can be switched only between speed and torque control. A controlled operation is not possible.

**Restrictions for controlled operation**

The controlled operation is suited only as emergency operation for set-up or in case of a faulty encoder.

Inverter operates according to adjusted current/frequency characteristic (Chapt. 6.5).

Increased oscillating torque compared to controlled operation.

ru. 9 continues to indicate the actual speed measured by encoder 1.

Actual torque is internally set to zero, i.e. ru.12 always display the value 0. If outputs are programmed to torque-dependent switching or if a torque signal is given out over an analog output then the outputs behave like they do at actual torque = 0.

dr.1 and dr.5 serve for the calculation of the pole pair number, for that reason they must be adjusted correctly even in controlled operation.

All torque limits are without effect.

Speed and flux controller are not active.

No reference point run possible.

**6.6.9 Current Control (Torque Control)**

The current control consists of two standard PI-controllers.

- Active current controller (torque controller) with speed-dependent precontrol
- Magnetizing current controller

**KP current (dS.0)  
KI current (dS.1)**

The basic setting of the controller is done automatically through the motor adaption Fr.10 (see Chapter 6.6.3).

If in the individual case a fine adjustment should be necessary the proportional gain factor can be adjusted with dS.0. The integral factor is adjusted with dS.1. The values apply for the active current controller as well as for the magnetizing controller.

**No load voltage (dr.21)  
DSM - EMK voltage constant (dr.26)**

The precontrol of the active current controller can be changed with dr.21 at F5-M and with dr.26 at F5-S.

**6.6.10 Flux / Rotor Adaptation**

The motor name plate data are only valid for one operating status (generally at operating temperature). With the aid of the rotor adaptation the operational performance of motors  $\geq 4\text{kW}$  for the respective operating state (cold...warm... max. temperature) can be optimized. This function should not be activated (because the system can oscillate) for smaller motors or applications which do not reach the torque limit. Prior to the activation the name plate data as well as the motor stator resistance and leakage inductance must be entered. This function takes effect only with 300 rpm and approx. 10% of the rated inverter current. The function must always be checked for the appropriate motor type, since with individual types a deterioration of the drive characteristics can occur through the rotor adaptation.

**KI rotor adaptation (dS.7)**

The adaptation in a range of 0 (off) to 32767 can be adjusted with dS.7 (starting value approx. 1000). This adjustment should be checked for correctness in several operating ranges.

**Flux / rotor adaptation Mode (dS.4)**

Bit	Value	Function
0-1	0	Rotor adaptation off
	1	Starting value 100 % default
	2	Starting value 70 % default
	3	Starting value 50 % default
2	0	not stored
	1	Stored; by entering the motor data (dr-parameter) or d2.4 and after Power-On the adaptation factor (ru.59=adaptation factor/default*starting value bit 1) is loaded onto his starting value. During the set change the current internal adaptation factor is stored into all appropriate motor sets and the last internal adaptation factor becomes valid in the new motor set.
3-4	0	Umax controller off
	1	Umax controller on; sensible in the field weakening range, particularly at activated rotor adaptation, in order to limit the voltage in the field weakening range to 100 %.
5-6	0	Flux controller off
	1	Flux controller on; sensible for short acceleration times and setpoint speed values within the field weakening range.

**KP Umax (dS.8)  
KI Umax (dS.9)**

dS.8 and dS. 9 serve for the adaptation of the proportional and integral factor of the maximum voltage controller.

**KP flux (dS.11)  
KI flux (dS.12)  
Magn. current limit (dS.13)**

The flux controller is designed as PI-controller. The factors are adjusted with dS.11 and dS.12, dS.13 contains the limitation. For most applications it is not necessary to activate the flux controller. Only in the case of short acceleration times and setpoint speed values within the field weakening range the drive performance can be optimized by activating the flux controller.

**6.6.11 Speed Control**

The speed controller consists of a PI-controller, at which the P-factor is system-deviation-dependent (see picture A) and the I-factor is speed-dependent (see picture B).

**Actual source (cS.1)** Selection of the source of actual speed value. Following possibilities are selectable:

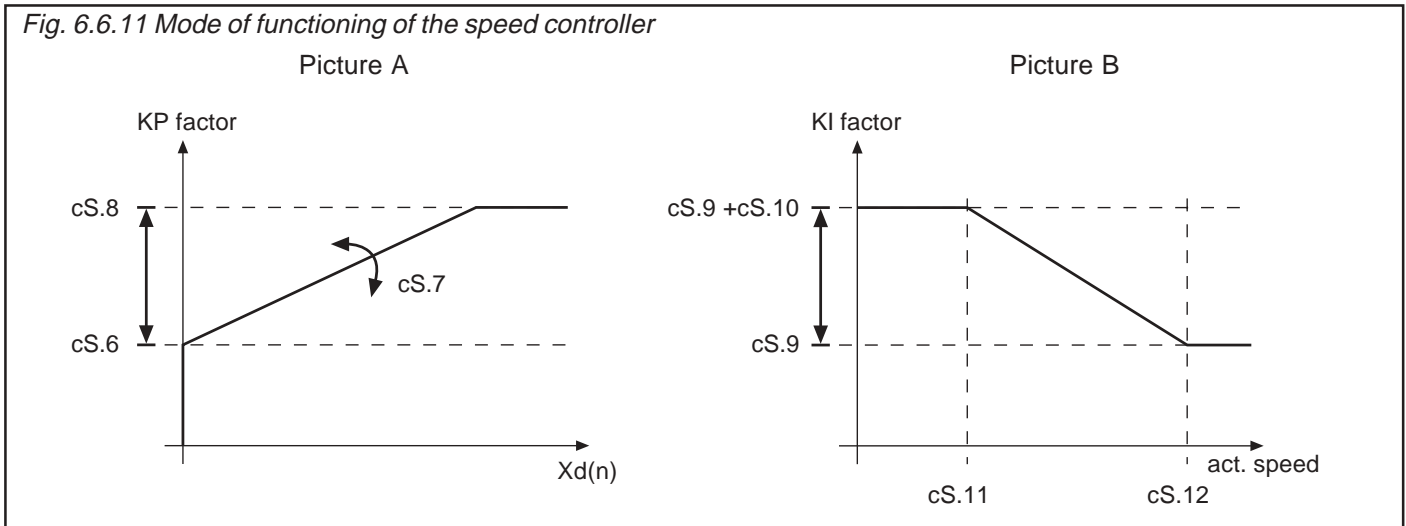
- 0 encoder channel 1
- 1 encoder channel 2

**KP speed (cS.6)**  
**KP speed gain (cS.7)**  
**KP speed limit (cS.8)**

The proportional factor of the speed controller is adjusted in these parameters. In addition to the standard KP-value a system-deviation-dependent proportional gain can be adjusted with cS.7 and cS.8. With it the dynamic performance can be improved and overshootings can be dampened.

cS.7 defines to what extent the control deviation affects the proportional factor. cS.8 limits the proportional factor.

Exception: If the standard KP-value (cS.6) is larger than the limit value cS.8, then the proportional factor is = cS.6.



**KI speed (cS.9)**  
**KI offset (cS.10)**  
**Max. speed for max. KI (cS.11)**  
**Min. speed for cS.9 (cS.12)**

These parameters define the integral factor of the speed controller. To achieve a better speed rigidity at small speeds and in standstill the KI-factor can be varied in dependence on the speed (cS.11, cS.12).

- cS.9 forms the base value
- the maximum KI-value is  $cS.9 + cS.10$
- the two corner speeds cS.11 and cS.12 define in which speed range the KI-value is changed

**Stand still position control (cS.24)**

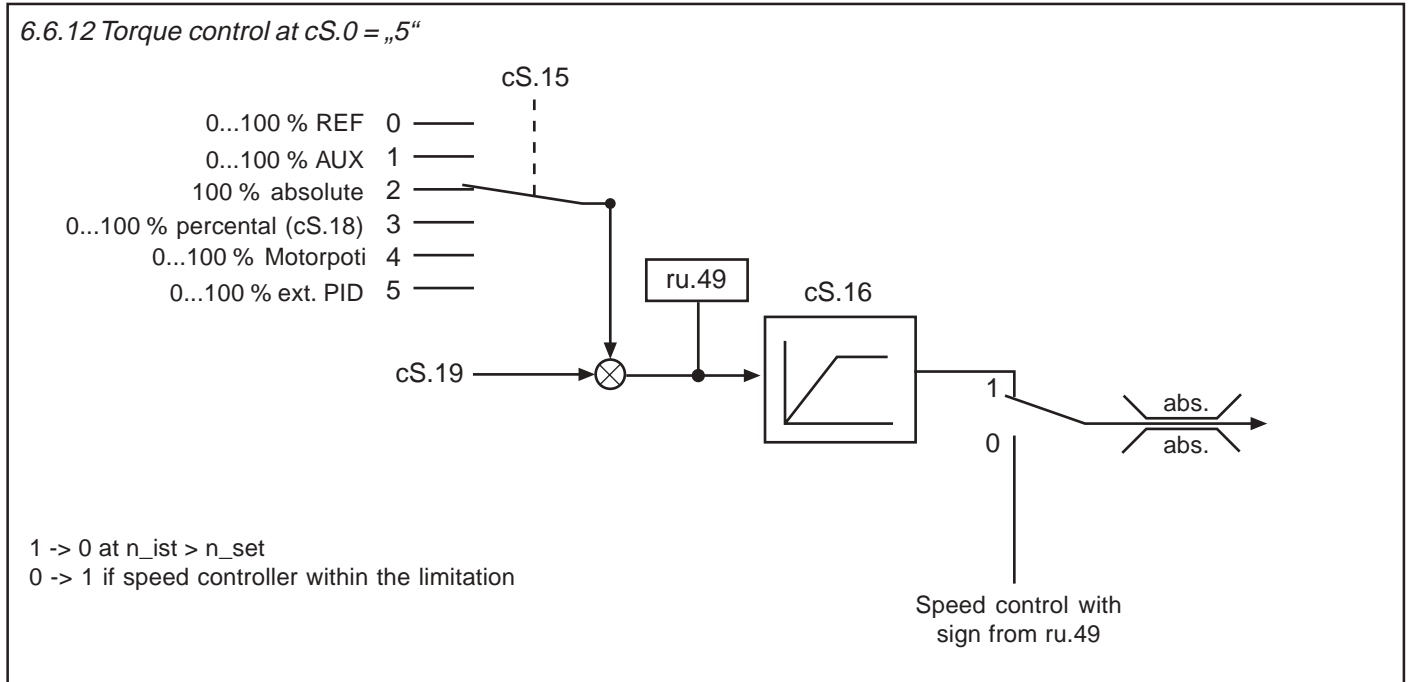
To improve the standstill rigidity of the drive a standstill position control can be adjusted. The position control becomes active when actual and setpoint speed have reached the value 0 rpm. The position control is deactivated as soon as the setpoint speed has reached a value of  $\neq 0$  rpm or when the control release is not given.

The setpoint position, onto which the drive controls, is the position value at which the condition actual and setpoint speed=0 rpm exists for the first time (at given control release).

At Posi-/Synchron running ( $PS.0 \neq 0$ ) the position controller cannot be activated. The proportional factor of the position controller is adjusted in cS.24. A value of 0 deactivates the controller.

6.6.12 Torque Control

With the torque control it is regulated onto two controlled variables – torque and speed. Parameter cS.0 must be adjusted to value „5“ in order to activate the torque control (see Chapter 6.6.8). The torque control is available only at switched off Posi-/Synchronous module (PS.0 = 0). If the actual torque becomes larger in torque-controlled operation than the setpoint speed, the automatic control switches automatically into the speed-controlled operation.



**Torque reference source (cS.15)** Parameter cS.15 determines the torque setpoint source. Following possibilities are selectable:

Value	Source
0	Analog adjustment via REF-input (see Chapt. 6.2)
1	Analog adjustment via AUX-input (see Chapt. 6.2)
2	Digital absolute (cS.19)
3	Digital precental (cS.18)
4	Motorpoti
5	External PID-output (technology controller)

**Absolute torque reference (cS.19)** The absolute torque setpoint value is adjusted with cS.19. The value can be changed by the torque setpoint source defined with cS.15 in accordance to the formula specified below. cS.19 is limited to dr.15 (max. torque FI) and dr.33 (three-phase a.c.motor max. torque) (dr.15 > dr.33 > cS.19).









**Reference torque (ru.49)** The setpoint torque at the torque control (ru.49) is calculated as follows:

$$ru.49 = M = cS.19 \times \frac{\text{adjusted percentage}}{100\%}$$

**Torque reference setting % (cS.18)** With cS.18 the percentage setpoint value with reference to cS.19 can be directly preadjusted.

**Torque acceleration time (cS.16)** With cS.16 the ramp time for the torque control is determined within the range of 0...60000 ms.

## 6.6.13 Used Parameters

Param.	Adr.								
cS.0	0F00h	✓	✓	-	0 (F5-S: 4)	5	1	0 (F5-S: 4)	-
cS.1	0F01h	✓	✓	-	0	1	1	0	-
cS.6	0F06h	✓	✓	-	0	32767	1	300	-
cS.7	0F07h	✓	✓	-	0	32767	1	0	-
cS.8	0F08h	✓	✓	-	0	32767	1	0	-
cS.9	0F09h	✓	✓	-	0	32767	1	100	-
cS.10	0F0Ah	✓	✓	-	0	4095	1	0	-
cS.11	0F0Bh	✓	✓	-	0 rpm	16000 rpm	1 rpm	10 rpm	-
cS.12	0F0Ch	✓	✓	-	0 rpm	16000 rpm	1 rpm	500 rpm	-
cS.15	0F0Fh	✓	✓	✓	0	5	1	2	-
cS.16	0F10h	✓	✓	-	0 ms	60000 ms	1 ms	0: off	-
cS.18	0F12h	✓	✓	-	-100,0 %	100,0 %	0,1 %	100,0 %	-
cS.19	0F13h	✓	✓	-	-10000 Nm	10000 Nm	0,01 Nm	Adaption	-
cS.20	0F14h	✓	✓	-	-0,01	10000 Nm	0,01 Nm	-0,01	at -0,01 cS.19 also acts as a limit
cS.22	0F16h	✓	-	-	-0,01	10000 Nm	0,01 Nm	-0,01	at -0,01 cS.19 also acts as a limit
cS.24	0F18h	✓	-	-	0	32767	1	0	0: off
ru.47	022Fh	-	-	-	-10000 Nm	10000 Nm	0,01 Nm	-	-
ru.48	023Fh	-	-	-	-10000 Nm	10000 Nm	0,01 Nm	-	-
ru.49	024Fh	-	-	-	-10000 Nm	10000 Nm	0,01 Nm	-	-
dS.0	1100h	✓	-	-	0	32767	1	1500	-
dS.1	1101h	✓	-	-	0	32767	1	1500	-
dS.4	1104h	✓	✓	✓	0	63	1	0	only F5-M
dS.7	1107h	✓	✓	-	0	32767	1	1000	only F5-M
dS.8	1108h	✓	✓	-	0	32767	1	0	only F5-M
dS.9	1109h	✓	✓	-	0	32767	1	320	only F5-M
dS.11	110Bh	✓	✓	-	0	32767	1	1000	only F5-M
dS.12	110Ch	✓	✓	-	0	32767	1	300	only F5-M
dS.13	110Dh	✓	✓	-	0 A	LTK	0,1 A	LTK	only F5-M
dr.21	0615h	✓	✓	-	0,0 %	100,0 %	0,1 %	75,0 %	only F5-M
dr.26	061Ah	✓	✓	-	0	1000	1	LTK	only F5-S
dr.33	0621h	✓	-	-	0,1 Nm	6553,5 Nm	0,1 Nm	dr.15	nur F5-S

- 1. Introduction
- 2. Summary
- 3. Hardware
- 4. Operation
- 5. Parameter
- 6. Functions**
- 7. Start-up
- 8. Special Operation
- 9. Error Assistance
- 10. Project Planning
- 11. Networks
- 12. Annex

- 6.1 Operating and Appliance Date
- 6.2 Analog In- and Outputs
- 6.3 Digital In- and Outputs
- 6.4 Set Value and Ramp Adjustment
- 6.5 Voltage-/Frequency Characteristic (U/f) Adjustment
- 6.6 Motor Data Adjustment
- 6.7 Protective Functions**
- 6.8 Parameter Sets
- 6.9 Special Functions
- 6.10 Encoder Interface
- 6.11 SMM, Posi, Synchron, CTM
- 6.12 Technology Control
- 6.13 CP-Parameter Definition

- 6.7.1 Ramp Stop and Hardware Current Limit ..... 3
- 6.7.2 Maximal Constant Current ..... 5
- 6.7.3 Automatic Restart and Speed Search ..... 7
- 6.7.4 Dead Time Compensation ..... 9
- 6.7.5 Base-Block Time and Voltage Level ..... 9
- 6.7.6 Response to Errors or Warning Signals ..... 9
- 6.7.7 Fast Stop ..... 13
- 6.7.8 Motor Protection Mode ..... 15
- 6.7.9 GTR7-Control ..... 19
- 6.7.10 Special Functions ..... 20





## 6.7 Protective Functions

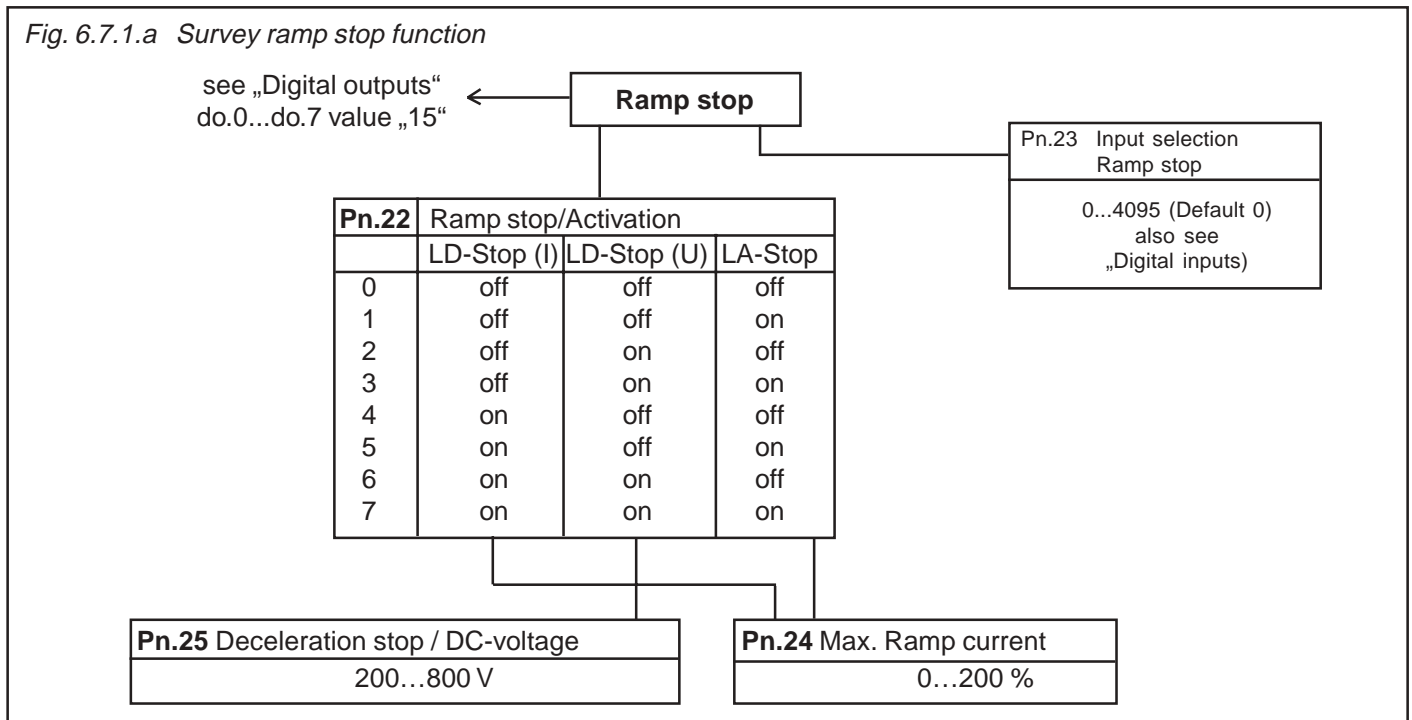
The protective functions protect the inverter against switch off caused by overcurrent, overvoltage as well as thermal overheating. Furthermore, you can restart the drive after an error automatically (Keep-On-Running).

### 6.7.1 Ramp Stop and Hardware Current Limit

The ramp stop function essentially fulfills two tasks. It prevents

- overcurrent errors (E.OC) during the acceleration phase,
- overvoltage and overcurrent errors (E.OC/E.OP) during the deceleration phase,

by stopping the ramp on exceeding adjustable levels. Moreover, the ramp stop function can be activated by a digital input. Beyond that a hardware current limit is integrated which intervenes independent of the software and is thus much faster. Although these functions can be activated in controlled operation, this is to be avoided, since the KEB COMBIVERT regulates here at the torque limits.



**LA-Stop** The function protects the frequency inverter against switch off caused by overcurrent during the acceleration phase. The current level is adjustable with Pn.24 in the range of 0...200 %. The protective function can be deactivated with Pn.22.

**LD-Stop** During deceleration energy is refed into the frequency inverter, which causes a rise of the DC-link voltage.

If too much energy is refed the inverter can trip to error OP or OC. If the LD-Stop function is activated with Pn.22, the DEC-ramp is regulated according to the adjusted DC-link voltage (Pn.25) or the DC-link current (Pn.24), so that errors are avoided to a large extent.

An activation of LD-Stop(I) - functionality leads to the deceleration stop, if the setpoint is reduced or if the protective function Maximum Constant Current (stall-function) should cause a reduction of the frequency. Consequently inverters „get stuck“ at high speeds concerning applications like e.g. pumps / fans and overload errors can occur.

Since the error E.OP occurs far more often during deceleration and the avoidance of such errors is covered by the function LD(U), LD(I) should be activated only if it is absolutely necessary (overcurrent error during deceleration).

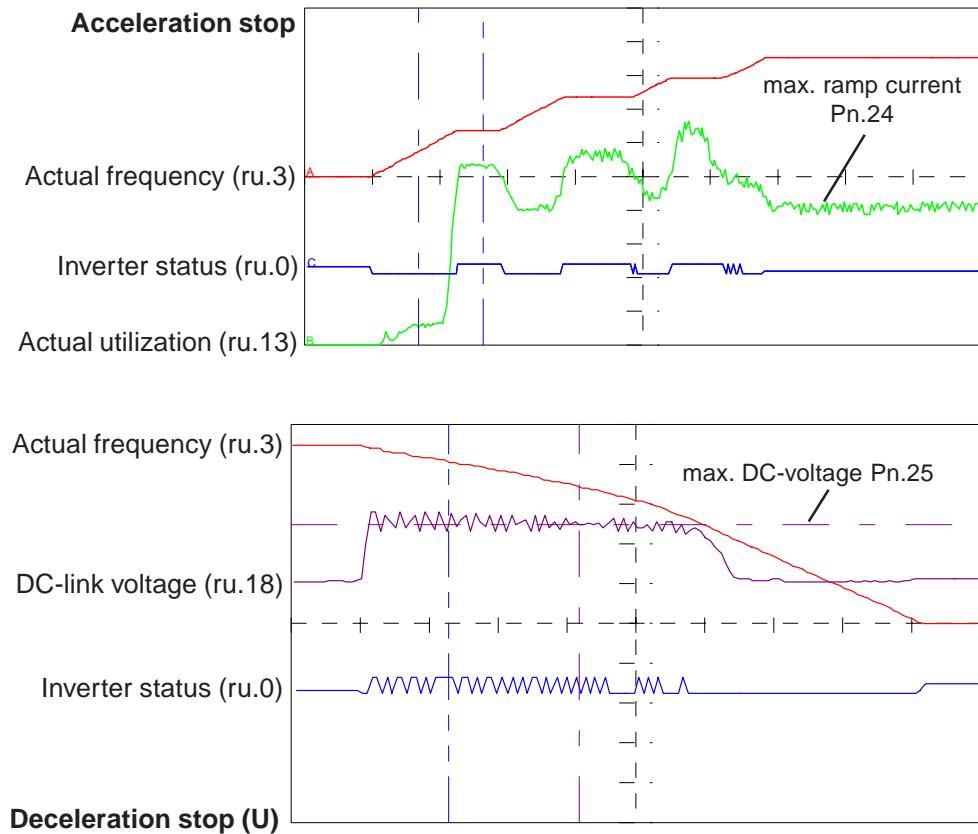
**Hardware current limit (uF.15)**

The hardware current limit is an additional, fast protection to prevent faults caused by overcurrent. Upon exceeding the max. short-time current limit (see Power Circuit Instruction Manual) the hardware current limit becomes active. The following settings are possible with uF.15:

0	off; Hardware current limit disabled
1	Single phase mode; Hardware current limit enabled; works both in motoric and generative operation
2	Zero vektor mode; Hardware current limit enabled; works only motoric, but at activated function it makes available more torque. Generative operation switches to Mode 1.

**!** The hardware current limit limits the current at the limit and triggers no error. This can lead to torque breakdowns at the motor shaft, which is especially important during the operation „lifting and lowering“ since the drive can sag because of missing torque without the brake engaging.

Fig. 6.7.1.b Example for ramp stop function



**Used Parameters**

Param.	Adr.	R/W	PROG.	ENTER	min	max	Step	default	
Pn.22	0416h	✓	✓	✓	0	7	1	1	bit-coded
Pn.23	0417h	✓	-	✓	0	4095	1	0	-
Pn.24	0418h	✓	✓	-	0 %	200 %	1 %	140 %	% referring to inverter rated current
Pn.25	0419h	✓	✓	-	200 V	800 V	1 V	375/720 V	depending on voltage class
uF.15	050Fh	✓	-	-	0	2	1	1	-

**6.7.2 Current Limit  
Constant Run  
(Stall-Function)**

The Stall-function protects the frequency inverter against overload. Upon reaching the maximal constant current the utilization is reduced by increasing/decreasing the output frequency. When falling below the maximal constant current the inverter accelerates/ decelerates again with the normal ramp time. These adjustments apply only to F5-B, F5-G and F5-M in controlled operation (CS.0=off). The basic mode of operation is determined with Pn.19:

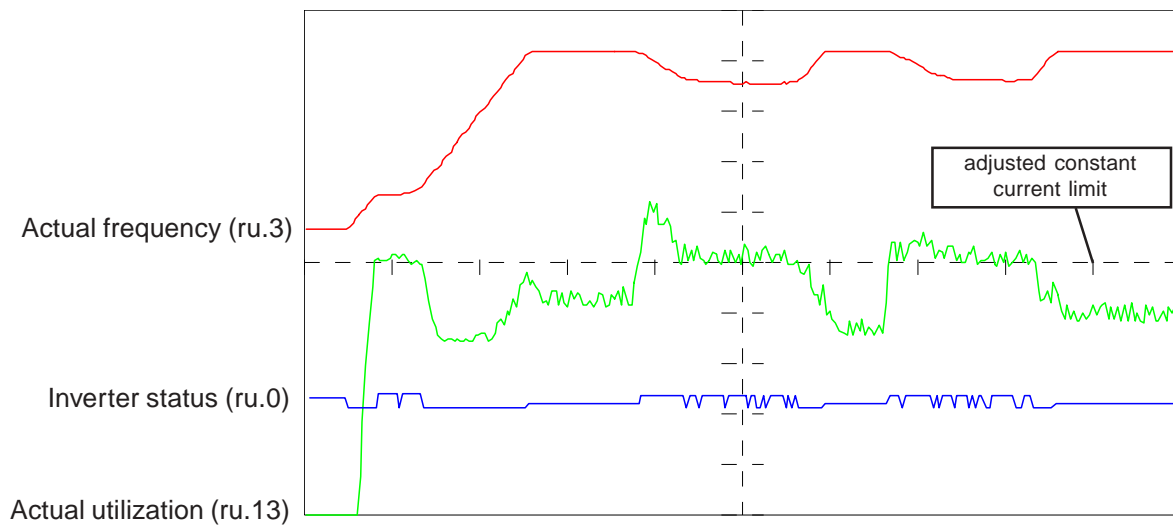
**Pn.19 Stall mode**

Binäre	dec.	Description
<b>Bit 0/1</b>		Final value to which deceleration/acceleration takes place. Both limits are always adjusted as the control direction may be inverted during generative operation.
xxxxxx00	0	decelerates to oP.6/oP.7 accelerates to oP.10/oP.11
xxxxxx01	1	oP.36/oP.37 oP.10/oP.11
xxxxxx10	2	oP.6/oP.7 oP.40/oP.41
xxxxxx11	3	oP.36/oP.37 oP.40/oP.41
<b>Bit 2</b>		With this bit one adjusts whether the control direction inverts itself during generative operation.
xxxxx0xx	0	Control direction independent on active current
xxxxx1xx	4	Control direction is inverted in the case of negative active current (generative operation)
<b>Bit 3</b>		This bit determines the control mode.
xxxx0xxx	0	The frequency is increased/decreased by way of the ramp generator. The ramp time is preset by Pn.21.
xxxx1xxx	8	The frequency is increased/decreased by a setpoint/actual-value differential controller. The time constant of the controller is preset by Pn.21, the setpoint is preset by Pn.20.
<b>Bit 4</b>		Determines when the stall controller should intervene,
xx0xxxxx	0	Stall-controller only active during constant running factual=fset (status ru.0: fcon or rcon)
xx1xxxxx	16	Stall-controller generally on
<b>Bit 5</b>		Determines which actual value serves for the control
x0xxxxxx	0	Apparent current (default)
x1xxxxxx	32	Active current; this setting in combination with Bit3 = „1“ is necessary for generative operation (at F5-B = value 0)
<b>Bit 6</b>		Determines the torque/speed characteristic of the Stall-function.
0xxxxxxx	0	Positive characteristic, e.g. for fans, the frequency must be reduced so that the utilization decreases.
1xxxxxxx	64	Negative characteristic, e.g. for drilling machines, the frequency must be increased so that the utilization decreases.
<b>Bit 7</b>		Current limitation calculation above the rated point
0xxxxxxx	0	No current limitation calculation
1xxxxxxx	128	Current limitation calculation above the rated point. Above the rated point (uf.0) the Stall-level (Pn.20) is lowered according to following formula: $\text{Current limit} = \text{Pn.20} \cdot \left( \frac{\text{Rated point (uf.0)}}{\text{Actual freq. (ru.3)}} \right)^2$

**Pn.20 Stall level** The max. constant current represents the setpoint for the control. The adjusted value refers to the inverter rated current (In.1).  
 Setting range: 0...199 %; 200 = off (default)

**Pn.21 Stall Acc/Dec time** Depending on the setting of Pn.19 (bit 3) the ramp time or the time constant of the differential controller is adjusted here. The adjusted ramp times refer to 100 Hz / 1000 min<sup>-1</sup> (depending on ud.2).  
 Setting range: 0...300.00 s (2.00 s default)

Fig. 6.7.2 Functioning of Stall-function with standard setting



Used Parameters

Param.	Adr.	R/W	PROG.	ENTER	min	max	Step	default	
Pn.19	0413h	✓	✓	✓	0	255	1	0	bit-coded
Pn.20	0414h	✓	✓	-	0 %	199 % (200 = oFF)	1 %	oFF	% referring to inverter rated current
Pn.21	0415h	✓	✓	-	0.00 s	300.00 s	0.01s	2.00 s	-

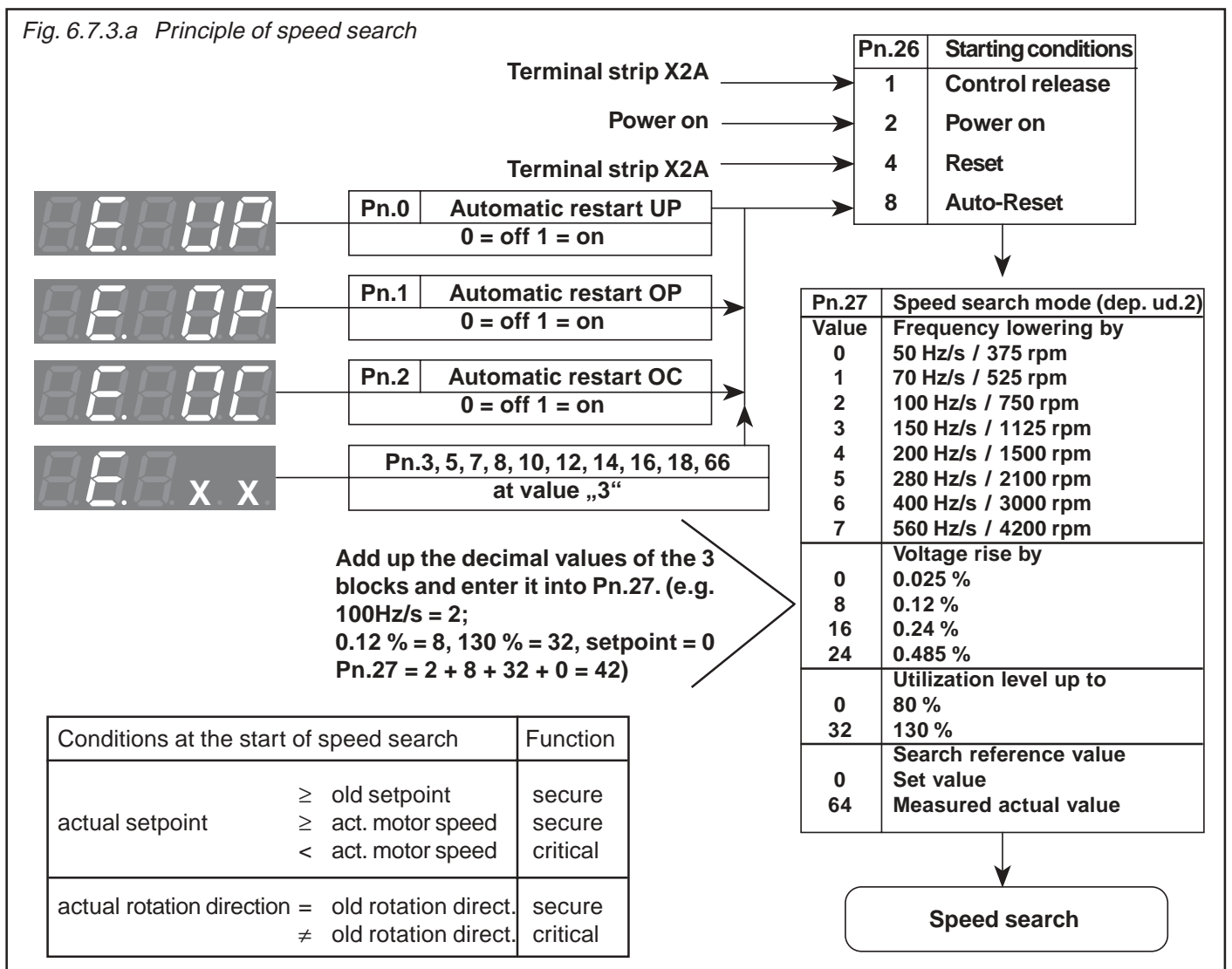
### 6.7.3 Automatic Restart and Speed Search

With automatic restart the inverter can reset errors automatically. The function can be activated in a separate manner according to error with the Pn-parameters.

! Because of the independent starting of the machine safety measures must be provided for operating personnel and machine.

The function speed search permits the connection of the frequency inverter onto a running out motor. After the function has been activated by the selected starting conditions (Pn.26), it searches for the actual motor speed and adapts the output frequency and voltage accordingly. If the synchronization point is found the inverter accelerates the drive with the adjusted ACC-ramp to the setpoint. In regulated operation the ramp output value is set to the measured actual value.

Fig. 6.7.3.a Principle of speed search



#### Speed Search / Mode Pn.27

The speed search mode determines the frequency and voltage jumps as well as the maximum utilization with which the function works. Higher values let the function work faster, lower values make the function „softer“.

Fig. 6.7.3.b Speed search with „soft“ adjusted function

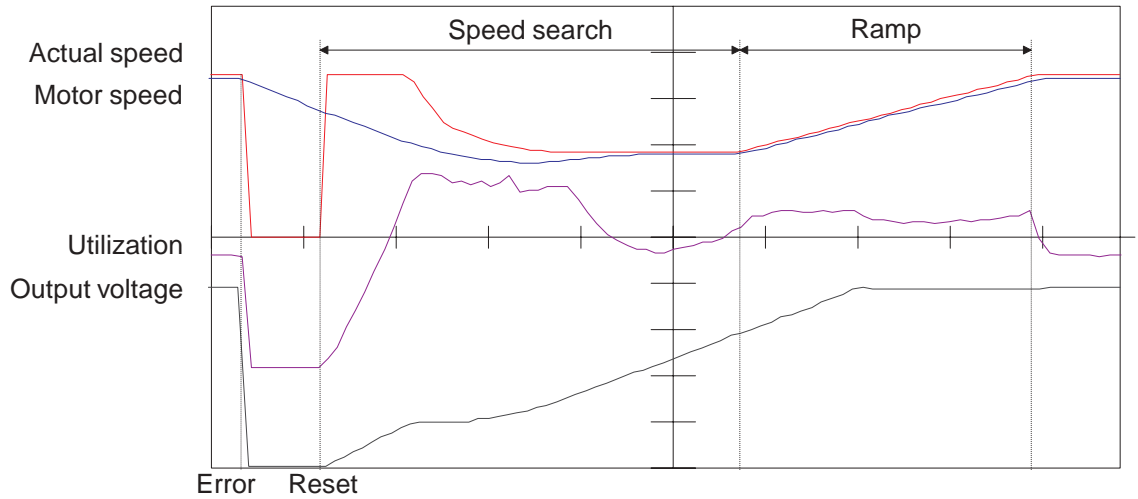
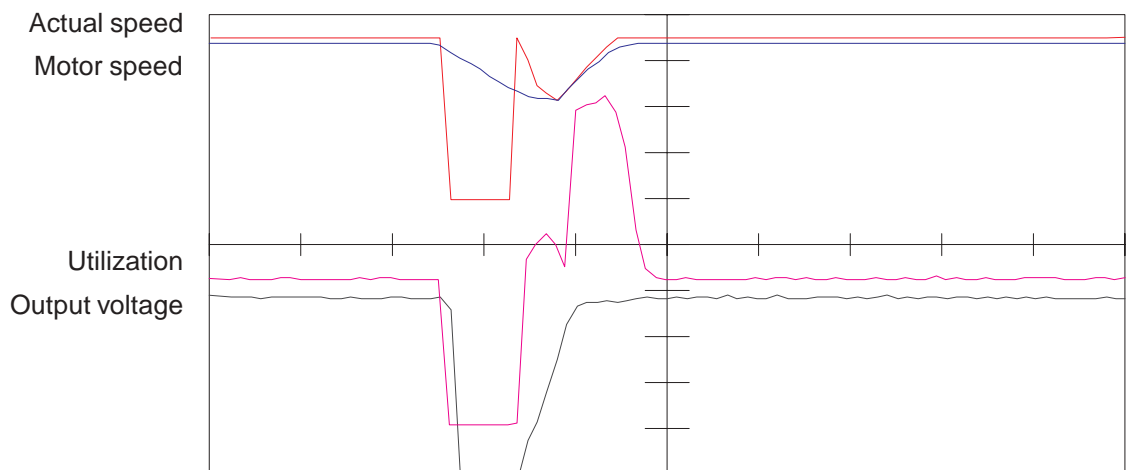


Fig. 6.7.3.c Speed search with „fast“ adjusted function



Used Parameters

Param.	Adr.	R/W	PROG.	ENTER	min	max	Step	default	
Pn.0	0400h	✓	-	-	0	1	1	1	-
Pn.1	0401h	✓	-	-	0	1	1	0	-
Pn.2	0402h	✓	-	-	0	1	1	0	-
Pn.26	041Ah	✓	✓	✓	0	15	1	8	bit-coded
Pn.27	041Bh	✓	-	✓	0	127	1	0	bit-coded

**6.7.4 Dead Time Compensation uF.18**

The dead time compensation optimizes the switch-off times of the power module semiconductors. The parameter is intended for service purposes only and should not be changed.

uF.18	Dead time compensation/Mode
0	off
1	on (default)

**6.7.5 Base-Block Time (uF.12) and Voltage Level (uF.13)**

On switching off the modulation (e.g. on opening the control release or triggering the DC-brake) the motor induces a voltage which acts contrary to its cause. The Base-Block time (uF.12 in s) protects the power modules against destruction by blocking the power modules in this stage. The duration of the Base-Block time depends on the power stage. During the Base-Block time the display indicates „bbl“. Below the indicated Base-Block voltage level uF.13 no Base-Block time occurs. The current modulation grade is indicated in ru.42.

**6.7.6 Response to Errors or Warning Signals**

The following errors or warning signals must not lead automatically to the disconnection of the inverter. The behaviour can be adjusted by parameters:

- Pn.4 Input selection external error => Pn.3 Response to external fault
- Pn.6 Watchdog time => Pn.5 Response to error watchdog
- => Pn.7 Response to limit switch
- => Pn.18 Response to set-warning
- => Pn.66 Response to soft limit switch

At the following signals one can react to the interference additionally by setting a switching condition:

- Pn.9 Level OL-warning => Pn.8 Response to OL-warning
- Pn.11 Level OH-warning => Pn.10 Response to OH-warning
- Pn.13 Clearing time E.dOH => Pn.12 Response to dOH-warning
- Motor protective circuit-breaker (6.7.8) => Pn.14 Response to OH2-warning
- Pn.17 Level OHI-warning => Pn.16 Response to OHI-warning

**Input selection external fault (Pn.4)**

In order to trigger an error in the inverter with an external signal, one or several inputs can be selected for it with Pn.4.

With Pn.65 Bit 1 it can be defined, whether with the inputs selected here E.EF (with response from Pn.3) or E.UP (response from 6.7.3) is triggered.

Bit -No.	Decimal value	Input	Terminal
0	1	ST (Prog. input „Control release/Reset“)	X2A.16
1	2	RST (Prog. input „Reset“)	X2A.17
2	4	F (Prog. input „Forward“)	X2A.14
3	8	R (Prog. Input „Reverse“)	X2A.15
4	16	I1 (Prog. Input 1)	X2A.10
5	32	I2 (Prog. Input 2)	X2A.11
6	64	I3 (Prog. input 3)	X2A.12
7	128	I4 (Prog. input 4)	X2A.13
8	256	IA (Internal input A)	none
9	512	IB (Internal input B)	none
10	1024	IC (Internal input C)	none
11	2048	ID (Internal input D)	none

In case of several inputs the sum of their decimal values must be entered.

**Response to E.EF (Pn.3)** With Pn.3 it is defined how the inverter reacts when an external error (E.EF; A.EF) is triggered. Following reactions can be selected:

Pn.3	Response	Description
0	Error; restart after Reset	Error message E.xx Immediate switch off of modulation. Correct the error for the restart and activate reset. The prewarning changes to an error. The drive remains in the error state until a reset signal is recognized.
1	Fast stop; modulation off; restart after Reset	Status message A.xx Fast stop - switch off of modulation after reaching 0Hz. Correct the error for the restart and activate reset. The drive remains in condition fast stop until a reset signal is recognized.
2	Fast stop; holding torque; restart after Reset	Status message A.xx Fast stop - holding torque on reaching 0 Hz. Correct the error for the restart and activate reset. The drive remains in condition fast stop until a reset signal is recognized.
3	Modulation off; automatic restart	Status message A.xx Immediate switch off of modulation; the drive returns automatically to normal operation, as soon as the fault no longer exists.
4	Fast stop; modulation off; automatic restart	Status message A.xx Fast stop - switch off of modulation after reaching 0Hz. The drive returns automatically to normal operation, as soon as the fault no longer exists.
5	Fast stop; holding torque; automatic restart	Status message A.xx Fast stop - Holding torque on reaching 0 Hz. The drive returns automatically to normal operation, as soon as the fault no longer exists.
6	Protective function off; no reaction	no status message No effect on the drive. Fault is being ignored.

**Watchdog-time (Pn.6)** The Watchdog-time monitors communication on the external bus between operator and e.g. PC. The response upon exceeding the adjusted time is defined with Pn.5. The time is adjustable in the range of 0 (no reaction); 0.01...10.00 s.

**Response to E.buS (Pn.5)** The possible reactions correspond to the reactions of Pn.3 (see above). Depending on the selected setting a status message E.buS or A.buS is output or fault is being ignored.

**Level OL-warning (Pn.9)** If the 100%-utilization of the inverter is exceeded by 5 %, the internal overload counter starts to count forward. If the utilization falls below 100 %, the counter counts backward. The current counter content can be read in parameter ru.39. Upon reaching 100 % the inverter switches off with error message „E.OL“ and the counter counts backward. When it has reached 0 % the status changes to E.nOL. The error can now be reset. With Pn.9 a level between 0...100 % can be adjusted, at which the condition OL-warning is fulfilled. The response to the warning signal is defined with Pn.8.



**Response to OL-warning  
(Pn.8)**

Depending on the selected setting a status message E.OL or A.OL is output or the fault is being ignored.

Pn.8	Response	Description
0...5	see Pn.3	see Pn.3
6	warning signal only at dig. output	No effect on the drive. Error is being ignored. Switching condition do.0...7 Value „7“ is set.

**Limit switch error response  
(Pn.7)  
(only F5-M/S)**

This parameter adjusts the response if one of inputs programmed as limit switch is triggered. The possible reactions correspond to the reactions of Pn.3 (see left page). Depending on the selected setting and the rotation direction an error/status message E.Prr/A.Prr or E.PrF/A.PrF is output.

**Level OH-warning (Pn.11)**

The overtemperature detection protects the power module against overload. The temperature, at which the inverter switches off with error message „E.OH“ depends on the power circuit (usually 90°C). After a cooling phase the status changes from E.OH to E.nOH and can then be reset.

With Pn.11 a level between 0° C up to 90 °C is adjustable, at which the condition OH-warning is fulfilled. The response to the warning signal is defined with Pn.10.

**Response to OH-warning  
(Pn.10)**

Pn.10	Response	Description
0...5	see Pn.3	see Pn.3
6	warning signal only at dig. output	No effect on the drive. Error is being ignored. Switching condition do.0...7 Value „8“ is set.

**Disconnecting time E.dOH  
(Pn.13)**

The motor temperature detection protects the motor against thermal overload. A temperature sensor integrated into the motor winding is connected to the terminals T1/T2 of the inverter power circuit. Upon exceeding a resistance of 1650 Ohm (e.g. a motor temperature > Level Pn.62) the disconnecting time adjusted with Pn.13 is started, the switching condition dOH-warning is set and the adjusted response to the warning signal is carried out. After the expiration of the disconnecting time (Pn.13) the error E.dOH is triggered.

**Response to dOH-warning  
(Pn.12)**

Depending on the selected setting a error / status message E.dOH or A.dOH is output and the selected response is activated. If overheat no longer exists, the message E.ndOH (or A.ndOH) is output. Only then the error can be reset or the automatic restart can be carried out.

Pn.12	Response	Description
0...5	see Pn.3	see Pn.3
6	warning signal only at dig. output	Switching condition Value „9“ is set.No effect on the drive until the disconnecting time (Pn.13).
7	warning signal disabled (default)	Function disabled; terminals are not queried. Switching condition Value „9“ is <b>not</b> set. Switching condition „46“ motor temperature is set.

**Level dOH-warning (Pn.62)**

A special power circuit is necessary for this function. The motor overtemperature level defines a temperature in the range of 0...200 °C. On exceeding the adjusted temperature the turn-off time (Pn.13) starts, the switching condition „46“ is set and the response according to Pn.12 is executed. After expiration of the turn-off time the inverter switches off with the error message E.dOH. The current temperature is indicated in ru.46.

At a standard power circuit the switching conditions „9“ and „46“ are set at Pn.12 = 0...6. At Pn.12 = 7 only the switching condition „46“ is set. In the motor temperature display ru.46 only T1-T2 closed or T1-T2 open is displayed.

**Level OH2-warning (Pn.15)**  
(only for F5-S) An electronic motor protective circuit-breaker is integrated in servo F5-S (see Chapt. 6.7.8). A level of 0...100 % of the tripping time is adjustable with Pn.15. On reaching the adjusted level, the switching condition „OH2-warning“ is set (also see „Digital outputs“). The response to the warning signal is defined with Pn.14.

**Response to OH2-warning (Pn.14)** An electronic motor protective circuit-breaker is integrated in KEB COMBIVERT (see Chapt. 6.7.8). When the tripping times, defined according to VDE 0660, are exceeded the switching condition OH2-warning is set (also see „Digital outputs“).

Pn.14	Response	Description
0...5	see Pn.3	see Pn.3
6	warning signal only at dig. output	No effect on the drive. Error is being ignored. Switching condition do.0...7 Value „10“ is set.

**OHI delay time (Pn.17)** The interior temperature monitoring protects the inverter against malfunctions caused by too high temperature in the interior of the inverter. Upon exceeding a unit-specific temperature the interior fan is activated. If after approx. 10 minutes the temperature is still too high, the switch off time adjusted with Pn.17 is started, the switching condition „11“ OHI-warning is set and the adjusted response to the warning message is executed. After expiration of the switch-off time (0...120 s) the error E.OHI is triggered (also see „Digital Outputs“).

**OHI stopping mode (Pn.16)** The response to the warning signal is defined with Pn.16. Depending on the selected setting an error/status message E.OHI or A.OHI is output. After a cooling phase the inverter status changes from E.OHI to E.nOHI or in case of warning from A.OHI to A.nOHI and can then be reset.

Pn.16	Response	Description
0...5	as at Pn.3	as at Pn.3 The prewarning changes into an error. The drive remains in the error status until a reset signal is detected.
6	warning signal only at dig. output	No effect on the drive. Error is being ignored. Switching condition do.0...7 Value „11“ is set.
7	warning signal disabled	Function disabled; interior temperature is not evaluated.

**E.Set stopping mode (Pn.18)** This parameter determines the response to a set selection error. The possible reactions correspond to the reactions of Pn3. Depending on the selected setting an error/status message E.Set or A.Set is output.

**Software limit switch error response (Pn.66)** This parameter determines the response to a software limit switch error. The possible reactions correspond to the reactions of Pn3. Depending on the selected setting and the rotation direction an error/status message E.SLF/A.SLF or E.SLr/A.SLr is output.

### 6.7.7 Quick Stop (Pn.58...60)

The function Quick Stop is triggered through malfunctions (abnormal stopping) or by the control word (sy.50 Bit 8). It is defined by the following parameters.

#### Quick Stop / Mode (Pn.58)

The Quick Stop mode determines the basic operating mode of the function.

Pn.58	Description
Bit 0	Control mode
0	Control via ramp generator (default)
1	Control via differential controller
Bit 1	Actual value for differential controller
0	Apparent current (default)
2	Active current
Bit 2	Behaviour at standstill after activation by control word (sy.50)
0	Modulation off
4	Holding torque

#### Quick Stop / Level (Pn.59) (F5-G)

The Fast Stop level determines the setpoint value for the differential control. The adjustable value of 10...200% refers to a rated inverter current (In.1).

#### Quick Stop / Ramp time (Pn.60)

Depending on the adjustment of the control mode in Pn.58 the ramp time or the time constant of the differential controller is adjusted here within the range of 0...300.00 s (default 2.00 s). The ramp time refers to 100 Hz / 1000 rpm (depending on ud.2).

#### Quick Stop / Torque limit (Pn.61) (F5-M/S)

Adjustment of the torque limit during fast stop in the range of 0...10000 Nm. Pn.61 is limited to dr.15 (max. torque FI) and dr.33 (three-phase motor) (dr.15 > dr.33 > cS.19).

#### Quick stop / max. torque at corner speed (Pn.67) (F5-M/S)

Setting of the max. torque at field weakening speed (dr.18) during quick stop in the range 0...10000,00 Nm (also see chap. 6.6.4).

#### Function description F5-G

##### Regulation by ramp generator

Quick stop with time delay stop (LD(U)-Stop) onto the minimum output value (op.36 / op.37). At abnormal stopping with holding torque the modulation remains switched on, otherwise it is switched off (also at quick stop by control word sy.50 Bit 8).

##### Regulation by differential controller

Quick stop with time delay stop (LD(U)-Stop) onto the minimum output value (op.36 / op.37) with variable step size (see below). At abnormal stopping with holding torque the modulation remains switched on, otherwise it is switched off.

The differential controller changes the adjusted step size (from pn.60), if the actual value is larger than the setpoint value:

$$\text{Adjusted step size} = \frac{100 \text{ Hz}}{\text{ramp time}}$$

$$\text{Step size} = \text{adjusted step size} * \left( 1 + \frac{\text{Setpoint value} - \text{Actual value}}{\text{Inverter rated current}} \right)$$

**Function description F5-M/S** At quick stop the motor is decelerated with the adjusted ramp time (pn.60) with LD(U)-Stop or at the torque limit (pn.61) to 0 rpm .  
 In case of abnormal stopping with holding torque the modulation remains active, otherwise it is switched off (also at quick stop via control word sy. 50 bit 8).

## Used Parameters

Param.	Adr.	R/W	PROG.	ENTER	min	max	Step	default	
Pn.3	0403h	✓	-	-	0	6	1	0	-
Pn.4	0404h	✓	-	✓	0	4095	1	64	64 => I3
Pn.5	0405h	✓	-	-	0	6	1	6	-
Pn.6	0406h	✓	-	-	0: oFF	10,00 s	0,01 s	0: oFF	-
Pn.7	0407h	✓	-	-	0	6	1	6	-
Pn.8	0408h	✓	-	-	0	6	1	6	-
Pn.9	0409h	✓	-	-	0 %	100 %	1 %	80 %	-
Pn.10	040Ah	✓	-	-	0	6	1	6	-
Pn.11	040Bh	✓	-	-	0 °C	90 °C	1 °C	70 °C	-
Pn.12	040Ch	✓	-	-	0	7	1	6	-
Pn.13	040Dh	✓	-	-	0	120 s	1 s	10 s	-
Pn.14	040Eh	✓	-	-	0	6	1	6	-
Pn.15	040Fh	✓	-	-	0 %	100 %	1 %	100 %	only for F5-S
Pn.16	0410h	✓	-	-	0	7	1	7	-
Pn.17	0411h	✓	-	-	0 s	120 s	1 s	0 s	-
Pn.18	0412h	✓	-	-	0	6	1	0	-
Pn.58	043Ah	✓	-	✓	0	3	1	0	only for F5-G
Pn.59	043bh	✓	-	-	0 %	200 %	1 %	200 %	only for F5-G
Pn.60	043Ch	✓	-	-	0,00 s	300,00 s	0,01 s	2,00 s	-
Pn.61	043Dh	✓	-	-	0,00 Nm	10000,00 Nm	0,01 Nm	Adaption	-
Pn.62	043Eh	✓	-	-	0 °C	200 °C	1 °C	100 °C	-
Pn.66	0442h	✓	-	-	0	6	1	6	-
Pn.67	0443h	✓	✓	-	0 Nm	10000,00 Nm	0,01 Nm	Adapt.	-
Pn.68	0444h	✓	-	-	0,00 s	100,00 s	0,01 s	0,00 s	-

### 6.7.8 Motor Protection Mode

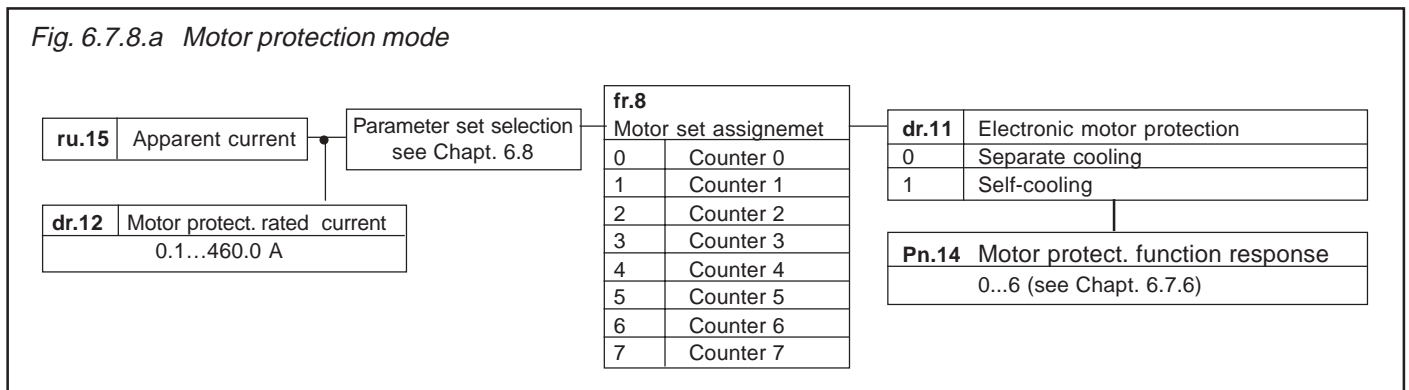
Description for F5-B, F5-G and F5-M

The motor protective function protects the connected motor against thermal destruction caused by high currents. The function corresponds largely to mechanical motor protective components, additionally the influence of the motor speed on the cooling of the motor is taken into consideration. The load of the motor is calculated from the measured apparent current (ru.15) and the adjusted rated motor current (dr.12).

For motors with separately driven fan or at rated frequency of a self-ventilated motor following tripping times (VDE 0660, Part 104) apply:

1,2	•	$I_n$	⇒	2 hours
1,5	•	$I_n$	⇒	2 minutes
2	•	$I_n$	⇒	1 minute
8	•	$I_n$	⇒	5 seconds

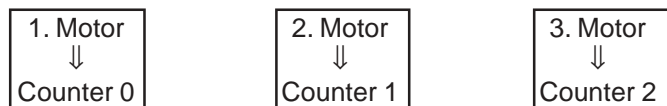
Fig. 6.7.8.a Motor protection mode



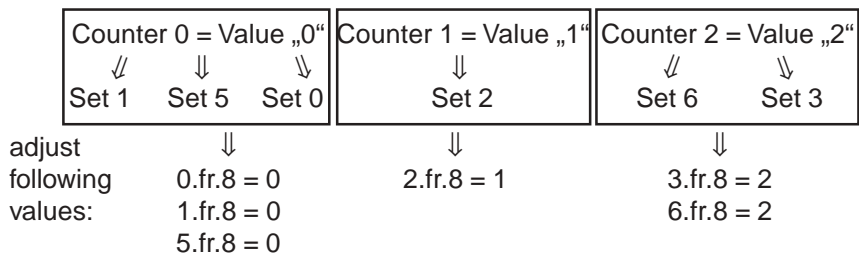
#### Motor set assignment fr.8

If several motors are operated on one inverter, each motor can be individually protected by selecting different counters (0...7).

Example: - a different counter is assigned to each motor



- this counter is now adjusted in all parameter sets of the corresponding motor



The counter works only in the active set with the measured value. In all inactive sets it is counted down. If one counter exceeds the limit, the response adjusted in Pn.14 is triggered.

**Motor protection mode (dr.11)** The cooling mode of the motor is adjusted with these programmable parameters.

Value	Function
0	Separate cooling (default)
1	Self-cooling

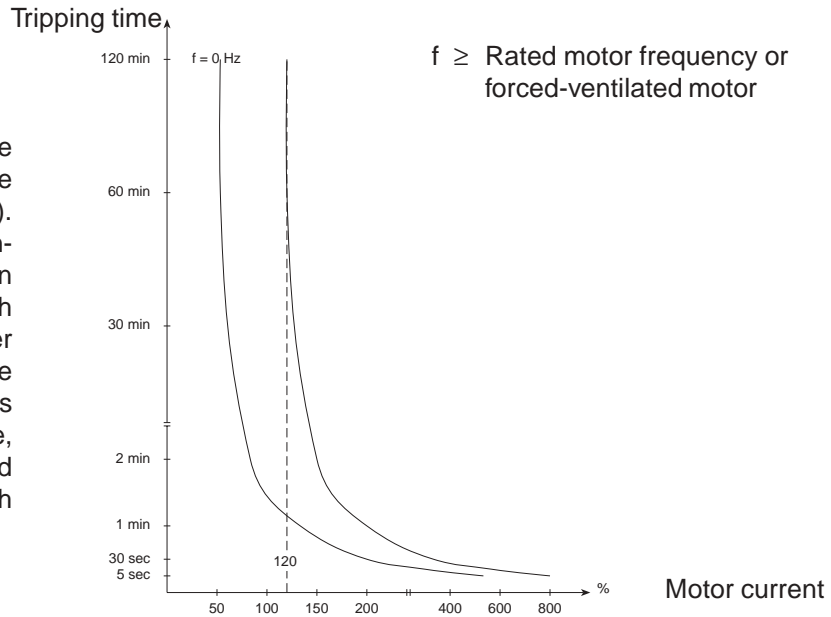
**Motor protection / rated current (dr.12)** This parameter specifies for each set the rated current (= 100% utilization) for the motor protective function. The motor protection-load is calculated as follows:

$$\text{Motor protection-load} = \frac{\text{Inverter Apparent current (ru.15)}}{\text{Motor protection rated current (dr.12)}}$$

**OH2 stopping mode (Pn.14)** This parameter determines the behaviour of the drive when the motor protective function responses. The function is described in Chapter 6.7.6.

Fig. 6.7.8.b Tripping times for F5-B, F5-G and F5-M

For self-ventilated motors the tripping times decrease with the frequency of the motor (see picture). The motor protective function acts integrating, i.e. times with overload on the motor are added, times with underload are subtracted. After triggering the motor protective function, the new tripping time is reduced to 1/4 of the specified value, if the motor has not been operated for an appropriate time with underload.

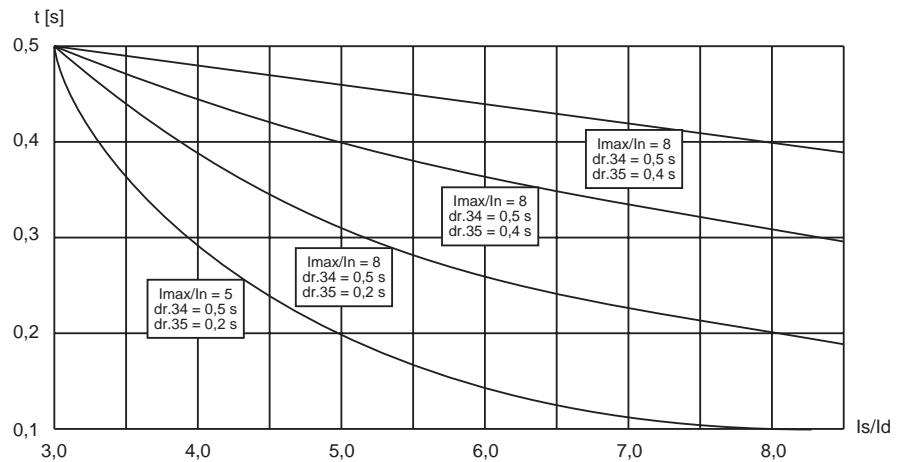


**Description for F5-S**

The internal overload counter counts downwards (100 % to 0 % in 5 s) with overload factors < 300 %. Above 300 % it is counted upwards according to following characteristic.

The tripping time is 200...500 ms; at overload factors above 500 % it is always 200 ms. If an error is triggered, it can be reset immediately. However, in this case the tripping time can be very short, since the counter decrements only slowly.

Fig. 6.7.8.c Tripping time for F5-S



**Calculation of continuous current**

$$I_d = (I_n - I_{d0}) * \frac{n}{nn} + I_{d0}$$

- I<sub>d</sub>: continuous current
- I<sub>d0</sub>: continuous standstill current (dr.28)
- I<sub>n</sub>: rated motor current (dr.23)
- n: actual speed
- nn: rated motor speed (dr.24)

**Calculation of maximum current**

$$I_{max} = I_n * \frac{M_{max}}{M_n}$$

- I<sub>max</sub>: maximum current
- I<sub>n</sub>: rated motor current (dr.23)
- M<sub>max</sub>: maximum torque (dr.33, limited to dr.15)
- M<sub>n</sub>: rated motor torque (dr.27)

**Motor protective function level (Pn.15)**

With Pn.15 a level of 0...100 % of the final counter value can be adjusted. On reaching the adjusted level, the switching condition „OH2-warning“ (also see „Digital Outputs“) is set. Pn.14 determines the response to the warning level.

**Motor protective function response (Pn.14)**

Pn.14 specifies the performance of the drive on activation of the motor protective function. The function is described in Chapter 6.7.6.

**Motor protective time at 300 % I<sub>d</sub> (dr.34)**

This parameter displays the tripping time at a ratio of apparent current to continuous current (I<sub>s</sub>/I<sub>d</sub>) of 300 % (adjustable with V2.5 and upwards).

**Motor protective time at I<sub>max</sub> (dr.35)**

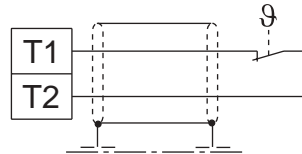
This parameter displays the tripping time at apparent current = maximum current (I<sub>s</sub> = I<sub>max</sub>) (adjustable with V2.5 and upwards).

**Motor protection recovery time (dr.36)**

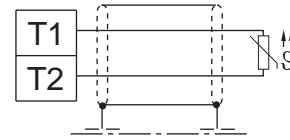
The time, that must expire after triggering an OH2-error, before the error can be reset, is adjusted in dr.36.

External error control procedure

The KEB COMBIVERT provides another possibility to protect the motor by connecting an external temperature monitoring. Following components can be connected to terminals T1/T2:



Thermo contact (NC contact)



Temperature sensor (PTC)  
1650Ω..4kΩ tripping resistance  
750Ω..1650Ω reset resistance

dOH stopping mode (Pn.12)  
dOH delay time (Pn.13)

With these two parameters the behaviour of the terminals T1/T2 is determined. The function is described in Chapter 6.7.6.

Used Parameters

Param.	Adr.	R/W	PROG.	ENTER	min	max	Step	default	
fr.8	0908h	✓	✓	-	0	7	1	0	not at F5-S
Pn.12	040Ch	✓	-	-	0	7	1	7	-
Pn.13	040Dh	✓	-	-	0	120 s	1 s	0 s	-
Pn.14	040Eh	✓	-	-	0	6	1	6	-
Pn.15	040Fh	✓	-	-	0 %	100 %	1 %	100 %	only at F5-S
dr.11	060Bh	✓	✓	-	0	1	1	1	not at F5-S
dr.12	060Ch	✓	✓	-	0,0	710,0A	0,1A	LTK	not at F5-S
dr.34	0622	✓	-	-	0,1 s	10,0 s	0,1 s	0,5 s	only at F5-S
dr.35	0623	✓	-	-	0,1 s	10,0 s	0,1 s	0,2 s	only at F5-S
dr.36	0624	✓	-	-	0,1 s	10,0 s	0,1 s	5,0 s	only at F5-S
ru.15	020Fh	-	-	-	0,0 A	6553,5 A	0,1 A	-	-



### 6.7.9 GTR7-Control (not at F5-B)

The GTR7 (brake transistor) serves for the control of the brake resistor. As a standard the GTR7 is switched in dependence on the DC-link voltage, in order to discharge fed-back energy. The switching behaviour of the GTR7 can be altered with the parameters Pn.64 and Pn.65. In the following some applications are specified, at which the factory setting should be modified.

**Output filter** Output filters, with the contained capacities and inductivities, form an oscillatory circuit with the motor, thus the drive also operates as generator.

**Synchronous motors** Synchronous motors operate as generator even if the modulation is switched off. .

Especially at low-load systems voltages can be induced, which can lead to the destruction of the inverter if no attention is paid to it.

**Special functions (Pn.65 Bit 0)** The energy fed into the intermediate circuit is transferred over the GTR7 to the brake resistor. However, as a standard the GTR7 only operates if the inverter modulates. Generally drives should always be decelerated in a controlled manner. With parameter Pn.65 the switching behaviour of the GTR7 can be adjusted as follows:

Pn.65	Switching behaviour GTR7
0	not in status „LS“ (default)
1	also switches at „LS“

#### Input selection GTR7 (Pn.64)

With Pn.64 an input can be defined for the activation of the GTR7. In this case the GTR7 switches independent of the inverter status and the DC-link voltage as soon as the input is active.

Exception: On opening the control release (noP) the inverter must switch off the GTR7 for safety reasons.

Bit -No.	Decimal value	Input	Terminal
0	1	ST (Prog. input „Control release/Reset“)	X2A.16
1	2	RST (Prog. input „Reset“)	X2A.17
2	4	F (Prog. input „Forward“)	X2A.14
3	8	R (Prog. Input „Reverse“)	X2A.15
4	16	I1 (Prog. Input 1)	X2A.10
5	32	I2 (Prog. Input 2)	X2A.11
6	64	I3 (Prog. input 3)	X2A.12
7	128	I4 (Prog. input 4)	X2A.13
8	256	IA (Internal input A)	none
9	512	IB (Internal input B)	none
10	1024	IC (Internal input C)	none
11	2048	ID (Internal input D)	none

#### Parallel connection of inverters (DC- interconnection)

In a DC-interconnection of inverters the occurring braking energy can be distributed onto different inverters with brake resistor. With Pn.64 an input at the corresponding inverter can be defined over which the activation of the GTRs is synchronized.

### Used Parameters

Param.	Adr.	RW	PROG.	ENTER	min	max	Step	default	
Pn.64	0440h	✓	-	-	0	4095	1	0	-
Pn.65	0441h	✓	-	-	0	7	1	0	-
©	KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002 All rights reserved		Name: Basis		Datum		Kapitel	Abschnitt	Seite
			KEB COMBIVERT F5		05.02.03		6	7	19

### 6.7.10 Special Functions

(not at F5-B)

Here functions are summarised which affect the behaviour of the inverter in certain operating cases.

#### Special Functions (Pn.65)

Bit	Value	Meaning
0		Switching behaviour GTR7 (see Chapter 6.7.9 „GTR-control“)
	0	GTR7 does not switch in the status „LS“ (default)
	1	GTR7 switches dependent on the level also at „LS“
1		This bit determines the error-/warning message, that is triggered at the switching of an external error input (Pn.4).
	0	Pn.4 is selection for external error-/warning message. The response to this message (A.EF/E.EF) is defined with Pn.3.
	1	Pn.4 is selection for error undervoltage (E.UP). Pn.3 has no function in this case.
2		Status, if the power circuit is not ready (no_PU). This setting applies to the output switching conditions do.0...7 = 4...6 and the ERROR-bit in the status word (sy.44/sy.51 Bit 1).
	0	State „no_PU“ is an Error
	1	State „no_PU“ is an Error

1. Introduction

2. Summary

3. Hardware

4. Operation

5. Parameter

**6. Functions**

7. Start-up

8. Special Operation

9. Error Assistance

10. Project Planning

11. Networks

12. Annex

6.1 Operating and Appliance Date

6.2 Analog In- and Outputs

6.3 Digital In- and Outputs

6.4 Set Value and Ramp Adjustment

6.5 Voltage-/Frequency Characteristic (U/f) Adjustment

6.6 Motor Data Adjustment

6.7 Protective Functions

**6.8 Parameter Sets**

6.9 Special Functions

6.10 Encoder Interface

6.11 SMM, Posi, Synchron, CTM

6.12 Technology Control

6.13 CP-Parameter Definition

6.8.1	Not programmable Parameters .....	3
6.8.2	Security-Parameters .....	3
6.8.3	System-Parameters .....	3
6.8.4	Indirect and Direct Set Addressing .....	3
6.8.5	Copying of Parameter Sets via Keyboard .....	4
6.8.6	Copying of Parameter Sets via Bus .....	4
6.8.7	Parameter Set Selection .....	5
6.8.8	Locking of Parameter Sets .....	8
6.8.9	Parameter Set ON and OFF Delay .....	8
6.8.10	Used Parameters .....	9



## 6.8 Parameter Sets

The KEB COMBIVERT contains 8 parameter sets (0...7), i.e. all programmable parameters are available 8times in the inverter and independent of each other they can be assigned with different values. As a lot of parameters in the parameter sets contain the same value, it would be relatively complicated to change every parameter in each set individually. In this section it is described, how one copies whole parameter sets, locks them, selects them and reinitializes the inverter.

### 6.8.1 Not Programmable Parameters

Certain parameters are not programmable as their value must be the same in all sets (e.g. Bus address or Baud rate). In order to recognize these parameters immediately, the parameter identification is missing in the parameter set number. **The same value always applies to all not programmable parameters independent of the selected parameter set!**

*6.8.1 Not programmable parameters*

<b>Sy-Parameter</b>	<b>uF.8/12-15/18 (uF.9 bei F5-S)</b>
<b>ru-Parameter</b>	<b>ud.1-17 (alle bei F5-S)</b>
<b>Ec-Parameter</b>	<b>Fr.2-4/7/9/11 (Fr.10 bei F5-S)</b>
<b>AA-Parameter</b>	<b>An.0-4/10-14/20-24/41-56</b>
<b>di-Parameter</b>	<b>LE.16-26</b>
<b>In-Parameter (Ausnahme: In.25)</b>	<b>cn.3/11-13</b>
<b>dr-Parameter (nicht bei F5-S)</b>	<b>dS.0-1 (nur F5-S)</b>
<b>oP.19/20/50/53-62</b>	<b>PS.2-4/10-27/29-31</b>
<b>Pn.0-18/23/27/29/44-60/62-66</b>	

### 6.8.2 Security-Parameters

The Security parameters contain the Baud rate, inverter address, hours-meter, control type, serial-/customer number, trimming values and error diagnosis. They are not overwritten while copying parameter sets from the default set.

*6.8.2 Security-Parameters*

**Sy.2/3/6/7/11**  
**ru.40/41**  
**ud.1/2**  
**Fr.1**  
**In.10-16/24-31**

### 6.8.3 System-Parameters

The System parameters contain the motor and encoder data.

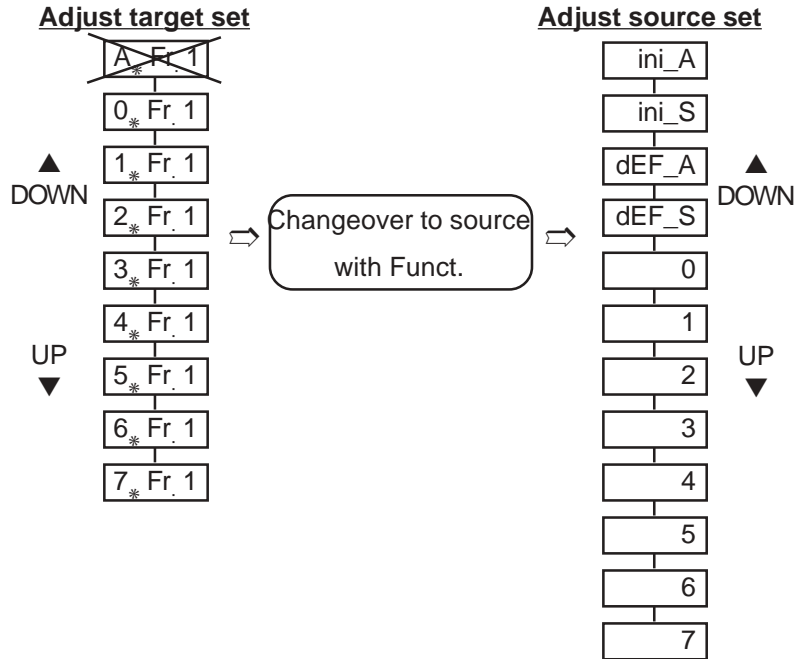
*6.8.3 System-Parameters*

<b>dr-Parameter</b>	<b>Pn.61/67</b>
<b>cS.0-19-22</b>	<b>dS.0-1/13</b>
<b>Ec.1-7/11-27/36-38</b>	<b>Fr.10</b>

### 6.8.4 Indirect and Direct Set Addressing

During indirect set addressing the parameter values are indicated and edited to the adjustment of the set indicator (Fr.9). The direct set addressing enables the display or writing of a parameter value independent of the set indicator directly into one or several parameter sets. The direct set programming is only possible with Bus operation.

**6.8.5 Copying of Parameter Sets via Keyboard (Fr.1)**



With the keys UP/DOWN and at flashing point the target set is adjusted in addition to the parameter set number. The active (A) parameter set must not be adjusted as target set while copying. If the target set is > 0, only the programmable parameters are overwritten!

The source set is adjusted with the keys UP/DOWN. The copying process is started with „Enter“. Copying is only possible with opened control release or error, otherwise „!\_oPE“ appears in the display (invalid operation). After copying „PASS“ appears in the display and could be erase by „ENTER“.

**6.8.6 Copying of Parameter Sets via Bus (Fr.1, Fr.9)**

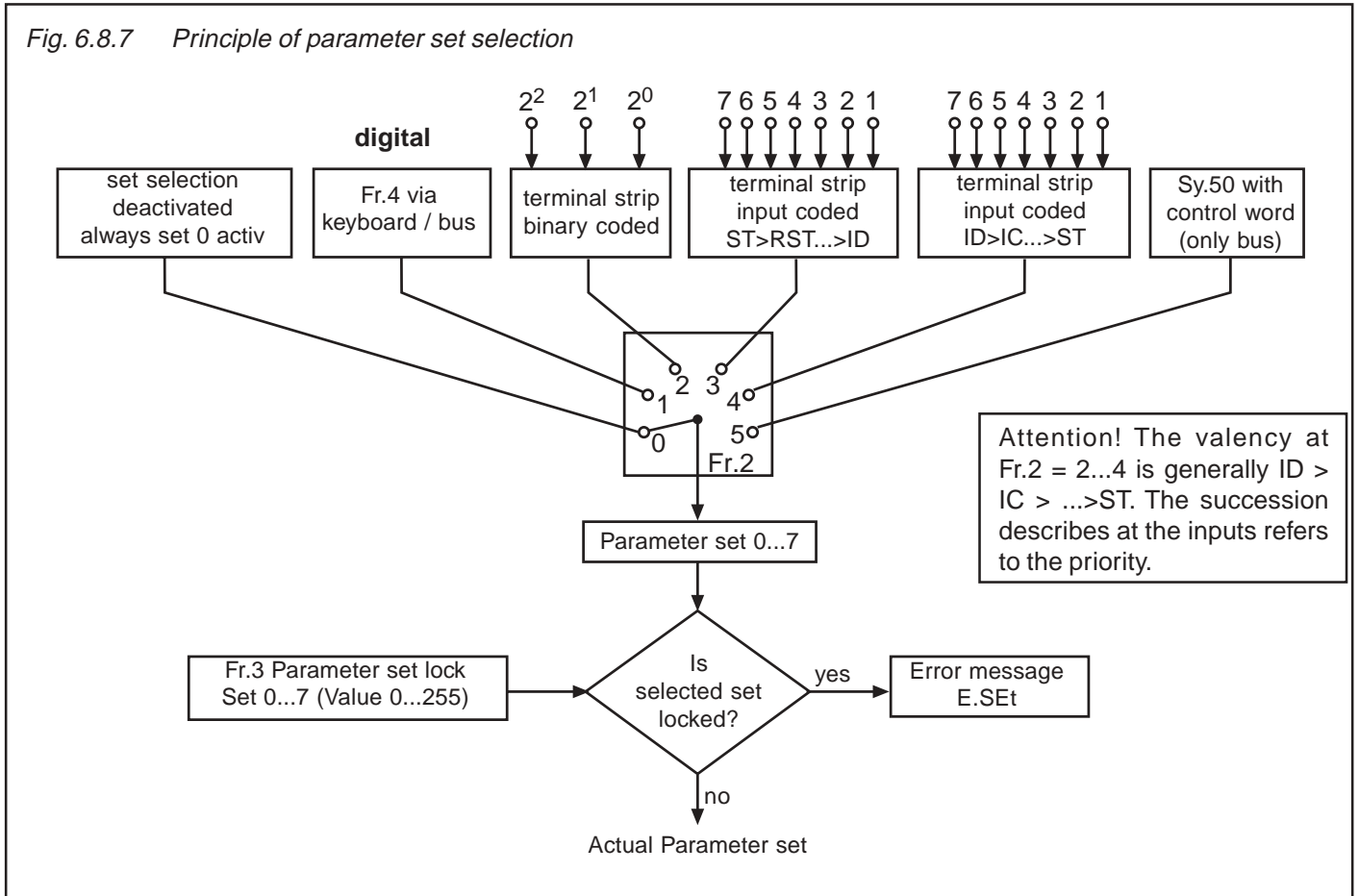
In the case of indirect set addressing at Bus operation two parameters are responsible for the copying of parameter sets. Fr.9 defines the target set. Fr.1 defines the source parameter set and starts the copying process. Parameter Fr.9 is not visible via keyboard. In the case of direct set programming the source set (Fr.1) is copied into the selected parameter sets. The following copying actions can be practised:

**!** By loading the factory setting all definitions defined by the mechanical engineer are reset! This can comprise the terminal assignment, set changeover or operating states. Before loading the default set it is to be ensured that no unintended operating states occur.

Target Set	Source Set	Action
0...7	0...7	All programmable parameters (System parameters too) of the source set are copied into the target set.
0	-1: dEF_S	Default values are copied into all parameters of set 0 (with the exception of System and Security parameters).
1...7	-1: dEF_S	Default values are copied into all programmable parameters of the target set (with the exception of System and Security parameters).
all	-2: dEF_A	Default values are copied into all parameters of all sets (with the exception of System and Security parameters).
0	-3: ini_S	Default values are copied into all parameters of set 0 (with the exception of Security parameters).
1...7	-3: ini_S	Default values are copied into all programmable parameters of the target set (with the exception of Security parameters).
all	-4: ini_A	Default values are copied into all parameters of all sets (with the exception of Security parameters).

### 6.8.7 Parameter Set Selection

Fig. 6.8.7 Principle of parameter set selection



Fr.2 Source parameter set As shown in Fig. 6.8.7, with Fr.2 it is defined whether the parameter set selection is enabled or disabled via keyboard/Bus (Fr.4), the terminal strip or via control word (SY.50). The selection is activated with „Enter“.

Fr.2	Function
0	Set selection deactivated; set 0 always active
1	Set selection via keyboard/Bus with Fr.4
2	Set selection binary-coded via terminal strip
3	Set selection input-coded via terminal strip Priority: ST>RST>R>F>I1>I2>I3>I4>IA>IB>IC>ID
4	Set selection input-coded via terminal strip Priority: ID>IC>IB>IA>I4>I3>I2>I1>R>F>RST>ST
5	Set selection via control word SY.50

Fr.4 Adjustment parameter set This parameter can be written by Bus as well as by keyboard. The desired parameter set (0...7) is preadjusted directly as value and activated with „Enter“.

Fr.7 Parameter set / Input selection The adjustment via terminal strip can be made binary-coded or input-coded. The inputs are defined with parameter Fr.7.

Bit -No.	Decimal value	Input	Terminal
0	1 <sup>1)</sup>	ST (Prog. input „Control release/Reset“)	X2A.16
1	2	RST (Prog. input „Reset“)	X2A.17
2	4	F (Prog. input „Vorwärts“)	X2A.14
3	8	R (Prog. input „Rückwärts“)	X2A.15
4	16	I1 (Prog. input 1)	X2A.10
5	32	I2 (Prog. input 2)	X2A.11
6	64	I3 (Prog. input 3)	X2A.12
7	128	I4 (Prog. input 4)	X2A.13
8	256	IA (Internal input A)	none
9	512	IB (Internal input B)	none
10	1024	IC (Internal input C)	none
11	2048	ID (Internal input D)	none

<sup>1)</sup> The input ST is occupied by hardware means with the function „Control release“. Further functions can be adjusted only „additionally“.

**Example** For input-coded set selection (Fr.2=3) I1, I2 and F are defined for set selection. In this case F = set1; I1 = set2 and I2 = set3 would be acticated as the valence is (I2>I1>F). If I1 and I2 are triggered simuleatously the inverter switches into set2 since the priority is F>I1>I2 at Fr.2.

**Binary-coded set selection** With binary-coded set selection

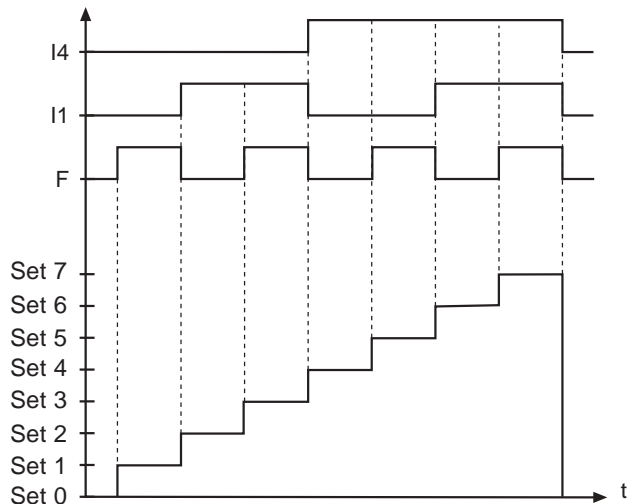
- maximally 3 of the internal or external inputs may be programmed to set selection ( $2^3=8$  sets) to avoid set selection errors.
- the valence of the inputs programmed for set selection rises (ID>IC>IB>IA>I4>I3>I2>I1>R>F>RST>ST)

**Example 1:** With 3 inputs (F, I1 and I4) set 0...7 shall be selected

- 1.) Adjust parameter Fr. 7 to value „148“
- 2.) Adjust Fr.2 to value „2“ (set selection binary-coded via terminal strip)

Fig. 6.8.7.b Binary-coded parameter set selection

I4	I1	F	Input
2 <sup>2</sup>	2 <sup>1</sup>	2 <sup>0</sup>	Set
0	0	0	0
0	0	1	1
0	2	0	2
0	2	1	3
4	0	0	4
4	0	1	5
4	2	0	6
4	2	1	7





Input-coded set selection

With input-coded set selection

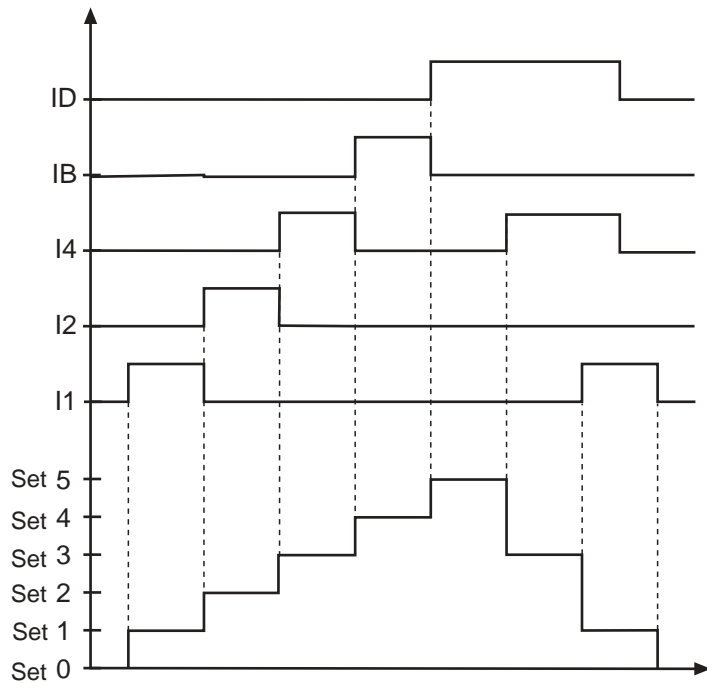
- maximally 7 of the internal or external inputs may be programmed to set selection (0...7 sets) to avoid set selection errors.
- the lowest of the selected inputs has priority at Fr.2 = „3“ (ST>RST>R>F>I1>I2>I3>I4>IA>IB>IC>ID)
- the highest of the selected inputs has priority at Fr.2 = „4“ (ID>IC>IB>IA>I4>I3>I2>I1>R>F>RST>ST)

Example1: With 5 inputs (I1, I2, I4, IB and ID) set 0...5 shall be selected.

- 1.) Adjust parameter Fr. 7 to value „2736“
- 2.) Adjust Fr.2 to value „3“ (set selection input-coded via terminal strip)

Fig. 6.8.7.c Input-coded parameter set selection (Fr.2=3)

ID	IB	I4	I2	I1	Set	Set
					Fr.2 =	3
						4
0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	0	1	1	1
0	0	0	2	0	2	2
0	0	3	0	0	3	3
0	4	0	0	0	4	4
5	0	0	0	0	5	5
5	0	3	0	0	3	5
5	0	3	0	1	1	5



Reset set input selection (Fr.11)

This parameter defines an input, with which one can switch independently of the current parameter set in to parameter set 0 (see table at Fr.7). This function is only activ at Fr.2 = 0...4.

- with static input assignment the inverter remains in set 0 as long as the input is set.
- with edge-triggered inputs set 0 is always activated with the 1st edge. With the 2nd edge the set activated by the other inputs is selected again.

**6.8.8 Locking of Parameter Sets**

Parameter set, that shall not and must not be selected, can be locked with Fr.3. If one of the locked sets is selected, the inverter switches off with set selection error (E.SET).

Fr.3 Parameter set lock

Value	Locked set	Example
1	0	-
2	1	-
4	2	4
8	3	-
16	4	-
32	5	32
64	6	-
128	7	-
Set 2 and Set 5 locked		Sum 36

**6.8.9 Parameter Set ON/Off Delay (Fr.5, Fr.6)**

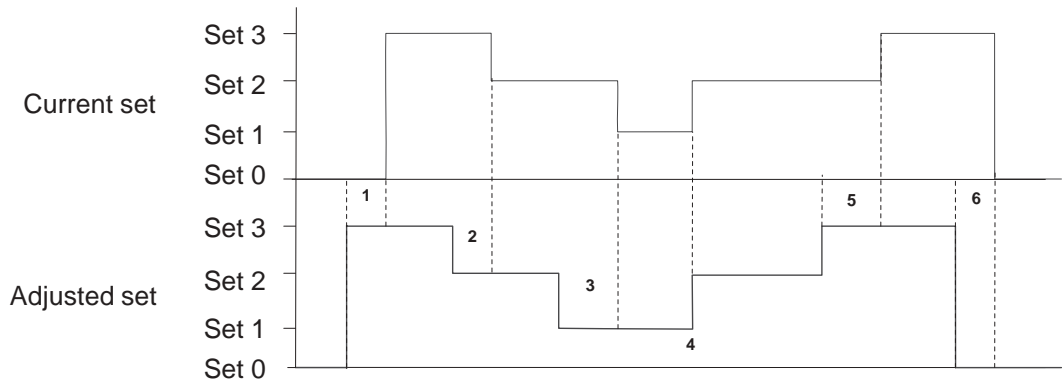
With these parameters the time is adjusted,

- with which the activation of a new set is delayed (Fr.5)
- with which the deactivation of an old set is delayed (Fr.6)

In the case of set changeover the OFF time of the old set and ON time of the new set are added up.




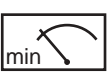
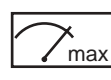

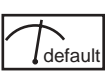

Fig. 6.8.9 ON and OFF-delay

Example		
	on	off
Set	Fr.5	Fr.6
0	0 s	0 s
1	2 s	0 s
2	0 s	1 s
3	2 s	2 s



- 1: ON delay for set 3 of 2s
- 2: OFF delay for set 3 of 2s
- 3: OFF delay for set 2 of 1s + ON delay for set 1 of 2 s
- 4: immediate changeover as no delay is adjusted
- 5: OFF delay for set 2 of 1s + ON delay for set 3 of 2s
- 6: OFF delay for set 3 of 2s

## 6.8.10 Used Parameters

Param.	Adr.								
Fr.1	0901h	✓	✓	✓	-4	7	1	0	-
Fr.2	0902h	✓	-	✓	0	5	1	0	-
Fr.3	0903h	✓	-	✓	0	255	1	0	-
Fr.4	0904h	✓	-	✓	0	7	1	0	-
Fr.5	0905h	✓	✓	-	0	32.00 s	0.01 s	0	-
Fr.6	0906h	✓	✓	-	0	32.00 s	0.01 s	0	-
Fr.7	0907h	✓	-	✓	0	4095	1	0	-
Fr.9	0909h	✓	-	-	-1	7	1	0	-1: activ set (only via bus)
Fr.11	090Bh	✓	✓	✓	0	4095	1	0	-

Chapter	Section	Page	Date	Name: Basis	©	KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002 All rights reserved
6	8	10	05.02.03	<b>KEB COMBIVERT F5</b>		

1. Introduction

2. Summary

3. Hardware

4. Operation

5. Parameter

**6. Functions**

7. Start-up

8. Special Operation

9. Error Assistance

10. Project Planning

11. Networks

12. Annex

6.1 Operating and Appliance Date

6.2 Analog In- and Outputs

6.3 Digital In- and Outputs

6.4 Set Value and Ramp Adjustment

6.5 Voltage-/Frequency Characteristic (U/f) Adjustment

6.6 Motor Data Adjustment

6.7 Protective Functions

6.8 Parameter Sets

**6.9 Special Functions**

6.10 Encoder Interface

6.11 SMM, Posi, Synchron

6.12 Technology Control

6.13 CP-Parameter Definition

6.9.1	DC-Braking.....	3
6.9.2	Energy Saving Function .....	5
6.9.3	Motor Potentiometer .....	7
6.9.4	Timer and Counter .....	11
6.9.5	Brake Control .....	15
6.9.6	Power-Off Function .....	19
6.9.7	Wobbel Function .....	27
6.9.8	Diameter Correction .....	29
6.9.9	Positioning Function .....	31
6.9.10	Analog setting of parameter values .....	34



## 6.9 Special Functions

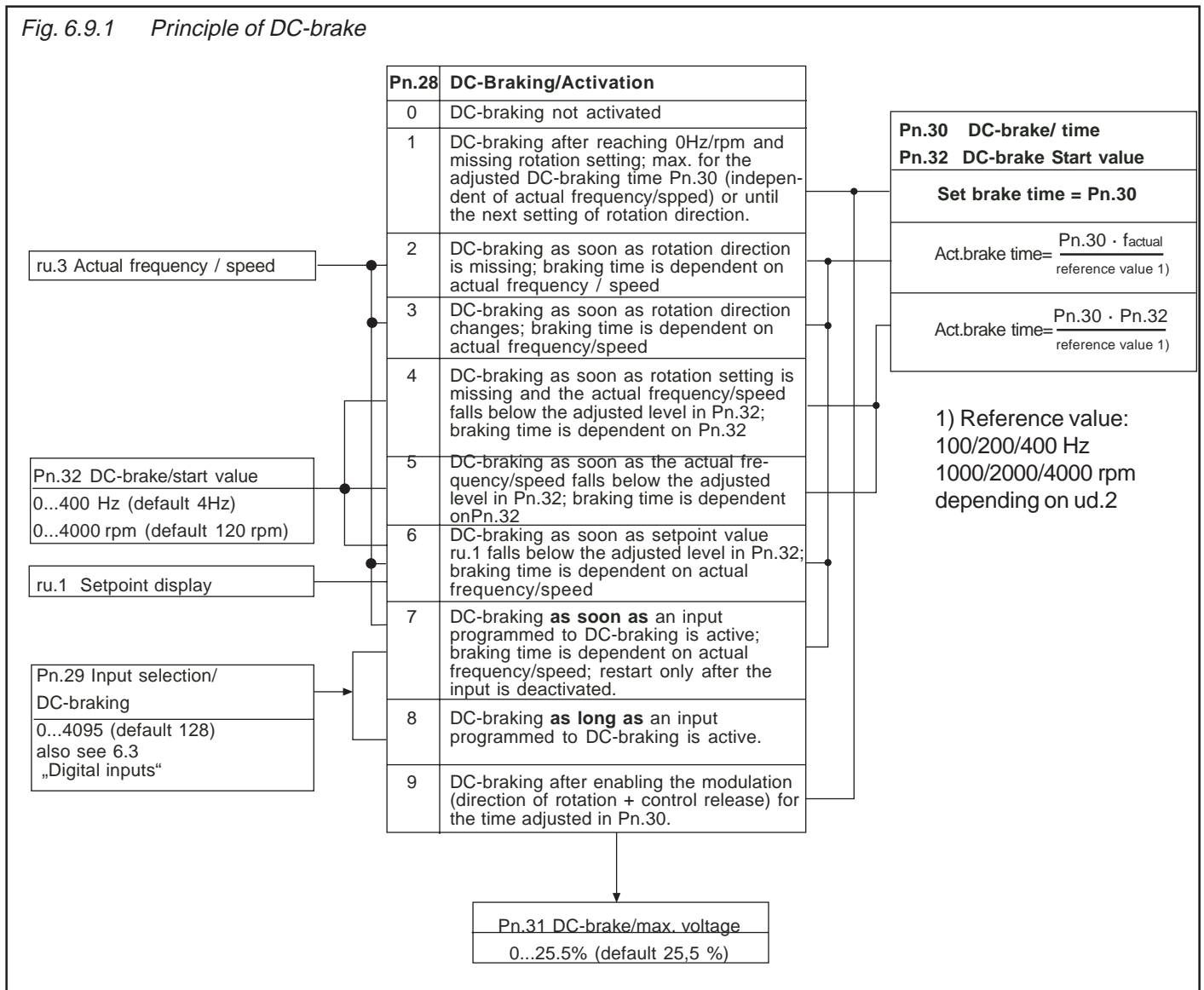
### 6.9.1 DC-Braking

(only F5-B, F5-G and F5-M if cS.0=0)

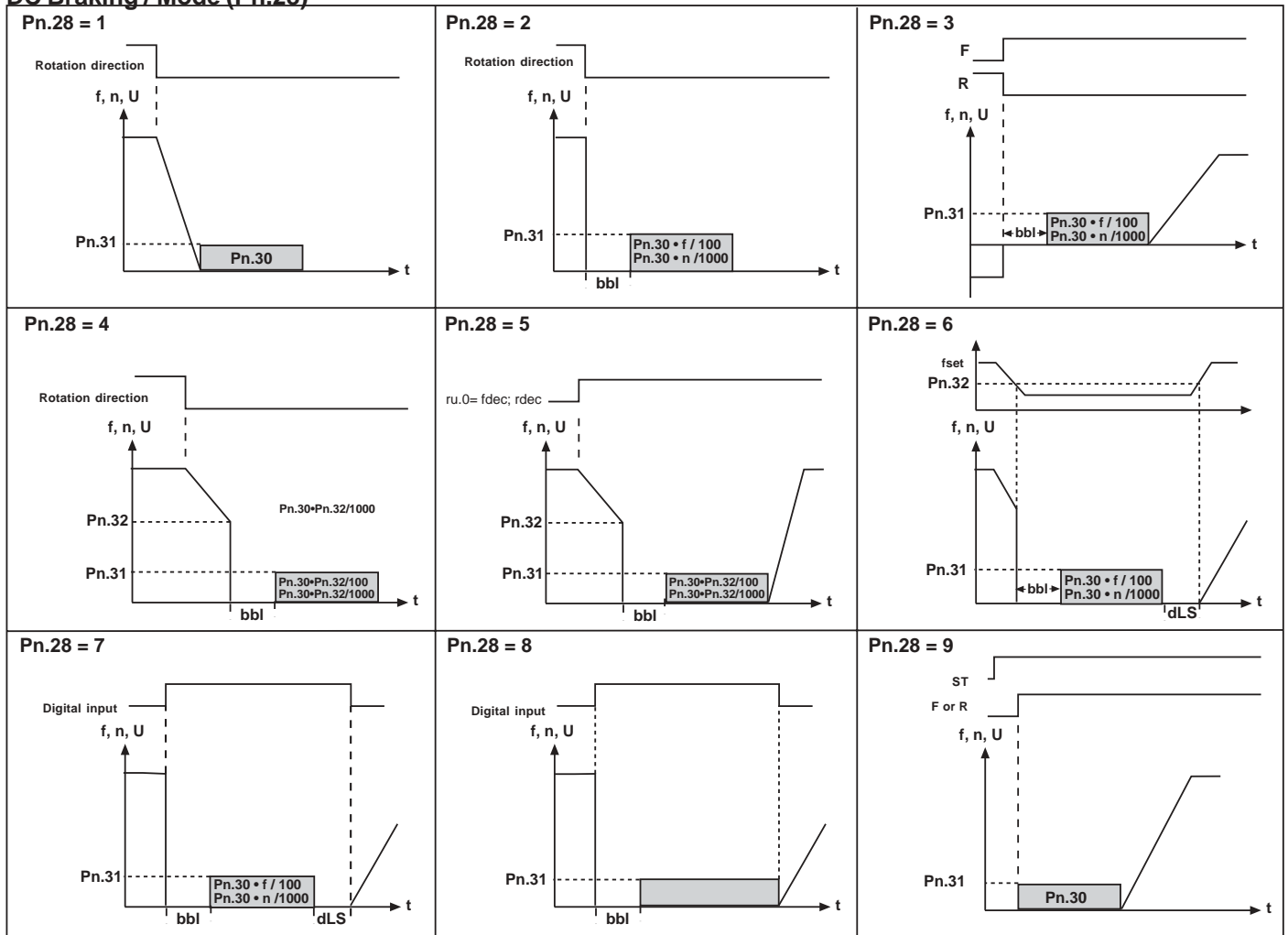
The following section should facilitate the adjustment and programming of special functions.

During the DC-braking the motor is not decelerated over the ramp. The fast deceleration is done with DC-voltage, that is given onto the motor winding. Between the activation and the triggering of DC-braking a time constant called Base-Block time (bbl) of 150...5000 ms (depending on the power circuit) is necessary. It serves as protection of the power modules during the motor de-excitation time. With Pn.28 one adjusts through what the DC-brake is triggered. According to the adjusted mode one can preset with Pn.32 the frequency/speed from which the DC-brake is triggered. Pn.30 defines the braking time. The maximum braking voltage is adjusted with Pn.31. The brake controllers are dimensioned 1:1 of inverter to motor, thus the maximum braking voltage must be reduced in the case of deviating dimensioning to prevent the overheating of the motor. At large ratings the maximum braking voltage can lead to overcurrent errors (OC). In that case reduce it with Pn31. Pn.29 is bit-coded and defines the inputs which trigger DC-braking.

Fig. 6.9.1 Principle of DC-brake



DC Braking / Mode (Pn.28)



Input selection  
DC-braking (Pn.29)

Bit-No.	Decimal value	Input	Terminal
0	1	ST (Prog. input „Control release/Reset“)	X2A.16
1	2	RST (Prog. input „Reset“)	X2A.17
2	4	F (Prog. input „Forward“)	X2A.14
3	8	R (Prog. input „Reverse“)	X2A.15
4	16	I1 (Prog. input 1)	X2A.10
5	32	I2 (Prog. input 2)	X2A.11
6	64	I3 (Prog. input 3)	X2A.12
7	128	I4 (Prog. input 4)	X2A.13
8	256	IA (Internal input A)	none
9	512	IB (Internal input B)	none
10	1024	IC (Internal input C)	none
11	2048	ID (Internal input D)	none

Used Parameters

Param.	Adr.	RO	PROG.	ENTER	min	max	Step	default	
Pn.28	041Ch	-	✓	✓	0	9	1	7	-
Pn.29	041Dh	-	-	✓	0	4095	1	64	-
Pn.30	041Eh	-	✓	-	0.00	100.00 s	0.01 s	10.00 s	-
Pn.31	041Fh	-	✓	-	0	25.5 %	0.1 %	25.5 %	-
Pn.32	0420h	-	✓	-	0	400 Hz	0,0125 Hz	4 Hz	F5-G/B depending on ud.2
Pn.32	0420h	-	✓	-	0	4000 rpm	0,125 rpm	120 rpm	F5-M depending on ud.2



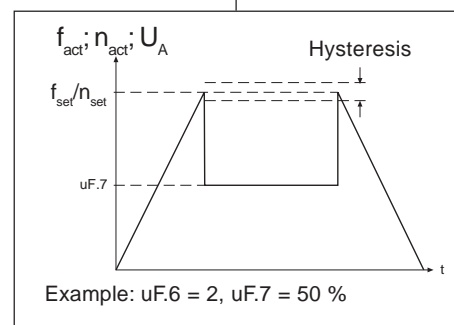
### 6.9.2 Energy Saving Function

(only F5-B, F5-G and F5-M if cS.0=0)

The energy saving function allows the lowering or raising of the current output voltage. In accordance with the activation conditions defined in uF.6, the voltage valid according to the V/Hz-characteristic is changed in percent onto the energy saving level (uF.7). However, the maximal output voltage cannot be higher than the input voltage even if the value is > 100 %. The function is used for example in cyclic executed load/no-load applications. During the no-load phase the speed is maintained, but energy is saved as a result of the voltage reduction.

<b>uF.7</b>	Energy saving factor 0.0...130.0 % (default 70 %)
<b>uF.6</b>	Energy saving function / Activation
Bit 0...3	Aktivierung
0	Function off
1	Generally on
2	When actual = setpoint frequency/speed
3	Activation through programmable inputs
4	Generally at rotation direction forward
5	Generally at rotation direction reverse
6	Rotation direction forward and actual = set freq./speed
7	Rotation direction reverse and actual = set freq./speed
8...15	reserved
Bit 4...6	Einstellung der Spannungsrampe Spannungsrampe bei B/C-Steuerung ca. 1 s Spannungsrampe bei G/M/S-Steuerung ca. 1,6 s
0	Spannungsrampe
16	Spannungsrampe / 2
32	Spannungsrampe / 4
48	Spannungsrampe / 8
64	Spannungsrampe / 16

**uF.8** Input selection  
Energy saving function  
0...4095 (default 0)  
also see 6.3  
„Digital inputs“



### Used Parameters

Param.	Adr.	RO	PROG.	ENTER	min	max	Step	default	
uF.6	0506h	-	✓	-	0	79	1	0	-
uF.7	0507h	-	✓	-	0.0 %	130.0 %	1 %	70 %	-
uF.8	0508h	-	-	✓	0	4095	1	128	-

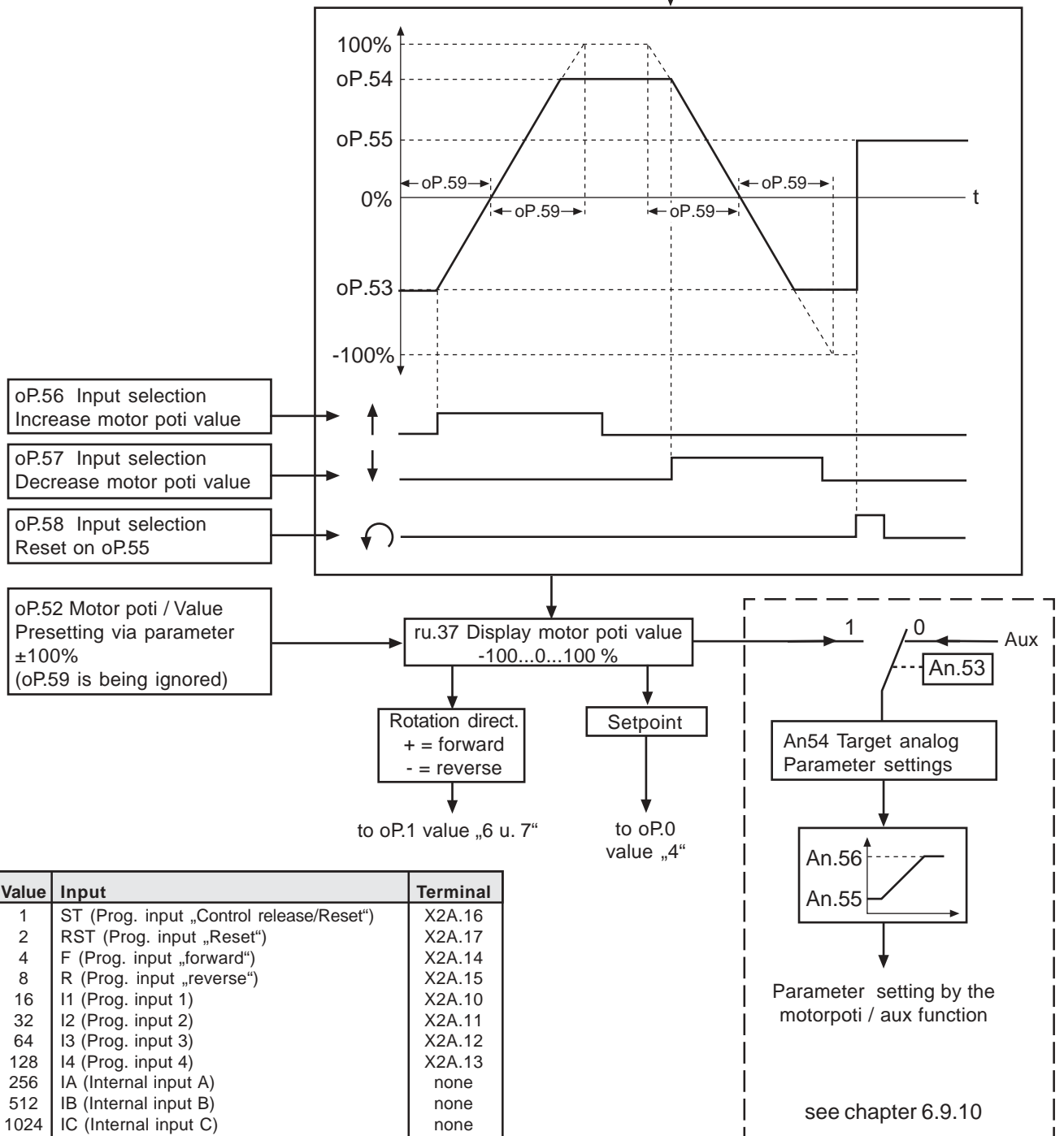


### 6.9.3 Motor Potentiometer Function

This function simulates a mechanic motor potentiometer. Over two inputs the motor potentiometer value can be increased or decreased.

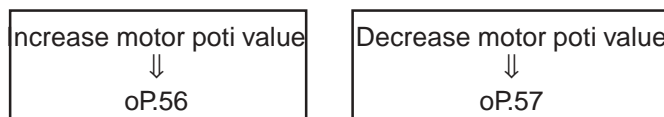
Fig. 6.9.3 Motor potentiometer function

oP.50 Motor potentiometer / Function		
Bit0	Bit1	Meaning
x	0	Set-programmable
x	1	Not set-programmable
0	x	No motor poti reset after Power-on
1	x	Reset on oP.55 after Power-on



Bit	Value	Input	Terminal
0	1	ST (Prog. input „Control release/Reset“)	X2A.16
1	2	RST (Prog. input „Reset“)	X2A.17
2	4	F (Prog. input „forward“)	X2A.14
3	8	R (Prog. input „reverse“)	X2A.15
4	16	I1 (Prog. input 1)	X2A.10
5	32	I2 (Prog. input 2)	X2A.11
6	64	I3 (Prog. input 3)	X2A.12
7	128	I4 (Prog. input 4)	X2A.13
8	256	IA (Internal input A)	none
9	512	IB (Internal input B)	none
10	1024	IC (Internal input C)	none
11	2048	ID (Internal input D)	none

Determine inputs (oP.56...oP58) In the first step 2 inputs must be defined with which the motor potentiometer can be increased or decreased. For that purpose one input each according to the input table is assigned to the parameters oP.56 and oP.57. If both inputs are triggered simultaneously, the potentiometer values is decreased.



Another input (oP.58) can be used to reset the motor potentiometer to the adjusted reset value oP.55.

Input table

Bit -No.	Decimal value	Input	Terminal
0	1	I7/ST (Control release)	X2A.16
1	2	I8 Prog. input	X2A.17
2	4	I5 Prog. input	X2A.14
3	8	I6 Prog. input	X2A.15
4	16	I1 Prog. input	X2A.10
5	32	I2 Prog. input	X2A.11
6	64	I3 Prog. input	X2A.12
7	128	I4 Prog. input	X2A.13
8	256	IA (Internal input A)	none
9	512	IB (Internal input B)	none
10	1024	IC (Internal input C)	none
11	2048	ID (Internal input D)	none

Motor potentiometer/Function (oP.50) The basic working method of the motor potentiometer is defined with oP.50. The parameter is bit-coded.

Bit	oP.50 Motor potentiometer / Function
1 0	
x 0	Motor poti is changed in the current set (default)
x 1	Motor poti is changed only in set 0
0 x	Motor poti value is maintained after Power-on (default)
1 x	Motor poti value is reset to reset value oP.55 after Power-on

Motor potentiometer/Rise time (oP.59) With this parameter a time is defined, which the motor potentiometer needs in order to run from 0...100 %. The time is adjustable between 0...50000 s.

The correcting range (oP.53, oP.54) The correcting range is limited by the parameters oP.53 and oP.54 (see Fig. 6.9.3.).

Display of motor potentiometer value (ru.37) This parameter shows the current value of the motor potentiometer in percent.

Motor potentiometer value (oP.52) With this parameter a value in percent can be adjusted within the preset limits directly by operator or bus. The ramp time (oP.59) remains unconsidered at this setting.

Source of Setpoint (oP.0) and Direction of rotation (oP.1) In order to preset the setpoint by way of the motor potentiometer, oP.0 (setpoint source) must be set to value „4“. The source of rotation direction (oP.1) must be adjusted in dependence on the setpoint (value „6“ or „7“).  
If the motor potentiometer is used as setpoint source, the setpoint is calculated from this with the respective limits just as with other percental setpoint sources (see Chapter 6.4. „Set Value Adjustment“).

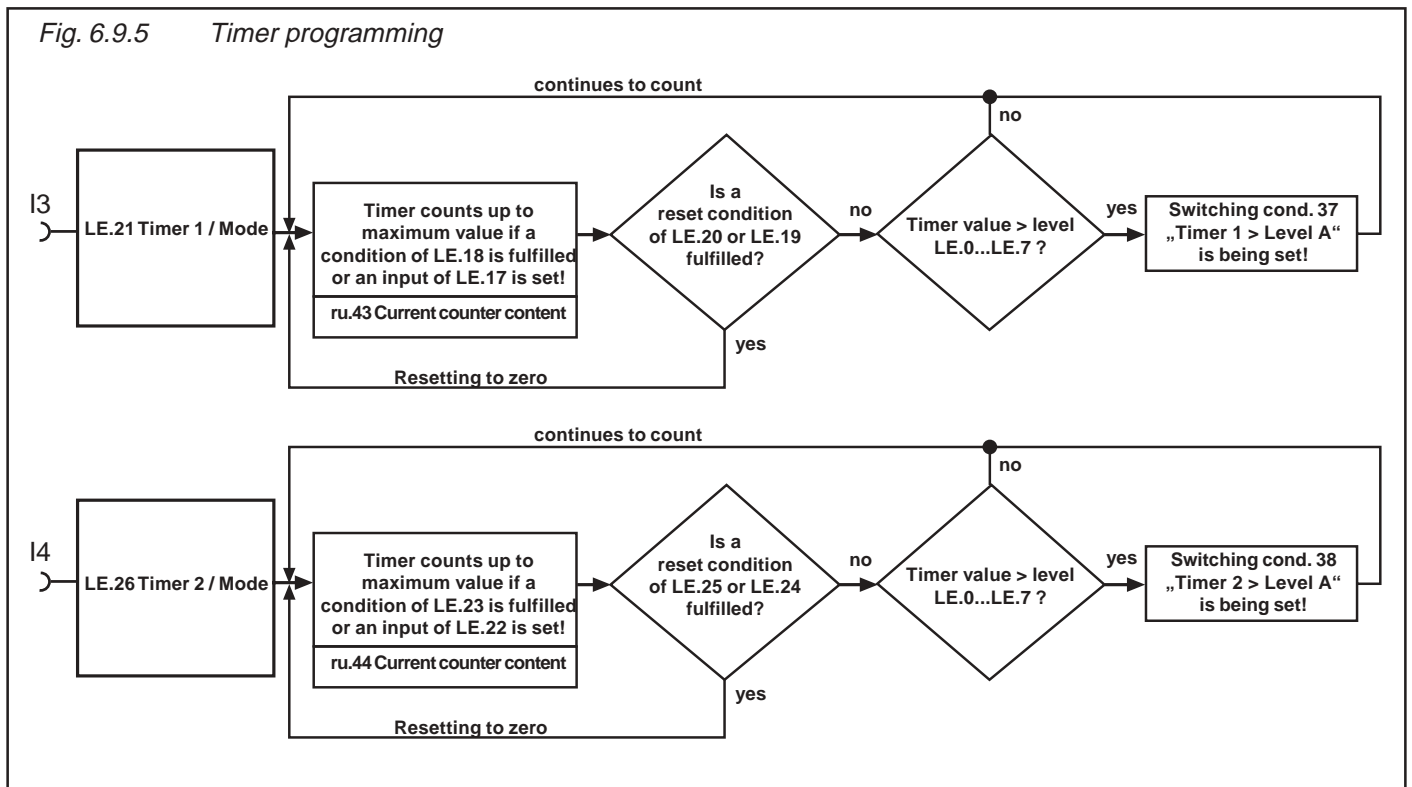
Used Parameters

Param.	Adr.	RO	PROG.	ENTER					
ru.37	0225h	-	-	-	-100.00 %	100.00 %	0.01 %	-	-
oP.0	0300h	-	✓	✓	0	9	1	0	„4“ for motor potentiometer
oP.1	0301h	-	✓	✓	0	9	1	2	„6 and 7“ rotation direct. over setpoint
oP.50	0332h	-	-	✓	0	3	1	0	-
oP.52	0334h	-	✓	-	-100,00 %	100,00 %	0,01 %	0,00 %	-
oP.53	0335h	-	-	-	-100,00 %	100,00 %	0,01 %	0,00 %	-
oP.54	0336h	-	-	-	-100,00 %	100,00 %	0,01 %	100,00 %	-
oP.55	0337h	-	-	-	-100,00 %	100,00 %	0,01 %	0,00 %	-
oP.56	0338h	-	-	✓	0	4095	1	0	-
oP.57	0339h	-	-	✓	0	4095	1	0	-
oP.58	033Ah	-	-	✓	0	4095	1	0	-
oP.59	033Bh	-	-	-	0,00 s	50000,00 s	0,01 s	66,00 s	-



### 6.9.4 Timer and Counter

Two timers are incorporated in the COMBIVERT. As long as one of the adjustable starting conditions (LE.18/23) or a programmable input (LE.17/22) is set, the timer counts until reaching the final range value. If one of the reset conditions (LE.20/25) is fulfilled or one programmable input (LE.19/24) is set, the timer jumps back to zero. The resolution, whether the timer works in seconds or hours, is adjusted with LE.21/26. The current timer content is displayed in ru.43/44. On reaching an adjustable comparison level (LE.0...7), the switching condition 37/38 is set. It can be used to set an output.



Timer / Mode (LE.21/26) LE.21 and LE.26 determine the clock source and the counting direction of timer 1 and timer 2. Clock source can be the time counter in 0.01 s or h-raster or impulses from an input. The timer runs generally as long as a starting condition is active. After a reset the timer starts again at zero. The timer stops at the maximal value of 655.35. Following clock sources can be selected:

Input I3 => Timer 1  
Input I4 => Timer 2

Bit	Value	Function
0...2		Clock source
	0	Time counter 0,01 s (default)
	1	Time counter 0,01 hour
	2	Edge counter, each edge increases/decreases the counter by 0.01
	3	Edge counter, only positive edges increase/decrease the counter by 0.01
	4...7	reserviert
3...5		Counting direction
	0	Upward
	8	The counting direction is dependent on direction of rotation (FOR=upward; REV=downward)
	16	The counting direction is dependent on direction of rotation (REV=upward; FOR=downward)

The values from Bit 0...2 and 3...5 are to be added up.

Timer / Starting condition (LE.18/23) From the following table the conditions can be selected at which the timer is started. The individual conditions are OR-operated.

Bit	Value	Timer / Starting condition
0	1	Modulation on
1	2	Modulation off
2	4	Actual freq. =setpoint freq.

In case of several starting conditions the values are to be added up.

Timer start Input selection (LE.17/22) Additionally the timer can be activated by one or several inputs. The sum of the valences is to be entered, if the timer shall be started by different inputs. The individual inputs are OR-operated.

Bit -No.	Decimal value	Input	Terminal
0	1	ST (prog. input „control release/Reset“)	X2A.16
1	2	RST (prog. input „Reset“)	X2A.17
2	4	F (prog. input „forward“)	X2A.14
3	8	R (prog. input „reverse“)	X2A.15
4	16	I1 (prog. input 1)	X2A.10
5	32	I2 (prog. input 2)	X2A.11
6	64	I3 (prog. input 3)	X2A.12
7	128	I4 (prog. input 4)	X2A.13
8	256	IA (internal input A)	none
9	512	IB (internal input B)	none
10	1024	IC (internal input C)	none
11	2048	ID (internal input D)	none

Current counter content (ru.43/44) ru.43 / ru.44 displays the actual counter reading dependend of the adjusted clock source (LE.21/26). By writing on ru.43/44 the counter can be set to a value. If the clock source is changed during the running time the counter content is maintained but is interpreted according to the new clock source.

Input selection / Timer Reset (LE.19/24) According to following table the inputs with which the timer is reset can be specified. The individual inputs are OR-operated, i.e. if one of the specified inputs is triggered, the timer jumps back to zero. If a starting and reset condition are active simultaneously, reset has priority.

Bit -No.	Decimal value	Input	Terminal
0	1	ST (prog. input „control release/Reset“)	X2A.16
1	2	RST (prog. input „Reset“)	X2A.17
2	4	F (prog. input „forward“)	X2A.14
3	8	R (prog. input „reverse“)	X2A.15
4	16	I1 (prog. input 1)	X2A.10
5	32	I2 (prog. input 2)	X2A.11
6	64	I3 (prog. input 3)	X2A.12
7	128	I4 (prog. input 4)	X2A.13
8	256	IA (internal input A)	none
9	512	IB (internal input B)	none
10	1024	IC (internal input C)	none
11	2048	ID (internal input D)	none



Timer Reset condition (LE.20/25) According to following table the conditions can be defined under which the timer is reset in addition to the inputs. The individual conditions are OR-operated.

Bit -No.	Decimal value	Condition
0	1	Modulation on
1	2	Modulation off
2	4	Setpoint frequency = Actual frequency
3	8	Change of parameter set
4	16	Power-On-Reset

Comparison level 0...7 (LE.0...LE.7) LE.0...LE.7 define the level for the switching conditions 37/38 („timer > level“). If the timer exceeds the adjusted value the switching condition is set. A level in the range of -10.737.418,24 bis 10.737.418,23 can be adjusted. But only values of 0...655,34 are sensible for the counter.

## Used Parameters

Param.	Adr.	RO	PROG.	ENTER	min	max	Step	default	
ru.43	022Bh	-	-	-	0,00	655,35	0,01	0,00	-
ru.44	022Ch	-	-	-	0,00	655,35	0,01	0,00	-
LE.0	0D00h	-	✓	-	-10737418,24	10737418,23	0,01	0	-
LE.1	0D01h	-	✓	-	-10737418,24	10737418,23	0,01	0	-
LE.2	0D02h	-	✓	-	-10737418,24	10737418,23	0,01	0	-
LE.3	0D03h	-	✓	-	-10737418,24	10737418,23	0,01	0	-
LE.4	0D04h	-	✓	-	-10737418,24	10737418,23	0,01	0	-
LE.5	0D05h	-	✓	-	-10737418,24	10737418,23	0,01	0	-
LE.6	0D06h	-	✓	-	-10737418,24	10737418,23	0,01	0	-
LE.7	0D07h	-	✓	-	-10737418,24	10737418,23	0,01	0	-
LE.17	0D11h	-	-	✓	0	4095	1	0	bitcoded
LE.18	0D12h	-	-	✓	0	7	1	0	-
LE.19	0D13h	-	-	✓	0	4095	1	0	bitcoded
LE.20	0D14h	-	-	✓	0	31	1	16	-
LE.21	0D15h	-	-	-	0	31	1	0	-
LE.22	0D16h	-	-	✓	0	4095	1	0	bitcoded
LE.23	0D17h	-	-	✓	0	7	1	0	-
LE.24	0D18h	-	-	✓	0	4095	1	0	bitcoded
LE.25	0D19h	-	-	✓	0	31	1	16	-
LE.26	0D1Ah	-	-	-	0	31	1	0	-



### 6.9.5 Brake Control

For applications in the field of lifting and lowering the control of the holding brake can be taken over by this function. A digital output can be programmed as control signal. The function is set-programmable.

Mode of functioning

As shown in the opposite graphic a torque in the amount of the power difference  $F1-F2$  must be built up, so that F1 does not slump after releasing the brake. We call that holding torque. In the case of the slip-affected three-phase asynchronous machine a frequency in the direction of the holding torque must be preset.

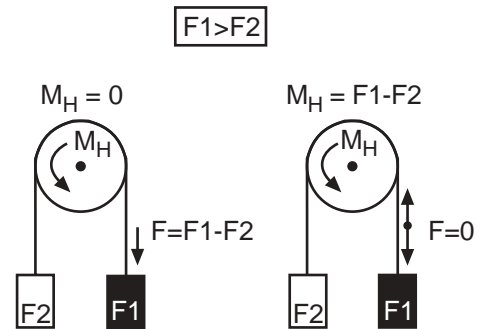
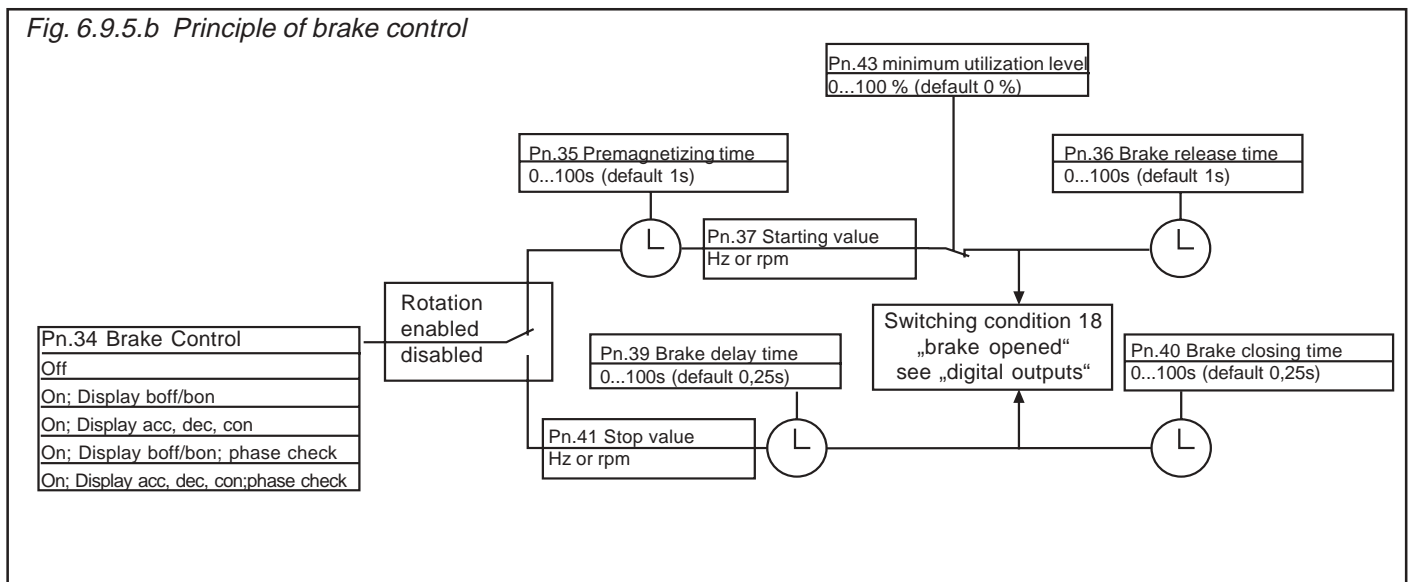
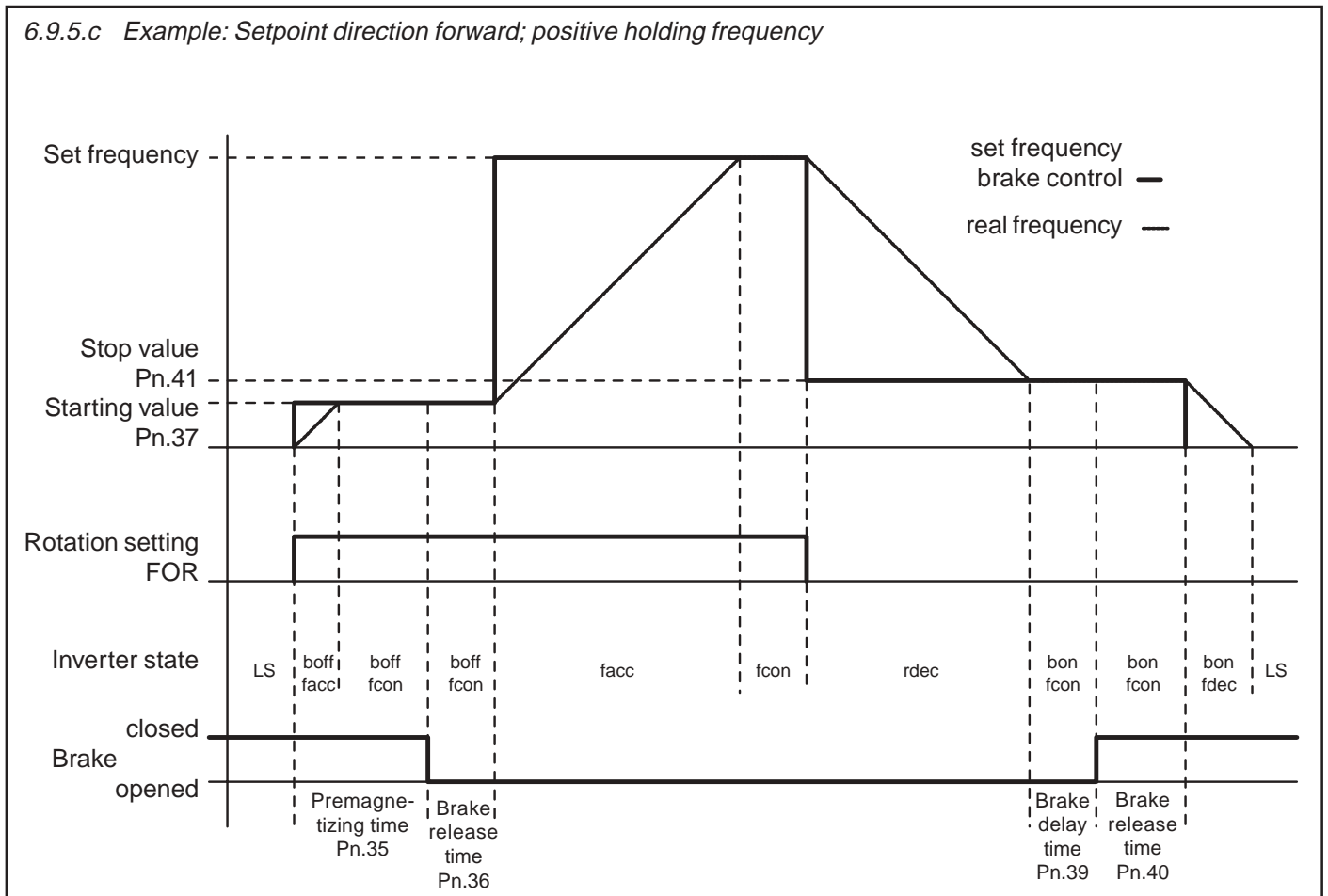


Fig. 6.9.5.b Principle of brake control



**Brake control** During the start, triggered by switching on the direction of rotation, a holding torque is built up first. For it a premagnetizing time (Pn.35) and a starting value (Pn.37) are preset. As a safety function the monitoring of the acceptance of the inverter can now be adjusted. Before releasing the brake the utilization is compared with the minimum utilization level (Pn.43). If the utilization is less than this level or the hardware current limit is reached, the error E. br is triggered and the brake remains engaged. If the utilization acceptance is ensured, the signal for releasing the brake is given after the time has elapsed. For an additional time (Pn.36: brake release time), in which the brake is mechanically released, the holding frequency is maintained. It then accelerates to the adjusted setpoint.

**Brake release** During stopping, triggered by taking away the direction of rotation, the inverter runs first to the holding frequency (Pn.41). After the brake delay time (Pn.39) the signal for engaging the brake is given. After expiration of the brake closing time (Pn.40), in which the brake takes over the utilization, it is decelerated until standstill and the inverter changes into status LS.



Mode brake control (Pn.34)

The function is activated or deactivated with this parameter. In addition the status display can be changed over. If the output phase monitoring is activated, each output phase is checked before acceleration to the starting value. If one phase is missing or in case of wrong wiring in the inverter E.br is triggered. Pn.34 is set-programmable.

Value	Function
0	Function deactivated (default)
1	Brake control active, display boff/bon
2	Brake control active, display acc/dec/con
1	Brake control active, display boff/bon, with phase monitoring
2	Brake control active, display acc/dec/con, with phase monitoring

The status display during the holding phases depends on the setting of the mode for the brake control (see Fig. 6.9.5.c).

- Pn.34 = 1/3 the status boff (release brake) or bon (engage brake) is displayed.
- Pn.34 = 2/4 the normal ramp status is displayed.

In addition to it a digital output (switching condition 18) is to be programmed for the control (see Chapter 6.3).

Minimal utilization level Error message E. br (Pn.43)

For the monitoring of the utilization acceptance through the inverter a minimal utilization level can be adjusted in this parameter. When the brake shall be released during the start, the utilization may not be less than the adjusted level. Otherwise the error E.br is triggered. Reaching the hardware current limit the error E.br is triggered too. The monitoring is deactivated when Pn.43 is set to 0.

Start value (Pn.37) The adjustable start/stop value stands in direct connection with the necessary holding torque. The preadjustment, according to following formula, is valid for rated motor torques:  
 Stop value (Pn.41)

$$\text{Start-/Stop value} = \frac{(\text{no-load motor speed} - \text{rated motor speed}) \times \text{rated motor frequency}}{\text{no-load motor speed}}$$

Example:  $\frac{(1500\text{rpm} - 1420\text{rpm}) \times 50\text{Hz}}{1500\text{rpm}} = 2,67 \text{ Hz}$

The direction into which the holding torque shall take effect is determined by the sign. The parameters are set-programmable.

At using the brake control the direction of rotation (oP.1) may not be set to „7“, because then no Low-Speed-Signal (LS) is output.

Used Parameters

Param.	Adr.	RO	PROG.	ENTER	min	max	Step	default	
Pn.34	0422h	-	✓	✓	0	4	1	0	-
Pn.35	0423h	-	✓	-	0,00 s	100,00 s	0,01 s	0,25 s	-
Pn.36	0424h	-	✓	-	0,00 s	100,00 s	0,01 s	0,25 s	-
Pn.37	0425h	-	✓	-	-20 Hz	20 Hz	0,0125 Hz	0 Hz	F5-G/B depending on ud.2
	0425h	-	✓	-	-600 rpm	600 rpm	0,125 rpm	0 Hz	F5-M/S depending on ud.2
Pn.39	0427h	-	✓	-	0,00 s	100,00 s	0,01 s	0,25 s	-
Pn.40	0428h	-	✓	-	0,00 s	100,00 s	0,01 s	0,25 s	-
Pn.41	0429h	-	✓	-	-20 Hz	20 Hz	0,0125 Hz	0 Hz	F5-G/B depending on ud.2
	0429h	-	✓	-	-600 rpm	600 rpm	0,125 rpm	0 Hz	F5-M/S depending on ud.2
Pn.43	042Bh	-	✓	-	0	100 %	1 %	0 %	-



**6.9.6 Power-Off Function**

It is the task of the Power-Off function to ensure a **controlled** deceleration of the drive until standstill in case of undervoltage (e.g. due to power failure). The kinetic energy of the rotating drive is used to support the inverter DC-link voltage. As a result the inverter remains in operation and can decelerate the drive in a controlled manner. Especially in the case of parallel running drives (e.g. textile machines) the uncontrolled running down of the motors and the consequences resulting from it (thread breakage) can be avoided. The parameter Power-Off-Mode (Pn.44) switches on the function and determines the basic behaviour:

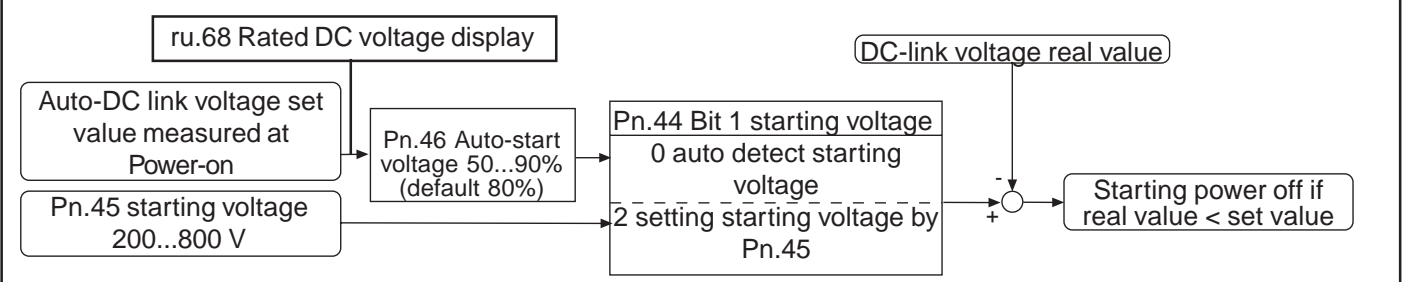
Power-Off Mode (Pn.44)

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Bit	Value	Function
Switch on/off of Power-Off											
x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	0	0	off	
x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	1	1	on	
Power-Off / start voltage											
x	x	x	x	x	x	x	0	x	0	Automatic determination of start voltage	
x	x	x	x	x	x	x	1	x	2	Adjustment of start voltage with Pn.45	
Determination of starting jump											
x	x	x	x	x	x	0	x	x	0	From the slip	
x	x	x	x	x	x	1	x	x	4	From the utilization	
Behaviour of drive at min. output											
x	x	x	x	0	0	x	x	x	0	Status Poff, modulation on, reset required	
x	x	x	x	0	1	x	x	x	8	as above, but restart after network return (Pn.52)	
x	x	x	x	0	0	x	x	x	16	Status PLS, modulation on, reset required	
x	x	x	x	1	1	x	x	x	24	reserved	
reserved											
x	x	x	0	x	x	x	x	x	0	reserved	
x	x	x	1	x	x	x	x	x	32	reserved	
Selection of setpoint											
x	0	0	x	x	x	x	x	x	0	Current voltage	
x	0	1	x	x	x	x	x	x	64	DC-voltage (Pn.50)	
x	1	0	x	x	x	x	x	x	128	actual voltage, if actual frequency is > Pn.48	
x	1	1	x	x	x	x	x	x	192	Braking torque (Pn.47)	
DC-link voltage stabilization during Power-Off											
0	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	0	Switched on	
1	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	256	Switched off	

Switch on Power-Off (Pn.44 Bit 0) The Power-Off function is switched on/off with Bit 0 of Pn.44. Parameter Pn.44 is an Enter-parameter.

Tripping of Power-Off The Power-Off function starts when the DC-link voltage drops below a certain value, the start voltage. The start voltage can be set automatically or manually depending on Pn.44 Bit 1.

Fig. 6.9.6.a Starting the Power-Off function

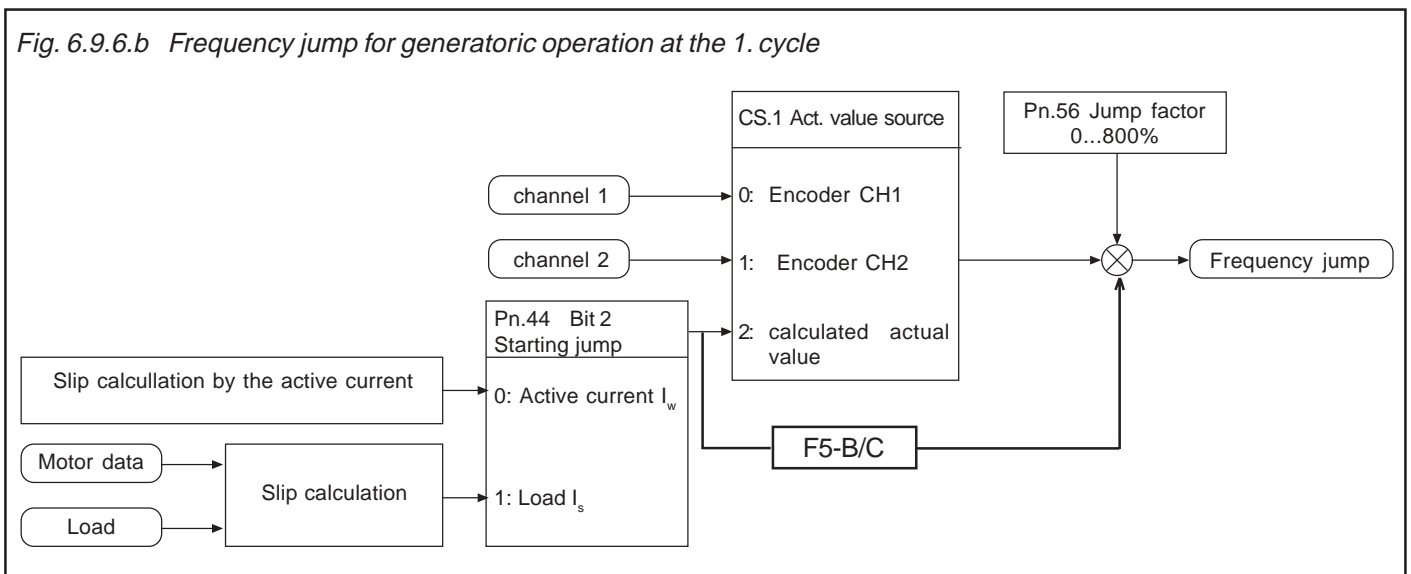


**Rated DC voltage (ru.68)** Die Zwischenkreisspannung wird immer beim Einschalten des Leistungsteils oder nach E.UP gemessen und in ru.68 angezeigt.

**Start voltage (Pn.45)** With manual adjustment the starting voltage can be preset with Pn.45 in the range of 200...800 volt. For a secure range the adjusted starting voltage must be at least 50 V over the UP-threshold (UP: 400V-class=240V; 200V-class=216V DC).

**Auto-Start voltage (Pn.46)** With automatic starting voltage the DC-link voltage is measured at „Power-On“ and is displayed in ru.68. The actual starting voltage is determined by Pn.46, which adjusts the starting voltage in percent in the range of 50...90 % of the measured value. The default setting is 80%.  
If the DC-link actual voltage value drops below the starting voltage, adjusted automatically or manually, the Power-Off function is started.

Fig. 6.9.6.b Frequency jump for generatoric operation at the 1. cycle



**Frequency jump for generatoric operation**

First of all the drive must be brought into generatoric operation to enable the feed back of energy into the intermediate circuit. This is achieved by making a frequency jump, so that the speed of the drive is larger than the output rotating field speed of the inverter.

**Actual value source (CS.1)**

(at F5-B/C always active current control)

With the actual value source it is defined whether the Power-Off works as slip control (with speed detection on channel 1 or 2 value „0“ or „1“) or as active current control (without speed detection value „2“). Normally this parameter is adusted at the setup of the speed control (see Chapter 6.11) and should not be changed here.

**Starting jump (Pn.44 Bit 2)**

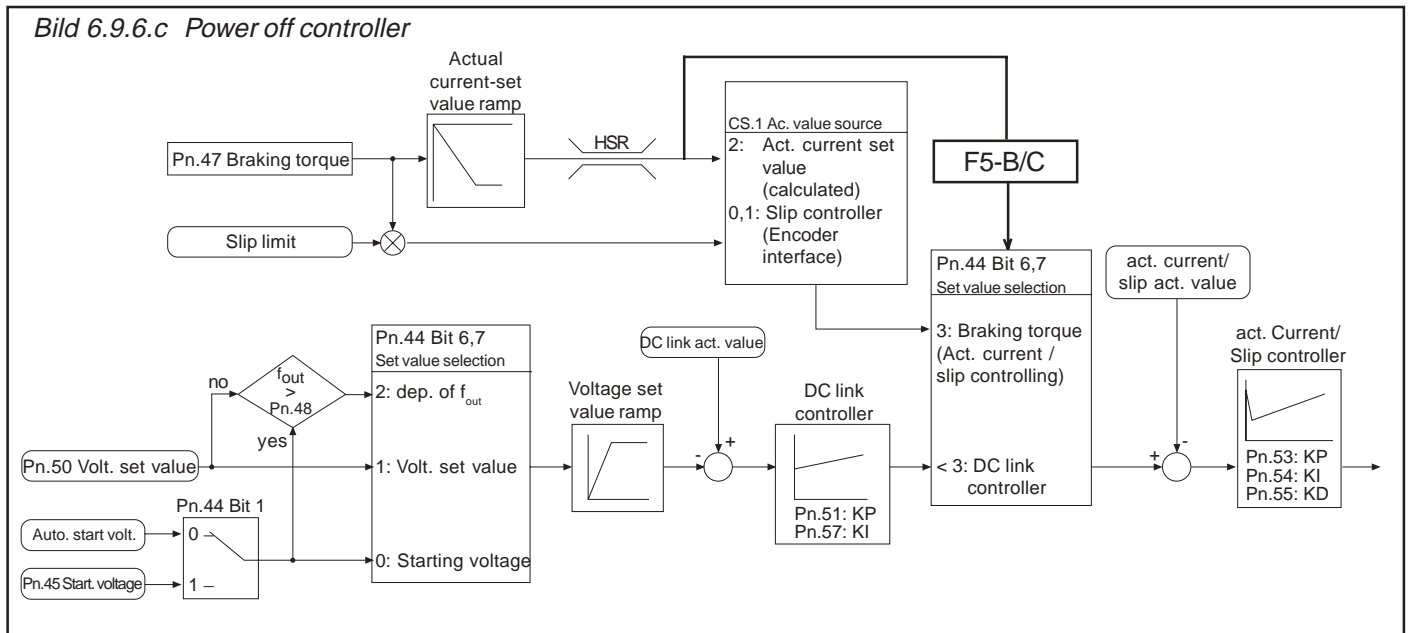
The parameter Pn.44 Bit2 determines, whether the starting jump is calculated from the slip (active current) or from the utilization. This setting has no effect on slip regulation. The standard setting is from slip, but in the case of high harmonic content of the output current it can lead to false values. In that case the starting jump must be determined from the utilization. To get proper values **enter motor data into dr-parameters first.**

**Enter motor data into dr-parameters! !**

**Jump factor (Pn.56)**

By means of the jump factor the automatically determined starting jump can be adapted to the respective application.  
In case the jump factor is too small, the inverter trips to UP!  
In case the jump factor is too high, the inverter runs into the hardware current limitation. The control cannot work correctly, thus causing a wrong calculation of the active current!





Power off controller

In Fig. 6.9.3 the different controls (DC-link voltage, active current and slip control) as well as the setpoint and actual value sources are represented. The parameter CS.1 is normally defined by the encoder (see Chapter 6.11) and should not be changed here.

Starting voltage (Pn.45)

The starting voltage is used as setpoint value source, if the adjustment is Pn.44 Bit 1 = „1“ and Bit 6-7 = „0“. The starting voltage can be preset within the range of 200...800 volt .

Auto starting voltage (Pn.46)

The Auto starting voltage is used as setpoint value source, if the adjustment is Pn.44 Bit 1 = „0“ und Bit 6-7 = „0“. With automatic starting voltage the DC-link voltage is measured at „Power-On“ and is displayed in ru.68. The auto starting voltage is determined by Pn.46, which adjusts the measured voltage in percent in the range of 50...90 % (default 80 %) of the measured value.

Braking torque (Pn.47)

Serves for the adjustment of the braking torque in the range of 0.1...100.0 %, if the drive must be stopped as quickly as possible in case of power failure. For this setting to become effective, Pn.44 Bit 6 and 7 must be set to „3“. In this case the DC-link control is disabled, i.e. it is a pure active current/slip control. The braking torque can be preset within the range of 0,1...100,0 %. Depending on CS.1 the active current control or the slip control works.

Setpoint DC-link voltage (Pn.50)

The voltage setpoint value is used as setpoint value source, if the adjustment is Pn.44 Bit 6-7 = „1“. If Bit 6-7 are adjusted to „2“, the voltage setpoint value takes effect only below the restart value (Pn.48), so that the drive still has enough energy for braking when reaching the minimum output value. On reaching the restart value the starting voltage is increased over a ramp to the voltage setpoint value.

The setpoint DC-link voltage is adjusted with Pn.50 in the range of 200...800 V. This is the value to be regulated to. To ensure a safe operation the internal value is limited down. The value of the DC-link voltage in normal operation plus approx. 50 V adjusts itself as minimum value. If a braking resistor is connected, the adjusted value may not lie above the threshold of the braking resistor, else the controller cannot work (threshold 200V-class: 380V; 400V-class: 740V).

KP (UZK) (Pn.51)  
KI (UZK) (Pn.57)

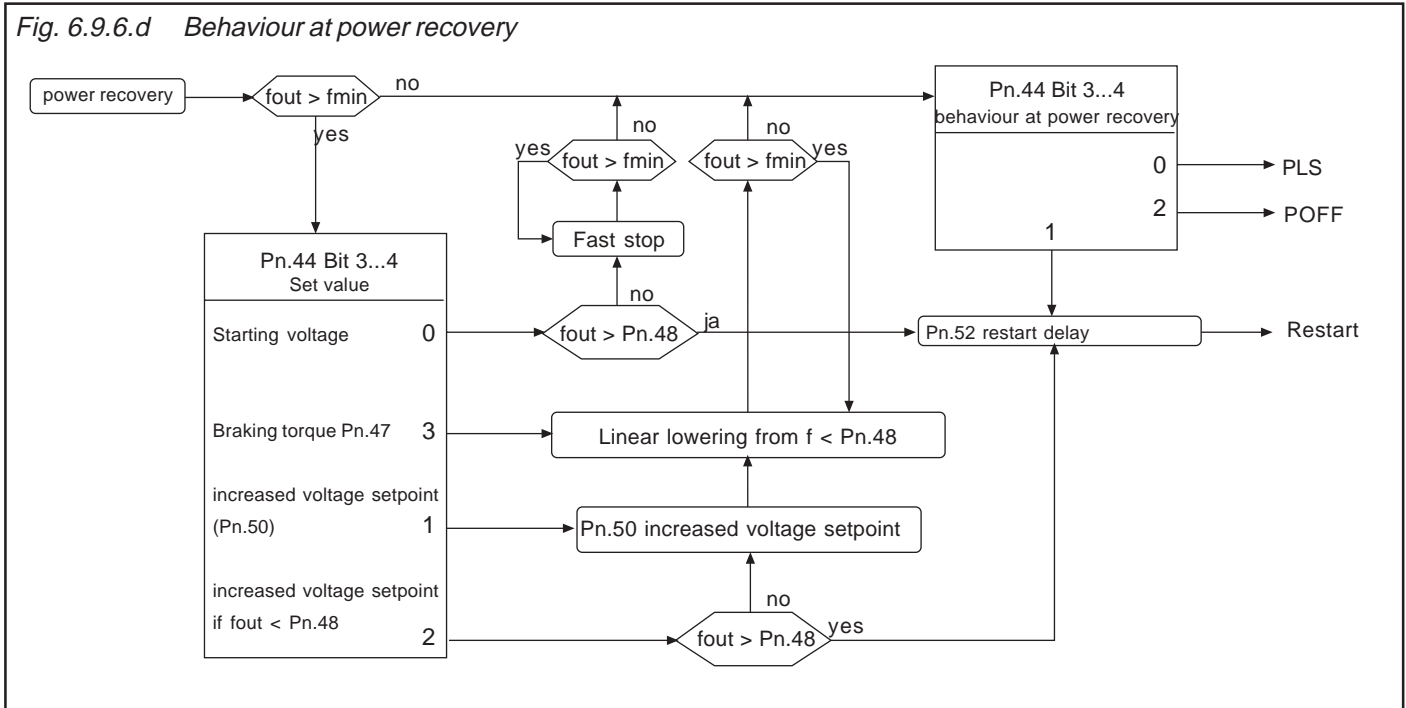
In order to better adapt the drive individually to the application, the proportional factor of the DC-link voltage controller can be adjusted with Pn.51 and the integral factor with Pn.57 (not at F5-B/C). In most cases the default setting will achieve sufficient results. But if it comes to overshoots or if the motor loses synchronism the value must be reduced.

Power off KP (Pn.53)  
Power off KI (Pn.54)  
Power off KD (Pn.55)

Pn.53 to Pn.55 are the control parameters of the active current control and the slip control. The active current control is active at C2.1 = 2 (actual value = calculated value), the slip control is active at CS.1 = 0 or 1 (actual value = measured value of channel 1 or 2).



At the active current control (without speed control) a D-part in the control has a positive effect. Pn.55 should have approx. 10-times the value of Pn.53. Since the hardware current limit should not be reached with active current control, the setpoint value is limited internally which can lead to oscillations. In that case the setpoint value can be reduced, which leads to a prolongation of the delay. If the voltage stabilisation is switched on (Pn.44 Bit 8 = „1“) and uf.9 = rated voltage, the voltage is not so high and the deceleration becomes more uniform. At the slip control (with speed detection) the D-part is unfavorable. Pn.55 should be set on 0.



Behaviour at power recovery The following parameters effect the behaviour of the inverter if the system voltage returns during the Power-Off-function

Restart value (Pn.48)

Dependent on the application the restart makes may only be sensible up to a certain value. This restart value is adusted in Pn.48.

Dependent on the setpoint value source (Pn.44 Bit 6-7) following conditions occur:

1. Regulation of the starting voltage (Pn.44 Bit 6-7 = 0):  
If the output value is larger than the restart value, the restart is carried out upon power recovery. The output value is kept constant during the restart delay (Pn.52).

Afterwards it is accelerated to the current setpoint value. Below the restart value it is delayed in case of power recovery with the fast-stop-function (DEC ramp at F5-B/C).

2. Regulation onto the voltage setpoint, if the output value is smaller than the restart value (Pn.44 Bit 6+7 = 2):

As long as the output frequency and/or the actual speed is larger than the restart value, the inverter behaves as described under Point 1. Below the restart value the voltage setpoint value of Pn.50 is increased and with active current control (without speed detection) the control parameters of the active current control are reduced linearly with the output value.

3. Regulation onto the voltage setpoint Pn.50 or braking torque Pn.47 (Pn.44 Bit 6+7 = 1 or 3):

The control parameters of the active current control (without speed detection) are reduced below the restart value linearly with the output value.

Restart at minimum Output value (Pn.44 Bit 3, 4)

Bit 3 and 4 of Pn.44 determine the behaviour of the drive upon attaining the minimum output value.

- Bit 3 = „0“ and Bit 4 = „0“; the inverter modulates independent of a set direction of rotation with the adjusted boost and is in status „POFF“ (Caution: Motor heating). A reset is necessary for the restart.
- Bit 3 = „1“ and Bit 4 = „0“; the inverter modulates independent of a set direction of rotation with the adjusted boost and is in status „POFF“. After expiration of the restart delay Pn.52 (if adjusted) the inverter restarts automatically.
- Bit 3 = „0“ and Bit 4 = „1“; the inverter switches off the modulation and is in status „PLS“. A reset is necessary for the restart.

Restart delay (Pn.52)

The restart delay is the time during which the output value is kept constant after power recovery, if a restart is allowed. It is adjustable within the range of 0...100 s (Default 0 s). After expiration of the time it is accelerated again onto the current setpoint value.

Examples

To better understand the correlation, the operating modes are explained according to the control types in the following section.

Function description F5-G

If the Power-Off-function is switched on (Pn.44 Bit 0 = 1), it becomes active if the DC-link voltage drops below the starting voltage value. In the first cycle the frequency jump is given which shall put the drive into no-load running. Afterwards it is regulated onto the DC-link voltage or only onto the active current respectively slip depending on the setpoint value source. The changeover between active current control (without speed detection) and slip control (with speed detection) takes place over  $cs.1$ . At  $cs.1 = 2$  (actual value = calculated value) the active current control is active, at  $cs.1 = 0$  or  $1$  the slip control is active.

Power loss ride-through

**Set value source**

Starting voltage (Pn.44 Bit 6-7 = Mode 0) or setpoint DC-link voltage Pn.50, if output value < restart value Pn.48 (Pn.44 Bit 6-7 = Mode 2)

In this mode the motor shall be operated almost in no-load operation and shall feed

© KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002 All rights reserved	Name: Basis <b>KEB COMBIVERT F5</b>	Date 18.04.02	Chapter <b>6</b>	Section <b>9</b>	Page <b>23</b>
--	--	------------------	---------------------	---------------------	-------------------

back only the energy which the inverter requires for operation. The starting voltage is at the same time the setpoint value for the DC-link control. The control value is the setpoint value of the slip control.

#### Restart at power recovery

In mode 0 the power recovery is constantly detected and in mode 2 up to reaching the restart threshold. An immediate restart upon power recovery is possible.

After detecting the power recovery the restart delay (Pn.52) runs down and the drive accelerates to the current setpoint value.

#### Behaviour below the restart threshold

- Setpoint value = starting voltage (Pn.44 Bit 6-7 = 0):

An immediate restart is not executed below the restart threshold (Pn.48). The drive decelerates with the fast-stop function (Pn.58..60) and then behaves according to the adjustment in Pn.44 Bit 3-4.

- Increase voltage setpoint value (Pn.44 Bit 6-7 = 2):

In order to have more energy to slow down the flywheel masses when the minimum output value is reached, the voltage setpoint value can be raised to the voltage setpoint value Pn.50 (Pn.44 Bit 6-7 = 2) should it fall below the restart threshold. In this case the control remains active with the increased setpoint value. At small speeds the drive supplies no more energy. For operation without speed detection the control must be very smooth in this range to prevent stalling. Below the restart value the control parameters of the active current control are lowered linearly with the output frequency.

Emergency stop with braking module

Set value source:

Braking torque Pn.47 (Pn.44 Bit 6-7 = 3)

In this mode the drive is to be stopped as fast as possible. As the refed energy can be very high, a braking resistor is necessary.

The DC-link voltage controller is not active. The drive decelerates with the quick-stop function Pn.60..61 (see Chapt. 6.7.7) and behaves then in accordance with the setting in Pn.44 Bit 3-4.

At small speeds the drive supplies no more energy. For operation without speed detection (active current control) the control must be very smooth in this range to prevent stalling. It is possible to adjust the restart value (Pn.48). Below the restart value the control parameters of the active current control are lowered linearly with the output frequency.

Emergency stop without braking module

Set value source:

Increased voltage setpoint value Pn.50 (Pn.44 Bit 6-7 = 1)

In some cases one can do without a braking module with the Emergency-Stop function, if the losses in the motor are very high at high DC-link voltage.

The voltage stabilisation should be switched off in this case. This can be done with Pn.44 Bit 8 = 1 during Power-Off.

The DC-link voltage control is active. It is always decelerated onto the minimum output value. Accordingly the performance results from the adjustment of Pn.44 Bit 3-4.

At small speeds the drive supplies no more energy. For operation without speed detection the control must be very smooth in this range to prevent stalling. It is possible to adjust the restart value (Pn.48). Below the restart value the control parameters of

Chapter <b>6</b>	Section <b>9</b>	Page <b>24</b>	Date 18.04.02	Name: Basis <b>KEB COMBIVERT F5</b>	© KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002 All rights reserved
---------------------	---------------------	-------------------	------------------	--	--

the active current control are lowered linearly with the output frequency.

Functional sequence F5-M

If Power-Off is switched on (Pn.44 Bit 0 = 1), it becomes active when the DC-link voltage drops below the starting voltage. The behaviour depends on the adjustment of the setpoint source (Pn.44 Bit 6-7). The behaviour setpoint source = voltage source (on.44 Bit 6-7 = 1 or 2) is the same as with voltage setpoint = starting voltage (Pn.44 Bit 6-7 = 0). .

For F5-M only the parameters Pn.44..46, Pn.48, Pn.51, Pn.52 and Pn.57 are visible. In Pn.44 the Bits 2 and 8 are ineffective.

The Power-Off function is switched off in controlled operation (cs.0 Bit 0..2 = 0..3).

Set value source:

Starting voltage (Pn.44 Bit 6-7 = 0)

Bridging of mains gaps

In this mode the motor shall be operated almost in no-load operation and only recover the energy which the inverter requires for the operation. The starting voltage is also the setpoint value of the DC-link voltage controller. The value of manipulated variable represents the torque limit of the speed controller.

In case of weak supply systems it is recommended to choose the automatic starting voltage, as in this case the starting voltage value is adapted to slow voltage fluctuations. In the first cycle the limit of the speed control is adjusted to the measured slip, so that the drive is put into no-load operation.

**Restart at power recovery**

Only in this mode the system recovery can be constantly detected. An immediate restart upon system recovery is possible. After detecting the system recovery the restart delay (Pn.52) runs and the drive accelerates to the current setpoint.

An immediate restart is not executed below the restart value (Pn.48). The drive decelerates with the quick-stop function Pn.60..61 (see Chapt. 6.7.7) and behaves then in accordance with the setting in Pn.44 Bit 3-4.

Set value source:

Braking torque Pn.47 (Pn.44 Bit 6-7 = 3)

Emergency stop with braking module

In this mode the drive is to be stopped as fast as possible. As the refed energy can be very high, a braking resistor is necessary.


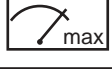

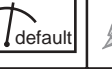

The DC-link voltage controller is not active. The drive decelerates with the quick-stop function Pn.60..61 (see Chapt. 6.7.7) and behaves then in accordance with the setting in Pn.44 Bit 3-4.

If Power-Off is switched on (Pn.44 Bit 0 = 1) it becomes active when the DC-link voltage drops below the starting voltage. The drive decelerates with the quick-stop function Pn.60..61 and behaves then in accordance with the setting in Pn.44 Bit 3-4.

Function description F5-S

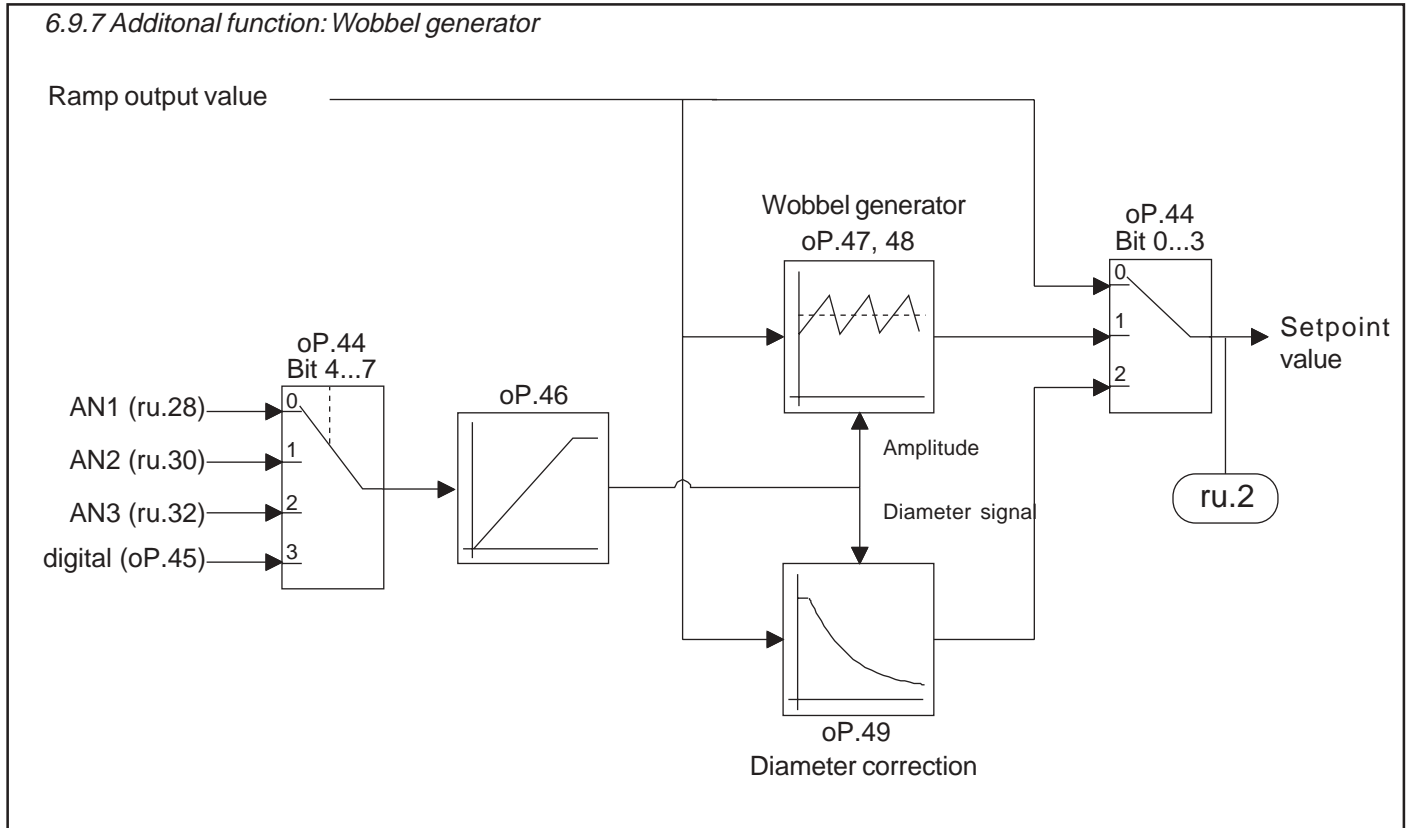
For F5-S only the parameters Pn.44..46 and Pn.52 are visible. At Pn.44 only the Bits 0, 1, and 3..4 are active.

## Used Parameters

Param.	Adr.	RW	PROG.	ENTER					
Pn.44	042Ch	✓	-	✓	0	511	1	0	-
Pn.45	042Dh	✓	-	-	200 V	800 V	1 V	290/500 V	dep. of the voltage class
Pn.46	042Eh	✓	-	-	50 %	90 %	1 %	80 %	-
Pn.47	042Fh	✓	-	-	0,0 %	100,0 %	0,1 %	0 %	only F5-G/B
Pn.48	0430h	✓	-	-	0 Hz	400 Hz	0,0125 Hz	0 Hz	only F5-G/B
	0430h	✓	-	-	0 min <sup>-1</sup>	4000 min <sup>-1</sup>	0,125 min <sup>-1</sup>	0 min <sup>-1</sup>	only F5-M ; dep.on ud.2
Pn.50	0432h	✓	-	-	200 V	800 V	1 V	290/500 V	dep. of the voltage class
Pn.51	0433h	✓	-	-	0	32767	1	128 (512)	only F5-G; F5-M; (F5-B)
Pn.52	0434h	✓	-	-	0,00 s	100,00 s	0,01 s	0,00 s	-
Pn.53	0435h	✓	-	-	0	32767	1	800 (50)	only F5-G; (F5-B)
Pn.54	0436h	✓	-	-	0	32767	1	800 (50)	only F5-G; (F5-B)
Pn.55	0437h	✓	-	-	0	32767	1	0	only F5-G/B
Pn.56	0438h	✓	-	-	0 %	800 %	1 %	100 %	only F5-G/B
Pn.57	0439h	✓	-	-	0	32767	1	5	only F5-G; F5-M

**6.9.7 Wobbel Function**  
(not at F5-B)

The wobbel generator enables in period and amplitude changeable sawtooth process of the setpoint value. It is activated with the parameter oP.44 Bit 0...3 = „1“.



Additional function/ Mode (oP.44 Bit 0...3) Different functions can be activated with oP.44 Bit 0...3. The value is to be added to Bit 4...7.

oP.44 Bit 0...3	Function
0	no external function activated
1	<b>Wobbel generator activated</b>
2	Diameter correction (see Chapt. 6.9.8)
3...15	reserved

Additional function/ Source (oP.44 Bit 4...7) The input source for the functions is determined with oP.44 Bit 4...7. The value is to be added to Bit 0...3.

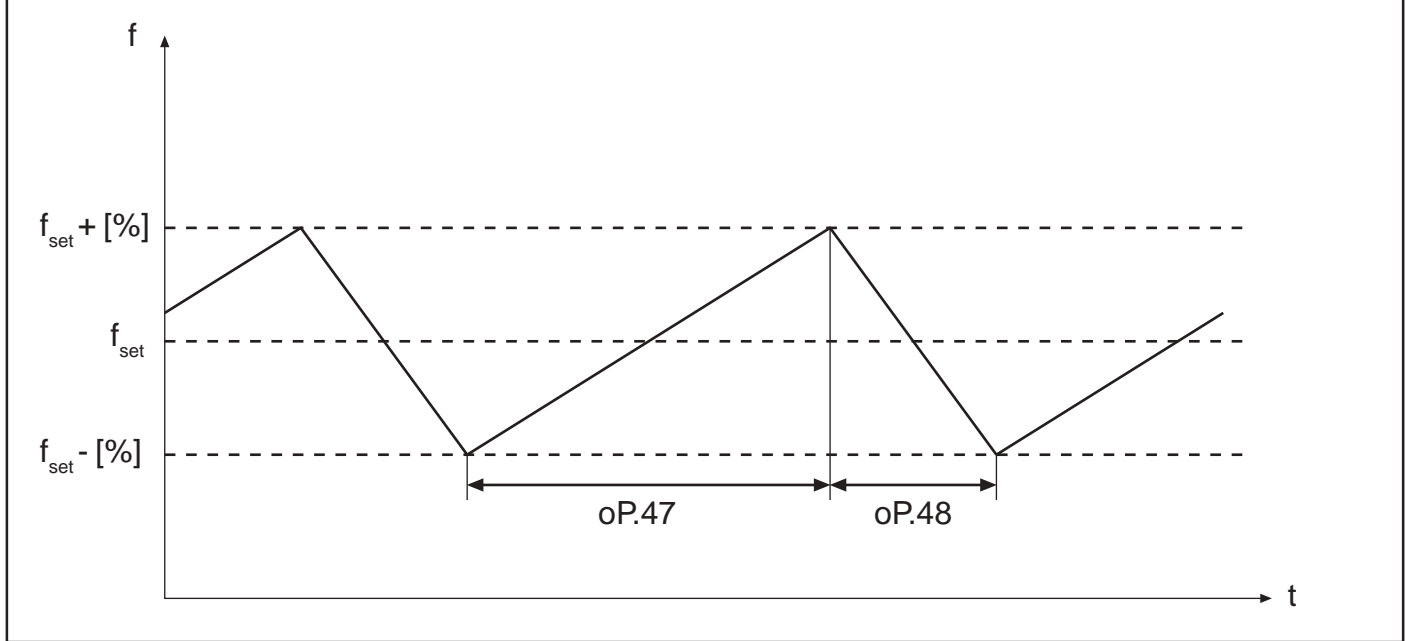
oP.44 Bit 4...7	Function
0	Analog input AN1
16	Analog input AN2
32	Analog input AN3
48	Digital presetting with oP.45

Additional function digital setting (oP.45) If the value „49“ (sweep function with digital specification) is adjusted in oP.44, the sweep amplitude is preset with oP.45 within the range of 0...100 %.

Additional function acceleration/deceleration (oP.46) With oP.46 a time can be preset between 0...20 s, with which the sweep amplitude rises/falls. The entered value refers to a sweep amplitude of 100 %.

Wobbel generator      With oP.47 the acceleration time and with oP.48 the deceleration is adjusted in each case within the range of 0...20.00 s. Together the two parameters result in the period duration of the wobbel period.  
 Acceleration time (oP.47)  
 Deceleration time (oP.48)

6.9.7.b Acceleration and deceleration times of the wobbel generator



Used Parameters

Param.	Adr.	RW	PROG.	ENTER	min	max	Step	default	
oP.44	032Ch	✓	-	✓	0	63	1	0	-
oP.45	032Dh	✓	-	-	0,00 %	100,00 %	0,01 %	0,00 %	-
oP.46	032Eh	✓	-	-	0,00 s	20,00 s	0,01 s	10,00 s	-
oP.47	032Fh	✓	-	-	0,00 s	20,00 s	0,01 s	10,00 s	-
oP.48	0330h	✓	-	-	0,00 s	20,00 s	0,01 s	10,00 s	-

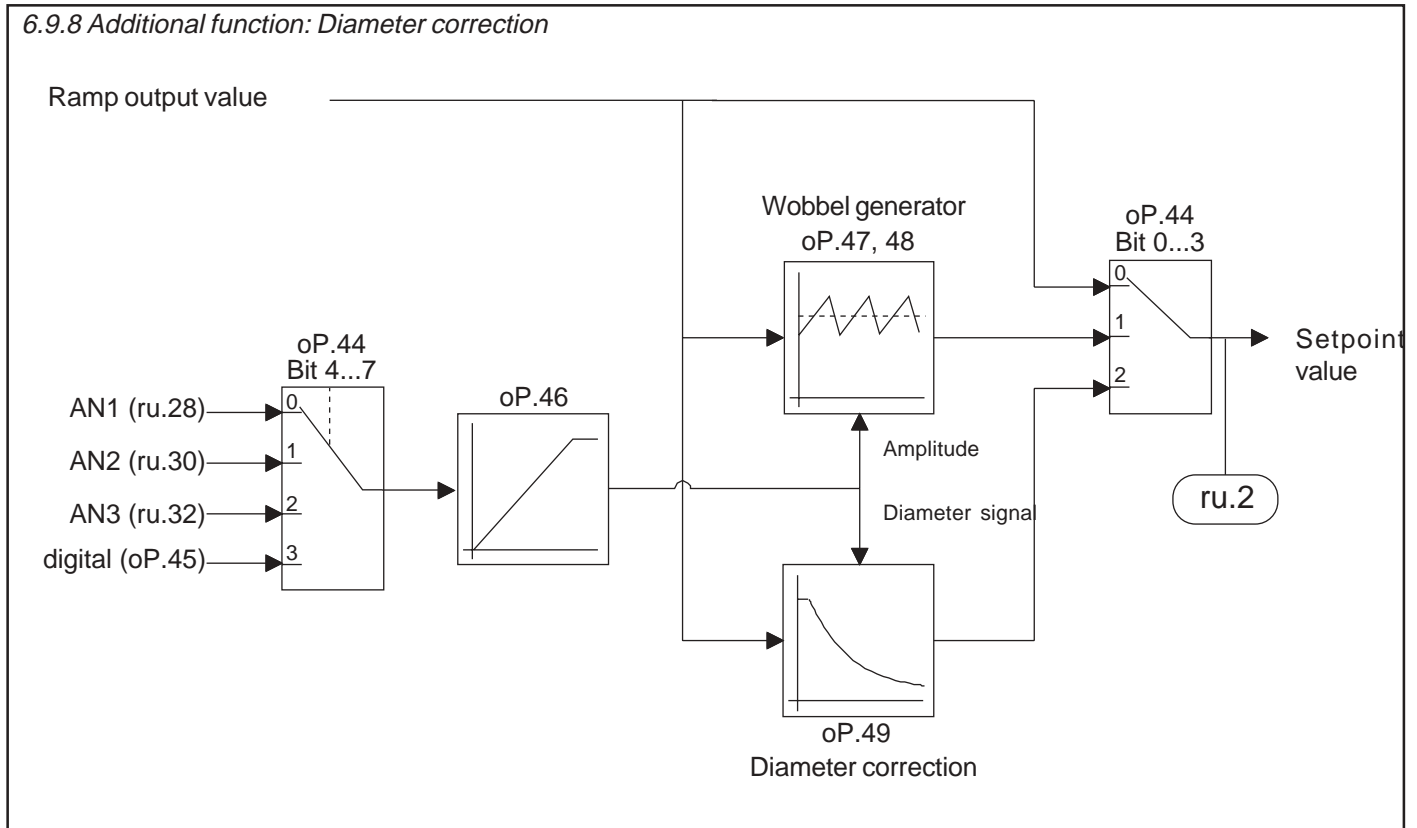


### 6.9.8 Diameter Correction

Through the use of the diameter correction the tool path feedrate of a winding product can be kept constant at changing diameter of the reel bale.

(not at F5-B)

#### 6.9.8 Additional function: Diameter correction



Additional function / Mode  
(oP.44 Bit 0...3)

Different functions can be activated with oP.44 Bit 0...3. The value is to be added to Bit 4...7.

oP.44 Bit 0...3	Function
0	no external function activated
1	Wobbel generator (see Chapter 6.9.7)
2	<b>Diameter correction activated</b>
3...15	reserved

Additional function / Source  
(oP.44 Bit 4...7)

The input source for the functions is determined with oP.44 Bit 4...7. The value is to be added to Bit 0...3.

oP.44 Bit 4...7	Function
0	Analog input AN1
16	Analog input AN2
32	Analog input AN3
48	Digital presetting with oP.45

Additional function  
digital presetting (oP.45)

If the value „50“ (diameter correction with digital specification) is adjusted in oP.44, the diameter signal can be preset with oP.45 within the range of 0...100 %.

Diameter correction dmin/dmax (oP.49) The diameter signal is evaluated within the range of 0% to 100%. Values < 0% are set to 0%, values > 100% are limited to 100%.  
 The diameter signal of 0% corresponds to the minimum diameter of the reel bale (d<sub>min</sub>). The output speed of the ramp generator is not changed in this case. A diameter signal of 100% corresponds to the maximum diameter of the reel bale (d<sub>max</sub>). In order to be able to calculate the speed change the program requires the ratio of minimum to maximum diameter (d<sub>min</sub>/d<sub>max</sub>).  
 The ratio of minimum to maximum diameter (d<sub>min</sub>/d<sub>max</sub>) is preset by way of oP.49 and can be adjusted within the range of 0.010...0.990 with a resolution of 0.001.

The corrected output frequency of the ramp generator is determined as follows:

$$fn\_presetting = \frac{fn\_Ramp}{1+DS \cdot (1/oP.49-1)}$$

fn\_Ramp: Output frequency/speed of ramp generator  
 fn\_presetting: Corrected output frequency/speed  
 DS: Diameter signal 0 - 100% (0 to 1)  
 oP.49: (d<sub>min</sub>/d<sub>max</sub>)

Additional function Acceleration/Deceleration (oP.46) The rate of change of the diameter signal can be limited by a ramp generator. By way of oP.46 the time can be preset within the range of 0.0...20 s, which is required for a signal difference of 0...100%.

Used Parameters

Param.	Adr.	RW	PROG.	ENTER	min	max	Step	default	
oP.44	032Ch	✓	-	✓	0	63	1	0	-
oP.45	032Dh	✓	-	-	0,00 %	100,00 %	0,01 %	0,00 %	-
oP.46	032Eh	✓	-	-	0,00 s	20,00 s	0,01 s	10,00 s	-
oP.49	0331h	✓	✓	-	0,010	0,990	0,001	0,500	-

### 6.9.9 Positioning Function

(only at F5-G/B)

The positioning function enables the approach of a position with a signal from different frequencies. The positioning procedure is triggered by disabling the direction of rotation through an external signal (e.g. through set-changeover). The positioning is executed correctly only if at triggering the positioning the maximum frequency of the positioning set is not exceeded and no s-curves are used. During the positioning procedure the status 'Positioning' is displayed (value 83, display 'POSI').

Calculation of the frequency-dependent constant running time

In order to always travel the same distance in the case of different frequencies, the drive continues to run with constant frequency after starting the positioning until the position is reached with the adjusted deceleration. The frequency-dependent constant running time is calculated as follows:

$$t_{const} = \frac{t_{dec}}{2} \cdot \left( \frac{f_{max}^2}{f_{actual}} - f_{actual} \right)$$

*t<sub>const</sub>*: frequency-dependent constant running time [sec.]  
*t<sub>dec</sub>*: adjusted deceleration time [sec.]  
 Reference frequency: 100Hz / 200Hz / 400Hz (dependent on ud.2)  
*f<sub>max</sub>*: maximum frequenz [Hz]  
*f<sub>actual</sub>*: actual frequency[Hz] on triggering the positioning

Positioning delay (Pn.63)

With parameter Pn.63 a shifting of the stop position can be adjusted, which entails an additional constant running time. Thus the shifting of the initiator can be omitted. The additional constant running time is also frequency-dependent and is calculated as follows:

$$t_{delay} = \frac{Pn.63 \cdot f_{max}}{f_{actual}}$$

*t<sub>delay</sub>*: additional constant running time [sec.]  
*Pn.63*: positioning / delay [sec.]  
*f<sub>max</sub>*: maximum frequency [Hz]  
*f<sub>actual</sub>*: actual frequency [Hz] on triggering the positioning

The parameter is not standardized and can be adjusted within the range of 0.01...327.67 s. The value -1 switches off the positioning function in the appropriate set.

Pn.63	Function
-0,02	Positioning function switched on; no shifting of the stop function; set changeover during the positioning possible
-0,01	Positioning function switched off (standard)
0,00...327,67 s	Positioning function switched on; positioning delay by the adjusted value, set changeover during the positioning not possible .

Set activation delay (Fr.5)  
 Set deactivation delay (Fr.6)

With the set activation delay (fr.5) and the set deactivation delay (Fr.6) a waiting period after reaching the position and/or during set changeover can be adjusted.

### Used Parameters

Param.	Addr.	RO	PROG.	ENTER	min	max	Step	default	
Pn.63	043Fh	-	✓	✓	-1 s	326,76 s	0,01 s	-0,01 s	-0,01 = off; -0,02= abort
Fr.5	0905h	-	✓	-	0,00 s	32,00 s	0,01 s	0,00 s	-
Fr.6	0906h	-	✓	-	0,00 s	32,00 s	0,01 s	0,00 s	-

Example 1 The drive runs a distance, positions and remains at the stop position for a time. The new cycle starts.

Download list:

Set	Parameter	Value	Notes
0	Ud01 Password	440	
0	Fr01 Copy parameter set	-2: def. cust.para	all sets
0-1	oP00 Reference source	0: Analog REF	
0	oP01 Rotation source	2: F/R, 0-lim.	Set 0: running
1	oP01 Rotation source	0: dig., 0-lim.	Set 1: positioning
1	oP02 Rotation setting	0: low speed	
0-1	oP10 Max. reference forward	70,0000 Hz	The max. setpoint value must be the same in all sets.
0-1	oP28 Acc. time forward	0,01 s	
0-1	oP30 Dec. time forward	0,20 s	
0	Pn63 Positioning delay	-1: off	
1	Pn63 Positioning delay	5,00 s	Shifting of the stop position
0	Fr02 Parameter set source	3: term. inp. coded ST-I1-ID	
0	Fr05 Set activation delay	1,00 s	Additional break at the stop position
1	Fr05 Set activation delay	0,00 s	This time must be = 0
0	Fr06 Set deactivation delay	0,00 s	This time must be = 0
1	Fr06 Set deactivation delay	2,55 s	Break at the stop position
0	Fr07 Para. set input selection	16: I1	
0	di11 I1 Function	2048: Set selection initiator signal	

Exsample 2 The drive runs with different speed back and forth and always reverses at the same points.

Downloadlist:

Set	Parameter	Value	Notes
0	Ud01 Password	440	
0	Fr01 Copy parameter set	-2: def. cust.para all sets	
0-3	oP00 Reference source	0: Analog REF	
0-3	oP01 Rotation source	0: dig.(op.2), 0-lim.	
0	oP02 Rotation setting	1: forward	Set 0: clockwise rotation
1	oP02 Rotation setting	0: low speed	Set 1: clockwise rotation positioning
2	oP02 Rotation setting	2: reverse	Set 2: counterclockwise rotation
3	oP02 Rotation setting	0: low speed	Set 3: counterclockwise positioning
0-3	oP10 Max. reference forward	70,0000 Hz	The max. setpoint value must be the same in all sets.
0-3	oP11 Max. reference reverse	-1: = see oP.10	The max. setpoint value can be different for the direction of rotation.
0-3	oP28 Acc. time forward	0,10 s	
0-3	oP30 Dec. time forward	0,10 s	
0	Pn63 Positioning delay	-1: off	
1	Pn63 Positioning delay	0,8 s	Shifting of the position at clockwise rotation
2	Pn63 Positioning delay	-1: off	
3	Pn63 Positioning delay	3,1 s	Shifting the position at counterclockwise rotation
0	Fr02 Parameter set source	2: terminal binary coded	
0	Fr05 Set activation delay	0,00 s	Additional break between counterclockwise and clockwise rotation
1	Fr05 Set activation delay	0,00 s	This time must be = 0
2	Fr05 Set activation delay	0,00 s	Additional break between clockwise and counterclockwise rotation
3	Fr05 Set activation delay	0,00 s	This time must be = 0
0	Fr06 Set deactivation delay	0,00 s	This time must be = 0
1	Fr06 Set deactivation delay	1,00 s	Break between clockwise and counterclockwise rotation
2	Fr06 Set deactivation delay	0,00 s	This time must be = 0
3	Fr06 Set deactivation delay	1,00 s	Break between counterclockwise and clockwise rotation
0	Fr07 Para. set input selection	272: I1+IA	
0	Fr11 Reset set input selection	0: no input	
0	di11 I1 Function	2048: Set sel.	Initiator signal
0	di15 IA Function	2048: Set sel.	Changeover between clockwise and counterclockwise rotation
0	do04 Condition 1	0: off	Initiator active: -> set 1
1	do04 Condition 1	1: on	Positioning completed: -> set 2
2	do04 Condition 1	1: on	Initiator active: -> set 3
3	do04 Condition 1	0: off	Positioning completed: -> set 0

### 6.9.10 Analog setting of parameter values

With this function it is possible to preset parameter values analog. The AUX-function or the motor-poti function can be adjusted as source.

Analog parameter setting mode (An.53)

This parameter determines whether the analog parameter setting occurs via the motor-poti or the aux-function.

an.53	Function
0	AUX
1	Motor-poti function

Analog parameter setting destination (An.54)

The Bus-address of the parameter, that is to be adjusted in analog mode, is adjusted here (see Chapter 5). Following parameters can be adjusted:

uF.1 / 7  
 cn. 4 / 5 / 6  
 An.32 / 37 / 42 / 48  
 LE.0 / 1 / 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 / 6 / 7  
 cS.6 / 9  
 Ec.4 / 14

In case an invalid parameter address is selected, the message „ldAtA“ (or „data invalid“ at COMBIVIS) is output and the setting is ignored.

Analog parameter setting Offset (An.55)

Defines the parameter value, that adjusts itself at 0 % analog parameter setting. The parameter value must be entered with the internal standardization of the target parameter.

$$\text{Value to be adjusted} = \frac{\text{Desired value of target parameter}}{\text{Resolution of target parameter}}$$

Analog parameter setting max. Value (An.56)

Defines the parameter value, that adjusts itself at 100 % analog parameter setting. The parameter value must be entered with the internal standardization of the target parameter.

Analog parameter setting set pointer (An.57)

An.57 determines the parameter set in which the selected parameter is changed. If a programmable parameter is adjusted as target, the adjusted set in An.57 is changed.

An.57	Function
-1	aktive set is changed
0...7	adjusted set is changed

### Used Parameters

Independent from parameter An.57 a change in set 0 is done always, if a non-programmable parameter is adjusted as target.

Parameter	Adr.	ro	prog					[?]	Remarks
An.53 Analog para. setting mode	0A35	-	-	yes	0	1	1	0	-
An.54 an. para setting destination	0A36	-	-	yes	-1: oFF	7FFFh	0001h	-1: oFF	-
An.55 an. para setting offset	0A37	-	-	yes	-2 <sup>31</sup>	2 <sup>31-1</sup>	1	0	-
An.56 an. para set. max. value	0A38	-	-	yes	-2 <sup>31</sup>	2 <sup>31-1</sup>	1	0	-
An.57 an. para setting set pointer	0A39	-	-	yes	-1	7	1	0	-

- 1. Introduction
- 2. Summary
- 3. Hardware
- 4. Operation
- 5. Parameter
- 6. Functions**
- 7. Start-up
- 8. Special Operation
- 9. Error Assistance
- 10. Project Planning
- 11. Networks
- 12. Annex

- 6.1 Operating and Appliance Date
- 6.2 Analog In- and Outputs
- 6.3 Digital In- and Outputs
- 6.4 Set Value and Ramp Adjustment
- 6.5 Voltage-/Frequency Characteristic (U/f) Adjustment
- 6.6 Motor Data Adjustment
- 6.7 Protective Functions
- 6.8 Parameter Sets
- 6.9 Special Functions
- 6.10 Encoder Interface**
- 6.11 SMM, Posi, Sync, CTM
- 6.12 Technology Control
- 6.13 CP-Parameter Definition

- 6.10.1 Designs ..... 3
- 6.10.2 Encoder Interface Channel 1 . 4
- 6.10.3 Encoder Interface Channel 2 . 5
- 6.10.4 Power Supply of Encoder ..... 7
- 6.10.5 Selection of Encoder ..... 8
- 6.10.6 Basic Settings ..... 10
- 6.10.7 Additional Parameters ..... 13
- 6.10.8 Used Parameters ..... 14

Chapter	Section	Page	Date	Name: Basis	©	KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002 All rights reserved
<b>6</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>2</b>	17.02.03	<b>KEB COMBIVERT F5</b>		



## 6.10 Encoder Interface

The KEB COMBIVERT F5 supports two from each other separated encoder channels. Each encoder channel can support following interface dependent on the available hardware:

(not for B-housing)

### 6.10.1 Designs

#### Encoder channel 1 (X3A)

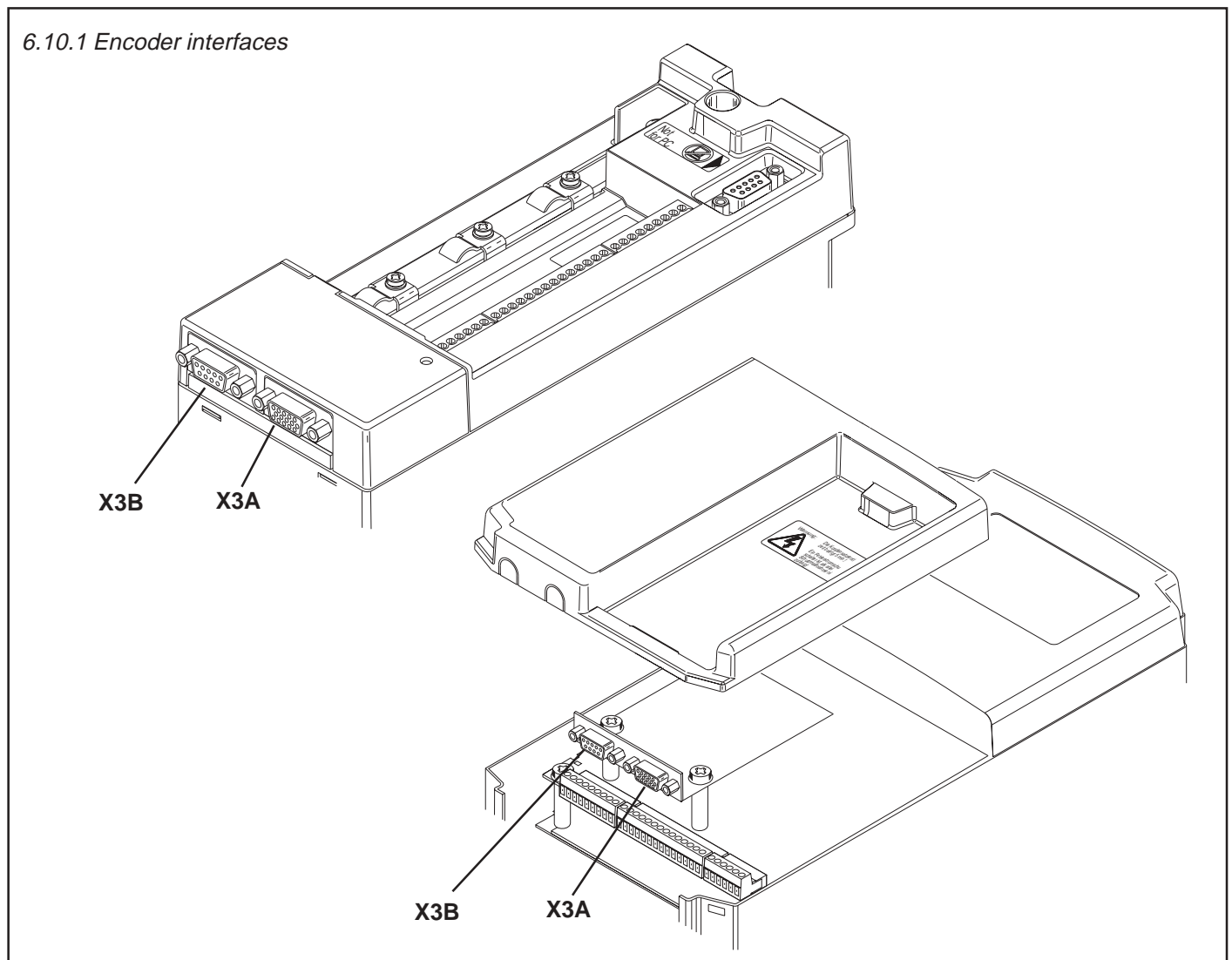
- is a 15-pole incremental encoder input for rectangular signals

#### Encoder channel 2 (X3B) can support following interfaces

- 9-pole incremental encoder input for rectangular signal
- Incremental encoder output
- Incremental encoder In-/Output

#### Further Interfaces (describes in separate manuals)

- Synchronous serial interface (SSI)
- Tachometer input
- Initiator input
- Hiperface
- Endat
- SinCos

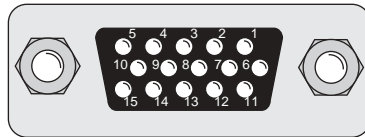


**6.10.2 Encoder Interface Channel 1 (X3A)**

TTL incremental encoder input (default at F5-M)

**Pin description**

Fig. 6.10.2 Encoder interface channel 1 (X3A)



**! Only when the inverter is switched off and the voltage supply is disconnected may the plug be pulled out or plugged in!**

Signal	X3A	Description
$U_{var}$	11	Supply voltage for encoder
+5,2 V	12	Supply voltage for encoder
0 V	13	Reference potential
A	8	Signal input A
$\bar{A}$	3	Signal input A inverted
B	9	Signal input B
$\bar{B}$	4	Signal input B inverted
N	15	Reference marking input N
$\bar{N}$	14	Reference marking input N inverted
Shield	Housing	Shielding

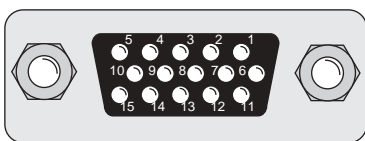
**Inputs** The signal and reference marking inputs can be triggered with rectangular pulses. The signal inputs must generally be connected. The reference marking signals are only needed for the reference point approach in the positioning operation (F5-M/S). Following specifications apply to the encoder interface 1 (X3A):

- max. operating frequency of input  $f_G = 300$  kHz
- internal terminating resistor  $R_t = 150 \Omega$
- 2...5 V high level at rectangular signals

**Please contact KEB regarding encoder inputs with HTL-level.**

**Resolver interface (default at F5-S)**

Bild 6.10.2.a Resolver interface channel 1 (X3A)



**! Only when the inverter is switched off and the voltage supply is disconnected may the plug be pulled out or plugged in!**

Signal	X3A	KEB servo motor	Description
SIN-	3	1	Sinus signal cable inverted
SIN+	8	10	Sinus signal cable
REF-	5	5	Reference signal inverted
REF+	10	7	Reference signal
COS-	4	2	Cosinus signal cable inverted
COS+	9	11	Cosinus signal cable
GND	14	-	Shielding of the signal cables
Shield	housing	housing	Shielding of the hole cable

Bild 6.10.2.b Resolver connector at the KEB servo motor

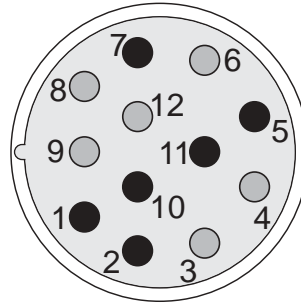
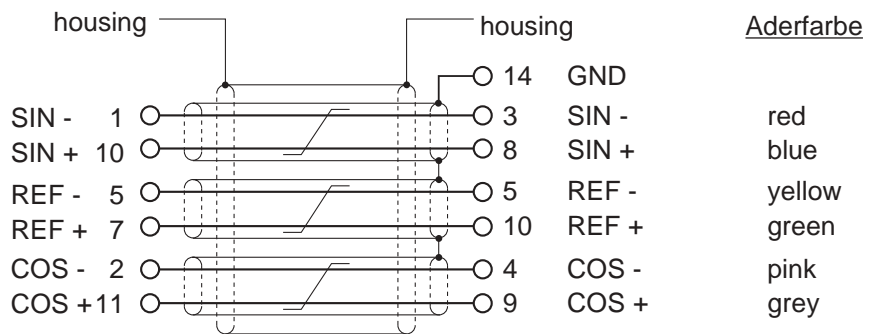
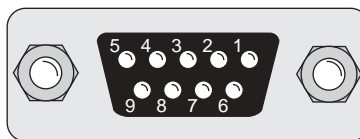


Bild 6.10.2.c Resolver cable



6.10.3 Encoder Interface Channel 2 (X3B)

Fig. 6.10.3 Encoder interface channel 2 (X3B)



**! Only when the inverter is switched off and the voltage supply is disconnected may the plug be pulled out or plugged in!**

ec.10 Definition of the interface

Channel 2 can be equipped with different interfaces. To avoid the connection of a wrong encoder, the installed interface is indicated in ec.10.

Incremental encoder input

In synchronous operation the second incremental encoder serves as input of the master drive. A second position encoder can be connected for positioning operation.

Signal	X3B	Description
$U_{var}$	5	Supply voltage for encoder (see 6.10.2)
+5,2 V	4	Supply voltage for encoder (see 6.10.2)
0 V	9	Reference potential
A	1	Signal input A
$\bar{A}$	6	Signal input A inverted
B	2	Signal input B
$\bar{B}$	7	Signal input B inverted
N	3	Reference marking input N
$\bar{N}$	8	Reference marking input N inverted
Shield	Housing	Shielding

The signal inputs of the second encoder interface support **only rectangular signals**.

Following specifications apply to the encoder interface 2 (X3B):

- max. operating frequency of input  $f_G = 300$  kHz
- internal terminating resistor  $R_t = 150 \Omega$
- 2...5 V high level at rectangular signals

### Incremental encoder output

The incremental encoder output gives out the signals recorded at the encoder interface 1:1 in RS422-specification over the second channel (e.g. master drive in synchronous operation).

Signal	X3B	Description
$U_{var}$	5	Supply voltage for encoder (see 6.10.2)
+5,2 V	4	Supply voltage for encoder (see 6.10.2)
0 V	9	Reference potential
A	1	Signal output A
$\bar{A}$	6	Signal output A inverted
B	2	Signal output B
$\bar{B}$	7	Signal output B inverted
N	3	Reference marking output N
$\bar{N}$	8	Reference marking output N inverted
Shield	Housing	Shielding

### Operating mode encoder 2 (ec.20)

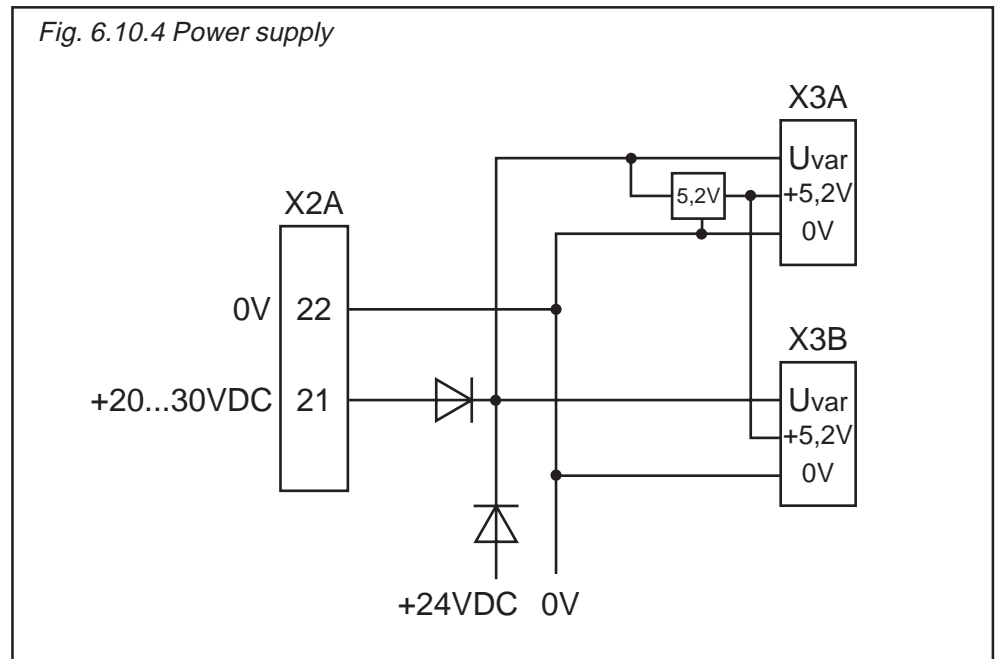
With parameter ec.20 it is defined whether the encoder channel 2 shall work as input or output. Precondition for that is a built-in switch-selectable encoder interface (In.5 = 7).

ec.20	Function
0	Incremental encoder input
1	Incremental encoder output

**Geberbetriebsart (Ec.20)** Ec.20 defines the function of the encoder interfaces.

Ec.20	Function
Bit 0	channel 2 function
0	Incremental encoder input
1	Incremental encoder output
Bit 1	terminating resistor at channel 2
0	input with terminating resistor
2	input without terminating resistor
Bit 2	channel 1 Incremental encoder alert (encoder cable breakage)
0	alert off
4	alert on (the encoder must support alert function)
Bit 3	channel 2 Incremental encoder alert (encoder cable breakage)
0	alert off
8	alert on (the encoder must support alert function)

#### 6.10.4 Power Supply of Encoder



**U<sub>var</sub>** U<sub>var</sub> is an unstabilized voltage that is provided by the power stage of the KEB COMBIVERT. Dependent on the size of unit and the load, the voltage amounted to 15... 30 V DC. Uvar is loadable at X3A and X3B with altogether 170 mA. If higher voltages / currents to supply the encoders are needed then the control must be supplied with an external voltage.

**+5,2 V** The +5 V voltage is a stabilized voltage and loadable at X3A and X3B with altogether 500 mA. Since +5.2 V are generated from Uvar, the current from Uvar is reduced according to following formula:

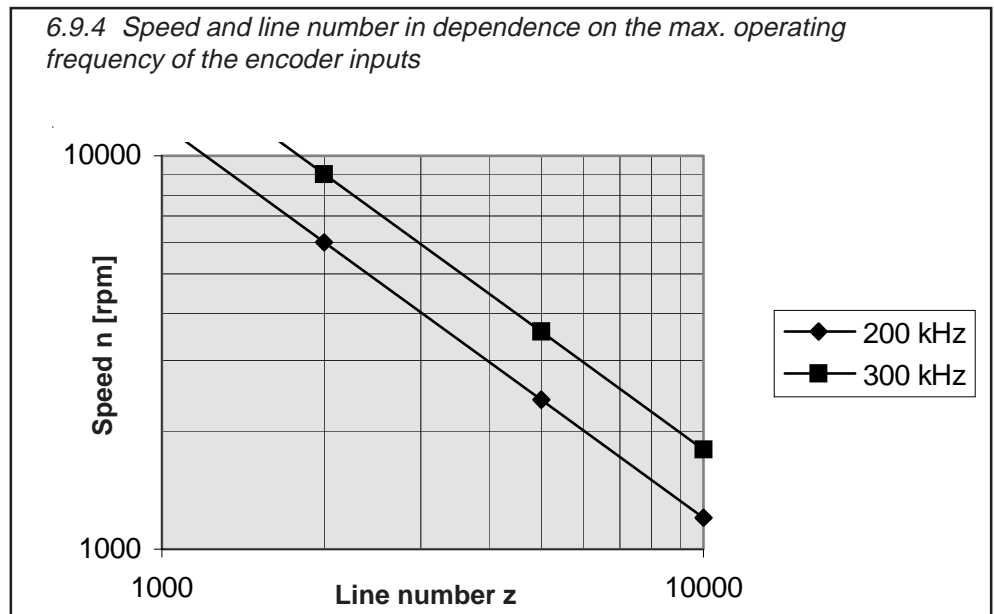
$$I_{\text{var}} = 170 \text{ mA} - \frac{5,2 \text{ V} \times I_{+5\text{V}}}{U_{\text{var}}}$$

### 6.10.5 Selection of Encoder

Precondition for a good control behaviour of the drive is not least a question of the selection and the correct connection of the encoder. This also includes the mechanical as well as the electrical connection.

#### Max. operating frequency (max. sampling frequency)

Depending on the max. operating frequency of the encoder input, the encoder and the maximum speed of the drive the line number of the encoder can be selected.



The max. signal frequency, which is given out by the encoder, is calculated as follows:

$$f_{\max} [\text{kHz}] = \frac{n_{\max} [\text{rpm}] \times z}{60000}$$

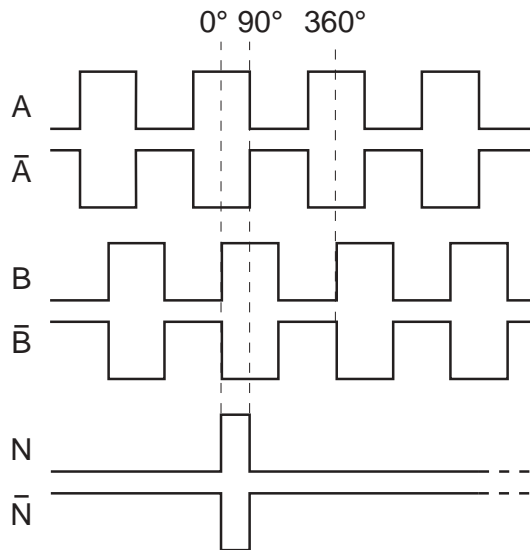
$f_{\max}$ : max. signal frequency  
 $n_{\max}$ : max. speed  
 $z$ : encoder line number

The following condition must be met:

$$f_{\max} < \text{max. operating frequency of encoder} < \text{max. operating frequency of interface}$$

## 6.10.5.a Input signals

TTL-voltage differential levels according to TIA/EIA-RS422-B



The two, by 90° electrically out of phase signals, A and B as well as their inverted signals are generally evaluated. The zero track is needed for the reference point approach in the positioning module (F5-M/S). Zero track (also reference marking channel) gives out 1 signal per revolution.

**Cable length**

To achieve an unobjectionable function following cable lengths should not be exceeded. Precondition for it is that the supply voltage at the rotary encoder is within the specified tolerances.

The encoder lines should not be longer than 50 m. If longer cables are needed, please contact KEB.

Further information can be taken from the documentation of the respective manufacturer.

**6.10.6 Basic Setting**

Prior to start-up the inverter must be adapted to the encoder(s) which is/are used.

**Encoder interface 1 / 2  
(Ec.0, Ec.10)**

Ec.0 displays the installed encoder interface 1; Ec.10 displays the installed encoder interface 2. The values correspond to following interfaces:

Value	Encoder interface
0	no Interface
1	Incremental encoder input TTL
2	Incremental encoder output 5 V
3	Incremental encoder input and output direct (not divisible by Ec.27; switchable with Ec.20)
4	Incremental encoder input and output TTL (switchable with Ec.20)
5	Initiator
6	SSI Interface
7	Resolver Interface
8	Tacho
9	Incremental encoder output TTL (from resolver over channel 2)
10	Incremental encoder output TTL
11	Hiperface
12	Incremental encoder input 24 V HTL
13	Incremental encoder input TTL with error detection
14	Sin/cos encoder input
15	Incremental encoder input 24 V HTL with error detection (push-pull)
16	ENDAT
17	Incremental encoder input 24 V HTL with error detection
18	Analog option ±10 V

In case of an invalid encoder identification the error „E.Hyb“ is indicated and the measured value in is displayed inverted in ec.0/ec.10.

On changing the encoder interface the error „E.HybC“ is indicated. By writing on parameter ec.0 or ec.10 the change is confirmed and the default values for the new interface are loaded.

**Adjustment of encoder line number (Ec.1, Ec.11)**

With this parameter the encoder line number is adjusted to the connected encoder within a range of 1...16383.

- ec.1 for encoder interface 1
- ec.11 for encoder interface 2

**Speed sampling time (Ec.3, Ec.13)**

This parameter defines the time over which the speed average is determined. At that the resolution of the speed detection is defined simultaneously.

ec.3 ec.13	Sampling time	Speed resolution with the use of an incremental encoder with 2500 pulses
0	0,5 ms	12 rpm
1	1 ms	6 rpm
2	2 ms	3 rpm
3	4 ms	1,5 rpm (Factory setting)
4	8 ms	0,75 rpm
5	16 ms	0,375 rpm
6	32 ms	0,1875 rpm
7	64 ms	0,09375 rpm
8	128 ms	0,046875 rpm
9	256 ms	0,0234375 rpm



When using other line numbers:

$$\text{Speed resolution} = \frac{\text{Specified speed resolution} \times 2500}{\text{Line number}}$$

### Encoder track change (Ec.6, Ec.16)

With Ec.6 bit 0...1 a rotation change for encoder input 1 and with Ec.16 a rotation change for encoder input 2 can be executed.

With Bit 4 (value 16) a system inverting can be activated. With the system inverting it is possible to run the motor with positive setting counter-clockwise at the shaft, without changing the hardware.

Following adjustments are possible:

Value	Function
0	Direction of rotation no change (default)
1	inverted
2	depends on the sign of the actual frequency (initiator)
3	depends on track B (initiator terminal 4)
4-16	reserved
0	Encoder system no change (default)
16	inverted

### Multiple evaluation (Ec.7, Ec.17)

Value	Evaluation of the encoder signals
0	Single (for initiator: evaluation of positive edges only) ( $2^0$ )
1	2-fold (for initiator: evaluation of positive and negative edge) ( $2^1$ )
2	4-fold (for incremental encoder) ( $2^2$ ) default
3	8-fold ( $2^3$ )
4	16-fold ( $2^4$ )
5	32-fold ( $2^5$ )
6	64-fold ( $2^6$ )
...	
13	8192-fold ( $2^{13}$ )

### Gear factor (Ec.4; Ec.5, Ec.14, Ec.15)

Through the gear factors it is possible to evaluate incremental encoders, which are not directly mounted onto the motor shaft. The parameters Ec.4 and Ec.5 adjust the gear factor for encoder channel 1, Ec.14 and Ec.15 for encoder channel 2. The gear factors are defined as follows:

$$\text{Gear factor} = \frac{\text{Motor speed}}{\text{Gear speed}}$$

$$\text{Gear factor 1} = \frac{\text{Ec.4 gear factor numerator 1}}{\text{Ec.5 gear factor denominator 1}} = \frac{-10000...10000}{1...10000}$$

$$\text{Gear factor 2} = \frac{\text{Ec.14 gear factor numerator 2}}{\text{Ec.15 gear factor denominator 2}} = \frac{-10000...10000}{1...10000}$$

As additional function it is possible to trigger one of the two numerators with the function „Analog parameter setting“ (see Chapter 6.9.10).

**Simulation mode (Ec.27)** With this parameter an encoder simulation can be adjusted.

Bit	Value	Function
0..1	0	Acceptance of the values from channel 1
	1	from channel 2
	2	from current actual value
2..3	0	Number of increments to be output (at Bit 0..1 = 2)
	4	
	8	
	12	
4..5	0	Divisor
	16	
	32	

Ec.27 adjusts the mode of the simulation channel. If channel 2 is adjusted with Ec.20 to incremental encoder output, then the mode in CH2 becomes effective with Ec.27 (Ec.27 source => CH2 useless). Otherwise the adjustments refer to a third pure simulation channel (e.g. channel 2 15-poles).



When adjusting Ec.27 Bit 0...1 = actual value, then channel 2 may not be occupied, since the internal encoder counter is used for the generation of the zero signal.

**Absolute position channel 1/  
2  
(Ec.2 / Ec.12)  
(only F5-S)**

This parameter exists only at F5-S. The system position of the attached resolver system is adjusted (factory setting).

With this parameter it is possible to adjust the controller to a not aligned motor. If the system position of the motor is unknown an automatic trimming can be carried out. Before starting with the adjustment, the direction of rotation must be checked. The speed display (ru.9) must be positive in the case of clockwise rotation by hand. If that is not the case, the direction of rotation can be exchanged with Ec.6 as described.

- enter motor data
- the connected motor must be able to rotate freely
- open control release
- enter Ec.2/12 = 2206
- close control release

The motor is excited now with its rated current.

If the direction of rotation of the connected motor is not correct or two motor phases are exchanged, E.EnC is triggered.

For resolver systems the signal SIN+ and SIN- must be exchanged.

If the system position displayed in Ec.2/12 no longer changes the alignment is completed.

- open control release

If motors with aligned encoder systems are used, the value determined by the automatic alignment can be entered directly in Ec.2/12.



In order to replace S4-systems by F5-S the following calculation must be carried out:

- ec.7 ( S4) \* Pole pair number
- Furthermore pay attention to the encoder cable -
- The lower 16 Bit of the result must be entered in Ec.2/12 -

### 6.10.7 Additional Parameters

The following parameters are needed only for specific encoder interfaces and are explained more closely in the appropriate documentation.

<b>SSI Multiturn resolution (Ec.21)</b>	If an SSI-multiturn-absolute value encoder is connected, the number of the bits for the multiturn-resolution can be adjusted here (12 Bit).
<b>SSI Clock frequency select (Ec.22)</b>	The clock frequency of the SSI-encoder is adjusted in Ec.22. Two clock frequencies are available 0 : 312,5 kHz or 1 : 156,25 kHz. The smaller clock frequency should only be adjusted for long cables or in case interferences occur.
<b>SSI Data code (Ec.23)</b>	The unit supports two data formats for the SSI-encoders: 0 : binary coded                      1 : Gray code
<b>Nominal tachometer speed (Ec.25)</b>	As reference speed the max. tachometer speed is adjusted in Ec.25.
<b>Position channel 1 direct (Ec.29)</b>	Position value directly from encoder channel 1 / 2 (with complete revolutions).
<b>Position channel 2 direct (Ec.30)</b>	
<b>Position Channel 1 (Ec.31)</b>	Ec.31 and Ec.32 show the position values of channel 1 and 2 after the gearbox. With a HARDWARE-RESET at the absolute value encoder only the positions after decimal point are reset. In order to display the new absolute position in parameter ec.31/32 a RESET of ec.33/34 must take place.
<b>Position Channel 2 (Ec.32)</b>	
<b>System offset Channel 1 (Ec.33)</b>	Formula :    ec.33/34 = position value- reference point (ps17) ru.54 = reference point (ps.17)
<b>System offset Channel 2 (Ec.34)</b>	
	By writing on this parameter the systems offset is reset. The actual position (ru.54) is automatically recalculated, except for ps.14 bit0..1 = 3 the mode Store Position Value is selected.
	Formula:    actual position (ru.54) = position value - system offset (ec.33/34)
<b>Encoder 1 Typ (Ec.36)</b>	Ec.36 indicates the type of the first encoder interface.
<b>Encoder 1 Status (Ec.37)</b>	Ec.37 indicates the status of the Hiperface.
<b>Encoder 1 r/w (Ec.38)</b>	Ec.38 adjusts the performance of the Hiperface.
<b>Encoder 1 over transmission (Ec.39)</b>	This parameter must be activated at synchronous motor with indirectly mounted encoders (e.g. over tooth belts). The gear ratio must be a multiple of the pole pair number.

## 6.10.8 Used Parameters

Parameter	Addr.							[?]	Notes
Ec.0 encoder 1 interface	1000	x	-	x	-127	127	1	GBK	- GBK=encoder Id
Ec.1 encoder 1 (inc/r)	1001	x	-	-	1	16383	1	GBK	- GBK=encoder Id
Ec.2 Absolute position 1	1002	yes	-	-	0	65535	1	0	- only F5-S
Ec.3 time 1 for speed calc.	1003	x	-	-	0	9	1	3	- -
Ec.4 gear 1 numerator	1004	x	-	-	-10000	10000	1	1000	- -
Ec.5 gear 1 determinant	1005	x	-	-	1	10000	1	1000	- -
Ec.6 enc.1 rotation	1006	x	-	-	0	23	1	0	- -
Ec.7 enc.1 trigger	1007	x	-	-	0	13	1	GBK	- GBK=encoder Id
Ec.10 encoder 2 interface	100A	x	-	x	-127	127	1	GBK	- GBK=encoder Id
Ec.11 encoder 2 (inc/r)	100B	x	-	-	1	16383	1	GBK	- GBK=encoder Id
Ec.12 Absolute position 2	100C	yes	-	-	0	65535	1	0	- only F5-S
Ec.13 time 2 for speed calc.	100D	x	-	-	0	9	1	3	- -
Ec.14 gear 2 numerator	100E	x	-	-	-10000	10000	1	1000	- -
Ec.15 gear 2 determinant	100F	x	-	-	1	10000	1	1000	- -
Ec.16 enc.2 rotation	1010	x	-	-	0	23	1	0	- -
Ec.17 enc.2 trigger	1011	x	-	-	0	13	1	2	- GBK=encoder Id
Ec.20 enc.2 operating mode	1014	x	-	-	0	1	1	GBK	- -
Ec.21 SSI multiturn resolution	1015	x	-	-	0	13	12	1	- -
Ec.22 SSI clock frq. sel.	1016	x	-	-	0	1	0	1	- -
Ec.23 SSI data code	1017	x	-	-	0	1	1	1	- -
Ec.25 nominal tach speed	1019	x	-	-	1	16000	1500	1	rpm -
Ec.27 operation mode output	101B	x	-	x	0	47	1	0	- -
Ec.29 Position Encoder 1 direct	101D	-	-	-	-2 <sup>31</sup>	2 <sup>31</sup> -1	1	0	Inc -
Ec.30 Position Encoder 2 direct	101E	-	-	-	-2 <sup>31</sup>	2 <sup>31</sup> -1	1	0	Inc -
Ec.31 Absolute position channel 1	101F	-	-	-	0	255	1	0	- -
Ec.32 Absolute position channel 2	1020	-	-	-	0	255	1	0	- -
Ec.33 System offset channel 1	1021	yes	-	yes	-2 <sup>31</sup>	2 <sup>31</sup> -1	1	0	Inc only F5-M/S
Ec.34 System offset channel 2	1022	yes	-	yes	-2 <sup>31</sup>	2 <sup>31</sup> -1	1	0	Inc only F5-M/S
Ec.36 encoder 1 typ	1024	-	-	-	0	255	1	0	- -
Ec.37 encoder 1 state	1025	-	-	-	0	255	1	0	- -
Ec.38 encoder 1 r/w	1026	-	-	-	0	2	1	0	- -
Ec.39 encoder 1 over transmission	1027	-	-	-	0	1	1	0	- -

1. Introduction

2. Summary

3. Hardware

4. Operation

5. Parameter

**6. Functions**

7. Start-up

8. Special Operation

9. Error Assistance

10. Project Planning

11. Networks

12. Annex

6.1 Operating and Unit Datas

6.2 Analog In- and Outputs

6.3 Digital In- and Outputs

6.4 Setpoint- and Ramp Adjustment

6.5 Voltage-/Frequency Characteristic Adjustment

6.6 Motor Data and Controller

6.7 Protective Functions

6.8 Parameter Sets

6.9 Special Functions

6.10 Encoder Interface

**6.11 Posi-/ Synchronous Control and Contouring mode**

6.12 Technology Controller

6.13 CP-Parameter Definition

6.11.1	Synchronous Control .....	3
6.11.2	Slave Correction .....	4
6.11.3	Position Controller .....	5
6.11.4	Position Display .....	5
6.11.5	Reference Point Approach .....	6
6.11.6	Reference Point Approach Examples .....	7
6.11.7	Posi Control .....	12
6.11.8	Position sensing .....	17
6.11.9	Teach mode .....	18
6.11.10	Contouring mode (CTM) .....	19
6.11.11	Used Parameters .....	20

Chapter <b>6</b>	Section <b>11</b>	Page <b>2</b>	Date 17.02.03	Name: Basis <b>KEB COMBIVERT F5-M / S</b>	© KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002 All Rights reserved
---------------------	----------------------	------------------	------------------	--	--

## 6.11 Positioning and Synchronous Control

A synchronization and a positioning module is integrated in the KEB COMBIVERT F5-M / S. In this modes the defined inputs in PS.1, PS.13, PS.29, PS.36 and PS.37 are scanned with a rising edge and a scan time of 250 µs.

### 6.11.1 Synchronous Control

The synchronous module realizes a multi-motor synchronous control. Several motors can be operated angular-synchronous to a master drive (control drive). The speed relations are individually adjustable. The control drive must not be controlled. The synchronous module can only be activated when the inverter is equipped with a second incremental encoder input.

#### Posi-/Synchron mode (PS.0)

With PS.0 bit 0...2 the synchronous run respectively the positioning operation is selected.

PS.0	Posi/Synchron Mode
Bit 0...2	Activation of Posi or Synchron mode
0	Off; Posi or Synchron mode switched off; position stanstill controller (PS.6) not active. The drive runs controlled, speed- or torque-controlled (dependent on SC.0).
1	Synchronous mode
2..4	reserved (off)
5	Posi mode
6	Contouring mode
7	Activation by control word
Bit 3...9	Posi mode
	for Posi module only (see chapter 6.11.7)
Bit 10	Start synchronous with ramp (oP.28)
0	The synchronizing after Start Synchronous does not take place with the ramp from oP.28. The start offset (PS.5) defines the increments of the master, after which master and slave shall run synchronously.
1024	The synchronizing after Start Synchronous takes place according to the ramp from oP.28. Here PS.5 is the offset from the start input to the position of the slave. If the start input lies, for example, left to the position of the slave, a positive offset must be preset.

Further adjustment possibilities of PS.0 for Posi-module only (see Chapter 6.11.7)

#### Posi-/Synchron input selection (PS.2)

The synchronous control can be activated by way of a programmable input. By activating the synchronous run the master position is set equal to the slave position. The input is determined with PS.2:

Bit-No.	Decimal value	Input	Terminal
0	1	ST (prog. input „control release / reset“)	X2A.16
1	2	RST (prog. input „reset“)	X2A.17
2	4	F (prog. input „forward“)	X2A.14
3	8	R (prog. input „reverse“)	X2A.15
4	16	I1 (prog. input 1)	X2A.10
5	32	I2 (prog. input 2)	X2A.11
6	64	I3 (prog. input 3)	X2A.12
7	128	I4 (prog. input 4)	X2A.13
8	256	IA (internal input A)	none
9	512	IB (internal input B)	none
10	1024	IC (internal input C)	none
11	2048	ID (internal input D)	none

**Master source (PS.1)** With PS.1 the encoder channel for master operation is determined.

PS.1	Channel
0	Encoder channel 1
1	Encoder channel 2 (default)

**Actual source (cS.1)** The source of actual value is determined with cS.1. If the master source is changed to encoder channel 1, the source of actual value must be changed accordingly to channel 2.

cS.1	Channel
0	Encoder channel 1 (default)
1	Encoder channel 2
2	reserved for F5-G/B

### 6.11.2 Slave Correction

Two parameters are available for the slave correction (angular displacement between master and slave). The intended **slave correction** is adjusted in increments under **PS.4**. The sign determines the direction of the correction. The actual correction can then be triggered by a programmable input.

**Shifting slave (PS.4)** Setting of the slave correction in the range of -2147483648...2147483647 increments. The correction is executed with the adjusted ramp times. During the slave correction no changes are taken over into PS.4. The correction is completed if the internal counter is equal PS.4.

**Shifting slave input selection (PS.3)** With PS.3 and PS.10 the inputs are defined, with which the slave correction is started. PS.3 starts the correction according to the direction of rotation specified with PS.4.

**Shifting slave inverts input selection (PS.10)** PS.10 inverts the direction of rotation.

Bit -No.	Decimal value	Input	Terminal
0	1	ST (prog. input „control release / reset“)	X2A.16
1	2	RST (prog. input „reset“)	X2A.17
2	4	F (prog. input „forward“)	X2A.14
3	8	R (prog. input „reverse“)	X2A.15
4	16	I1 (prog. input 1)	X2A.10
5	32	I2 (prog. input 2)	X2A.11
6	64	I3 (prog. input 3)	X2A.12
7	128	I4 (prog. input 4)	X2A.13
8	256	IA (internal input A)	none
9	512	IB (internal input B)	none
10	1024	IC (internal input C)	none
11	2048	ID (internal input D)	none

Before the slave correction can be started, the synchronous control must be activated (see PS.2).

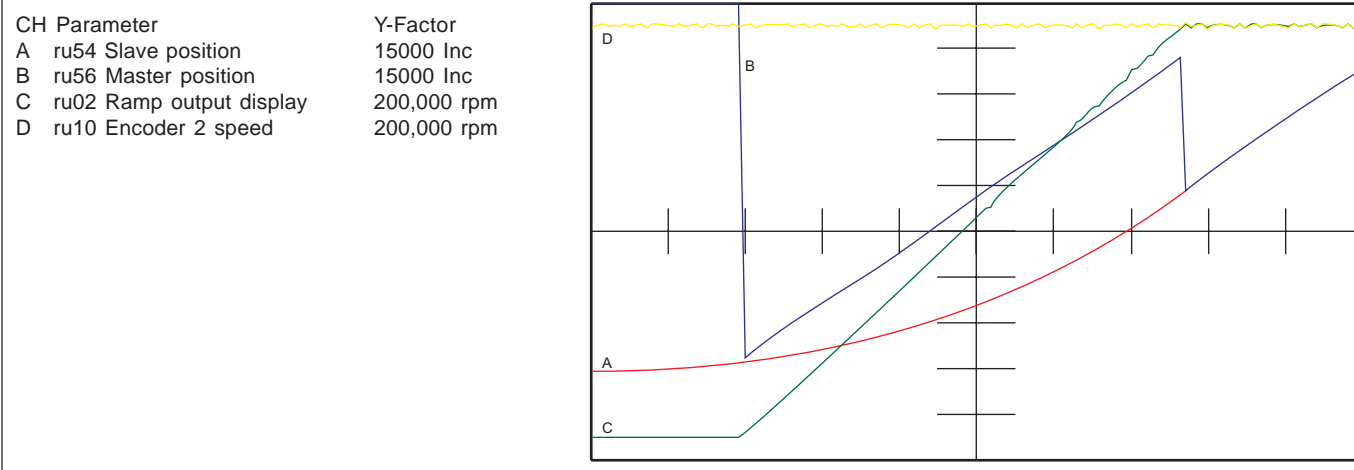
**Start offset (PS.5)** On activating the synchronous run the slave tries to synchronize the master at the torque limit. This leads in dependence on the position difference to overshootings. With PS.5 a synchronization position can be preset in increments, which the master must cover before it runs angular-synchronous with the slave. If on activating the synchronous run master and slave speed are within the tolerance preset in LE.16, it is directly switched into synchronous run. When starting from actual speed = 0 rpm the slave covers half of the increments of the master (see PS.0 Bit 10).



If synchronous is interrupted by limit switch, ST, error, the synchronizing always takes place over the ramp times. Even if during synchronous operation the gear factor is changed or the angular correction is started, the ramp time is active.



Fig. 6.11.2 Synchronization at activating synchronous run



### 6.11.3 Position Controller

**KP Posi / Synch (PS.6)** With PS.6 the proportional component of the synchronous position controller is adjusted. At disabled position controller (value 0) the slave runs speed-synchronous.

PS.6	Function
0	Position controller Off
1...32767	Position control with proportional component

**Limit for posi/synchron control (PS.9)** Limiting of control difference at the output of the position controller. The position limit can be adjusted within a range of 0...4000 rpm. For a compatibility to earlier units the preset value is adjusted to 250 rpm.

**Gear ratio** If a gear ratio is to be created between the master and the slave drive, it is done with the parameters Ec.4/5 or Ec.14/15 (see Chapter 6.10)

### 6.11.4 Position Display

**Slave position (ru.54)** Parameter ru.54 displays the actual slave position in increments.

**Master position (ru.56)** Parameter ru.56 displays the actual master position in increments. Thereby the master line number is converted onto the slave line number.

**Angular difference (ru.58)** The angular difference shows the difference between master and slave position in increments.

### 6.11.5 Reference Point Approach

Following conditions must be met for a reference point approach:

- connect the limit switches to the inputs clockwise run (F) and counter-clockwise run (R)
- program an input as reference point approach and connect it (it can serve at the time as limit switch)
- determine an input for starting the reference point approach

The reference point approach is started with the rising edge at the input „start reference point approach“. The reference point approach starts with the reference speed adjusted in PS.21. The preferred direction is determined by the sign.

The drive reverses when it runs onto a limit switch. On reaching the reference point switch the initiator is cleared with 25 % of the reference speed. Whether the stopping point is on the left or the right of the reference point switch is defined by PS.14 Bit 3. If PS.14 Bit 2 and Bit are activated, the drive trips to error E.EnC, if no valid zero impulse has been detected. If Bit 4 is deactivated, the drive turns 2 revolutions back and forth. If still no valid zero signal is being detected, the error EnC is triggered, otherwise the drive keeps turning until zero position. If the drive finds no zero position, the error message E.EnC can be generated with Bit 4.

After completing the reference point approach the actual position is overwritten with the reference point PS.17 and the switching condition „reference point approach completed“ (do.0...do.7 value „29“) is set.

The ramps must be adjusted in such a way that the drive comes to a safe stop at the limit switches or can reverse.

#### Mode of position reference (PS.14)

PS.14	Reference point drive mode
Bit 0...1	Reference point drive mode
0	No reference point drive
1	The reference point drive can be started only via a digital input. The input is defined with PS.19.
2	The reference point drive is automatically executed at the first "Start Posi"-command.
3	The position value is stored. If it can be ensured that the drive does not rotate anymore after switching off the inverter, no new reference point drive is necessary. The drive starts with the stored position value.
Bit 2	Stop at zero signal; in this bit it is adjusted, whether the drive keeps on running to the zero point after driving free of the reference point switch.
0	The drive stops directly after driving free of the reference point switch.
4	The drive keeps on running to the zero point after driving free of the reference point switch. If no zero signal is detected, an error message is output dependent on bit 4.
Bit 3	Stop point; this setting is only taken into account if the reference point switch does not serve at the same time as limit switch. The ramp times must be selected so that the drive can reverse on the reference point switch.
0	Stop on the right side of the reference point switch.
8	Stop on the left side of the reference point switch.
Bit 4	Error, if no zero signal is detected.

0	If no zero signal was detected, the drive searches for the zero signal during two further revolutions. If still no zero signal can be detected, the inverter signals the error "E.EnC".
16	If no zero signal was detected, the inverter immediately signals the error "E.EnC".
Bit 5	Approach position from index 0.
0	No; after the reference point drive the drive stops at the reference point.
32	Yes; after the reference point drive the position from index 0 is approached. The setting "Continue profile = yes" of index 0 is ignored (always no), the drive stops at the position.
Bit 6	Manual adjustment of the reference point.
0	No manual adjustment.
64	In the inching mode the drive is driven onto the reference point and then bit 6 is set. The momentary position is taken over as reference point. After completed standardization the bit 6 is set again to "0" and the output function 29 "Reference point drive completed" (see Chapter 6.3) is set.
Bit 7	This bit defines, whether the recorded position is valid. With bit 7 the output function "Reference point drive takes place" can be set. PS. 25 defines the max. speed to reach the position in index 0. Index 0 is not available for further positioning (par example Mode PS.31/25 target speed unequal 0).
0	No
128	With valid position the output function 29 "Reference point drive completed" (see Chapter 6.3) is set.
Bit 8	Checking of zero signal; this function is used for checking the reference point switch.
0	No checking
256	Yes; after driving free of the reference point switch the path to the zero signal is checked. If the zero signal is not within a range of $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ revolution the error "E.EnC" is triggered..

### Reference point setting / Input selection (PS.13)

This parameter specifies the input, with which the current position is reset to the reference point.

If this input is set during an active positioning,

- 1) the inverter remembers the path still to be travelled.
- 2) the current position is set onto the reference point position.
- 3) the inverter continues with the interrupted positioning.



After the positioning is completed the current position is = reference position + residual distance. This must be especially observed, if the driving referencing (par example for rotary indexing tables) is to be used, because the remaining distance is not considered in the following positioning. A consecutive error occurs. This problem can be resolved only with a special rotary table software.

**Reference switch input selection (PS.18)**  
**Start reference point approach input selection (PS.19)**

With PS.18 the input for the reference point switch is determined. It can also be occupied together with a limit switch (see example 1). With PS.19 the input for starting the reference point approach is defined.

Bit -No.	Decimal value	Input	Terminal
0	1	ST (prog. input „control release / reset“)	X2A.16
1	2	RST (prog. input „reset“)	X2A.17
2	4	F (prog. input „forward“)	X2A.14
3	8	R (prog. input „reverse“)	X2A.15
4	16	I1 (prog. input 1)	X2A.10
5	32	I2 (prog. input 2)	X2A.11
6	64	I3 (prog. input 3)	X2A.12
7	128	I4 (prog. input 4)	X2A.13
8	256	IA (internal input A)	none
9	512	IB (internal input B)	none
10	1024	IC (internal input C)	none
11	2048	ID (internal input D)	none

**Reference point (PS.17)** With PS.17 an absolute position is adjusted in increments. After completing the reference point approach this value is accepted for the current position.

**Referenz acc/dec time (PS.20)** With PS.20 the acceleration and deceleration times of the reference point drive are preset within the range of 0...300.00 s vorgegeben.

**Reference speed (PS.21)** With PS.21 the speed of the reference point drive is preset within the range of  $\pm 4000 \text{ min}^{-1}$  (dependent on ud.2). The driving free of the reference switch takes place with only a quarter of the adjusted speed. The sign determines the preferred direction.

**Hardware limit switch right**  
**Hardware limit switch left**

The inputs for the hardware limit switch are specified in the di-parameters (default X2A.14 => F and X2A.15 => R). The hardware limit switches are activated with Pn.7. If the hardware limit switches are activated but no input is defined, an error is triggered upon selection of the direction of rotation. In order to give security against cable breakage the limit switches are 0-active.



Only the selected direction of rotation is always evaluated. For this purpose it is mandatory that the drive runs in the correct sense of rotation and that the limit switches are not exchanged.

**Limit switch left (PS.15)**  
**Limit switch right (PS.16)**

With these parameters the absolute limit positions to the right and the left are adjusted. Prior to the start of a positioning it is checked whether the target lies within the permissible range. The software limit switches work like „real“ limit switches, i.e. the position is monitored in the speed-controlled operation and synchronous mode. Only the selected direction of rotation is always evaluated. The activation respectively the behaviour takes place with parameter Pn.65 (response software limit switch). The output function „Reference point drive takes place“ is set at valid actual position and

- after completed reference point drive
- after switch on, if PS.14 Bit 0...1 is = „3“
- after manual setting of the reference position (PS.14 bit 6)
- if PS.14 Bit 7 „current position is valid“ is set

**6.11.6 Reference Point Approach - Examples**

One limit switch serves at the same time as reference point switch.

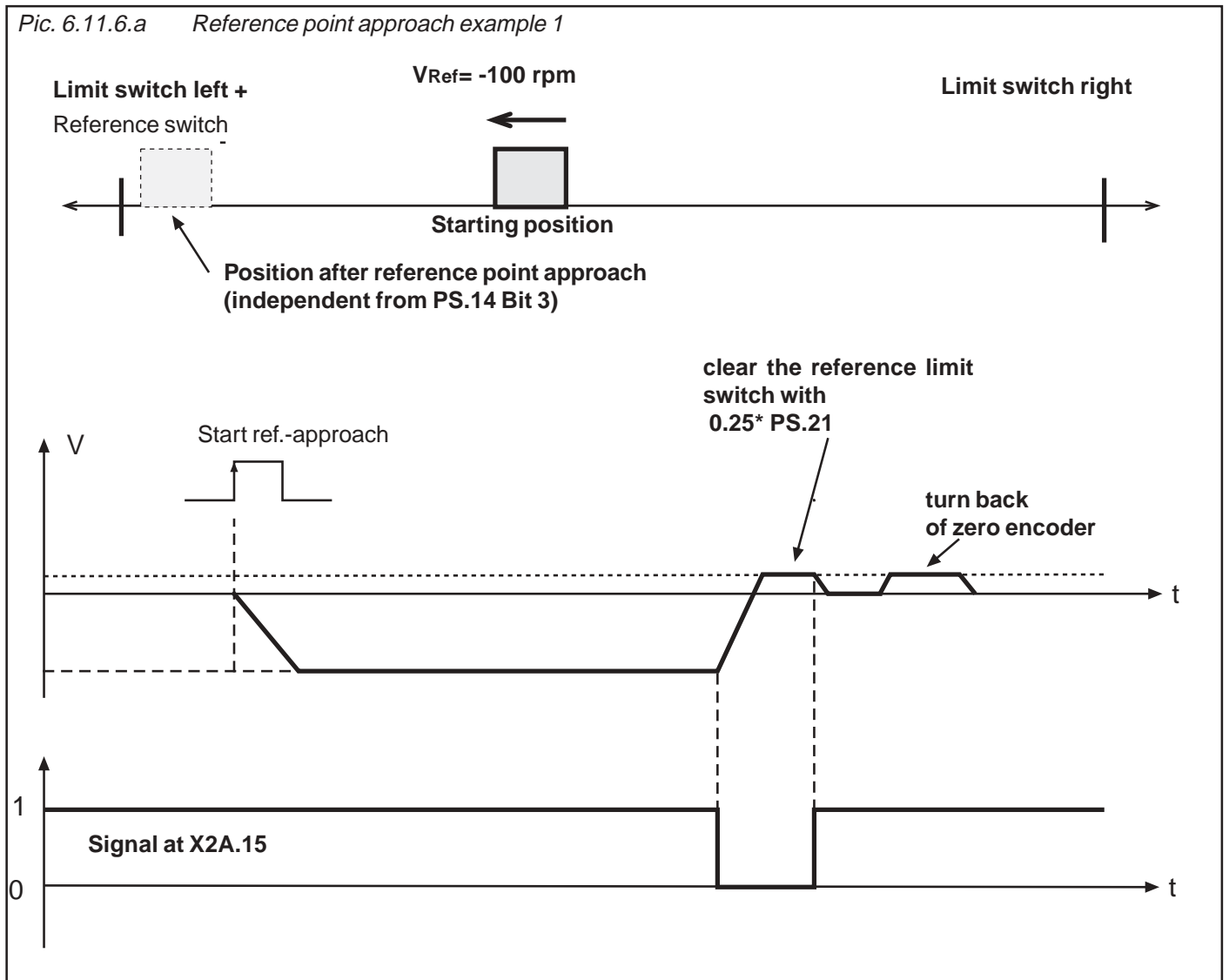
Terminal X2A.14 = limit switch right (di.19 = 32)

Terminal X2A.15 = limit switch left + reference point switch (di.20 = 67108920)

Terminal X2A.10 = start reference point approach (di.11 = 134217728)

Reference speed = -100 rpm with counter-clockwise rotation (PS.21 = -100)

Pic. 6.11.6.a Reference point approach example 1

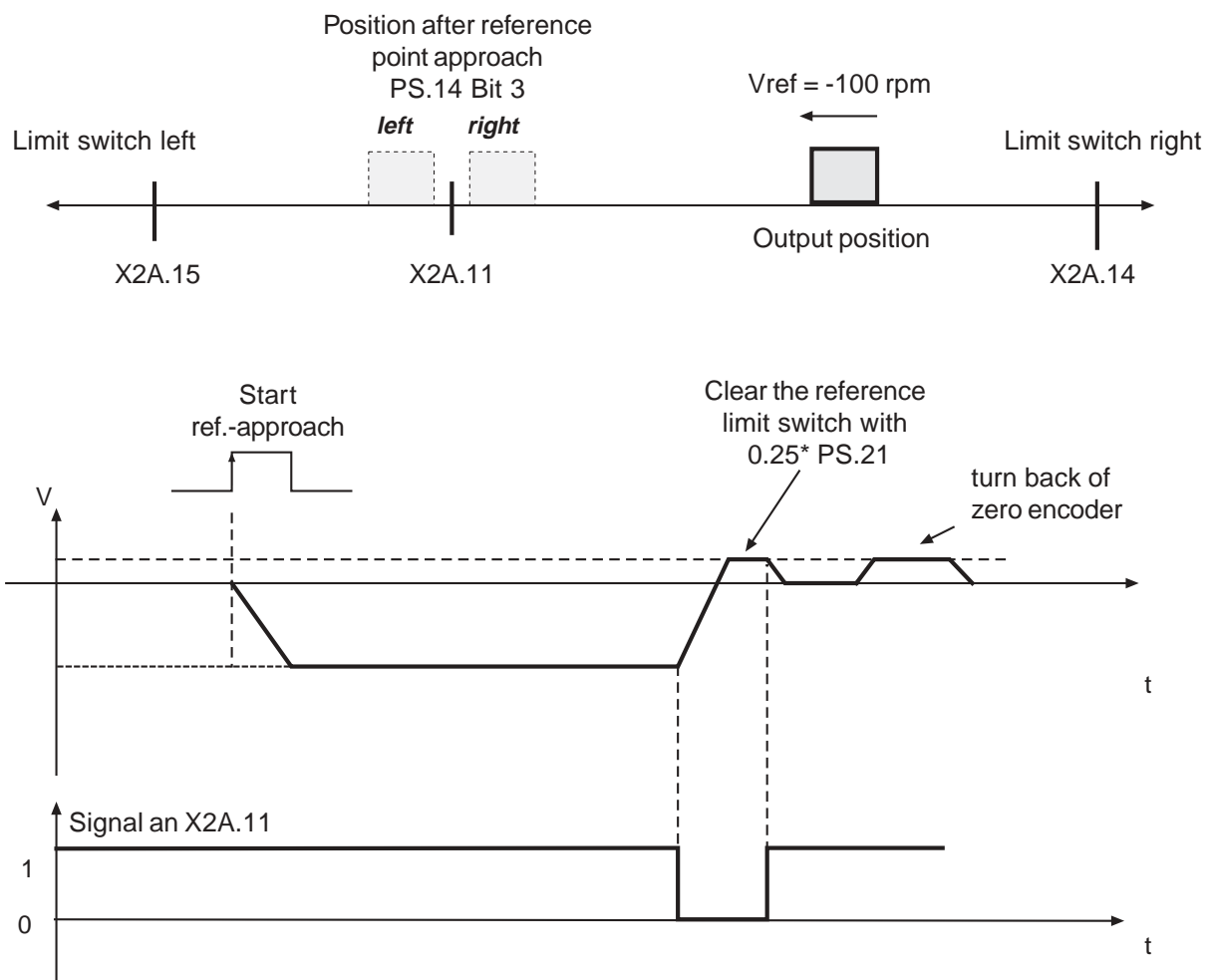


**Example 2** With two limit switches and one reference point switch; reference point approach with approaching the reference mark of the encoder.

- Terminal X2A.14 = Limit switch right (di.19 = 32)
- Terminal X2A.15 = Limit switch left (di.20 = 64)
- Terminal X2A.11 = Reference point switch (di.12 = 67108864)
- Terminal X2A.10 = Start Reference point approach (di.11 = 134217728)
- Reference speed = -100 rpm with counter-clockwise rotation (PS.21=-100)

If the zero impulse is not be approached (PS.14 Bit 2 = off), only the reference point switch is cleared and the drive is then stopped.

Pic. 6.11.6.b Reference point approach example 2

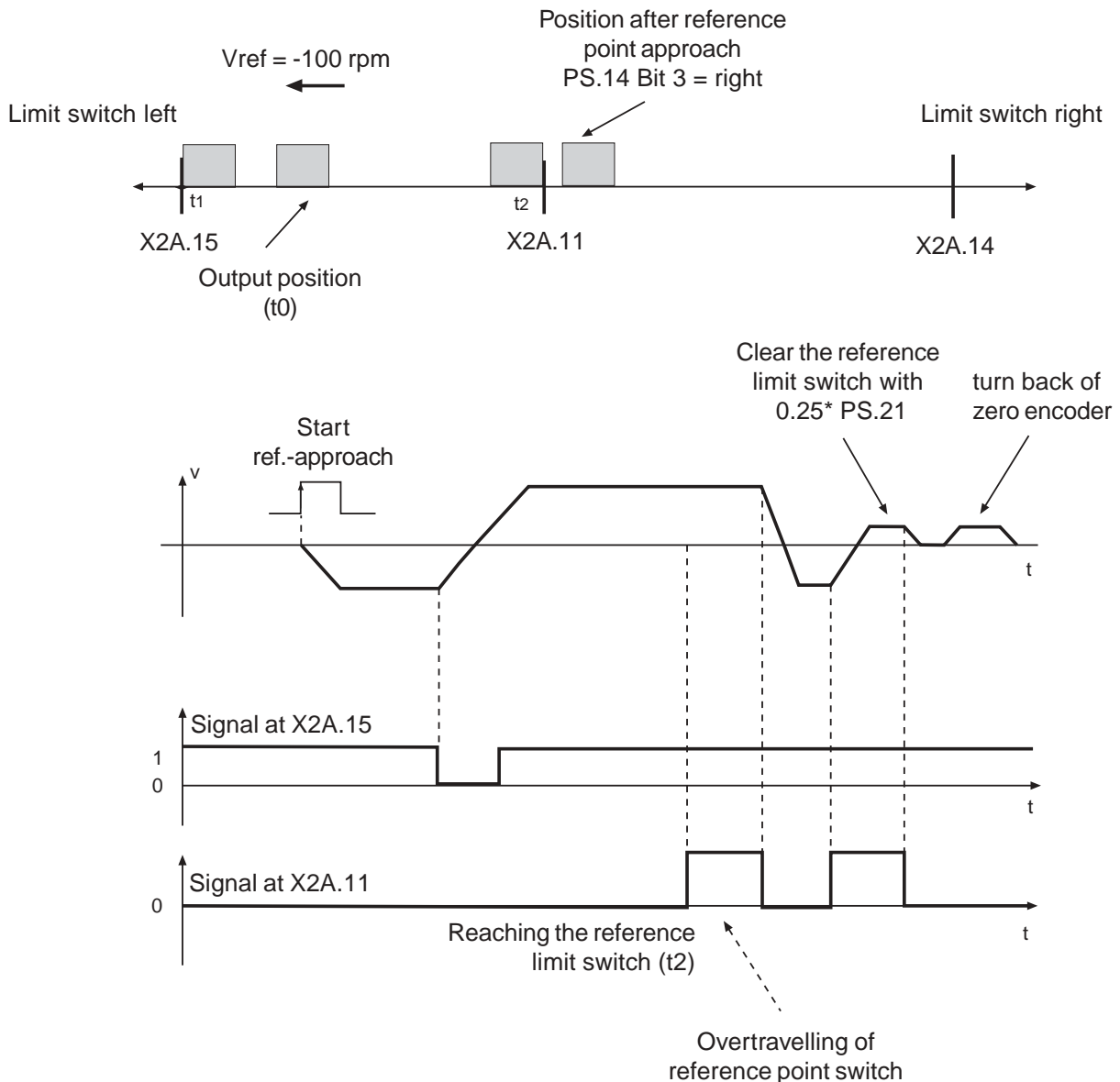


**Example 3** With two limit switches and one reference point switch; approaching of the the reference point switch against the preferred direction; reference point approach with approaching the reference mark of the encoder.

- Terminal X2A.14 = Limit switch right (di.19 = 32)
- Terminal X2A.15 = Limit switch left (di.20 = 64)
- Terminal X2A.11 = Reference point switch (di.12 = 67108864)
- Terminal X2A.10 = Start Reference point approach (di.11 = 134217728)
- Reference speed = -100 rpm with counter-clockwise rotation (PS.21=-100)

If the zero impulse is not be approached (PS.14 Bit 2 = off), only the reference point switched is cleared and the drive is then stopped.

Pic. 6.11.6.c Reference point approach example 3



### 6.11.7 Posi Control

The Posi Mode incorporates following features:

- 16 positions (Index 0...15)
- Profile sequence programmable
- absolute or relative positioning
- Hardware- and/or software limit switches

#### Posi-/Synchron Mode (PS.0)

The Posi Mode is adjusted by parameter PS.0 and the basic behaviour is defined.

PS.0	Posi/Synchronous Mode
Bit 0...2	Activation of the Posi or Synchronous Mode
0	Off; Posi or Synchronous Mode switched off; Position standstill controller (PS.6) not active. The drive runs controlled, speed- or torque-controlled (depending on CS.0).
1	Synchronous Mode
2..4	reserved (off)
5	Posi Mode
6	Contouring mode
7	Activation by control word
Bit 3	Abort of positioning; this bit defines whether the active positioning can be interrupted by a new Start-Posi-signal (PS.29).
0	Off; a new Start-Posi-signal is ignored.
8	On; with the Start-Posi-signal the current positioning is aborted and a new profile with the starting index (PS.28) is started. In case of relative positioning the position refers to the actual position.
Bit 4	Positioning-/target speed
0	PS.25/PS.25; the maximum positioning speed and the target speed are preset with PS.25. The positioning speed is determined by the current index - the target speed always by the subsequent index. The sign for the target speed is determined from the position values. If the following position lies in opposite direction, a target speed of 0 min <sup>-1</sup> is preset and after reaching it it is continued with the maximum profile speed of the subsequent index. If the profile was processed or interrupted, the target speed is = 0 min <sup>-1</sup> .
16	PS.31/PS.25; the maximum positioning speed is preset with PS.31 within the range 0...100 % based on oP.10. The positioning speed is displayed in ru.63 (ru.63 = PS.31 • oP.10 [set] / 100%). The target speed is determined by the respective index.
Bit 5	Behaviour at abort of positioning – an abort of the positioning can be effected by opening the control release, by starting the fast stop function or by error.
0	The current position index (ru.60) is reset onto the starting index (PS.28), so that a new profile is started with a Start-Posi-command.
32	The interrupted positioning is continued, if the Posi Mode was not switched off (PS.0) and input PS.2 remains set. This also applies to the Power-Off-function.
Bit 6	If the drive cannot reach a position within the preset ramp times, the message "Position not reachable" is output.
0	The drive is stopped.
64	A positioning onto the target is tried again.



128	The drive continues the positioning and attempts to approach the next position. The message "Position not reachable" signals, that the positioning was not successful. With this setting the drive profile can be checked and, if necessary, adapted.
256	reserved
Bit 9	Start Posi at set change
0	Off
512	On; positioning is started at a set change.
Bit 10	Start synchronous with ramp (oP.28)
0	The synchronizing after Start Synchronous does not take place with the ramp from oP.28. The start offset (PS.5) defines the number of increments of the master, after which master and slave shall run synchronously.
1024	The synchronizing after Start Synchronous takes place according to the ramp from oP.28. Here PS.5 is the offset from the start input to the position of the slave. In the case of a positive offset the start input is thus left from the slave.

**Master Source (PS.1)** In the Posi Mode PS.1 defines the input for the actual position of the position controller. Parameter cS.1 defines the actual value source for the encoder feedback.  
**Actual Source (cS.1)**

PS.1	Position feedback
0	Encoder channel 1
1	Encoder channel 2 (default)

cS.1	Encoder feedback
0	Encoder channel 1 (default)
1	Encoder channel 2
2	reserved for F5-G/B

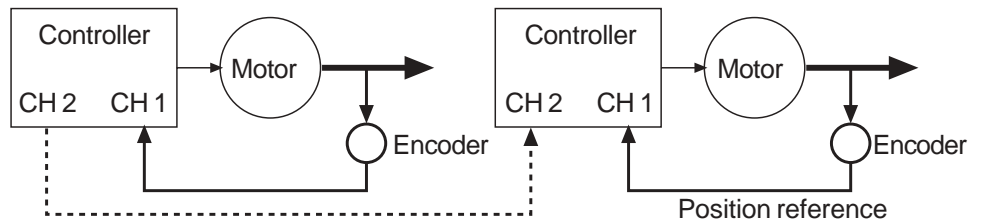
In case the feed-back of the controller (cS.1) corresponds to the source adjusted in parameter PS.1, the gear factor adjusted in parameters ec4/5 for channel 1 respectively ec.14/15 for channel 2 directly affects the position value. That means, position settings refer to controller, thus **in front** of the gearbox.

The gear factor for the speed profile is used as pre-control for the position controller if parameters cS.1 and PS.1 are different. That means, position settings relate to the position values behind the gear (scaling at output). In both cases the speed settings refer to the power controller in front of the gear.

**Synchronous and positioning**

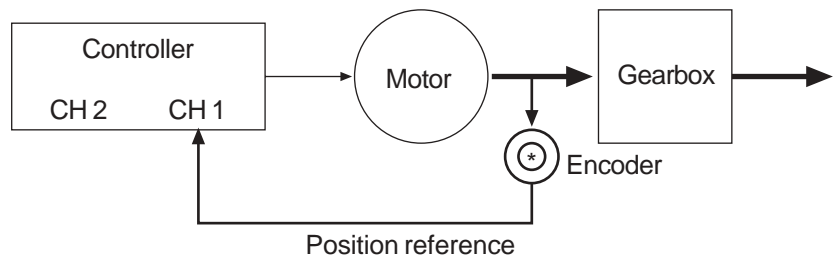
Synchron - Mode: cS.1 = ch1, PS.1 = ch2  
 Posi - Mode: cS.1 = ch1, PS.1 = ch1

A gear factor between Master and Slave drive would have to be adjusted in ch2 under parameter ec.14/15. The line number of the master is rescaled to the line number of the slave.



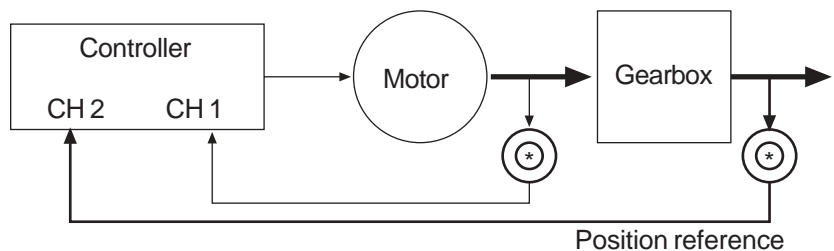
**Positioning to feedback**

cS.1 = PS.1



**Positioning to output**

cS.1 ≠ PS.1



The speed settings refer in both cases to the controller, thus **in front** of the gearbox.

**Positioning to output without feedback**

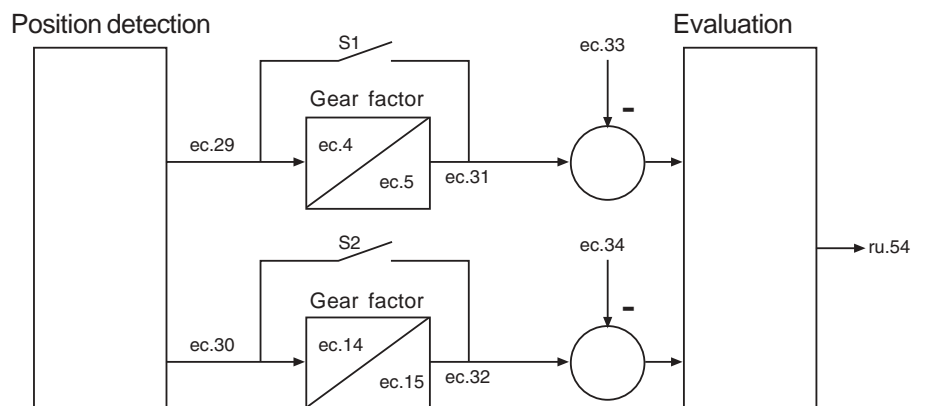
- Positioning not possible in controlled operation. although a controlled operation could be adjusted for this constellation too, the gear backlash would lead to inevitable oscillations.

**The summing-up of the basic setting**

The position of S1 and S2 in the graphic below, is dependent on the parameters cS.1, PS.1, PS.0, ec.39.

Basically applies:

- speed-controlled open, but feedback always with gear factor = 1
- Posi S1,S2 open
- Posi over output S2 closed, gear factor for the speed precontrol
- Synchronous Mode S2 closed
- ec.39 = 1 , S1 closed, gear factor enters into the speed detection



**Posi/Synch input select (PS.2)**

If the Posi Mode is selected with PS.0, the posi-module can be activated by setting the input defined with PS.2.

Bit -No.	Decimal value	Input	Terminal
0	1	ST (prog. input „control release / reset“)	X2A.16
1	2	RST (prog. input „reset“)	X2A.17
2	4	F (prog. input „forward“)	X2A.14
3	8	R (prog. input „reverse“)	X2A.15
4	16	I1 (prog. input 1)	X2A.10
5	32	I2 (prog. input 2)	X2A.11
6	64	I3 (prog. input 3)	X2A.12
7	128	I4 (prog. input 4)	X2A.13
8	256	IA (internal input A)	none
9	512	IB (internal input B)	none
10	1024	IC (internal input C)	none
11	2048	ID (internal input D)	none

**Start posi input select (PS.29)** With the input defined here the programmed posi profile is started with the index defined in PS.28 (value table like PS.2).

**Define the drive profile** The drive profile for COMBIVERT F5 is defined with the aid of indices. A total of 16 indices (0...15) can be specified. Each index consists of

- the position to be approached
- the speed
- the next index
- the traverse manner (absolute or relative)
- profile processed or continue profile

**Index selection (PS.23)** The index, to be edited, is selected with this parameter.

**Index position (PS.24)** In this index the position for the currently edited index is entered. The position can be preset in the range of  $-2^{30} \dots 2^{30}-1$ . With relative traverse manner the sign determines the direction of rotation and/or with absolute traverse manner the position of the reference point. The position settings always relate to the source adjusted with PS.1.

**Index speed (PS.25)** Depending on PS.0 bit 4 the positioning-/target speed is entered here. The adjusted values always refer to the controller. The setting is done in the range of  $\pm 4000 \text{ min}^{-1}$  (depending on ud.2).

**Next index (PS.26)** This parameter defines the next index 0...15 to be processed. At the value -1 the index from PS.28 is adopted. Depending on PS.27 bit 0 the current profile is then processed and a new Start-Posi signal is waited for respectively the profile is processed and it is automatically restarted from the beginning.

**Index mode (PS.27)** Der Parameter PS.27 legt das Verhalten des aktuellen Index fest.

PS.27	Index / Mode
Bit 0	Continue profile
0	No; if no further index is defined (PS.26 = "-1"), the profile is processed. If a further index is defined (PS.16 = 0...15), the profile is interrupted.
1	Yes; the profile is continued with the next index. If PS.26 is = "-1" (starting index) the profile is restarted without interruption from the beginning.
Bit 1	Traverse manner
0	Absolute; the value adjusted in PS.24 is an absolute value
2	Relative; the value adjusted in PS.24 is a relative value based on the previous index. The sign determines the direction.
4	relativ to the zero position

- Start index new profile (PS.28)** This parameter
- defines an index (0...15), with which a new profile is started. The starting index is also used, if the current positioning is aborted by the Start Posi signal and a new profile is started (PS.0 bit 3).
  - is set-programmable, i.e. if at the same time the functions „set changeover“ and „Start Posi“ are assigned to a digital input, fixed positions can be directly assigned to digital inputs.

- Target windows (PS.30)** This parameter defines a window as target position. On reaching it the output function „Target windows reached“ (do.0...7 value „54“) is output. The adjustment of this target window takes place within the range of  $-2^{15} \dots 2^{15}-1$  increments.

If the automatic brake control is to be used in the Posi mode, the source of rotational direction (oP.1) must be adjusted to setpoint-dependent without LS (value 7).

The signal „Target window reached“ comes before the completion of the reference point run, thus before the signal „Reference point run completed“ for 100 ms and is then reset.

After the first positioning the target window is evaluated, i.e. only after the setpoint profile has been travelled.

If the output function „Target window reached“ = 54 is adjusted and the brake control is activated, the drive waits with the engagement of the brake until the target window is reached. The actual speed must be below the hysteresis level LE.16, before the brake engages.

The output function is evaluated, if

- reference point run was executed
- the actual position is declared valid by manual setting, storing, flying referencing, i.e. the target position was set with the referencing .

- Max. speed setting % (PS.31)** This parameter represents the maximum positioning speed in percent within the range of 0...100 % referred to oP.10/11. The presetting is activated, when PS.0 bit 4 is set.

With the aid of the „Analog parameter setting“ (see Chapter 6.9.10) PS.30 can be changed via an analog channel.

### 6.11.8 Position scan

With the position scanning it is possible to query the current position during an active positioning over a digital input. If the scanned position exceeds a specified level, the output function „75“ (amount actual scan position > level) is set. The scanned position is displayed in parameter ru.71. Every further edge overwrites the old scanning position.

The output function is reset by:

- adjustment of a new target position
- reaching the target position
- unreachable target position
- leaving the Posi mode

- Position scan / index input sel. (PS.37)** After scanning by PS.35 no new actual position can be taught, until the output function is reset.

With PS.37 one input is specified for the position scanning.

© KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002 All Rights reserved	Name: Basis <b>KEB COMBIVERT F5-M / S</b>	Date 17.02.03	Chapter <b>6</b>	Section <b>11</b>	Page <b>17</b>
--	--	------------------	---------------------	----------------------	-------------------

### 6.11.9 Teach Mode

With parameter PS.35 (Teach mode) the basic functioning for teaching positions is defined.

PS.35	Teach mode
0	the current position is written into the index the parameter ps.23 is pointing to
1	the current position is written into the index the parameter ps.23 is pointing to and ps.23 is counted up by 1, limitation of the maximum numbers of indices
2	the current position is written into the index the parameter ps.28 is pointing to. Thus teaching in the sets is also possible by the terminal (8 position accessible).

#### Teach input selection (PS.36)

PS.36 specifies the input for the teaching of the current position. After the acceptance by setting the input the position is displayed in ru.71.

Bit -No.	Decimal value	Input	Terminal
0	1	ST (prog. input „control release / reset“)	X2A.16
1	2	RST (prog. input „reset“)	X2A.17
2	4	F (prog. input „forward“)	X2A.14
3	8	R (prog. input „reverse“)	X2A.15
4	16	I1 (prog. input 1)	X2A.10
5	32	I2 (prog. input 2)	X2A.11
6	64	I3 (prog. input 3)	X2A.12
7	128	I4 (prog. input 4)	X2A.13
8	256	IA (internal input A)	none
9	512	IB (internal input B)	none
10	1024	IC (internal input C)	none
11	2048	ID (internal input D)	none

#### Teach / scan position (ru.71)

This parameter displays the current teach position. The position remains until a new position is taught.

### 6.11.10 Contouring Mode

In the contouring mode positions are preset within a fixed time pattern. The inverter takes over the fine interpolation and the position control.

The adjustment of the speed setpoint is done over SERCOS or by position settings with 32 bit position setpoints. The setpoints can be preset in a pattern of min. 1 ms.

#### Activation of contouring mode

The contouring mode is activated by parameter PS.0.

PS.0	Posi/Synchron Mode
Bit 0...2	Activation of Posi or Synchron mode
0	Off; Posi or Synchron mode switched off; position standstill controller (PS.6) not active. The drive runs controlled, speed- or torque-controlled (dependent on CS.0).
1	Synchron mode
2..4	reserved (off)
5	Posi mode
6	Contouring mode
7	Activation by control word
Bit 3...10	reserved for posi and synchronous module

Changing into the contouring mode and from the contouring mode into the positioning mode is only possible at standstill.

When activating the synchron mode over the bus operator, the cycle time is automatically adjusted in Sy.08. If the contouring mode was activated, the inverter status ru.0 changes to „Posi active“.

The changeover between posi-, synchron- and contouring mode is also possible by the control word (see chapter 11.2.7).

#### CTM Position (PS.34)

The process data must be adjusted in such a way, that the position setpoint for the contouring mode is written to PS.34.

#### Actual position (ru.54)

The actual position value is displayed in ru.54.





Before the operator activates the synchron mode, operator and control card synchronize. Now the actual position must already be written cyclically to PS.34. After the contouring mode was activated, it must be written continuously with the constant cycle time on PS.34.

The maximum speed in the contouring mode is limited only by the absolute maximum speeds in oP.14 and oP.15. The torque limits are active.

#### Angular difference (ru.58)

The contouring error in the contouring mode can be viewed in ru.58. This value can also be monitored over a digital output with the switching condition 39 : angle > level.

## 6.11.8 Used Parameters

Parameter	Addr.	ro	prog					[?]	
PS 0 pos/syn mode	1300	-	ja	ja	0	1727	1	0	-
PS 1 act.master source	1301	-	-	-	0	1	1	1	-
PS 2 pos/syn input select	1302	-	-	ja	0	4095	1	0	-
PS 3 shift. slave input sel.	1303	-	-	ja	0	4095	1	0	-
PS 4 shifting slave	1304	-	-	-	-2 <sup>30</sup>	2 <sup>30</sup> -1	1	0	inc
PS 5 position	1305	-	ja	-	-2 <sup>30</sup>	2 <sup>30</sup> -1	1	0	inc
PS 6 KP pos/syn	1306	-	ja	-	0	32767	1	100	-
PS 9 Limit for posi/synch control	1309	-	ja	-	0	4000	0,125	250	rpm dep. on ud.2
PS10 Shift Slave inv. input selection	130A	-	-	ja	0	4095	1	0	-
PS11 Reset m/s difference inp. sel.	130B	-	-	ja	0	4095	1	0	-
PS13 set Ref. point input selection	130C	-	-	ja	0	4095	1	0	-
PS14 Mode of position reference	130E	-	-	ja	0	511	1	0	-
PS15 Limit switch right	130F	-	-	-	-2 <sup>30</sup>	2 <sup>30</sup> -1	1	-2 <sup>30</sup>	-
PS16 Limit switch left	1310	-	-	-	-2 <sup>30</sup>	2 <sup>30</sup> -1	1	-2 <sup>30</sup>	-
PS17 Reference point	1311	-	-	-	2 <sup>30</sup>	2 <sup>30</sup> -1	1	0	inc
PS18 Reference switch inp.sel	1312	-	-	ja	0	4095	1	0	-
PS19 Reference start inp.sel	1313	-	-	ja	0	4095	1	0	-
PS20 Reference acc/dec time	1314	-	-	-	0,00	300,00	0,01	0,50	s
PS21 Reference speed	1315	-	-	ja	-4000	4000	0,125	100	rpm dep. on ud.2
PS23 Index selection	1317	-	-	-	-2 <sup>30</sup>	2 <sup>30</sup> -1	1	0	Ink
PS24 Index position	1318	-	-	ja	0	4095	1	0	-
PS25 Index speed	1319	-	-	ja	0	4095	1	0	-
PS26 Next index	131A	-	-	ja	-1	15	1	-1	- -1 = Start index
PS27 Index mode	131B	-	-	ja	0	15	1	0	-
PS28 Start index new profile	131C	-	ja	ja	0	15	1	0	-
PS29 Start posi input select	131D	-	-	ja	0	4095	1	0	-
PS30 Target windows	131E	-	-	ja	-32767	32767	1	1024	Ink
PS31 Max. speed setting %	131F	-	-	-	0,0	100,0	0,1	100,0	%
PS32 Position norm counter	1320	-	-	ja	-100	65535	1	4096	-
PS34 ctm position	1321	-	-	ja	-2 <sup>30</sup>	2 <sup>30</sup> -1	1	0	Ink
PS35 Teach mode	1322	-	-	-	0	2	1	0	-
PS36 Teach input selection	1323	-	-	ja	0	4095	1	0	-
PS37 Pos. scan index inp. sel.	1324	-	-	ja	0	4095	1	0	-



1. Introduction

2. Summary

3. Hardware

4. Operation

5. Parameter

**6. Functions**

7. Start-up

8. Special Operation

9. Error Assistance

10. Project Planning

11. Networks

12. Annex

6.1 Operating and Appliance Date

6.2 Analog In- and Outputs

6.3 Digital In- and Outputs

6.4 Set Value and Ramp Adjustment

6.5 Voltage-/Frequency Characteristic (U/f) Adjustment

6.6 Motor Data Adjustment

6.7 Protective Functions

6.8 Parameter Sets

6.9 Special Functions

6.10 Encoder Interface

6.11 SMM, Posi, Synchron, CTM

**6.12 Technology Control**

6.13 CP-Parameter Definition

6.12.1	The PID-Controller .....	3
6.12.2	PID Setpoint Value .....	5
6.12.3	PID Actual Value .....	6
6.12.4	Sample Applications .....	7
6.12.5	Used Parameters .....	10

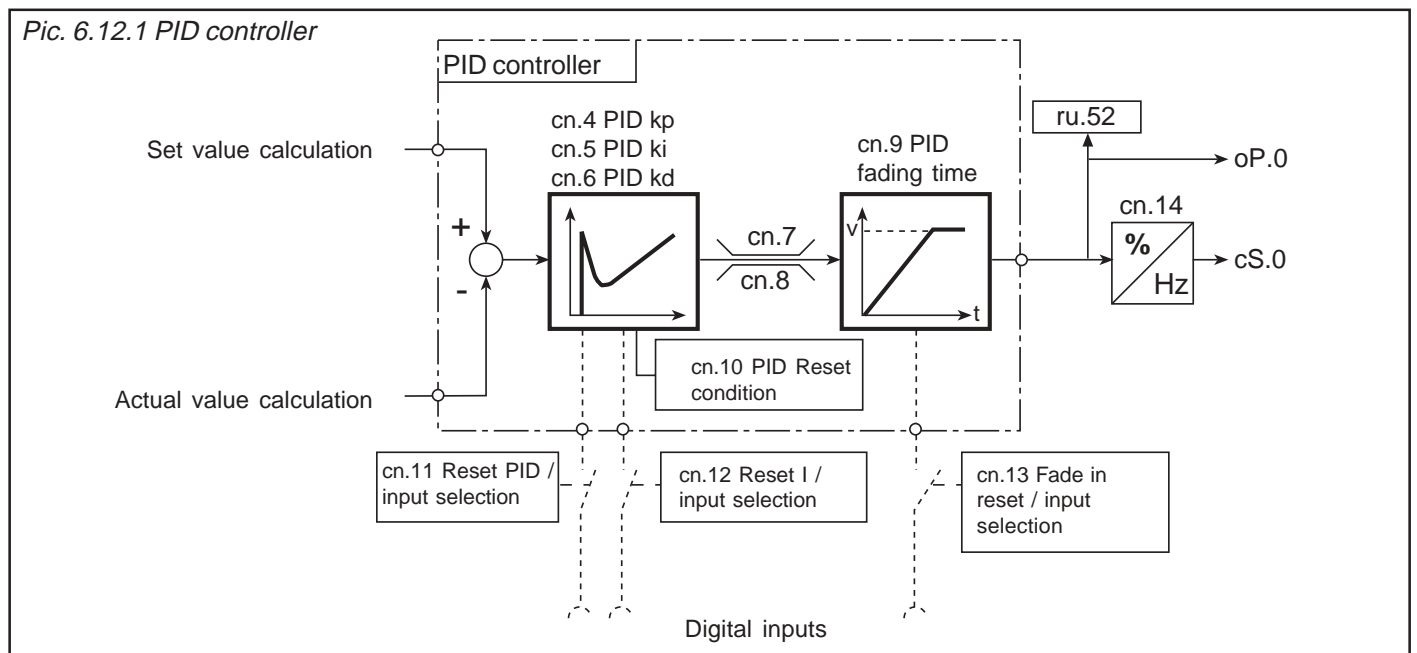
Chapter <b>6</b>	Section <b>12</b>	Page <b>2</b>	Date 17.02.03	Name: Basis <b>KEB COMBIVERT F5</b>	© KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002 All rights reserved
---------------------	----------------------	------------------	------------------	--	--

## 6.12 Technology Controller

### 6.12.1 The PID Controller

The KEB COMBIVERT is equipped with a universally programmable technology controller, with its pressure, temperature or dancing position controls can be set up.

The technology controller consists of a set/actual value comparator, that puts the system deviation on a PID controller. With cn.4, 5 and 6 the P-, I- and D component is adjustable. The parameters cn.7 and cn.8 limit the maximum manipulated variable of the controller. With the PID-controller fade-in time (cn.9) the controller amplification can be driven up gently from 0...100%. Parameter cn.14 adjusts the frequency reach-through ins Hz/% (only F5-G/B). Over parameter cn.11, 12 and 13 the PID-Controller, the I-Controller and/or the controller fade-in can be reset. With cn.10 a PID-reset condition can be adjusted.



- PID controller KP (cn.4) Defines the proportional amplification factor in the range of 0,00...250,00.
- PID controller KI (cn.5) Defines the integral amplification factor in the range of 0,000...30,000.
- PID controller KD (cn.6) Defines the differential amplification factor in the range 0,000...250,00.
- PID positive limit (cn.7)  
PID negative limit (cn.8) The max. positive manipulated variable is determined with cn.7 in the range of -400,0...400,0 %, the max. negative manipulated variable is determined with cn.8 in the range of -400,0...400,0 %.
- PID fade-in time (cn.9) With it the control action during the start can be increased linear or decreased linear at the reset of the fade-in. The time refers of 100% of the controller output value. If one input is programmed for „Reset fade-in“ (cn.13) the fade-in is counted down at active input and counted up at inactive input.

Value range: -0,01; 0,00 ... 300 s; Resolution: 0,01 s

With the setting „-0.01“ the fade-in is calculated according to following formula:

$$\text{Fade-in factor} = f\_setting (ru.2) / \text{max. setpoint value (o.P10/11)}$$

The function is only active, if the technology controller is used as process controller (cs.0 Bit 0...2 = 1). With the adjustment as setpoint controller the fade-in time is 0.

PID-Reset condition (cn.10) With cn.10 it is possible to set the reset conditions for the PID-Controller. Thus **simple** speed regulations can be realized for both directions of rotation.

cn.10	Function
0	PID-Controller is not reset
1	PID-Controller = 0 (is continuously reset)
2	PID-Controller is reset in case of modulation off

For speed regulations adjust the value „2“, with that the I-component of the controller is reset at LS or nOP. The value „1“ serves mainly for the start-up, to reset the controller manually.

Reset by way of digital inputs (cn.11...13) The whole controller, the I-component as well as the controller fade-in can be reset via a digital input. When resetting the masking the fade-in time is valid. For that purpose the decimal value of the corresponding inputs according to the table below has to be entered.

- cn.11 PID reset / input selection
- cn.12 I reset / input selection
- cn.13 Fade in reset / input selection

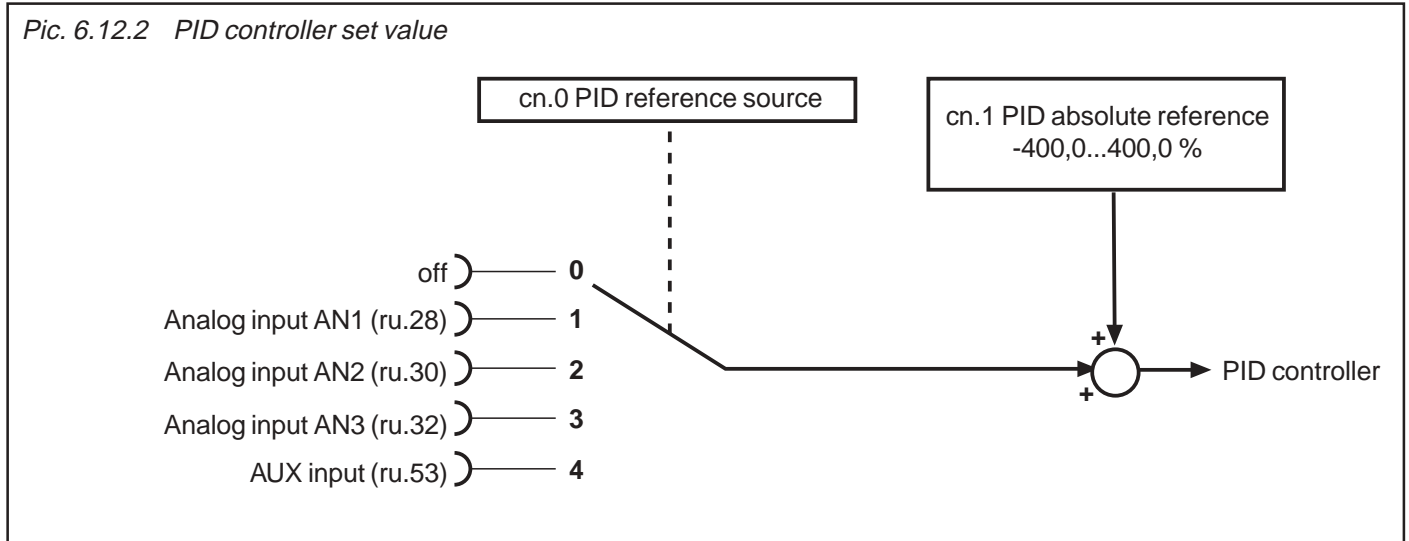
Bit -No.	Decimal value	Input	Terminal
0	1	ST (prog. input „control release / reset“)	X2A.16
1	2	RST (prog. input „reset“)	X2A.17
2	4	F (prog. input „forward“)	X2A.14
3	8	R (prog. input „reverse“)	X2A.15
4	16	I1 (prog. input 1)	X2A.10
5	32	I2 (prog. input 2)	X2A.11
6	64	I3 (prog. input 3)	X2A.12
7	128	I4 (prog. input 4)	X2A.13
8	256	IA (internal input A)	none
9	512	IB (internal input B)	none
10	1024	IC (internal input C)	none
11	2048	ID (internal input D)	none

PID Output frequency at 100% (cn.14) This block converts the percental controller output value into a frequency. The adjustment of cn.14 determines which frequency is output at 100 % controller output value. A frequency from -400.0...400.0 Hz (dep. on ud.2) can be adjusted. At cS.0 bit 0...1 = 1 the output value added with the ramp output frequency (ru.2) forms the output frequency (ru.3).  
**(only F5-G/B)**

## 6.12.2 PID Setpoint Value

This section describes the PID-controller setpoint value. PID-setpoint value is composed of the absolute reference value (cn.1) and an additional setpoint source which is adjustable with cn.0. The two values are added up and transferred to the PID-controller setpoint input.

Pic. 6.12.2 PID controller set value



**PID absolute reference (cn.1)** With cn.1 the set value of the PID-Controller is preset digitally in the range of -400,0...400,0%. The parameter is set-programmable.

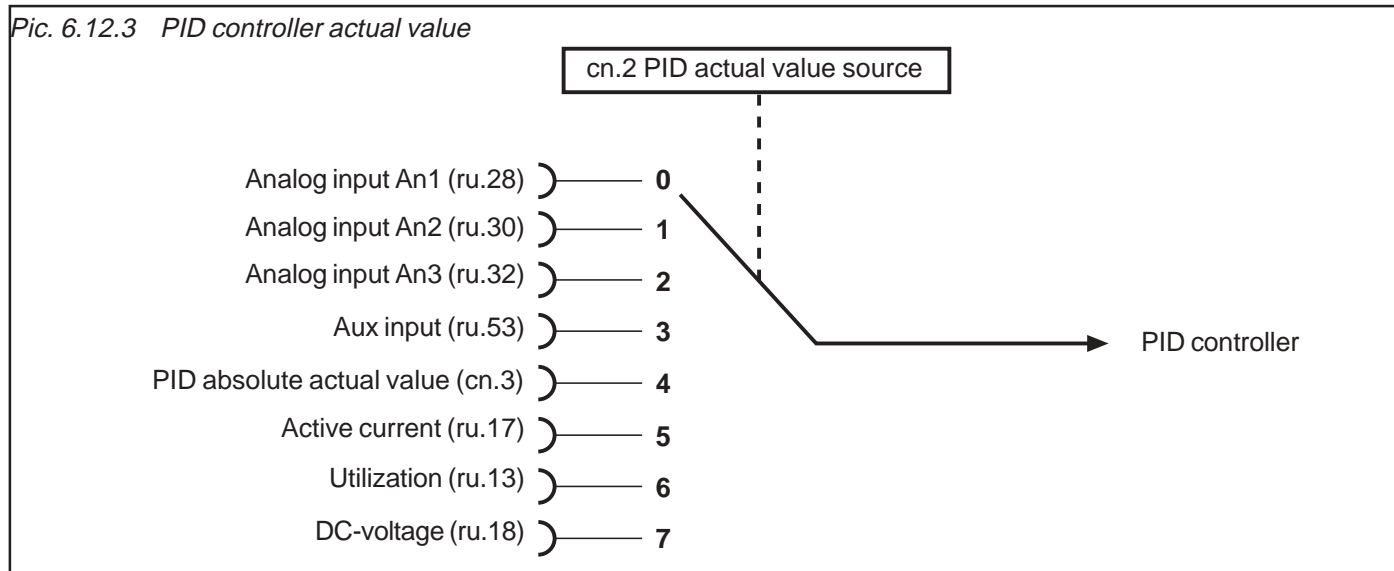
**PID reference source (cn.0)** Parameter cn.0 specifies the input which supplies the additional setpoint value. Following possibilities are selectable:

cn.0	PID reference source
0	off (default)
1	Analog input AN1 (ru.28)
2	Analog input AN2 (ru.30)
3	Analog input AN3 (ru.32)
4	Aux input (ru.53)

If one of the analog channels is adjusted, the signals can be individually adapted to the requirements with the analog amplifier, as described in Chapter 6.2.

6.12.3 PID Actual Value

This section describes the PID-controller actual value. The actual value input is adjusted with the PID-reference source (cn.2).



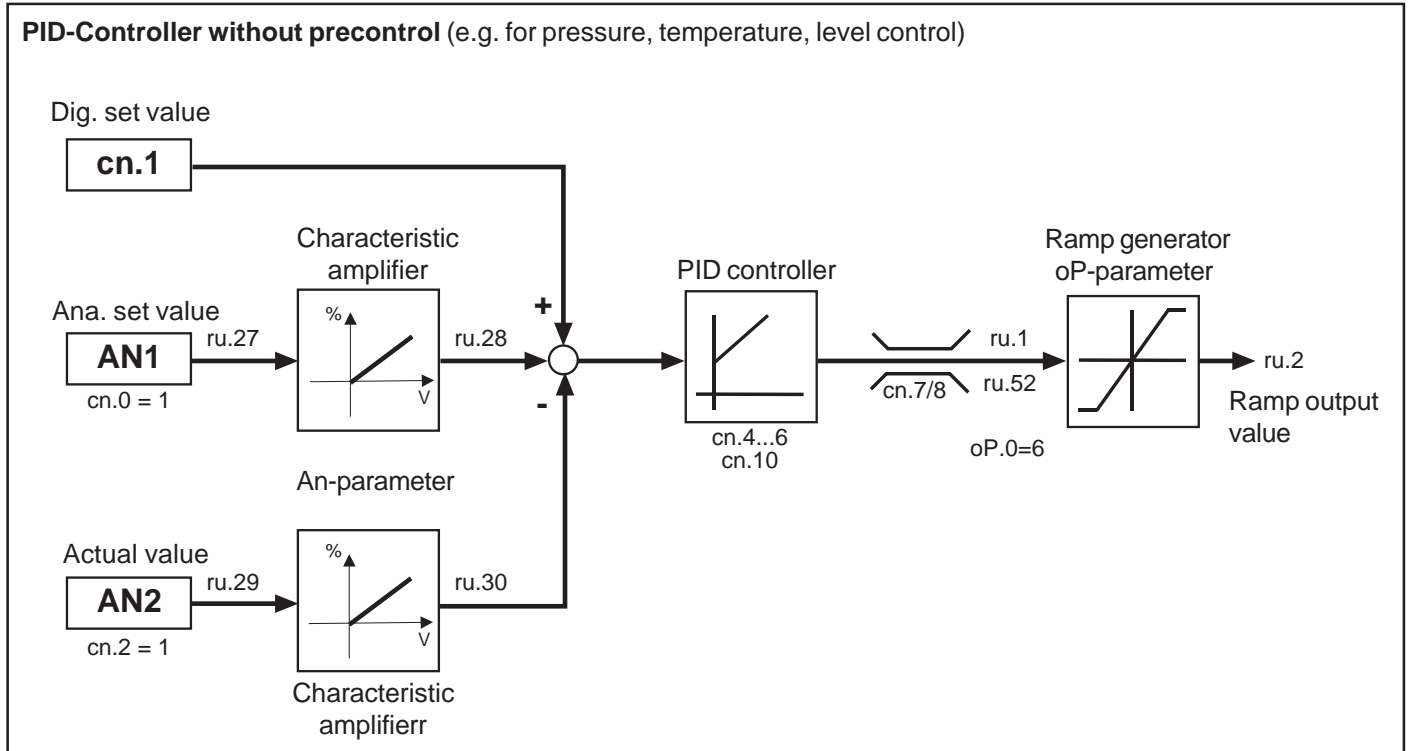
PID actual value source (cn.2) The actual value source (cn.2) determines from where the PID-Controller receives the actual value signal. Following signals are available:

cn.2	Signal	Function
0	AN1	Signal of the analog input 1 (see chapter 6.2)
1	AN2	Signal of the analog input 2 (see chapter 6.2) - reserved at B control -
2	AN3	Signal of the analog input 3 (see chapter 6.2) - reserved at B control -
3	Aux	Signal of the Aux input (see chapter 6.2)
4	cn.3	PID absolute actual value is preset with cn.3 in the range of -400,0...400,0 %
5	Active current	The active current -200...200 % displayed in parameter ru.17 is used as actual value signal (100 % = $I_{rated}$ )
6	Utilization	The utilization 0...255 % displayed in parameter ru.13 is used as actual value signal (100 % = 100 %)
7	DC-voltage	The DC-voltage 0...1000 V displayed in parameter ru.18 is used as actual value signal (100 % = 1000 V)

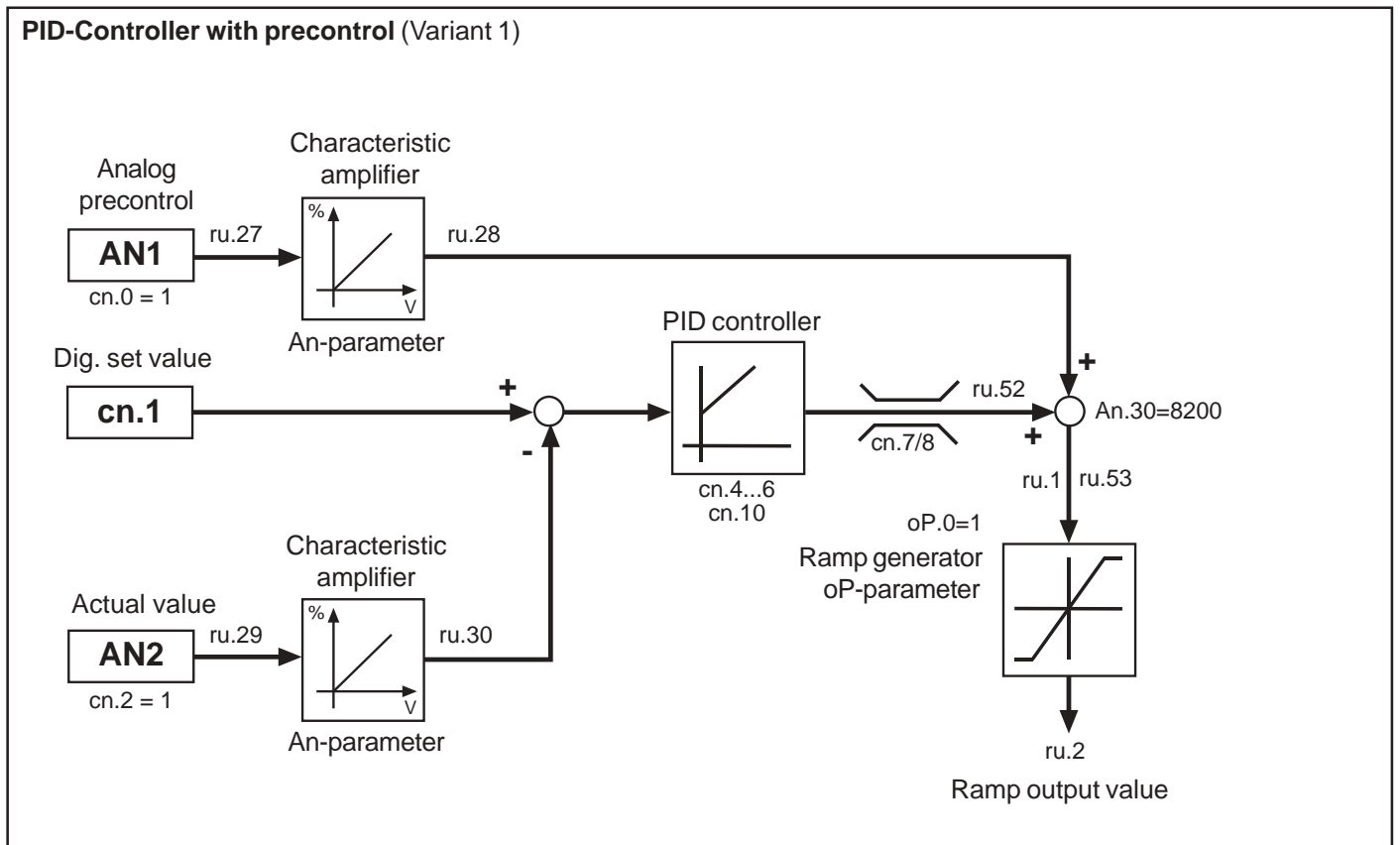
### 6.12.4 Sample Applications

The following part describes some sample applications of the PID controller.

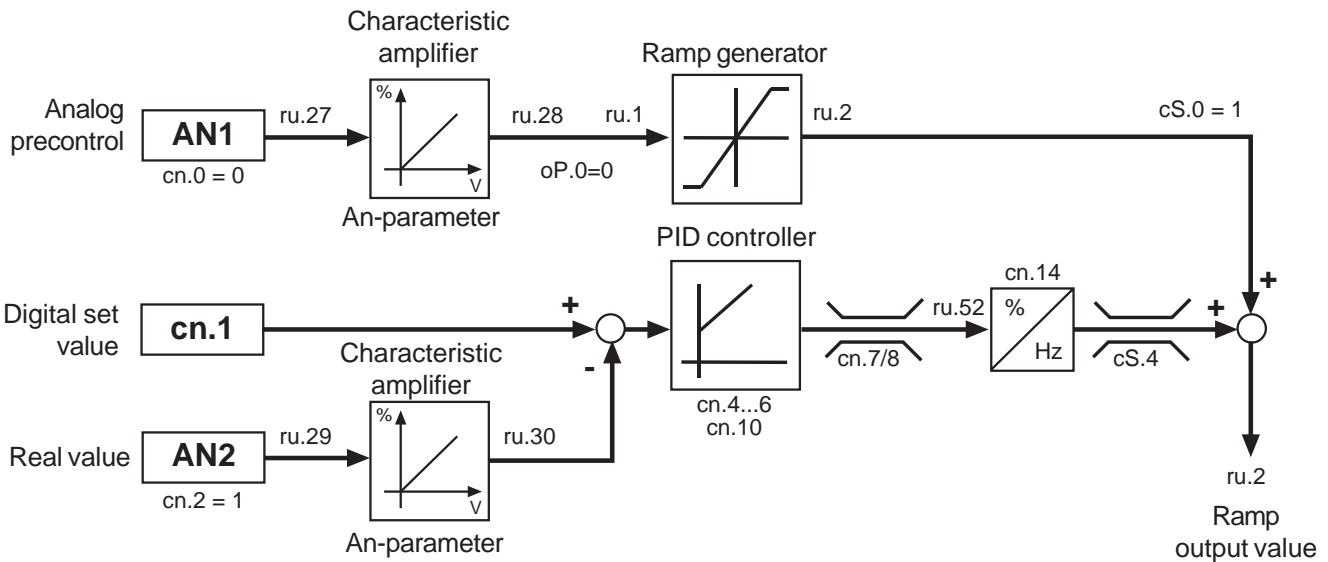
**PID-Controller without precontrol** (e.g. for pressure, temperature, level control)



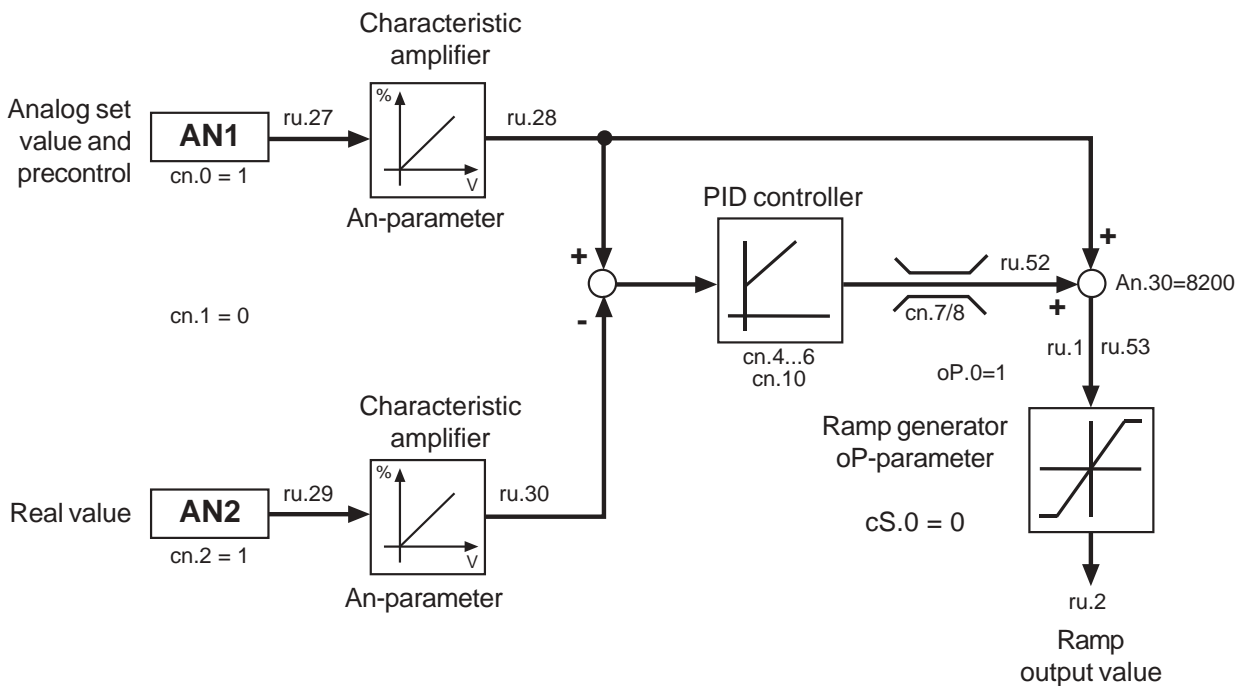
**PID-Controller with precontrol (Variant 1)**



**PID-Controller with precontrol (Variant 2; dancing position control with precontrol - only for F5-G/B)**

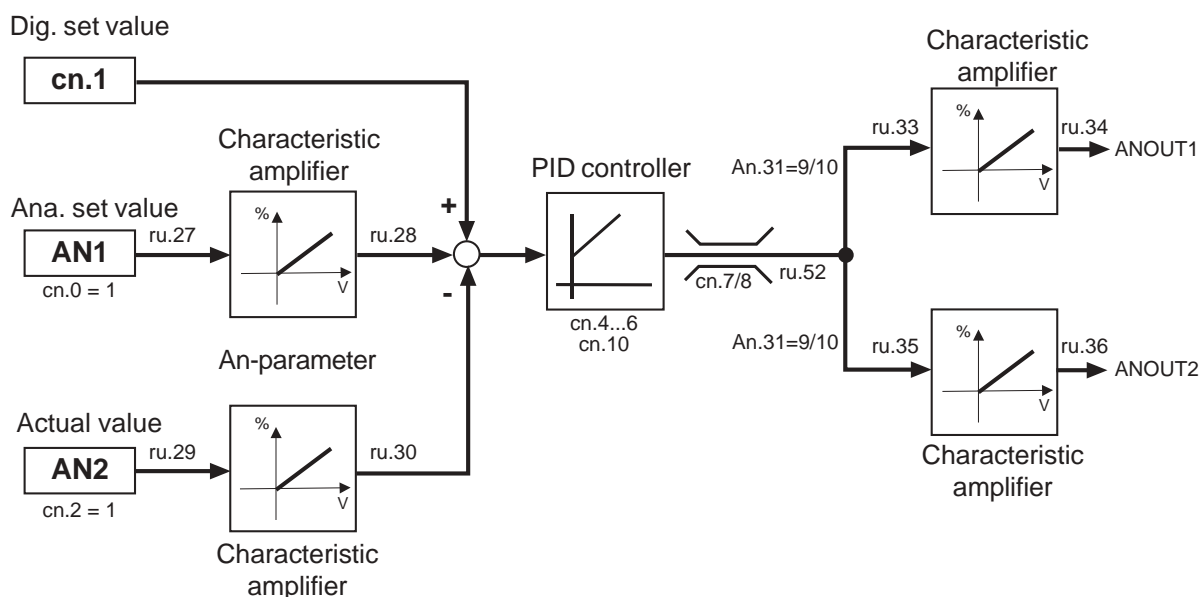


**PID-Controller with precontrol (Variant 3; e.g. for speed regulation with tacho generator - only for F5-G/B)**

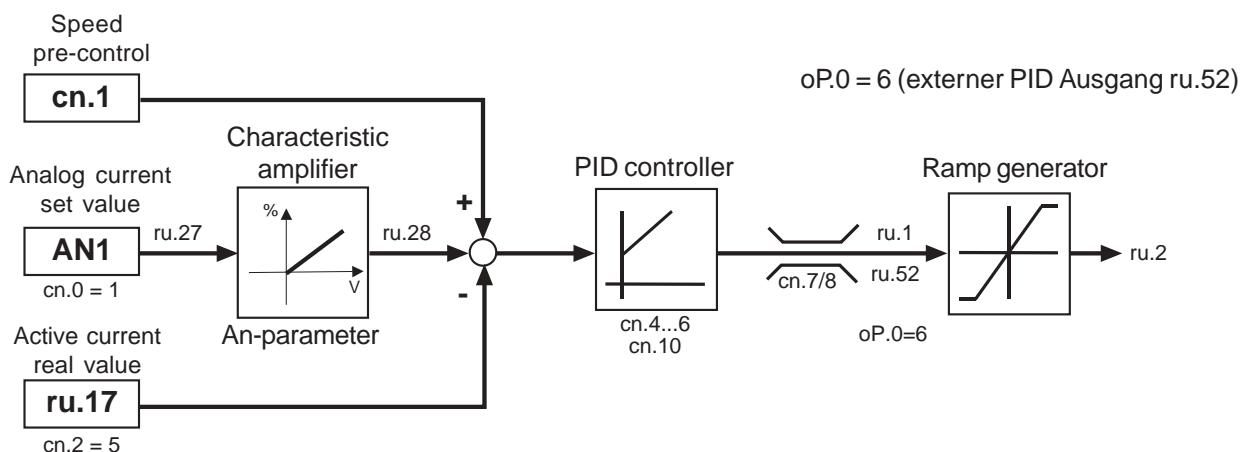




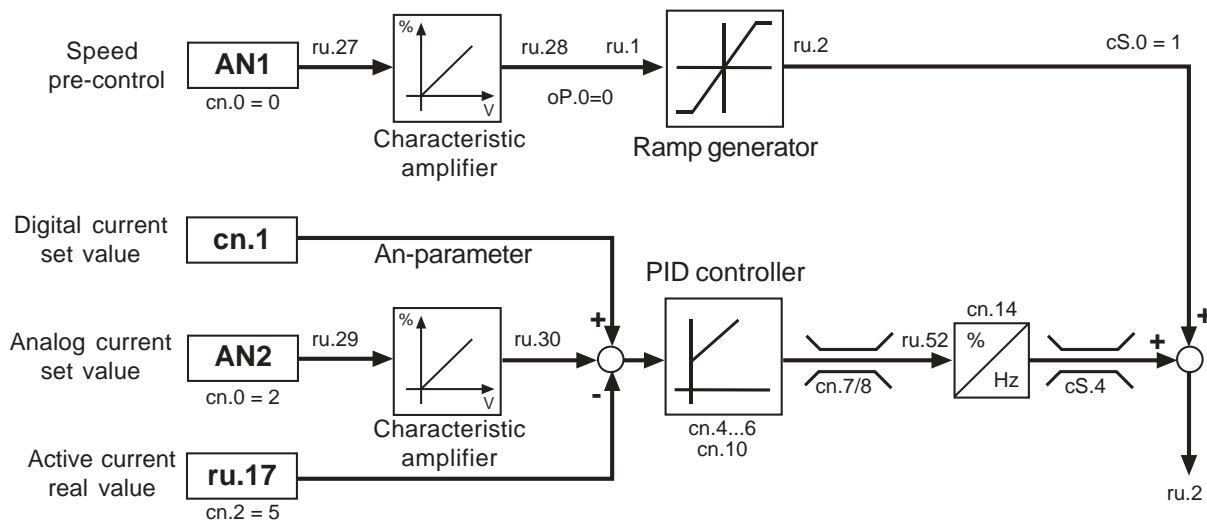
**PID-Controller on the analog output**



**PID-Controller as active current- (torque-) regulation without precontrol**



**PID-Controller as active current- (torque-) regulation without precontrol**



## 6.12.5 Used Parameters

Parameter	Addr.								[?]	Notes
cn 0 PID reference source	0700	X	X	-	0	4	1	0	-	-
cn 1 PID abs. reference	0701	X	X	-	-400,0	400,0	0,1	0,0	%	-
cn 2 PID act. value source	0702	X	X	-	0	7	1	0	-	-
cn 3 PID abs. act. value	0703	X	-	-	-400,0	400,0	0,1	0,0	%	-
cn 4 PID kp	0704	X	X	-	0,00	250,00	0,01	0,00	-	-
cn 5 PID ki	0705	X	X	-	0,000	30,000	0,001	0,000	-	-
cn 6 PID kd	0706	X	X	-	0,00	250,00	0,01	0,00	-	-
cn 7 PID pos. limit	0707	X	X	-	-400,0	400,0	0,1	400,0	%	-
cn 8 PID neg. limit	0708	X	X	-	-400,0	400,0	0,1	-400,0	%	-
cn 9 PID fading time	0709	X	X	-	-0,01	300,00	0,01	0,00	s	-0,01 freq. dependend
cn10 PID reset condition	070A	X	X	-	0	2	1	0	-	-
cn11 PID reset inp. sel.	070B	X	-	X	0	4095	1	0	-	-
cn12 I reset inp. sel.	070C	X	-	X	0	4095	1	0	-	-
cn13 fade in reset inp. sel.	070D	X	-	X	0	4095	1	0	-	-
cn14 PID out freq at 100%	070E	X	X	-	-400,0	400,0	0,0125	0	Hz	dependend on ud.2
ru13 Actual utilization	020D	-	-	-	0	255	1	0	%	-
ru17 Active current	0211	-	-	-	-3276,7	3276,7	0,1	0	A	-
ru18 Actual DC voltage	0212	-	-	-	0	1000	1	0	V	-
ru28 AN1 post amplifier display	021C	-	-	-	-400,0	400,0	0,1	0	%	-
ru30 AN2 post amplifier display	021E	-	-	-	-400,0	400,0	0,1	0	%	-
ru53 AUX display	0235	-	-	-	-400,0	400,0	0,1	0	%	-

1. Introduction

2. Summary

3. Hardware

4. Operation

5. Parameter

**6. Functions**

7. Start-up

8. Special Operation

9. Error Assistance

10. Project Planning

11. Networks

12. Annex

6.1 Operating and Appli-  
Date

6.2 Analog In- and Outputs

6.3 Digital In- and Outputs

6.4 Set Value and Ramp  
Adjustment

6.5 Voltage-/Frequency  
Characteristic (U/f)  
Adjustment

6.6 Motor Data Adjustment

6.7 Protective Functions

6.8 Parameter Sets

6.9 Special Functions

6.10 Encoder Interface

6.11 SMM, Posi, Synchron

6.12 Technology Control

**6.13 CP-Parameter Definition**

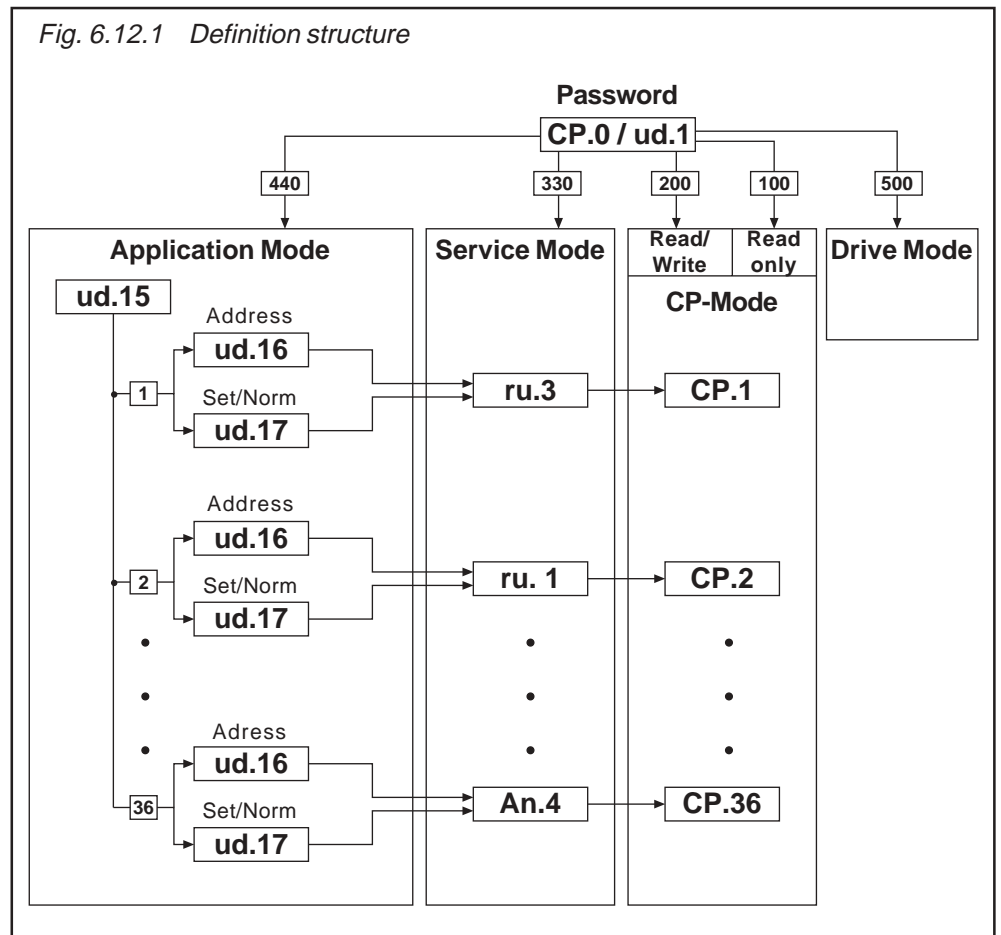
6.13.1	Survey .....	3
6.13.2	Assignment of CP-Parameters	4
6.13.3	Example .....	5
6.13.4	Display Standardization .....	6
6.13.5	Used Parameters .....	8

Chapter <b>6</b>	Section <b>13</b>	Page <b>2</b>	Date 11.04.02	Name: Basis <b>KEB COMBIVERT F5</b>	© KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002 All rights reserved
---------------------	----------------------	------------------	------------------	--	--

### 6.13 CP-Parameter Definition

Once the development stage of a machine is completed, usually only a few parameters are required for the adjustment or the control of the inverter. To make the handling easier and the user documentation more understandable as well as to increase the safety of operation against unauthorized access, the possibility exists to create the own user surface with the CP-parameters. For that purpose 37 parameters (CP.0...CP.36) are available, 36 of them (CP.1...CP.36) are free for assignments.

#### 6.13.1 Survey



With ud.15 the CP-parameter that is to be edited is determined. With ud.16 and ud.17 the CP-parameter is defined through its address and the respective set. Depending on the adjusted password (CP.0 or ud.1)

- the adjusted parameter is directly displayed in the Service Mode
- the adjusted parameter is displayed as CP-parameter in the CP-Mode

Parameter CP.0 is not programmable and always contains the password input. If the inverter is in the Application Mode or Service Mode ud.1 is used for the password input.

The parameters ud.15...17 as well as Fr.1 are not permitted as CP-parameter and are acknowledged as invalid parameter address. When entering an invalid parameter address the parameter is set to „oFF“ (-1). The appropriate CP-parameter is not displayed at this setting.

### 6.13.2 Assignment of CP-Parameters

**CP selector (ud.15)** With ud.15 the CP-parameter to be programmed is adjusted in the range of 1...36. CP.0 is not adjustable.

**CP address (ud.16)** ud.16 determine the parameter address (see Chapter 5) of the parameter to be displayed:

ud.16	
-1:	Parameter not used
0...32767:	Parameter address

Invalid or not exists parameter addresses are ignored with „Data invalid“.

**CP set norm (ud.17)** ud.17 determine the set, the addressing and the standardization of the parameter to be displayed. The parameter is bit-coded. The individual bits are decoded as follows:

**Determination of parameter set for indirect set addressing**

Bit 0...7 determines the set selection for direct set programming, i.e. all selected sets contain the same value, which is defined by the CP-parameter. If direct set programming (bit 8, 9) is selected at least one set must be selected as otherwise an error message is triggered in the cp mode.

Bit								Value	Set
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	none
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	2	1
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	3	0+1
...								...	...
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	255	All

-> Data invalid, if Bit 8 and 9 = 0

**Determination of set addressing mode**

Bit 8 and 9 determine the set addressing mode:

Bit			
8	9	Value	Function
0	0	0	Direct set addressing; the sets determined by Bit 0...7 are valid
0	1	256	Current set; the current set is displayed / edited
1	0	512	Indirect set addressing, the parameter set determined with the set pointer Fr.9 is displayed / edited
1	1	768	free

**Display standardization**

Bit 10...12 determine how the defined parameter value is displayed. Up to seven different user standardizations (see further on in this chapter) can be determined with the parameters ud.18...21.

Bit				
12	11	10	Value	Function
0	0	0	0	Use standard standardization of the parameter
0	0	1	1024	Display standardization from set 1
0	1	0	2048	Display standardization from set 2
...			...	
1	1	1	7168	Display standardization from set 7

### 6.13.3 Example

As an example a user menu with the following features shall be programmed:

1. Display of current actual frequency (ru.3) in the respective set
2. Adjustment of a fixed frequency / fixed value (oP.21) in set 2
3. Adjustment of a fixed frequency /fixed value (oP.21) in set 3
4. Acceleration and deceleration time (oP.28/oP.30) for set 2 and 3
5. Energy saving factor (uF.7) shall be displayed in set 2 with display standardization 4

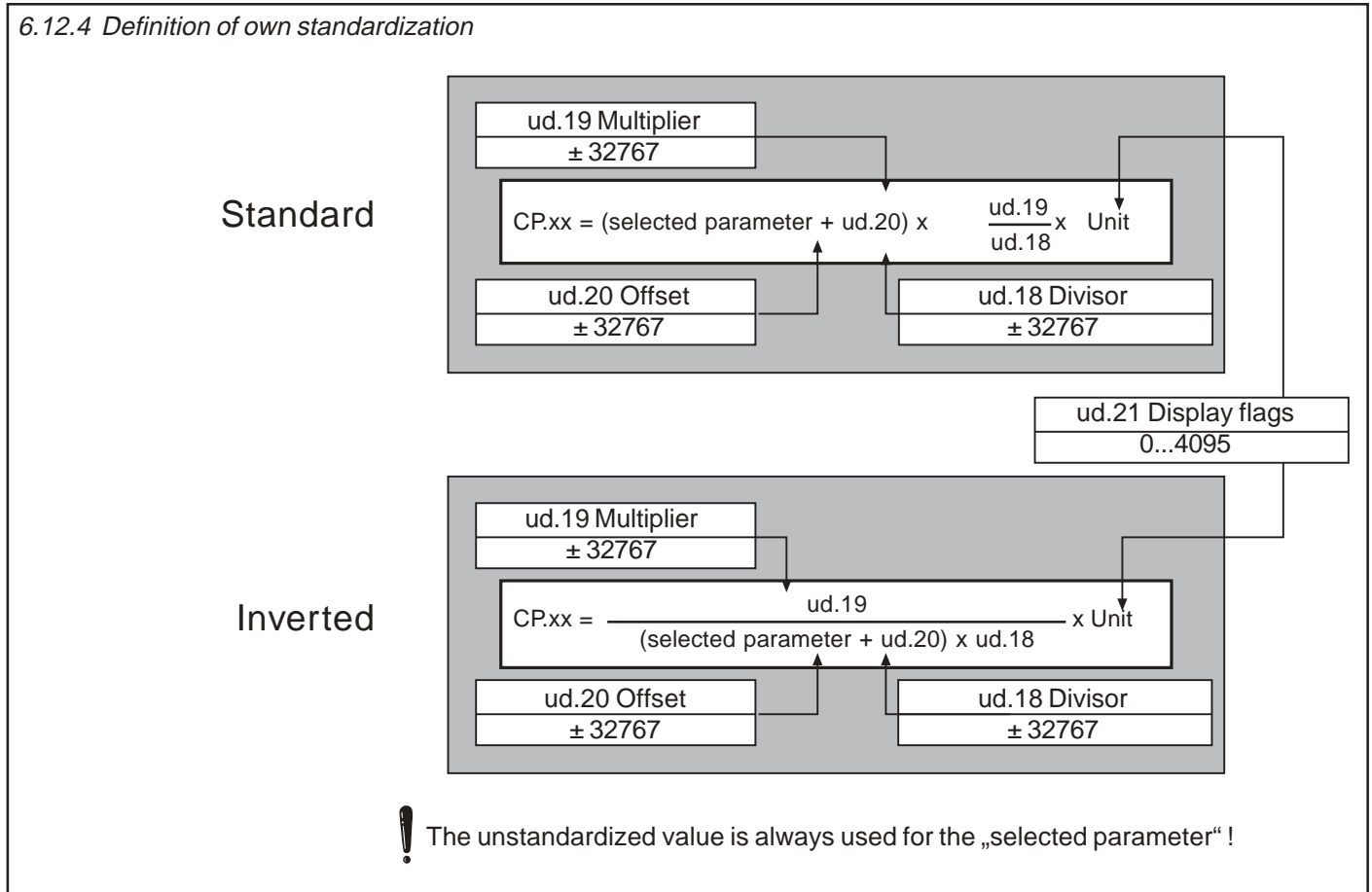
- 1.) ud.15 = 1 ; CP.1  
ud.16 = 0203h ; Parameter address for ru.3  
ud.17 = 256 ; Display in the active set
- 2.) ud.15 = 2 ; CP.2  
ud.16 = 0315h ; Parameter address for oP.21  
ud.17 = 4 ; Setting in set 2
- 3.) ud.15 = 3 ; CP.3  
ud.16 = 0315h ; Parameter address for oP.21  
ud.17 = 8 ; Setting in set 3
- 4.) ud.15 = 4 ; CP.4  
ud.16 = 031Ch ; Parameter address for oP.28  
ud.17 = 12 ; Setting in set 2 and 3  
ud.15 = 5 ; CP.5  
ud.16 = 031Eh ; Parameter address for oP.30  
ud.17 = 12 ; Setting in set 2 and 3
- 5.) ud.15 = 6 ; CP.6  
ud.16 = 0507h ; Parameter address for uF.7  
ud.17 = 4097 ; Setting in set 0 and display standardization 4
- 6.) ud.15 = 7 ; CP.7  
ud.16 = -1: off ; CP.7 not displayed  
ud.17 = xxx ; ud.17 no function

Adjust all other parameter sets to „off“, so that no indication occurs.

The acceptance of the values takes place only after Power-On-Reset of the operator.

**6.13.4 Display Standardization**

The KEB COMBIVERT gives the user the possibility to define his own standardization (e.g. km/h or bottles/min) in the CP-Mode. The parameters ud.18...20 are used for conversion, ud.21 for specifying the method of calculation, the decimal places as well as the units indicated in KEB COMBIVIS.



**ud.18 Display standardization Divisor** Adjusts the divisor in the range of ±32767 (default 1). The parameter is set-programmable (not at B-control).

**ud.19 Display standardization Multiplier** Adjusts the multiplier in the range of ±32767 (default 1). The parameter is set-programmable (not at B-control).

**ud.20 Display standardization Offset** Adjusts the offset in the range of ±32767 (default 0). The parameter is set-programmable (not at B-control).

**ud.21 Display standardization Mode** With ud.21 the calculation mode, the decimal places as well as the units indicated in KEB COMBIVIS are adjusted. The parameter is bit-coded and set-programmable (not at B-control). It is adjustable in the range of 0...4095.

Bit 12...15	Bit 11...8	Bit 7...6	Bit 5...0	ud.21
-	-	-	see table 1	Unit
-	-	see table 2	-	Calculation mode
-	see table 3	-	-	Representation
free	-	-	-	-



Table 1 Unit

Value	Unit	Value	Unit	Value	Unit	Value	Unit
0	none	16	km/h	32	K	48	lbin
1	mm	17	1/min	33	mΩ	49	in/s
2	cm	18	Hz	34	Ω	50	ft/s
3	m	19	kHz	35	kΩ	51	ft/min
4	km	20	mV	36	INC	52	ft/s <sup>2</sup>
5	g	21	V	37	%	53	ft/s <sup>3</sup>
6	kg	22	kV	38	KWh	54	MPH
7	us	23	mW	39	mH	55	kp
8	ms	24	W	40	-	56	psi
9	s	25	kW	41	-	57	°F
10	h	26	VA	42	in	58	-
11	Nm	27	kVA	43	ft	59	-
12	kNm	28	mA	44	yd	60	-
13	m/s	29	A	45	oz	61	-
14	m/s <sup>2</sup>	30	kA	46	lb	62	-
15	m/s <sup>3</sup>	31	°C	47	lbft	63	-

Table 2  
Calculation mode

Value	Function
0	(selected parameter + ud.20) x $\frac{ud.19}{ud.18} = CP.xx$
64	$\frac{ud.19}{(selected\ parameter + ud.20) \times ud.18} = CP.xx$
-	free
-	free

The unstandardized value is always used for the „selected parameter“ !

Table 3  
Representation




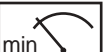




Value	Representation
0	0 decimal places
256	1 demical place
512	2 decimal places
768	3 decimal places
1024	4 decimal places
1280	variable decimal places
1536	Hexadecimal
-	free

**Example** The actual frequency shall be displayed in CP.1 in rpm. Display standardization from set 4.

ud.15 = 1 ; CP.1  
 ud.16 = 0203h ; Actual frequency ru.3  
 ud.17 = 4352 ; Display in current set, display standardization from set 4

Satz 4 ud.18 = 80 ; Conversion from 1/80 Hz into rpm without pole pair number  
 Satz 4 ud.19 = 60  
 Satz 4 ud.20 = 0 ; no Offset  
 Satz 4 ud.21 = 17 ; Unit rpm; direct calculation mode; no decimal places

## 6.13.5 Used Parameters

Param.	Adr.	R/W 	PROG. 	ENTER 					
ud.1	0801h	✓	-	✓	0	9999	1	440	Application
ud.15	080Fh	✓	-	✓	1	36	1	1	-
ud.16	0810h	✓	-	✓	-1 (off)	32767 (7FFFh)	512 (0203h)	div.	dep. on ud.15
ud.17	0811h	✓	-	✓	0	8191	1	1	-
ud.18	0812h	✓	✓	✓	-32767	32767	1	1	not at B-control
ud.19	0813h	✓	✓	✓	-32767	32767	1	1	not at B-control
ud.20	0814h	✓	✓	✓	-32767	32767	1	0	not at B-control
ud.21	0815h	✓	✓	✓	0	1791	1	0	not at B-control

1. Introduction

2. Summary

3. Hardware

4. Operation

5. Parameter

6. Functions

**7. Start-up**

8. Special Operation

9. Error Assistance

10. Project Planning

11. Networks

12. Annex

7.1 Preparatory Measures

7.2 Initial Start-up

7.1.1 After uncasing the Goods ..... 3

7.1.2 Installation and Connection .... 3

7.1.3 Checklist prior to Start-up ..... 4

Chapter <b>7</b>	Section <b>1</b>	Page <b>2</b>	Date 10.04.02	Name: Basis <b>KEB COMBIVERT F5</b>	© KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002 All Rights reserved
---------------------	---------------------	------------------	------------------	--	--

## 7. Start-up

### 7.1 Preparatory Measures

#### 7.1.1 After unpacking the Goods

The following chapter is intended for everybody who has no experience with the KEB frequency inverters. It shall allow a correct entering into this field. But because of the complex application possibilities we must restrict ourselves to explaining the start-up of standard applications.

After unpacking the goods and checking them for complete delivery following measures are to be carried out:

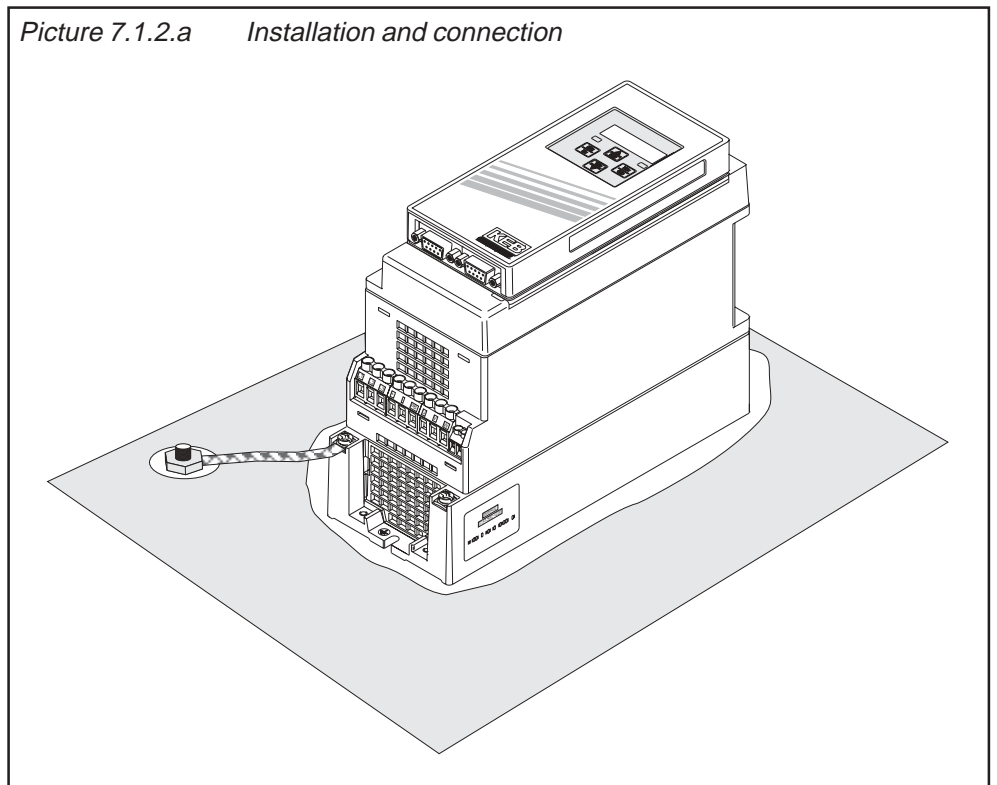
- Visual control for transport damage  
Should any external damages to the KEB COMBIVERT be visible get in touch with your forwarding agent and return the unit with a corresponding report to KEB.
- Check the voltage class  
Absolutely check before assembly whether the supply voltage of the KEB COMBIVERT matches the application.

#### 7.1.2 Installation and Connection

The EMC-conform installation of the inverter is described in the Instruction Manual Part 1. Installation and connection instructions are found in the Instruction Manual Part 2.

- The mounting surface of the inverter must be bright.
- If necessary, use contact lacquer as protection against corrosion.
- Connect the earthing strip to central point in the control cabinet.

Picture 7.1.2.a Installation and connection



### 7.1.3 Checklist prior to Start-up

Before switching on the inverter go through the following checklist.

- Is the inverter firmly bolted in the control cabinet?
- Is there enough space to ensure sufficient air circulation?
- Are mains and motor cables as well as the control cables installed separately from each other?
- Are the inverters connected to the correct supply voltage?
- Are all mass and earthing cables attached and well contacted?
- Ensure that mains and motor cables are not interchanged as that will lead to the destruction of the inverter!
- Is the motor connected in-phase?
- Check tacho, initiator and encoder for firm attachment and correct connection!
- Check, whether all power and control cables are firmly in place!
- Remove any tools from the control cabinet!
- Attach all covers and protective caps to ensure that all live parts are secured against direct contact.
- When using measuring instruments or computers an isolating transformer should be used, if not, make sure that the equipotential bonding between the supply lines is guaranteed!
- Open the control release of the inverter to avoid the unintended starting of the machine.

- 1. Introduction
- 2. Summary
- 3. Hardware
- 4. Operation
- 5. Parameter
- 6. Functions
- 7. Start-up**
- 8. Special Operation
- 9. Error Assistance
- 10. Project Planning
- 11. Networks
- 12. Annex

- 7.1 Preparatory Measures
- 7.2 Initial Start-up**

- 7.2.1 Start-up F5-MULTI ..... 3
- 7.2.2 Start-up F5-SERVO ..... 4
- 7.2.3 Adjustment Assistance  
Speed Controller ..... 5

Chapter <b>7</b>	Section <b>2</b>	Page <b>2</b>	Date 10.04.02	Name: Basis <b>KEB COMBIVERT F5-M / S</b>	© KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002 All Rights reserved
---------------------	---------------------	------------------	------------------	--	--



## 7.2 Initial Start-up

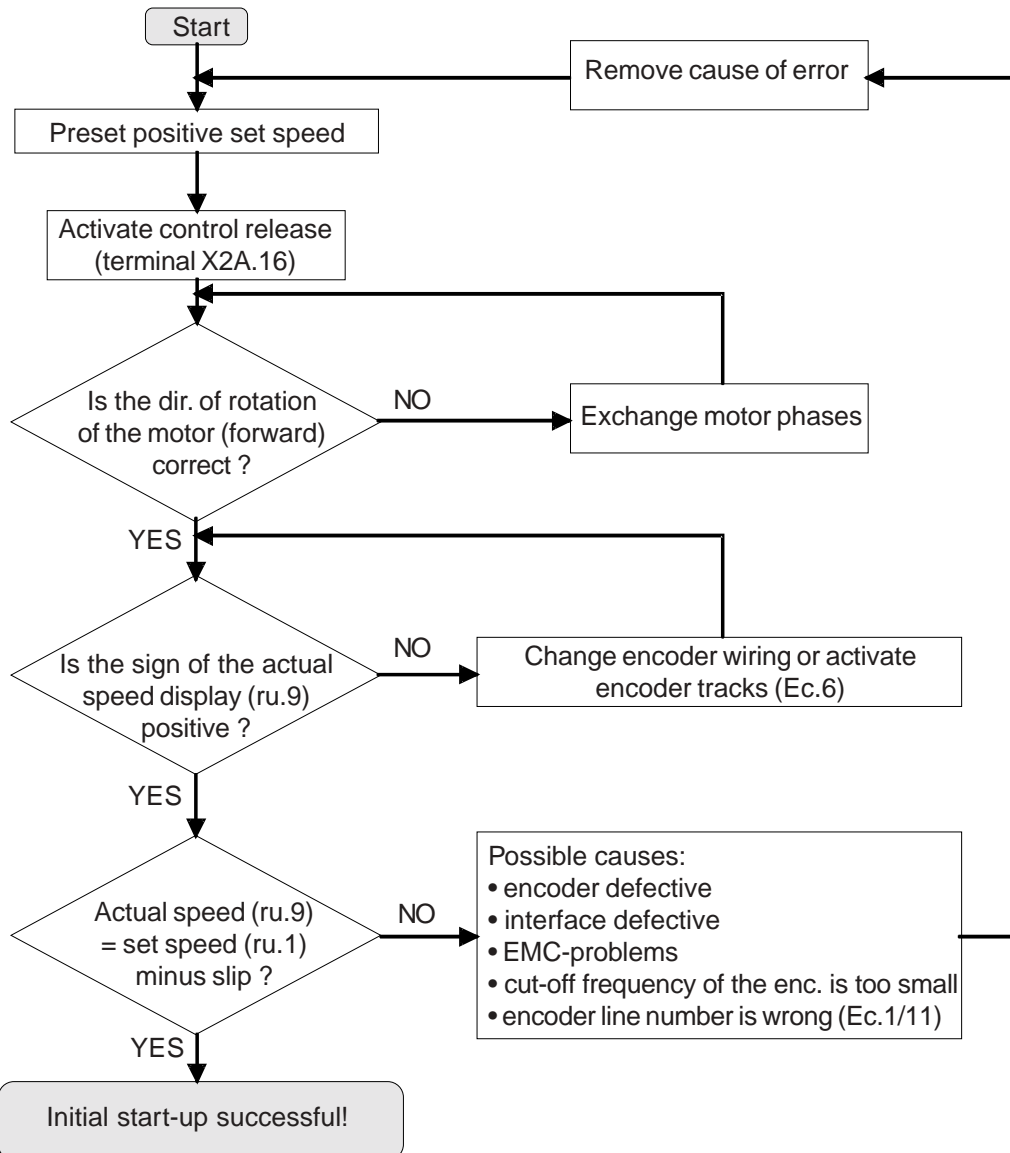
After all preparatory measures have been carried out the KEB COMBIVERT F5 can be switched on.

### 7.2.1 Start-up F5-MULTI

For the controlled (open-loop) initial start-up of KEB COMBIVERT F5-MULTI do the following:

1. Switch off control release (term. X2A.16) ⇒ Inverter in status „noP“
2. Select controlled operation ⇒ Parameter CS.0 = 0
3. Enter motor data ⇒ Parameter dr.0...dr.5
4. Activate motor data ⇒ Parameter Fr.10 = 1 or 2
5. Enter necessary boost ⇒ Parameter uF.1
6. Enter encoder line number (inc/r) ⇒ Parameter Ec.1/11
7. Not cut-off frequency of the encoder and interface ⇒  $f_{\text{limit}} > \text{increments} * n_{\text{max}} / 60 \text{ Hz}$   
e.g. encoder (inc/r): 2500  
max. set speed: 3000 rpm  
 $f_{\text{limit}} > 125 \text{ kHz}$
8. Set CS.1 to encoder channel 1
9. Start controlled operation ⇒ see diagram

Picture 7.2.1 Initial start-up (controlled)



## 7.2.2 Start-up F5-SERVO

The speed controller must be adjusted when the KEB COMBIVERT F5-SERVO is taken into operation. By using the software COMBIVIS a setvalue jump can be recorded. With the examples on the following page the speed controller can be adjusted.

- Install COMBIVIS on the PC and startup. Select and startup the programm SCOPE.
- parameterize SCOPE:
  - Operating mode: Offline
  - Time reference: 2ms
  - Trigger position: 5%
  - Trigger condition: Fixed speed input
  - Channel A: ru.01 Set speed
  - Channel B: ru.07 Actual speed
- Go in the operating mode of SCOPE, calibrate channels and adjust time reference (e.g. 50ms/DIV).
- Switch control release X2A.16
- Preset fixed speed (e.g.: 50% nominal)
- Activate a fixed speed with an programmable input, the KEB COMBIVERT executes a setpoint step change.
- Subsequently the data are read out with the aid of SCOPE and compare recorded step change with the examples on the following page and adjust speed controller.
- Repeat step change and record again until a satisfying initial response and an optimal controller adjustment is found.

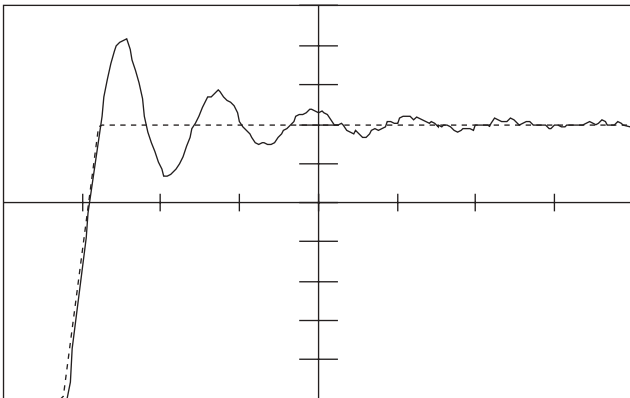
Rough adjustment of the speed controller without using the SCOPE:

- Increase P-part to the stability limit (system starts to oscillate) and then decrease by 30%.
- Repeat the same procedure with the I-part

### 7.2.3 Adjustment Assistance Speed Controller

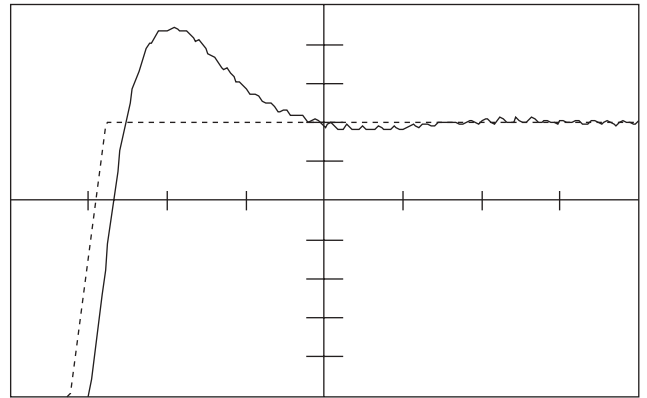
After initial start-up the following adjustments must be done:

1. Switch off control release (terminal X2A.16) ⇒ Inverter in status „noP“
2. Select regulated operation ⇒ Parameter cS.0
3. Adjust speed controller ⇒ see adjustment tips below



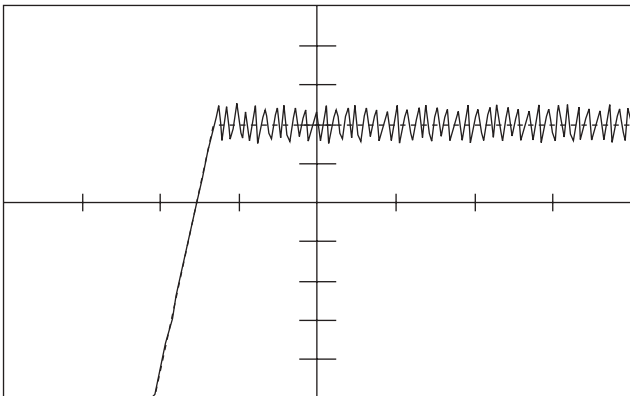
**Problem:** Very long transient process, but stabilization during constant run

**Solution:** Increase P-fraction (cS.6); eventually reduce I-fraction (cS.9)



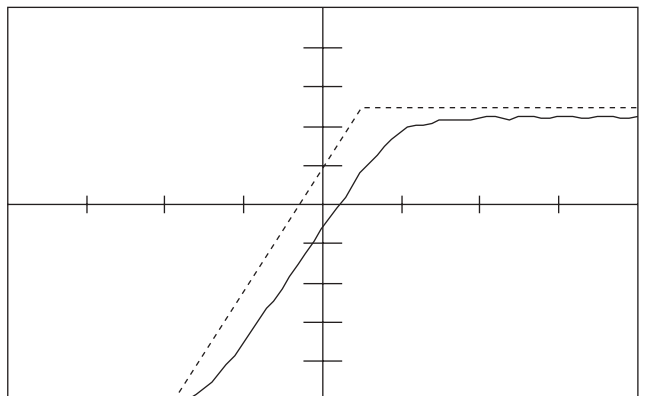
**Problem:** Speed overshoot too high

**Solution:** Increase P-fraction (cS.6); eventually reduce I-fraction (cS.9)



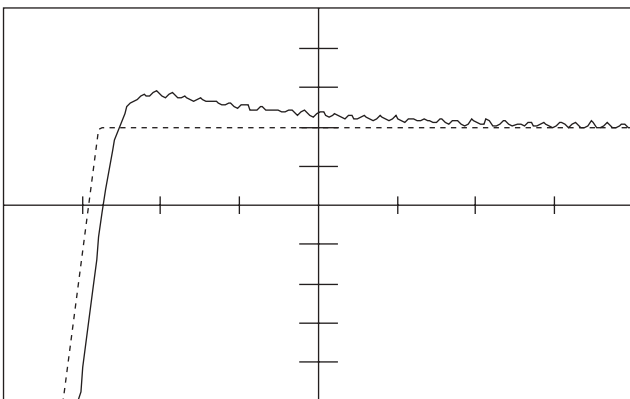
**Problem:** Sustained oscillation short billowy, noises, vibes

**Solution:** Decrease P-fraction (cS.6)



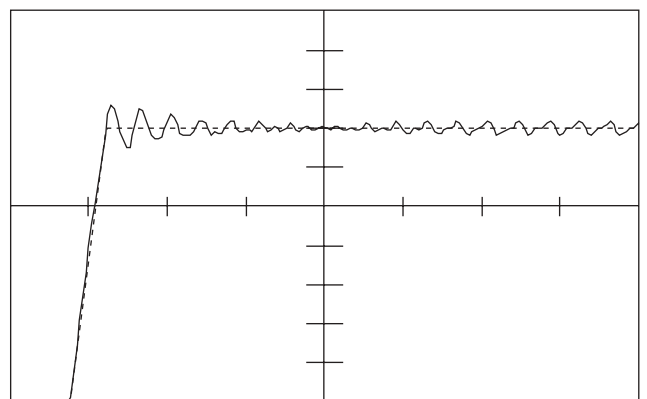
**Problem:** Transient too slow / remaining system deviation

**Solution:** Increase I-fraction (cS.9)



**Problem:** Overshoot too long, strong speed decreases at load change

**Solution:** Increase I-fraction (cS.9)



**Problem:** Sustained oscillation long billowy

**Solution:** Reduce I-fraction (cS.9) and / or reduce P-fraction (cS.6)

Chapter <b>7</b>	Section <b>2</b>	Page <b>6</b>	Date 10.04.02	Name: Basis <b>KEB COMBIVERT F5-M / S</b>	© KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002 All Rights reserved
---------------------	---------------------	------------------	------------------	--	--

1. Introduction

2. Summary

3. Hardware

4. Operation

5. Parameter

6. Functions

7. Start-up

**8. Special Operation**

9. Error Assistance

10. Project Planning

11. Networks

12. Annex

**8.1 Temperature Control**

- 8.1.1 Parameter Description ..... 3
- 8.1.2 Possibilities for a Temperature Control ..... 4
- 8.1.3 Connection to the Cooling System ..... 5
- 8.1.4 Inverter Protection Function „Overheat“ ..... 6
- 8.1.5 Information about Water Cooling ..... 7
- 8.1.6 Operation Example ..... 8

Chapter <b>8</b>	Section <b>1</b>	Page <b>2</b>	Date 10.04.02	Name: Basis <b>KEB COMBIVERT F5</b>	© KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002 All Rights reserved
---------------------	---------------------	------------------	------------------	--	--

## 8. Special Operations

### 8.1 Temperature Control

This function serves only as temperature control for watercooled inverters. The water cooling system can be switched on with a pneumatic or solenoid valve. To avoid pressure surges, the valves for a temperature control must be inserted before the cooling circuit. All usual valves can be used. Depending on the used valve the switching electronics must be provided by the customer. The control occurs via the analog outputs 3 and 4 and the flags, which are assigned to the digital outputs. Two functions must be programmed, because the temperature ranges of the inverter and the motor are different. **Attention! Do not use relay output!**

#### 8.1.1 Parameter Description

- Function (An.41, An.47) The respective functions are adjusted with these parameters (temperature control of the power controller or the motor).
- Period (An.46, An.52) The period determines the cycle time in which the output is switched. The period can be adjusted in a range from 1,0...240,0 s.
- Offset X (An.44, An.50) The heat sink temperature which shall be controlled is entered with Offset. The temperature is in a range from 30 °C...50°C for inverters (heat sink temperature/ see power unit data) and in a range from 40°C ...80°C for motors. The adjustment occurs in percentual values (1% = 1°C).
- Gain (An.43, An.49) The gain determines the max.temperature. The adjustment occurs via a factor and is calculated as follows.  
  
Max. temperature [°C] = An.44 + (100% / An.43)

**Example** Adjustments for the Controller

- An.41 = 12 : Power stage temperature
- An.44 = 30 % Beginning of the temperature control
- An.43 = 5,00 Gain for the max. temperature, see formula above
- An.46 = 20 s Period (cycle time)
- do.06 = 42 : ANOUT3 PWM, switching condition 6
- do.22 = 64 : Selection for flag 6
- do.33 = 64 : Selection and assignment of the output terminal

The switching period  $T_{an}$  of the output is calculated by the following formula if the heat sink temperature is within the adjusted temperature range.

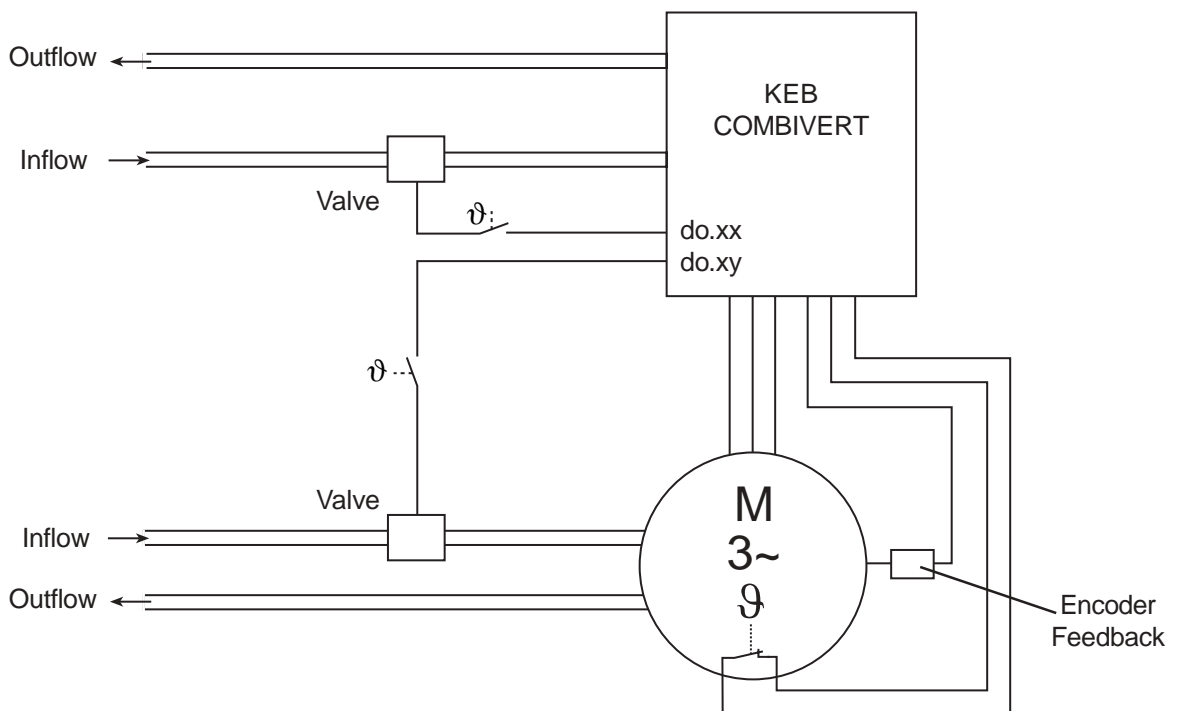
$$T_{an} = \frac{(\text{Max. temp.} - \text{setpoint temp.}) + (\text{heat sink temp.} - \text{setpoint temp.})}{\text{max. temp.} - \text{min. temp.}} \cdot \text{Period}$$

## 8.1.2 Possibilities for a Temperature Control

There are two possibilities for a temperature control:  
 a.) with temperature monitoring in the motor  
 b.) without temperature monitoring in the motor

a.) Temperature Control with Temperature Monitoring in the Motor

In this case inverter and motor possess independent cooling circuits. Two programmable outputs of the control card are required for a control of the valve. (see the following fig.).



b.) Temperature Control without Temperature Monitoring in the Motor

In this case the motor is without temperature monitoring. The motor can be permanently supplied with coolant or the motor can be integrated in the cooling circuit of the inverter.

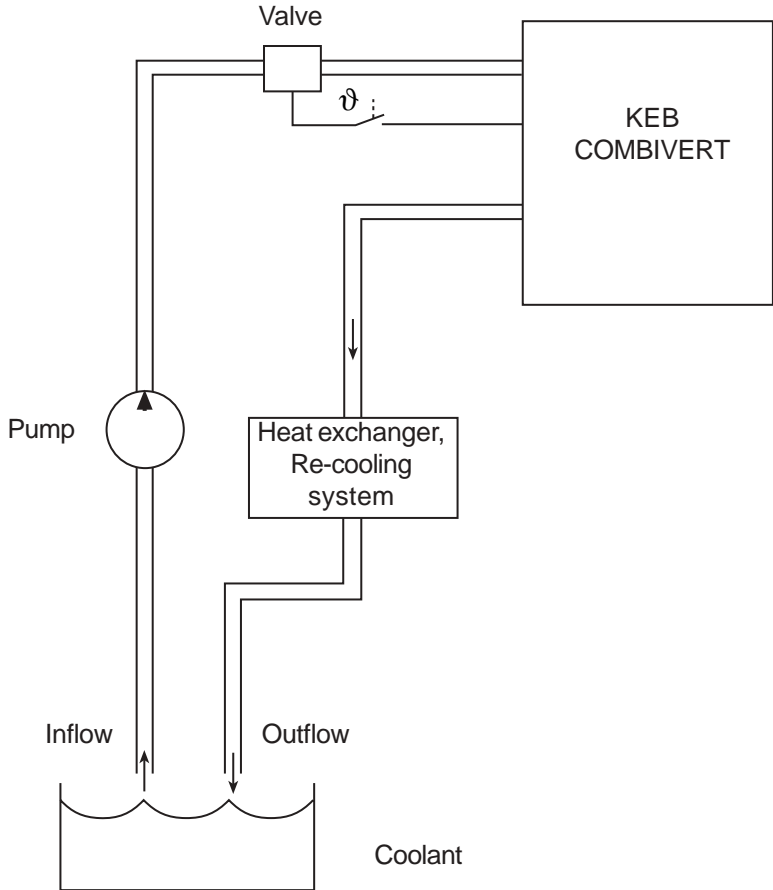


### 8.1.3 Connection to the Cooling System

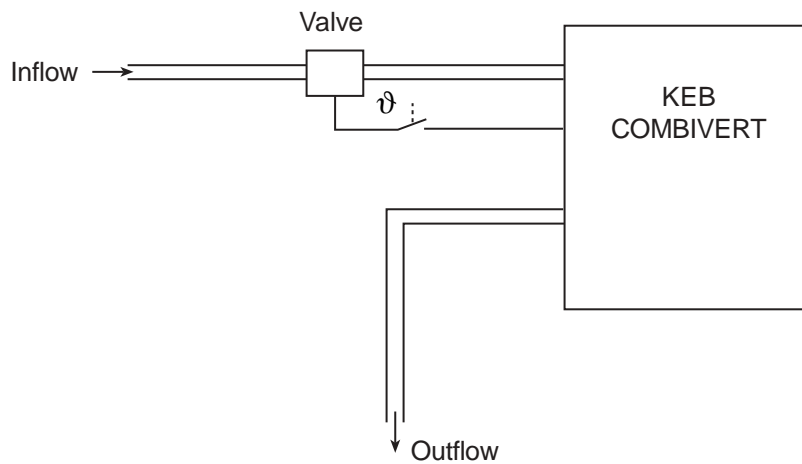
The connection to the coolant must be done with flexible pressure-proof tubes and it must be secured with clips. (note flow direction and check tightness!) The connection to the cooling system is done via 1/2 inch secured glands . (Whitworth-pipe thread of DIN ISO 228-1).

The connection to the cooling system can occur as closed or opened cooling circuit. It is dependent on the local circumstances and it is preset by the mechanical engineer.

closed cooling circuit In case of a closed cooling circuit the outflow coolant is cooled down by a heat exchanger or by a re-cooling system and refeed back into the cooling circuit.



open cooling circuit    In this case new coolant is constant given in and directly given out.



### 8.1.4 Inverter Protection Function „Overheat“

Dependent on the power unit and overload capacity the inverter Off-temperatures are 60 ° C, 73 ° C or 90 ° C. To ensure a safe operation the coolant output temperature must be 10 K under "Overheat"- function.

**8.1.5 Information about Water Cooling**

In continuous operation water-cooled inverters are operated with lower temperature than air-cooled inverters. This has positive effects on the lifetime of the components like fan and DC link capacitors. Also the temperature dependent switching losses are positively effected.

**Materials** The machined aluminium heat sinks are sealed with sealing rings and by bonding, dismountable (screwed) and they have a surface protection in the channels (anodized). As standard the heat sinks are maintenance-free!

**Cooling Water Quality** There are no special requirements for the coolant. The VGB-cooling water instructions must be observed for a safety operation. The coolant must be free of acid, abrasive materials and pressure surges and it shall not be aggressive to the material. Measures against pollution and calcination must be done externally, if necessary with a filter.

The main impurities and most usual procedures for eliminating them are:

Pollution of the water	Process
Mechanical impurities	Filtration of water via - sieving filter - sand filter - cartridge filter - precoated filter
Excessive hardness	Softening of the water by ion exchange
Moderate content of mechanical impurities and hardness formers	Injection of stabilisers or dispersants into the water
Moderate content of chemical impurities	Injection of passivators and/or inhibitors into the water
Biological impurities myxobacteria and algae	Injection of biocides into the water

**Temperature and Operating Pressure** The temperature shall be max. 40°C. Select a long cycle time in An.46 or An.52 to avoid moisture condensation (see chapter 8.1.1). During transport or storage below freezing point, the water cycle should be drained completely using compressed air. The max. operating pressure of the cooling system shall not exceed 6 bar (special versions with higher pressures are available).

## 8.1.6 Operation Example

Selection of a COMBIVIS parameter list:

Adjustments of the Temperature Closed-Loop Control	An.41	ANOUT 3 Function	12 : Power stage temperature (ru.38)
	An.44	ANOUT 3 Offset	30 %
	An.43	ANOUT 3 Gain	5,00
	An.46	ANOUT 3 Period	20 s
	do.06	Switching Condition SB 6	42 : ANOUT3 PWM
	do.22	Selection of SB for Flag 6	64 : SB6
	do.33	Selection of Flag for O1	64 : M6
Adjustments of the Motor- Temperature Closed-Loop Control	An.47	ANOUT 4 Function	13 : Motor Temperature (ru.46)
	An.50	ANOUT 4 Offset	40 %
	An.49	ANOUT 4 Gain	2,50
	An.52	ANOUT 4 Period	20 s
	do.07	Switching Condition SB 7	43 : ANOUT4 PWM
	do.23	Selection SB for Flag 7	128 : SB7
	do.34	Selection of Flag for O2	128 : M7
Pre-Warning Adjustments	do.00	Switching Condition SB 0	3: Ready for Operation
	do.16	Selection of SB for Flag 0	1: SB0
	do.35	Selection of Flag for O2	1: M0
	do.01	Selection of SB 1	7: Pre-Warning Overload
	do.02	Selection of SB 2	8: Pre-Warning Power Stage Overheat
	do.03	Selection of SB 3	9: Pre-Warning Motor Overheat
	do.04	Selection of SB 4	11: Warning internal Overheat
	do.05	Selection of SB 5	0: always switched-off
	do.17	Selection of SB for Flag 1	62: SB1+SB2+SB3+SB4+SB5
	do.28	Inverted Flag for R2	2: M1
	do.36	Selection of Flag for R2	2: M1

For future informations please contact KEB.

- 1. Introduction
- 2. Summary
- 3. Hardware
- 4. Operation
- 5. Parameter
- 6. Functions
- 7. Start-up
- 8. Special Operation
- 9. Error Assistance**
- 10. Project Planning
- 11. Networks
- 12. Annex

- 9.1 Troubleshooting**

- 9.1.1 General ..... 3
- 9.1.2 Error Messages and their Cause ..... 3



## 9. Error Assistance

The following chapter shall help you to avoid errors as well as help you to determine and remove the cause of errors on your own.

### 9.1 Troubleshooting

#### 9.1.1 General

If error messages or malfunctions occur repeatedly during operation, the first thing to do is to pinpoint the exact error. To do that go through the following checklist:

**- Is the error reproducible ?**

For that reset the error and try to repeat it under the same conditions. If the error can be reproduced, the next step is to find out during which operating phase the error occurs.

**- Does the error occur during a certain operating phase (e.g. always during acceleration)?**

If so, consult the error messages and remove the causes listed there.

**- Does the error occur or disappear after a certain time?**

That may be an indication for thermal causes. Check, whether the inverter is used in accordance to the ambient conditions and that no moisture condensation takes place.

#### 9.1.2 Error Messages and their Cause

At KEB COMBIVERT **error messages** are always represented with an „E.“ and the appropriate error in the display. Error messages cause the immediate deactivation of the modulation. Restart possible only after reset.

**Malfunction** are represented with an „A.“ and the appropriate message. Reactions to malfunctions can vary.

**Status messages** have no addition. The status message shows the current operating status of the inverter (e.g. forward constant run, standstill etc.).

In the following the display and their cause are described.

Display	COMBIVIS Status Messages	Value	Meaning
bbL	base block	76	Power modules for motor de-excitation locked
bon	close brake	85	Brake control, brake engaged (see chapter 6.9)
boFF	open brake	86	Brake control, brake released (see chapter 6.9)
Cdd	calculate drive	82	Measurement of the motor stator resistance
dcb	DC brake	75	Motor is decelerated by a DC-voltage at the output.
dLS	low speed / DC brake	77	Modulation is switched off after DC-braking (see chapter 6.9 „DC-Braking“).
FAcc	forward acceleration	64	Acceleration with the adjusted ramps in clockwise direction of rotation.
Fcon	forward constant	66	Acceleration / deceleration phase is completed and it is driven with constant speed / frequency in clockwise direction of rotation.
FdEc	forward deceleration	65	It is stopped with the adjusted ramp times in clockwise direction of rotation.
HCL	hardware current limit	80	The message is output if the output current reaches the hardware current limit.

Display	COMBIVIS	Value	Meaning			
IdAtA	invalid Data	-	The parameter address adjusted for this parameter value is invalid.			
LAS	LA stop	72	This message is displayed if during acceleration the load is limited to the adjusted load level.			
LdS	Ld stop	73	This message is displayed if during deceleration the load is limited to the adjusted load level or the DC-link current to the adjusted voltage level.			
LS	low speed	70	No direction of rotation pre-set, modulation is off.			
nO_PU	power unit not ready	13	Power circuit not ready or not identified by the control.			
noP	no operation	0	Control release (terminal ST) is not switched.			
PA	positioning active	122	This message is displayed during a positioning process.			
PLS	low speed / power off	84	No modulation after Power-Off			
PnA	position not reachable	123	The specified position cannot be reached within the pre-set ramps. The abort of the positioning can be programmed.			
POFF	power off function	78	Depending on the programming of the function (see chapter 6.9 „Power-off Function“) the inverter restarts automatically upon system recovery or after a reset.			
POSI	positioning	83	Positioning function active (F5-G).			
rAcc	reverse acceleration	67	Acceleration with the adjusted ramp times in anti-clockwise direction of rotation.			
rcon	reverse constant	69	The acceleration / deceleration phase is completed and it is driven with constant speed / frequency in anti-clockwise direction of rotation.			
rdEc	reverse deceleration	68	It is stopped with the adjusted ramp times in anti-clockwise direction of rotation.			
rFP	ready for positioning	121	The drive signals that it is ready to start the positioning process.			
SLL	stall	71	This message is displayed if during constant operation the load is limited to the adjusted current limit.			
SrA	search for ref. active	81	Search for reference point approach active.			
SSF	speed search	74	Speed search function active, that means that the inverter attempts to synchronize onto a running down motor.			
StOP	quick stop	79	The message is output if as response to a warning signal the quick-stop function becomes active.			
<b>Error Messages</b>						
E. br	ERROR brake	56	Error: This error can occur in the case of switched on brake control (see Chapter 6.9.5), if <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the load is below the minimum load level (Pn.43) at start up or the absence of an engine phase was detected.</li> <li>• the load is too high and the hardware current limit is reached</li> </ul>			
E.buS	ERROR bus	18	Error: Adjusted monitoring time (Watchdog) of communication between operator and PC / operator and inverter has been exceeded.			
E.Cdd	ERROR calc. drive data	60	Error: During the automatic motor stator resistance measurement.			
E.co1	ERROR counter overrun 1	54	Counter overflow encoder channel 1			
Chapter	Section	Page	Date	Name: Basis	©	KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002
9	1	4	10.04.02	<b>KEB COMBIVERT F5</b>		All Rights reserved



Display	COMBIVIS	Value	Meaning			
E.co2	ERROR counter overrun 2	55	Counter overflow encoder channel 2			
E.dOH	ERROR drive overheat	9	Error: Overtemperature of motor PTC. Error can only be reset at E.ndOH, if PTC is again low-resistance. Causes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• resistance at the terminals T1/T2 &gt;1650 Ohm</li> <li>• motor overloaded</li> <li>• line breakage to the temperature sensor</li> </ul>			
E.dri	ERROR driver relay	51	Error: Driver relay. Relay for driver voltage on power circuit has not picked up even though control release was given.			
E.EEP	ERROR EEPROM defective t	21	After reset the operation is again possible (without storage in the EEPROM)			
E. EF	ERROR external fault	31	Error: External error. Is triggered, if a digital input is being programmed as external error input and trips.			
E.EnC1	Error! Encoder 1	32	Cable breakage of encoder at encoder interface 1 Encoder temperature is too high Speed is too high Encoder signals are out of specification Encoder has an internal error			
E.EnC2	Error! Encoder 2	34	Cable breakage of encoder at encoder interface 2 Encoder temperature is too high Speed is too high Encoder signals are out of specification Encoder has an internal error			
E.EnCC	Error! Encoder change	35	Operation of a synchronous motor with intelligent interface: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Encoder is not connected during the start</li> <li>• Encoder was changed</li> </ul> The error can be reset by writing on ec.0.			
E.Hyb	ERROR hybrid	52	Invalid encoder interface identifier			
E.HybC	ERROR hybrid changed	59	Error: Encoder interface identifier has changed, it must be confirmed over ec.0 or ec.10.			
E.iEd	ERROR input error detect	53	Error at PNP/NPN switching or input failure.			
E.InI	ERROR initialisation MFC	57	MFC not booted.			
E.LSF	ERROR load shunt fault	15	Error: Load-shunt relay has not picked up, occurs for a short time during the switch-on phase, but must automatically be reset immediately. If the error message remains the following causes may be applicable: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• load-shunt defective</li> <li>• input voltage wrong or too low</li> <li>• high losses in the supply cable</li> <li>• braking resistor wrongly connected or damaged</li> <li>• braking module defective</li> </ul>			
E.ndOH	no ERROR drive overheat	11	Motor temperature switch or PTC at the terminals T1/T2 is again in the normal operating range. The error can be reset now.			
E.nOH	no E. over heat pow.mod.	36	Temperature of the heat sink is again in the permissible operating range. The error can be reset now.			
E.nOHI	no ERROR overheat int.	7	No longer overheating in the interior E.OHI, interior temperature has fallen by at least 3°C			
© KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002 All Rights reserved		Name: Basis <b>KEB COMBIVERT F5</b>	Date 10.04.02	Chapter <b>9</b>	Section <b>1</b>	Page <b>5</b>

Display	COMBIVIS	Value	Meaning			
E.nOL	no ERROR overload	17	No more overload, OL-counter has reached 0%; after the error E. OL a cooling phase must elapse. This message appears upon completion of the cooling phase. The error can be reset. The inverter must remain switched on during the cooling phase.			
E.nOL2	no ERROR overload 2	20	The cooling time has elapsed. The error can be reset.			
E. OC	ERROR overcurrent	4	Error: Overcurrent Occurs, if the specified peak current is exceeded. Causes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• acceleration ramps too short</li> <li>• the load is too big at turned off acceleration stop and turned off constant current limit</li> <li>• short-circuit at the output</li> <li>• ground fault</li> <li>• deceleration ramp too short</li> <li>• motor cable too long</li> <li>• EMC</li> <li>• DC brake at high ratings active (see 6.9.3)</li> </ul>			
E. OH	ERROR overheat pow.mod.	8	Error: Overtemperature of power module. Error can only be reset at E.nOH. Causes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• insufficient air flow at the heat sink (soiled)</li> <li>• ambient temperature too high</li> <li>• ventilator clogged</li> </ul>			
E.OH2	ERROR motor protection	30	Electronic motor protective relay has tripped.			
E.OHI	ERROR overheat internal	6	Error: Overheating in the interior: error can only be reset at E.nOHI, if the interior temperature has dropped by at least 3°C			
E. OL	ERROR overload (lxt)	16	Error: Overload error can only be reset at E.nOL, if OL-counter reaches 0% again. Occurs, if an excessive load is applied longer than for the permissible time (see technical data). Causes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• poor control adjustment (overshooting)</li> <li>• mechanical fault or overload in the application</li> <li>• inverter not correctly dimensioned</li> <li>• motor wrongly wired</li> <li>• encoder damaged</li> </ul>			
E.OL2	ERROR overload 2	19	Occurs if the standstill constant current is exceeded (see technical data and overload characteristics). The error can only be reset if the cooling time has elapsed and E.nOL2 is displayed.			
E. OP	Error! Overvoltage	1	Voltage in the DC-link circuit too high. Occurs if the DC-link circuit voltage exceeds the permissible value. Causes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• poor controller adjustment (overshooting)</li> <li>• input voltage too high</li> <li>• interference voltages at the input</li> <li>• deceleration ramp too short</li> <li>• braking resistor defective or too small</li> </ul>			
E.OS	ERROR over speed	58	Real speed is bigger than the max. Output speed.			
E.PFC	ERROR Power factor control	33	Error in the power factor control			
Chapter	Section	Page	Date	Name: Basis	©	KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002
9	1	6	10.04.02	KEB COMBIVERT F5		All Rights reserved

Display	COMBIVIS	Value	Meaning		
E.PrF	ERROR prot. rot. for.	46	The drive has driven onto the right limit switch. Programmed response "Error, restart after reset" (see chapter 6.7 "Response to errors or warning messages").		
E.Prr	ERROR prot. rot. rev.	47	The drive has driven onto the left limit switch. Programmed response "Error, restart after reset" (see chapter 6.7 "Response to errors or warning messages").		
E. Pu	ERROR power unit	12	Error: General power circuit fault		
E.Puci	ERROR pow. unit code inv.	49	Error: During the initialization the power circuit could not be recognized or was identified as invalid.		
E.Puch	ERROR power unit changed	50	Error: Power circuit identification was changed; with a valid power circuit this error can be reset by writing to SY.3. If the value displayed in SY.2 is written, only the power-circuit dependent parameters are reinitialized. If any other value is written, then the default set is loaded. On some systems after writing Sy.3 a Power-On-Reset is necessary.		
E.PUCO	ERROR power unit commun.	22	Error: Parameter value could not be written to the power circuit. Acknowledgement from PC <> OK		
E.PUIN	ERROR power unit invalid	14	Error: Software version for power circuit and control card are different. Error cannot be reset (only at F5-G B-housing)		
E.SbuS	ERROR bus synchron	23	Synchronization over sercos-bus not possible. Programmed response "Error, restart after reset" (see chapter 6.7 "Response to errors or warning messages").		
E.SEt	ERROR set	39	It has been attempted to select a locked parameter set. Programmed response "Error, restart after reset" (see chapter 6.7 "Response to errors or warning messages").		
E.SLF	ERROR! Software limit switch forward	44	The right software limit switch lies outside the defined limits. Programmed response "Error, restart after reset" (see chapter 6.7 "Response to errors or warning messages").		
E.SLr	ERROR software limit switch reverse	45	The left software limit switch lies outside the defined limits. Programmed response "Error, restart after reset" (see chapter 6.7 "Response to errors or warning messages").		
E. UP	ERROR underpotential	2	Error: Undervoltage (DC-link circuit). Occurs, if DC-link voltage falls below the permissible value. Causes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• input voltage too low or instable</li> <li>• inverter rating too small</li> <li>• voltage losses through wrong cabling</li> <li>• the supply voltage through generator / transformer breaks down at very short ramps</li> <li>• At F5-G housing B E.UP is also displayed if no communication takes place between power circuit and control card.</li> <li>• Jump factor (Pn.56) too small (see 6.9.20)</li> <li>• if a digital input was programmed as external error input with error message E.UP (Pn.65).</li> </ul>		
E.UPh	ERROR Phase failure	3	One phase of the input voltage is missing (ripple-detection)		
	<b>Warning Messages</b>				
© KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002 All Rights reserved	Name: Basis <b>KEB COMBIVERT F5</b>	Date 10.04.02	Chapter <b>9</b>	Section <b>1</b>	Page <b>7</b>

Display	COMBIVIS	Value	Meaning		
A.buS	ABN.STOP bus	93	Warning: Watchdog for communication between operator/control card or operator/PC has responded. The response to this warning can be programmed (see chapter 6.7 "Response to errors and warning messages").		
A.dOH	ABN.STOP drive over heat	96	The motor temperature has exceeded an adjustable warning level. The switch off time is started. The response to this warning can be programmed (see chapter 6.7 "Response to errors or warning messages"). This warning can be generated only with a special power circuit.		
A. EF	ABN.STOP external fault	90	This warning is triggered via an external input. The response to this warning can be programmed (see chapter 6.7 "Response to errors or warning messages").		
A.ndOH	no A. drive overheat	91	The motor temperature is again below the adjusted warning level. The switch off time is stopped.		
A.nOH	no A. overheat pow.mod.	88	The heat sink temperature is again below the adjusted warning level.		
A.nOHI	no A.STOP overheat int.	92	The temperature in the interior of the inverter is again below the warning threshold.		
A.nOL	no ABN.STOP overload	98	Warning: no more overload, OL counter has reached 0 %.		
A.nOL2	no ABN.STOP overload 2	101	The cooling time after "Warning! Overload during standstill" has elapsed. The warning message can be reset.		
A. OH	A.STOP overheat pow.mod	89	A level can be defined, when it is exceeded this warning is output. A response to this warning can be programmed (see chapter 6.7 "Response to errors or warning messages").		
A.OH2	ABN.STOP motor protect.	97	Warning: electronic motor protective relay has tripped. The response to this warning can be programmed (see chapter 6.7 "Response to error or warning messages").		
A.OHI	ABN.STOP overheat int.	87	The temperature in the interior of the inverter lies above the permissible level. The switch off time was started. The programmed response to this warning message is executed (see chapter 6.7 "Response to errors or warning messages").		
A. OL	ABN.STOP overload	99	A level between 0 and 100 % of the load counter can be adjusted, when it is exceeded this warning is output. The response to this warning can be programmed (see chapter 6.7 "Response to errors or warning messages").		
A.OL2	ABN.STOP overload 2	100	The warning is output when the standstill continuous current is exceeded (see technical data and overload characteristics). The response to this warning can be programmed (see chapter 6.7 "Response to errors and warning messages"). The warning message can only be reset after the cooling time has elapsed and A.nOL2 is displayed.		
A.PrF	ABN.STOP prot. rot. for.	94	The drive is driven onto the right limit switch. The response to this warning can be programmed (see chapter 6.7 "Response to errors and warning messages").		
A.Prr	ABN.STOP prot. rot. rev.	95	The drive is driven onto the left limit switch. The response to this warning can be programmed (see chapter 6.7 "Response to errors and warning messages").		
Chapter <b>9</b>	Section <b>1</b>	Page <b>8</b>	Date 10.04.02	Name: Basis <b>KEB COMBIVERT F5</b>	© KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002 All Rights reserved

Display	COMBIVIS	Value	Meaning
A.SbuS	ABN.Bus synchron	103	Synchronization over sercos-bus not possible. The response to this warning can be programmed (see chapter 6.7 "Response to errors and warning messages").
A.SEt	ABN.STOP set	102	Warning: set selection: It has been attempted to select a locked parameter set. The response to this warning can be programmed (see chapter 6.7 "Response to errors or warning messages").
A.SLF	ABN.Software limit switch forward	104	The right software limit switch lies outside the defined limits. The response to this warning can be programmed (see chapter 6.7 "Response to errors or warning messages").
A.SLr	ABN.Software limit switch reverse	105	The left software limit switch lies outside the defined limits. The response to this warning can be programmed (see chapter 6.7 "Response to errors or warning messages").

© KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002 All Rights reserved	Name: Basis <b>KEB COMBIVERT F5</b>	Date 10.04.02	Chapter <b>9</b>	Section <b>1</b>	Page <b>9</b>
--	--	------------------	---------------------	---------------------	------------------



1. Introduction

2. Summary

3. Hardware

4. Operation

5. Parameter

6. Functions

7. Start-up

8. Special Operation

9. Error Assistance

**10. Project Planning**

11. Networks

12. Annex

**10.1 General Design**

10.1.1 Control Cabinet Design  
Calculation ..... 3  
10.1.2 Design of Braking Resistors .... 4  
11.1.3 Cable and Fuses ..... 6

Chapter <b>1</b>	Section <b>10</b>	Page <b>2</b>	Date 10.04.02	Name: Basis <b>KEB COMBIVERT F5</b>	© KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002 All Rights reserved
---------------------	----------------------	------------------	------------------	--	--

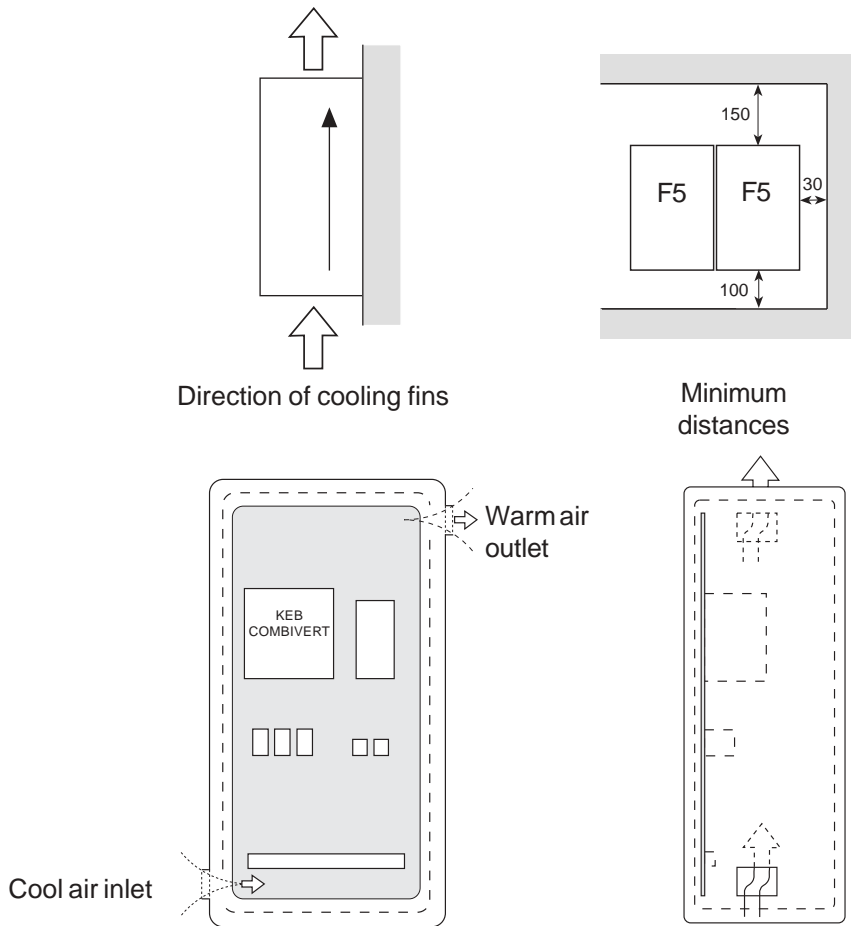


# 10. Project Planning

The following chapter shall assist you in the planning stage of applications.

## 10.1 General Design

### 10.1.1 Control Cabinet Design Calculation



#### Control cabinet surface

Calculation of control cabinet surface:

$$A = \frac{P_v}{\Delta T \cdot K} \text{ [m}^2\text{]}$$

- A = control cabinet surface [m<sup>2</sup>]
- ΔT = temperature differential [K]  
(standard value= 20 K)
- K = coefficient of heat transmission [  $\frac{W}{m^2 \cdot K}$  ]  
(standard value =  $5 \frac{W}{m^2 \cdot K}$  )

- P<sub>v</sub> = power loss (see Technical Data)
- V = air flow rate of fan

Air flow rate with fan cooling :

$$V = \frac{3,1 \cdot P_v}{\Delta T} \text{ [m}^3\text{/h]}$$

For more details please refer to the catalogs of the control cabinet manufacturers.

## 10.1.2 Design of Braking Resistors

The KEB COMBIVERT fitted with an external braking resistor or an external braking option is suitable for a limited 4-quadrant operation. The braking energy, fed into the DC-bus at generatoric operation, is dissipated over the braking transistor to the braking resistor. The braking resistor heats up during the braking process. If it is installed in a control cabinet sufficient cooling of the control cabinet interior and sufficient distance to the KEB COMBIVERT must be observed.

Different braking resistors are available for the KEB COMBIVERT. Please refer to the next page for the corresponding formula and restrictions (valid range)

1. Preset desired braking time.
2. Calculate braking time without braking resistor ( $t_{Bmin}$ ).
3. If the desired braking time shall be smaller than the calculated time, it is necessary to use a braking resistor. ( $t_B < t_{Bmin}$ )
4. Calculate braking torque ( $M_B$ ). Take the load torque into account at the calculation.
5. Calculate peak braking power ( $P_B$ ). The peak braking power must always be calculated for the worst case ( $n_{max}$  to standstill).
6. Selection of braking resistor:
  - a)  $P_R \geq P_B$
  - b)  $P_N$  is to be selected according to the cycle time (c.d.f.).The braking resistors may be used only for the listed unit sizes. The maximum cyclic duration of a braking resistor shall not be exceeded.

6 % c.d.f. = maximum braking time	8 s
25 % c.d.f. = maximum braking time	30 s
40 % c.d.f. = maximum braking time	48 s

For longer cyclic duration times special designed braking resistors are necessary. The continuous output of the braking transistor must be taken into consideration.

7. Check, whether the desired braking time is attained with the braking resistor ( $t_{Bmin}$ ).

**Restriction:** Under consideration of the rating of the braking resistor and the brake power of the motor, the braking torque may not exceed 1.5times of the rating torque of the motor.

When utilizing the maximum possible braking torque the frequency inverter must be dimensioned for the higher current.

### Braking time *DEC*

The braking time *DEC* is adjusted at the frequency inverter. If it is chosen too small the KEB COMBIVERT switches off automatically and the error message *OP* or *OC* appears. The approximate braking time can be determined according to following formulae.

### Formula

#### 1. Braking time without braking resistor

$$t_{Bmin} = \frac{(J_M + J_L) \cdot (n_1 - n_2)}{9,55 \cdot (K \cdot M_N + M_L)}$$

Valid range:  $n_1 > n_N$

(Field weakening range)

#### 2. Braking torque (necessary)

$$M_B = \frac{(J_M + J_L) \cdot (n_1 - n_2)}{9,55 \cdot t_B} - M_L$$

Condition:  $M_B \leq 1,5 \cdot M_N$

$f \leq 70 \text{ Hz}$

#### 3. Peak braking power

$$P_B = \frac{M_B \cdot n_1}{9,55}$$

Condition:  $P_B \leq P_R$

#### 4. Braking time with braking resistor

$$t_{Bmin}^* = \frac{(J_M + J_L) \cdot (n_1 - n_2)}{9,55 \cdot (K \cdot M_N + M_L + \frac{P_R \cdot 9,55}{(n_1 - n_2)})}$$

Valid range:  $n_1 > n_N$

Condition:  $\frac{P_R \cdot 9,55}{(n_1 - n_2)} \leq M_N \cdot (1,5 - K)$

$f \leq 70 \text{ Hz}$

$P_B \leq P_R$

K = 0,25 for motors up to	1,5 kW
0,20 for motors	2,2 to 4 kW
0,15 for motors	5,5 to 11 kW
0,08 for motors	15 to 45 kW
0,05 for motors	> 45 kW

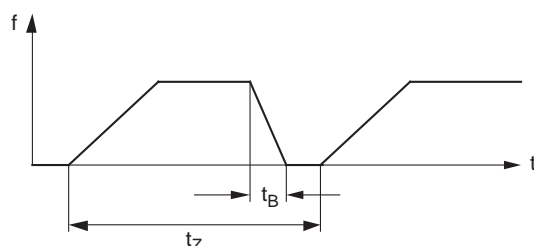
$J_M$	= mass moment of inertia motor	[kgm <sup>2</sup> ]
$J_L$	= mass moment of inertia load	[kgm <sup>2</sup> ]
$n_1$	= motor speed prior to deceleration	[rpm]
$n_2$	= motor speed after deceleration (standstill= 0 rpm)	[rpm]
$n_N$	= rated motor speed	[rpm]
$M_N$	= rated motor torque	[Nm]
$M_B$	= braking torque (necessary)	[Nm]
$M_L$	= load torque	[Nm]
$t_B$	= braking time (necessary)	[s]
$t_{Bmin}$	= minimum braking time	[s]
$t_z$	= cycle time	[s]
$P_B$	= peak braking power	[W]
$P_R$	= peak power of braking resistor	[W]

### Cyclic duration factor (cdf)

Cyclic duration factor for cycle time  $t_z \leq 120 \text{ s}$       Cyclic duration factor for cycle time  $t_z > 120 \text{ s}$

$$cdf = \frac{t_B}{t_z} \cdot 100 \%$$

$$cdf = \frac{t_B}{120 \text{ s}} \cdot 100 \%$$



## 10.1.3 Cable and Fuses

By means of this section you can check whether you can still optimize your machine with regard to the material usage. The specifications are derived from the DIN VDE 0298 Part 4. The values apply approximately and only for the intended operation. In border cases always proceed in accordance with the above standard. The following table shows the current-carrying capacity of 3- and/or 5-wire PVC cables (i.e. 2 and/or 3 loaded wires) in dependence on the ambient temperature. The current is to be laid out to the input current of the frequency inverter.

Cross section of feed cable		Current in [A] at			
Standard	Alternatively	30°C	40°C	45°C	50°C
0,5 mm <sup>2</sup>	-	7	6	6	5
0,75 mm <sup>2</sup>	-	12	10	10	9
1 mm <sup>2</sup>	-	15	13	13	11
1,5 mm <sup>2</sup>	-	18	16	15	13
2,5 mm <sup>2</sup>	-	26	23	22	18
4 mm <sup>2</sup>	2 x 1,5 mm <sup>2</sup>	34	30	29	24
6 mm <sup>2</sup>	2 x 2,5 mm <sup>2</sup>	44	38	37	31
10 mm <sup>2</sup>	2 x 4 mm <sup>2</sup>	61	53	51	43
16 mm <sup>2</sup>	2 x 6 mm <sup>2</sup>	82	71	69	58
25 mm <sup>2</sup>	2 x 10 mm <sup>2</sup>	108	94	91	77
35 mm <sup>2</sup>	2 x 16 mm <sup>2</sup>	135	117	113	96
50 mm <sup>2</sup>	2 x 16 mm <sup>2</sup>	168	146	141	119
70 mm <sup>2</sup>	2 x 25 mm <sup>2</sup>	207	180	174	147
95 mm <sup>2</sup>	2 x 35 mm <sup>2</sup>	250	218	210	178
120 mm <sup>2</sup>	2 x 50 mm <sup>2</sup>	292	254	245	207
150 mm <sup>2</sup>	2 x 50 mm <sup>2</sup>	330	287	277	234
185 mm <sup>2</sup>	2 x 70 mm <sup>2</sup>	394	343	331	280
240 mm <sup>2</sup>	2 x 95 mm <sup>2</sup>	450	392	378	320
300 mm <sup>2</sup>	2 x 95 mm <sup>2</sup>	507	441	426	360
400 mm <sup>2</sup>	2 x 150 mm <sup>2</sup>	661	575	555	469
500 mm <sup>2</sup>	2 x 185 mm <sup>2</sup>	774	673	650	550

The use of special cables or the way of laying the cables allows even higher currents (see DIN VDE 0298 Part 4). The motor cable must correspond to the cross-section of the mains cable.

If in the case of long lines (>30m) still maximum torque is required at the motor shaft, the cable should be dimensioned for the next larger cross-section in order to reduce line resistances.

Mains fuses are to be designed for the rated input current of the inverter. The current/time-characteristic of the fuse must be slow-acting in order to avoid premature tripping when utilizing the power reserves of the inverter.

1. Introduction

2. Summary

3. Hardware

4. Operation

5. Parameter

6. Functions

7. Start-up

8. Special Operation

9. Error Assistance

10. Project Planning

**11. Networks**

12. Annex

11.1 Network Components

11.2 DRIVECOM-Parameters

11.1.1	Available Hardware .....	3
11.1.2	RS232-Cable PC/Inverter .....	3
11.1.3	HSP5-Cable .....	3
11.1.4	Interface Operator .....	4
11.1.5	Profibus Operator .....	5
11.1.6	InterBus Operator .....	6
11.1.7	CanOpen Operator .....	7
11.1.8	Sercos Operator .....	8

Chapter <b>11</b>	Section <b>1</b>	Page <b>2</b>	Date 10.04.02	Name: Basis <b>KEB COMBIVERT F5</b>	© KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002 All rights reserved
----------------------	---------------------	------------------	------------------	--	--

# 11. Networks

The KEB COMBIVERT F5 can be easily integrated into different networks. For that purpose the inverter is fitted with an operator that is appropriate for the respective bus system. Following hardware components are available:

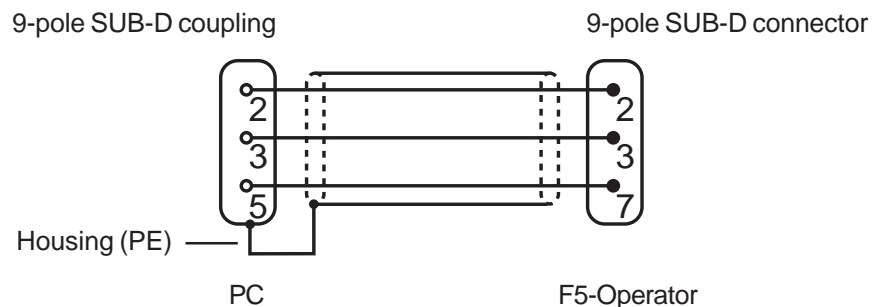
## 11.1 Network Components

### 11.1.1 Available Hardware

- **RS232-Cable PC/Operator** Part No.: **00.58.025-001D**  
for operation with interface operator
- **HSP5-Adaptor PC/Control board** Part No.: **00.F5.0C0-0001**  
for operation without operator; RS232 => TTL
- **F5 Interface-Operator** Part No.: **00.F5.060-2000**  
serial networks in RS232 or RS485-standard
- **F5 Profibus-DP-Operator** Part No.: **00.F5.060-3000**
- **F5 InterBus-Operator** Part No.: **00.F5.060-4000**
- **InterBus-Remote bus interface connection (in connection with Interface-Operator)** Part-No.: **00.B0.0BK-K001**
- **F5 CanOpen-Operator** Part No.: **00.F5.060-5000**
- **F5 Sercos-Operator** Part No.: **00.F5.060-6000**

### 11.1.2 RS232-Cable PC / Operator 00.58.025-001D

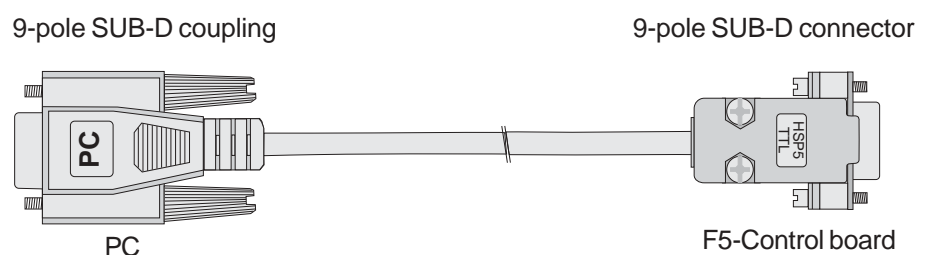
The cable of 3m length is used for the direct RS232-connection between PC (9-pole SUB-D-connector) and operator.



**!** The RS232-cable is suitable exclusively for the communication between PC and Operator. If the cable is plugged in directly onto the control board, it can lead to the destruction of the interface of the PC.

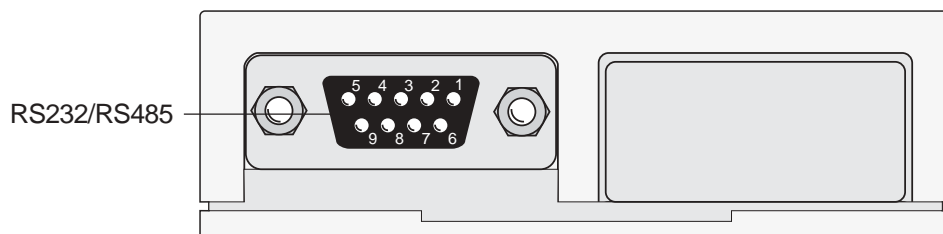
### 11.1.3 HSP5-Cable PC / Control Board 00.F5.0C0-0001

The HSP5-cable is used for the direct connection between PC and control board. The necessary conversion to TTL-level occurs in the cable.



### 11.1.4 Interface-Operator 00.F5.060-2000

A potential-separated RS232/RS484 interface is integrated in the interface operator (00.F5.060-2000). The telegram structure is compatible to protocol DIN 66019 and ANSI X3.28 as well as to protocol expansion DIN 66019 II.



PIN	Signal	Meaning
1	–	Reserved
2	TxD	Transmission signal/RS232
3	RxD	Receive signal/RS232
4	RxD-A (+)	Receive signal A/RS485
5	RxD-B (-)	Receive signal B/RS485
6	VP	Supply voltage -Plus +5V ( $I_{max}=10mA$ )
7	GND	Data reference potential; earth for VP
8	TxD-A (+)	Transmission signal A/RS485
9	TxD-B (-)	Transmission signal B/RS485

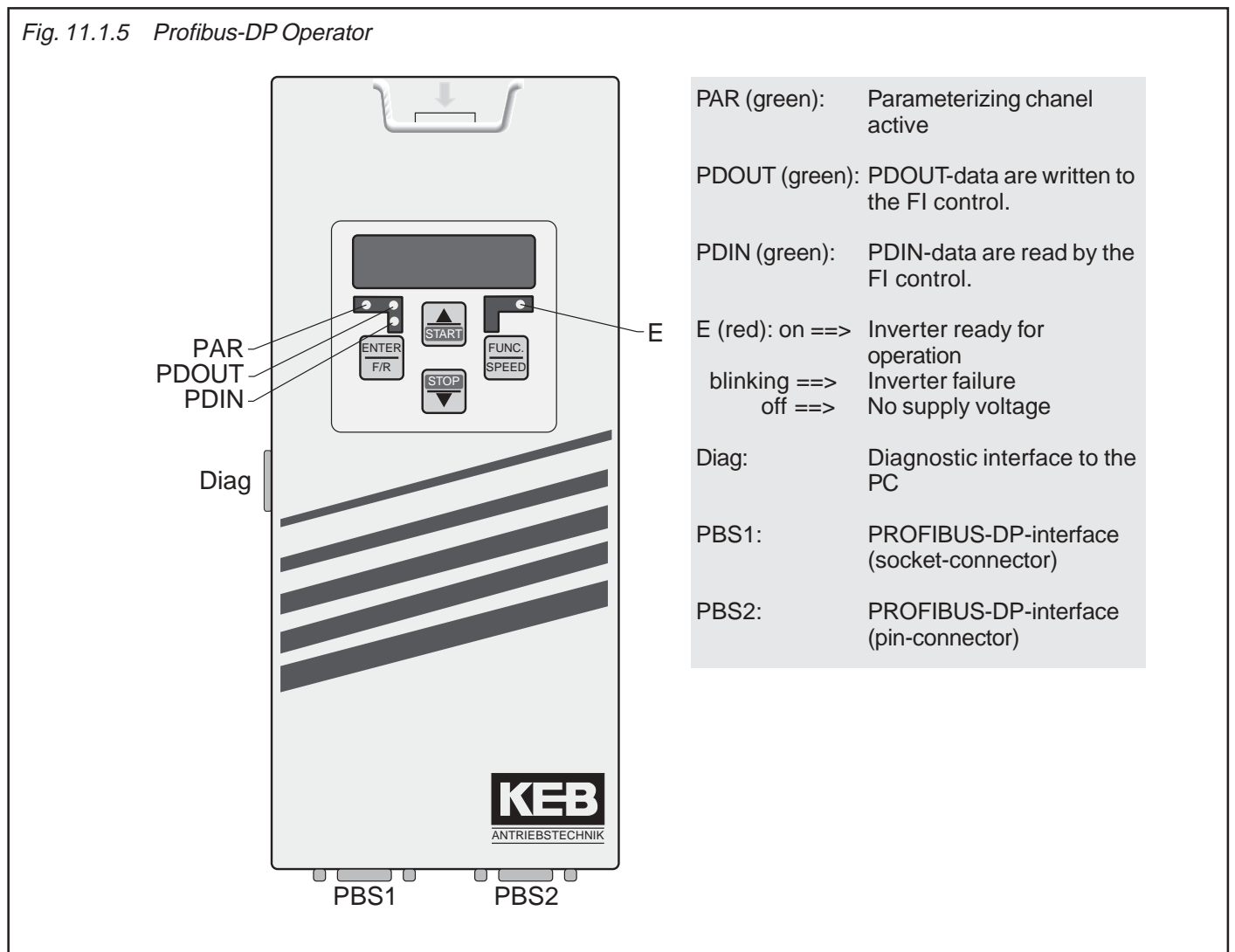


**11.1.5 Profibus-DP-Operator  
00.F5.060-3000**

The PROFIBUS-DP-interface module realizes a passive user (Slave). This means that the PROFIBUS-DP-interface module only transmits, if it receives an enquiry for that from the master.

The PROFIBUS-DP-protocol defines different operating conditions, that must be executed first, before the actual user data can be exchanged. The responsible DP-master must first parameterize and then configure his slaves. If these two functions are successfully completed, the cyclic exchange of user data begins.

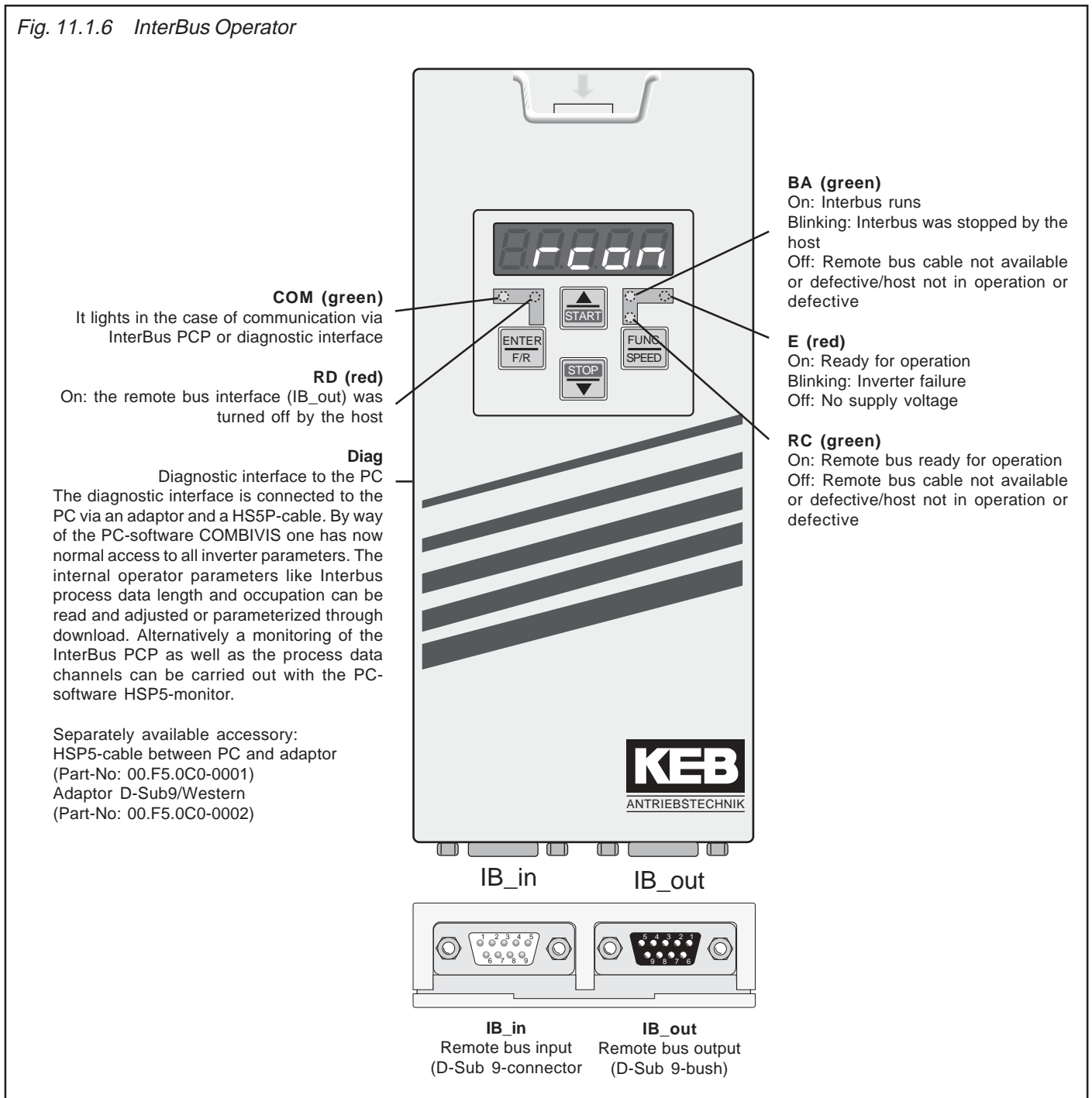
Fig. 11.1.5 Profibus-DP Operator



**11.1.6 InterBus Operator**  
**00.F5.060-4000**

The InterBus operator F5 is a slip-on operator with interbus 2-wire remote bus connection for KEB COMBIVERT F5. The voltage supply occurs via the inverter, for an independent supply it can also be fed in externally over the control terminal strip of the inverter. Over the PCP channel 0, 1, 2 or 3 interbus register words can be configured for the process data channel. Parallel to the field bus operation the operation via the integrated display/keyboard as well as a further serial interface for diagnosis/parameterization (COMBIVIS) is possible.

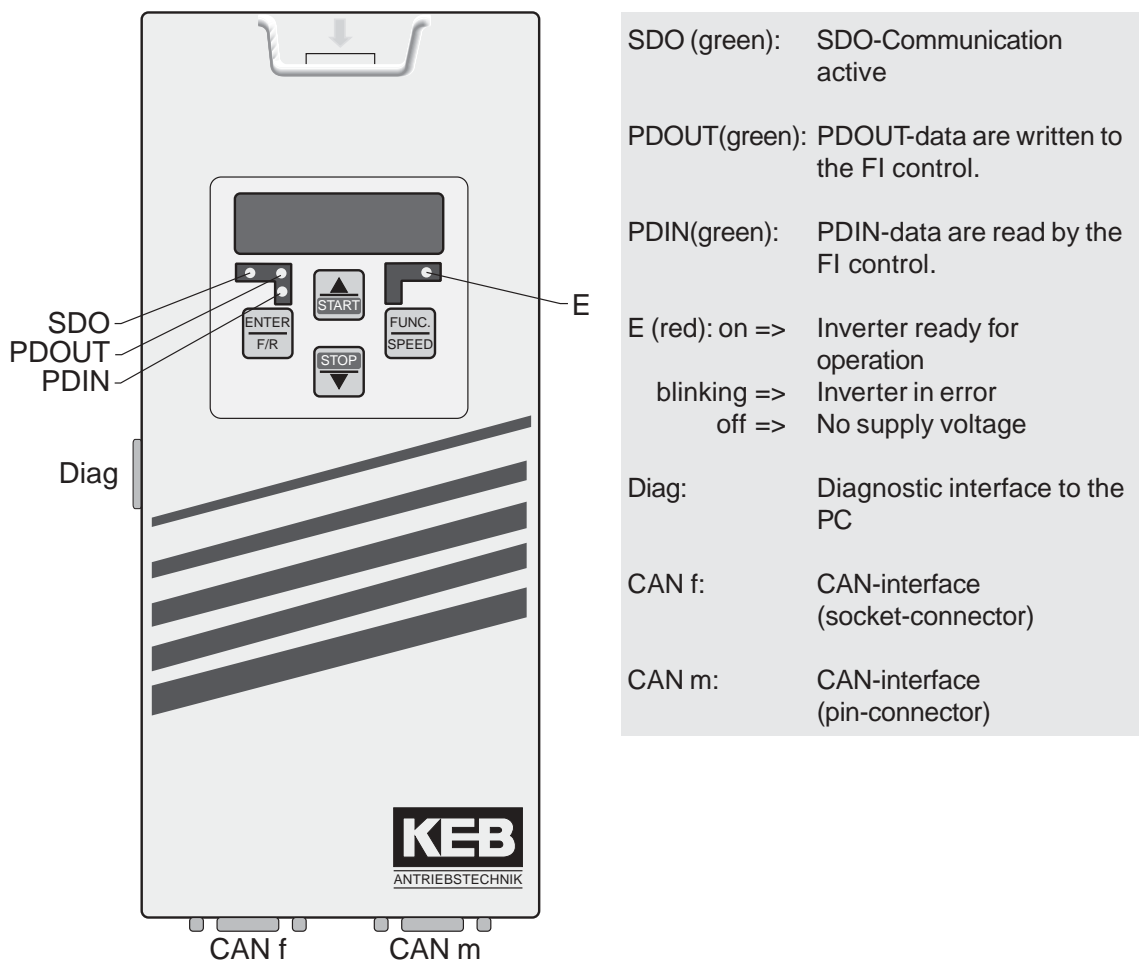
Fig. 11.1.6 InterBus Operator



**11.1.7 CanOpen Operator**  
**00.F5.060-5000**

CAN is a **Multi-Master-System**. This means every nodes has access to the BUS and can send telegrams. In order to prevent problems when two nodes simultaneously access the BUS, the CAN-BUS has an arbitration phase which determines who may continue to send his telegram. When there is a conflict in accessing BUS the user with the lowest telegram number (identifier) has priority. This user then can completely send his telegram without repeating the first part. All other nodes go into receiving status and stop sending their telegram. The available telegram numbers in the CAN version 2.0A are limited to 2032 identifiers (0...2031).

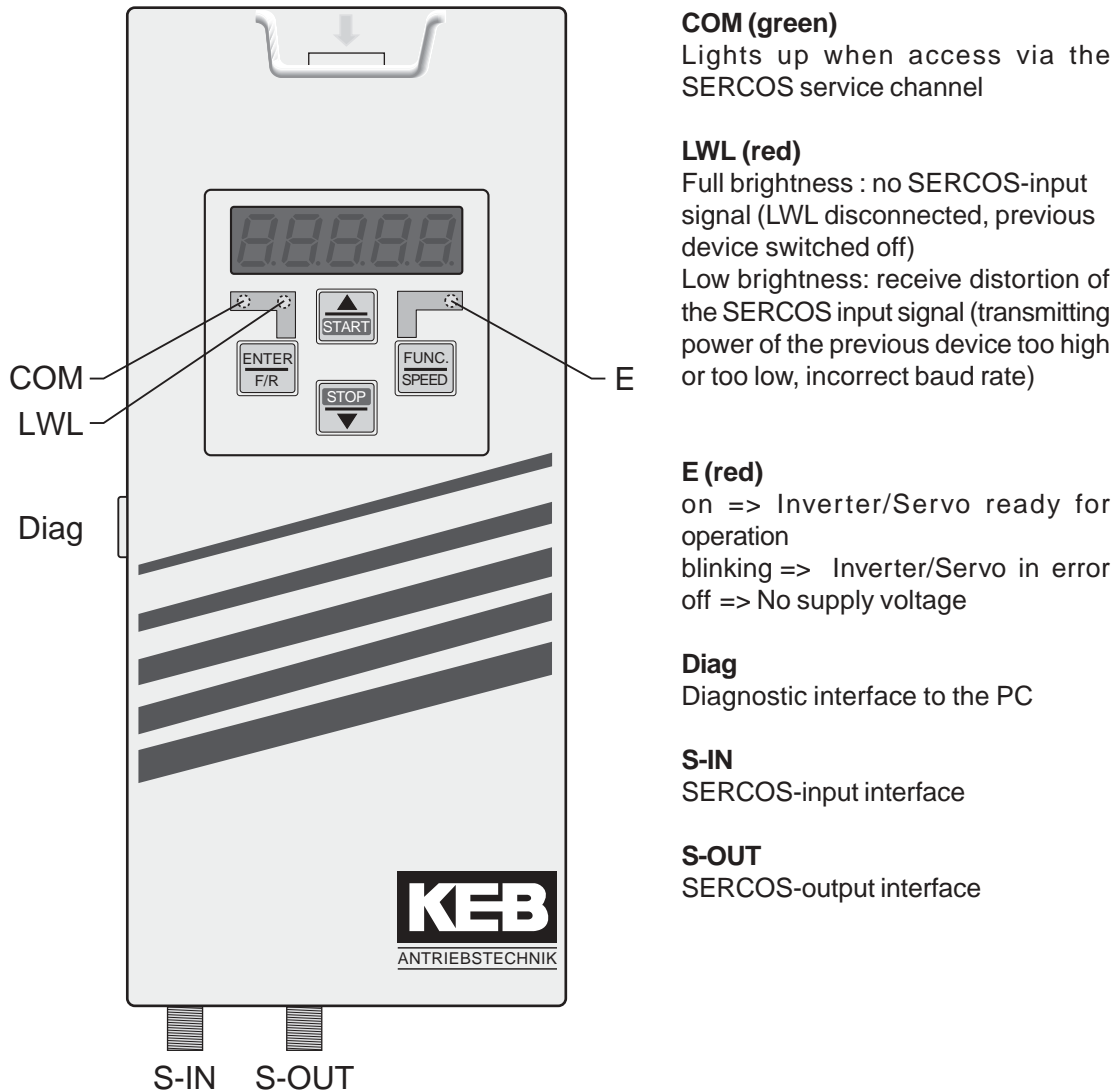
Fig. 11.1.7 CanOpen Operator



**11.1.8 Sercos Operator  
00.F5.060-6000**

The herein described unit is a pluggable operator with SERCOS-interface for the frequency inverter or servo KEB COMBIVERT F5. As far as possible the hard and software were developed taking the DIN/EN 61491 into consideration. The voltage supply is made by the inverter and as an independent external supply it can be made via the terminal strip of the inverter. The SERCOS-interface is designed as optical fibre ring for plastic (POF) or fibre glas cable (HCS) with F-SMA plugs. The SERCOS-service channel as well as cyclic data transfer are available. Parallel to SERCOS-operation the operation via integrated display/keyboard and also an additional serial interface for diagnosis / parameterization (KEB COMBIVIS) is possible (depending on the operation mode it may be disabled). SERCOS-operation parameters like slave address, transmitting power etc. can be adjusted via the keyboard.

Picture11.1.8 Sercos-Operator



1. Introduction

2. Summary

3. Hardware

4. Operation

5. Parameter

6. Functions

7. Start-up

8. Special Operation

9. Error Assistance

10. Project Planning

**11. Networks**

12. Annex

11.1 Network Components

**11.2 Bus Parameters**

11.2.1 Adjustment of Inverter Address 3  
 11.2.2 Baud Rate ext. Bus ..... 3  
 11.2.3 Baud Rate int. Bus ..... 3  
 11.2.4 Watchdog-Time ..... 3  
 11.2.5 Response to E.bus ..... 3  
 11.2.6 HSP5 Watchdog-Time ..... 3  
 11.2.7 Status and Control Word ..... 4  
 11.2.8 Speed Setting via Bus ..... 5  
 11.2.9 Used Parameters ..... 6

Chapter <b>11</b>	Section <b>2</b>	Page <b>2</b>	Date 18.02.03	Name:Basis <b>KEB COMBIVERT F5</b>	© KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002 All rights reserved
----------------------	---------------------	------------------	------------------	---------------------------------------	--

## 11.2. Bus Parameters

### 11.2.1 Adjustment of Inverter Address (Sy.6)

The address under which the inverter is addressed by „COMBIVIS“ or another control is adjusted via Sy.6. Values between 0 and 239 are possible, the default value is 1. If several inverters are operated on the bus simultaneously, it is absolutely necessary to assign different addresses to them, since otherwise it leads to communication failures because several inverters may answer at the same time. The description of the DIN 66019II protocol (C0.F5.01I-K001) contains further information to this. While loading the default parameters there is no reset of Sy.6.

### 11.2.2 Baud Rate ext. Bus (Sy.7)

Following values for the baud rate of the serial interface are possible:

Parameter value	Baud rate
0	1200 Baud
1	2400 Baud
2	4800 Baud
3 (default)	9600 Baud
4	19200 Baud
5	38400 Baud
6	55500 Baud

If the value for the baud rate is changed via the serial interface, it can be changed again only by the keyboard or after adapting the baud rate of the master, as no communication is possible with different baud rates of master and slave.

Should problems occur at the data transmission choose a transfer rate of maximal 38400 baud.

### 11.2.3 Baud Rate int. Bus (Sy.11)

With the internal baud rate the transmission rate is defined between operator and inverter. Following values are possible (dependent of the inverter):

Value	Baudrate	Value	Baudrate	Value	Baudrate
3	9,6 kBaud	6	55,5 kBaud	9	115,2 kBaud
4	19,2 kBaud	7	57,6 kBaud	10	125 kBaud
5	38,4 kBaud	8	100 kBaud	11	250 kBaud

### 11.2.4 Watchdog-Time (Pn.6)

For a continual check it is possible to trigger an error message of the inverter at the completion of an adjustable time (0.01...10 s) during which no telegram is received. The function can be deactivated by adjusting the value „off“.

### 11.2.5 Response to E.bus (Pn.5)

This parameter determines the response to a Watchdog-error. Depending on the selected setting a message E.buS or A.buS is output (further information in Chapter 6.7.6).

### 11.2.6 HSP5 Watchdog Time (sY.9)

The HSP5 Watchdog-function monitors the communication of the HSP5-interface (control card - operator; or control card - PC). After expiration of an adjustable time (0,01...10 s) without incoming telegrams, the response adjusted in Pn.5 is triggered. The value „off“ deactivates the function.

### 11.2.7 Control and Status Word

The control word is used for the status control of the inverter via bus. With the status word the current state of the inverter is read out.

#### Control word low Sy.50

Some parameters must be adjusted as follows, so that the inverter can respond to the control word.

Bit	Function	Description
0	Control release	0 = control release not given; 1= control release given; if the control release is given via software, terminal ST must be set. Moreover, all control releases are AND-operated via software (di.1 Bit 0 and di.2 Bit 0 must be set).
1	Reset	Reset out of the change from 0 => 1
2	Run / Stop	0 = set rotation Stop; 1 = set rotation Run (source of rotation op.1 = 8 or 9)
3	For / Rev	0 = set rotation forward; 1 = set rotation reverse (source of set rotation op.1 = 8 or 9)
4-6	Current Set	0...7 = parameter set 0...7 (source of set selection fr.2 = 5)
7	reserved	
8	Fast stop	0 = fast stop inactive; 1 = fast stop active
9	Ref. Start	1 = starts the homing procedure
10	Posi Start	1 = starts the positioning
11	reserved	
12-13	Mode	1 = synchron running; 2 = positioning; 3= contouring mode
14-15	reserved	

#### Control word high Sy.41

The control word high is bit-coded and structured as follows.

Bit	Function	Description
16	I1	Or-operation with di.2 Bit 4
17	I2	Or-operation with di.2 Bit 5
18	I3	Or-operation with di.2 Bit 6
19	I4	Or-operation with di.2 Bit 7
20	IA	Or-operation with di.2 Bit 8
21	IB	Or-operation with di.2 Bit 9
22	IC	Or-operation with di.2 Bit 10
23	ID	Or-operation with di.2 Bit 11
24	O1	Or-operation with ru.25 Bit 0
25	O2	Or-operation with ru.25 Bit 1
26	R1	Or-operation with ru.25 Bit 2
27	R2	Or-operation with ru.25 Bit 3
28		
...	free	
31		

#### Control word long Sy.43

The control word long (32 Bit) consists of Sy.51 and Sy.42.



**Status word low Sy.51** The current state of the inverter can be read out with the status word.

Bit	Function	Description
0	Control release	0=control release not given; 1=control release given (AND-operated with di.1 Bit 0)
1	Error	0=no error; 1=an error occurred
2	Run / Stop	0=actual rotation Stop; 1=actual rotation Run
3	For / Rev	0=actual rotation forward; 1=actual rotation reverse
4-6	Current set	Indication of current parameter set
7	Free	
8	Fast stop	0 = fast stop inactive; 1 = fast stop active
9	synchronous	1 = Sercos bus synchronize reached
10	Ref mode	1 = homing procedure completed
11	Position reached	1 = Position reached
12-13	Mode	1 = synchron running; 2 = positioning; 3= contouring mode
14-15	reserved	

**Status word high Sy.42** The status word high is bit-coded and structured as follows.

Bit	Function	Beschreibung
16	I1	Status ru.22 Bit 4
17	I2	Status ru.22 Bit 5
18	I3	Status ru.22 Bit 6
19	I4	Status ru.22 Bit 7
20	IA	Status ru.22 Bit 8
21	IB	Status ru.22 Bit 9
22	IC	Status ru.22 Bit 10
23	ID	Status ru.22 Bit 11
24	O1	Status ru.25 Bit 0
25	O2	Status ru.25 Bit 1
26	R1	Status ru.25 Bit 2
27	R2	Status ru.25 Bit 3
28	OA	Status ru.25 Bit 4
29	OB	Status ru.25 Bit 5
30	OC	Status ru.25 Bit 6
31	OD	Status ru.25 Bit 7




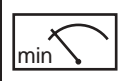


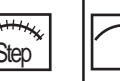

**Status word long Sy.44** The status word long (32 Bit) consists of Sy.51 and Sy.42.

## 11.2.8 Speed Setting via Bus

**Setpoint speed Sy.52** Preadjustment of the setpoint speed in the range of  $\pm 16000$  rpm. The source of direction of rotation is determined via oP.1, just as with the other absolute setpoint sources. The setpoint source oP.0 must be adjusted to „5“ via Sy.52 for setpoint setting.

**Actual speed Sy.53** Via this parameter the current actual speed can be read out in rpm. The direction of rotation is signalled by the sign.

## 11.2.9 Used Parameters

Param.	Adr.								
Pn.5	0405h	✓	-	-	0	6	1	6	-
Pn.6	0406h	✓	-	-	0.00 s	10.00 s	0.01 s	0.00 s	0.00 = off
Sy.6	0006h	✓	-	✓	0	239	1	1	-
Sy.7	0007h	✓	-	✓	0	6	1	3	-
Sy.9	0009h	✓	-	-	0.00 s	10.00 s	0.01 s	0.00 s	0.00 = off
Sy.11	000Bh	✓	-	✓	3	11	1	5	-
Sy.41	0029h	✓	-	✓	0	65536	1	0	-
Sy.42	002Ah	-	-	-	0	65536	1	0	-
Sy.43	0032h	✓	-	✓	$-2^{31}$	$2^{31-1}$	1	0	-
Sy.44	0033h	-	-	-	$-2^{31}$	$2^{31-1}$	1	0	-
Sy.50	0032h	✓	-	✓	0	65536	1	0	-
Sy.51	0033h	-	-	-	0	65536	1	0	-
Sy.52	0034h	✓	-	-	-16000 rpm	16000 rpm	1 rpm	0 rpm	-
Sy.53	0035h	✓	-	-	-16000 rpm	16000 rpm	1 rpm	0 rpm	-

1. Introduction

2. Summary

3. Hardware

4. Operation

5. Parameter

6. Functions

7. Start-up

8. Special Operation

9. Error Assistance

10. Project Planning

11. Networks

12. Annex

13.1 Search and Find

13.1.1	Index .....	3
13.1.2	KEB - Worldwide .....	11
13.1.3	Domestic Representations ....	13

Chapter <b>12</b>	Section <b>1</b>	Page <b>2</b>	Date 10.04.02	Name: Basis <b>KEB COMBIVERT F5-M / S</b>	© KEB Antriebstechnik, 2002 All Rights reserved
----------------------	---------------------	------------------	------------------	--	--

## 12. Annex

### 12.1 Search and Find

#### 12.1.1 Index

#### A

Ablauf	8.1.4
An. 0	6.2.4
An. 1	6.2.5
An. 2	6.2.5
An. 3	6.2.5, 6.3.8
An. 4	6.2.6
An. 5...7	6.2.7
An. 8	6.2.8
An. 9	6.2.8
An.10	6.2.4
An.11	6.2.5
An.12	6.2.5
An.13	6.2.5, 6.3.8
An.14	6.2.6
An.15...17	6.2.7
An.18	6.2.8
An.20	6.2.4
An.21	6.2.5
An.22	6.2.5
An.23	6.2.5, 6.3.8
An.24	6.2.6
An.25	6.2.7
An.26	6.2.7
An.27	6.2.7
An.28	6.2.8
An.29	6.2.8
An.30	6.2.9
An.31...45	6.2.11
An.32	6.2.10
An.41	8.1.3
An.43	8.1.3
An.44	8.1.3
An.46	6.2.13, 8.1.3
An.47	8.1.3
An.49	8.1.3
An.50	8.1.3
An.52	8.1.3
An.57	6.9.34
Analog	
inputs	6.2.5
save mode	6.2.5
Analogausgang	
Anzeige	6.1.14
Analoge	
Sollwerte	6.4.4
Application Mode	4.1.3
Ausgangs	
-flags	
Status	6.1.11
-klemmen	6.1.12
Status	6.1.12
-spannung	6.1.9
AUX	
Anzeige	6.1.17

#### B

Base-Block	
Time	6.7.9
Baud Rate	11.2.3
Betriebs	
-daten	6.1.3
-stundenzähler	6.1.15
Boost	6.5.4
Braking	
resistors	10.1.4

#### C

CAN-Bus	11.1.3
cn. 0	6.12.5
cn. 1	6.12.5
cn. 2	6.12.6
cn. 3	6.12.6
cn. 4...9	6.12.3
cn.10...14	6.12.4
cn.11...13	6.3.8
Control	
cabinet	10.1.3
units	3.1.3
CP-parameter	4.3.3, 6.13.3
assignment	6.13.4
CP. 0	6.13.3
cS. 0	6.6.11
cS. 1	6.6.14
cS. 6...12	6.6.14
cS.1	6.11.13
cS.15	6.6.7, 6.6.15
cS.16	6.6.15
cS.18	6.6.15
cS.19	6.6.15
cS.20	6.6.7
cS.24	6.6.14
Customer Mode	4.1.3

#### D

DASM	
Drehzahl für Mmax	6.6.8
Feldschwächedrehzahl	6.6.8
Mmax bei dr.18	6.6.8
Nennmoment	6.6.8
Delta Boost	6.5.4
di. 0	6.3.3
di. 1	6.3.4
di. 2	6.3.4
di. 3...5	6.3.5
di. 6...8	6.3.6
di. 9	6.3.8
di.11...22	6.3.9
Digitale	
Sollwerte	6.4.4

dmin/dmax	6.9.30	conform installation	7.1.3	InterBus	
do.0...7	6.3.13	Encoder		Loop	11.1.6
do.8...24	6.3.16	power supply	6.10.7	operator	11.1.3
do.25...41	6.3.17	track change	6.10.11	Interface	
do.42	6.3.18	Endstufentemperatur	6.1.15	definition	6.10.5
dr.6	6.6.4	ENTER-parameter	4.1.4	operator	11.1.3
dr.7	6.6.5	Error		interference voltage supply	3.1.6
dr.11	6.7.15	assistance	9.1.3	Introduction	1.1.7
dr.12	6.7.15	messages	9.1.3	Istwertquelle	6.11.13
dr.14...20	6.6.8				
dr.21	6.6.12	<b>F</b>		<b>K</b>	
dr.23...31	6.6.9	Factory setting	4.3.4	KI	
Drehzahl		Fehler		Drehzahl	6.6.14
-regelung	6.6.14	Letzter	6.1.23	Fluß	6.6.13
Drive-Mode	4.1.3, 4.2.4, 4.4.3	Filterung	8.1.7	Wirkstrom	6.6.12
dS.0	6.6.12	Fluß		KP	
dS.1	6.6.12	-regelung	6.6.13	Begrenzung	6.6.14
dS.4	6.6.13	Fr.1	6.8.4	Drehzahl	6.6.14
dS.7	6.6.13	Fr.2...4	6.8.5	Fluß	6.6.13
dS.8	6.6.13	Fr.3	6.8.8	Wirkstrom	6.6.12
dS.9	6.6.13	Fr.5	6.8.8	Kühlkörpertemperatur	6.1.15, 6.1.17
dS.11...13	6.6.13	Fr.6	6.8.8	Kühlwasserqualität	8.1.7
DSM		Fr.7	6.3.8, 6.8.6	<b>L</b>	
Nenn Drehzahl	6.6.9	Fr.8	6.7.15	LA-/LD-Stop	6.3.15, 6.7.3
Nennfrequenz	6.6.9	Fr.9	6.8.4	LE.0...7	6.3.22
Nennmoment	6.6.9	Fr.10	6.6.6	LE.8...15	6.3.15
Nennstrom	6.6.9	Fr.11	6.3.8, 6.8.7	LE.16	6.3.15
<b>E</b>		Function principle	2.1.3	LE.17	6.3.8, 6.9.12
E.OL	6.1.15	Fundamentals	4.1.3	LE.18	6.9.12
Ec.0	6.10.10	<b>G</b>		LE.19	6.3.8, 6.9.12
Ec.1	6.10.10	Geber		LE.20	6.9.13
Ec.2	6.10.12	-interface	6.11.3	LE.21	6.9.11
Ec.3	6.10.10	GTR7	6.7.19	LE.22	6.3.8, 6.9.12
Ec.4	6.10.11	Eingangswahl	6.7.19	LE.23	6.9.12
Ec.5	6.10.11	<b>H</b>		LE.24	6.3.8, 6.9.12
Ec.6	6.10.11	Hardware	3.1.3	LE.25	6.9.13
Ec.7	6.10.11	High-Torque-Modus	6.5.3	LE.26	6.9.11
Ec.10	6.10.10	<b>I</b>		Leakage inductance	6.6.5
Ec.11	6.10.10	In.0	6.1.21	LED	4.4.3
Ec.12	6.10.12	In.1	6.1.21	Leerlaufspannung	6.6.12
Ec.13	6.10.10	In.3...6	6.1.22	Limiter	6.4.15
Ec.14	6.10.11	In.7	6.1.22	<b>M</b>	
Ec.15	6.10.11	In.10...17	6.1.23	Master Quelle	6.11.13
Ec.16	6.10.11	In.22...30	6.1.23	max. Moment	6.6.8
Ec.17	6.10.11	In.31	6.1.24	Max. operating frequency	6.10.8
Ec.20...23	6.10.14	In.5	6.10.5	Modulations	
Ec.25	6.10.14	Incremental encoder		-grad	6.1.15
Ec.27	6.10.12	input	6.10.5	-stundenzähler	6.1.15
ED	10.1.4	output	6.10.6	Modus	6.9.27
Eingang		Index	6.11.16	Motor	
-klemmen		Initial Start-up	7.2.3	-anpassung	6.6.6
Status	6.1.10	Installation and connection	7.1.3	-daten	
-klemmenstatus	6.1.10			einstellen	6.6.3
EMC					

-nenn		Reset	6.12.4	PS.23	6.11.16, 6.11.17
-drehzahl	6.6.9	Pn. 0...2	6.7.7	PS.24	6.11.16, 6.11.17
-frequenz	6.6.9	Pn. 3	6.7.10	PS.25	6.11.16
-strom	6.6.9	Pn. 4	6.3.8, 6.7.9	PS.26	6.11.16, 6.11.17
-parameteradaption		Pn. 5	6.7.10, 11.2.3	PS.27	6.11.16, 6.11.17
Aktivierung	6.6.13	Pn. 6	6.7.10, 11.2.3	PS.28	6.11.17
-ständerwiderstand	6.6.4	Pn. 7	6.7.11	PT1-Zeitkonstante	6.5.5
-temperatur	6.1.16	Pn. 8	6.7.11		
-typenschild	6.6.3	Pn. 9	6.7.10	<b>Q</b>	
Motorpoti	6.4.4	Pn.10...15	6.7.11	QS-Nummer	6.1.23
-funktion	6.4.4	Pn.10...17	6.3.15	<b>R</b>	
aktueller Wert	6.1.14	Pn.12	6.7.18	Rampen	
		Pn.13	6.7.18	-generator	6.4.13
<b>N</b>		Pn.14	6.7.16	Referenz	
Netz-Aus		Pn.16...18	6.7.12	-geschwindigkeit	6.11.8
Regler	6.9.21	Pn.19...21	6.7.5	Reset	3.1.5
NPN	6.3.4	Pn.22...25	6.7.3	Resetting of	
		Pn.23	6.3.8	error messages	4.1.5
<b>O</b>		Pn.26	6.7.7	peak values	4.1.5
oP. 0	6.4.4, 6.9.9	Pn.27	6.7.7	Rotation	
oP. 1	6.4.6, 6.9.9	Pn.28	6.9.4	setting	4.4.4
oP. 3	6.4.4	Pn.28...32	6.9.3	Rotoradaption	
oP. 5	6.4.4	Pn.29	6.9.4	Faktor	6.1.18
oP. 6...15	6.4.11	Pn.34...37	6.9.15	RS232/485	11.1.3
oP.10	6.4.16	Pn.39...41	6.9.15	ru-parameter	
oP.18...23	6.4.9	Pn.43	6.9.15	description	6.1.6
oP.27	6.4.16	Pn.44	6.9.19	ru. 0...3	6.1.6
oP.40	6.4.15, 6.4.18	Pn.45	6.9.19, 6.9.20, 6.9.21	ru. 9...12	6.1.7
oP.41	6.4.15, 6.4.18	Pn.46	6.9.20, 6.9.21	ru.13	6.12.6
oP.44	6.9.27	Pn.47...56	6.9.21	ru.13...16	6.1.8
oP.45	6.9.27	Pn.58...60	6.7.13	ru.14	6.3.5
oP.46	6.9.27, 6.9.30	Pn.61	6.7.13	ru.15	6.3.18, 6.7.15
oP.47	6.9.28	Pn.62	6.7.11	ru.17	6.12.6
oP.48	6.9.28	Pn.63	6.9.31	ru.17...20	6.1.9
oP.49	6.9.30	Pn.64	6.7.19	ru.18	6.12.6
oP.50	6.9.8	Pn.65	6.7.19	ru.21	6.1.10, 6.3.5
oP.52	6.9.9	PNP / NPN	6.3.3	ru.22	6.1.10
oP.53	6.9.8	Posi-/Synchronmodus	6.11.12	ru.23	6.1.11
oP.54	6.9.8	Posi/Synch Modus	6.11.3	ru.23...36	6.1.14
oP.56...59	6.9.8	Posi/Synch Eingangswahl	6.11.15	ru.33...37	6.1.15
oP.62	6.4.13	Positioniermodul	6.11.3	ru.38...43	6.9.12
		Power Factor Control	2.1.5	ru.43	6.9.12
<b>P</b>		Profibus-DP	11.1.3	ru.44	6.9.12
Parameter	4.1.3, 5.1.3	Project Planning	10.1.3	ru.44...48	6.1.16
description	6.1.5	PS. 0...2	6.11.3	ru.49	6.6.15
designation	4.1.3	PS. 3...5	6.11.4	ru.49...54	6.1.17, 6.1.19
groups	4.1.3	PS. 6	6.11.5	ru.53	6.12.6
non-programmable	4.1.5	PS. 9	6.11.5	ru.54	6.11.5
set	4.1.3	PS.0	6.11.12	ru.56	6.1.17, 6.11.5
value	4.1.3	PS.1	6.11.13		
Password	4.2.4	PS.14	6.11.6		
levels	4.2.3	PS.17	6.11.8		
structure	4.2.3	PS.19	6.11.8		
PFC. <i>Siehe</i> Power Factor Control		PS.2	6.11.15, 6.11.16		
PID		PS.21	6.11.8		

ru.58	6.1.18, 6.1.19, 6.11.5		
ru.59	6.1.18, 6.1.19, 6.1.20		
ru.68	6.1.18		
<b>S</b>			
Scheinstrom	6.1.8		
Spitzenwert	6.1.8		
Scope Timer	6.1.26		
Selection			
of a parameter	4.1.4		
Service	4.2.3		
Slave			
-position	6.1.17		
Software			
-datum	6.1.22		
Sollmoment	6.1.7		
-grenze	6.1.16		
Sollwert	6.4.4		
Specifications	2.1.6		
Speed			
key	4.4.3		
Sprungfaktor	6.9.20		
Stall	6.3.15		
Acc/Dec time	6.7.6		
level	6.7.6		
Start			
key	4.4.3		
up	7.1.3		
Start-up			
closed-loop	7.2.5		
controlled	7.2.3		
Startindex	6.11.17		
Stop-key	4.4.3		
Strom			
-regelung	6.6.12		
Sy. 2	6.1.25		
Sy. 3	6.1.25		
Sy. 6	6.1.25, 11.2.3		
Sy. 7	6.1.25, 11.2.3		
Sy.11	6.1.26, 11.2.3		
Sy.32	6.1.26		
Sy.50	11.2.4		
Sy.50...52	6.1.27		
Sy.50...53	11.2.4, 11.2.5		
Sy.51	11.2.5		
Sy.52	11.2.5		
Sy.53	6.1.28, 11.2.5		
Sy.56	6.1.26, 6.1.27, 6.1.28		
Synchronlauf			
KP	6.11.5		
Master Quelle	6.11.4		
Synchronmotore	6.7.19		
<b>T</b>			
Temperatur			
-mode		6.1.23	
Temperaturregelung		8.1.3	
Timer		6.9.11	
Torque limit		6.7.13	
Trouble shooting		9.1.3	
Type code		2.1.5	
<b>U</b>			
ud. 1		4.2.3	
ud. 2		6.5.3	
ud. 9		4.4.3	
ud.15		6.13.3	
ud.16		6.13.4	
ud.17		6.13.4	
ud.18...21		6.13.6	
uF. 0...5		6.5.4	
uF. 9		6.5.5	
uF.11		6.5.6	
uF.12...14		6.7.9	
uF.18		6.7.9	
uF.19		6.5.5	
Umrichter			
-nennstrom		6.1.21	
-typ		6.1.21	
Uzk			
PT1-Zeitkonstante		6.5.5	
<b>W</b>			
Watchdog		11.2.3	
Wieder			
-anlauf			
-verzögerung		6.9.23	
Winkeldifferenz		6.1.18	
Wirkstrom		6.1.9	
<b>Z</b>			
Zulauf		8.1.4	
Zwischenkreis			
-spannung		6.1.9	



## 12.1.2 KEB-Worldwide

- A** KEB-Antriebstechnik Austria GmbH  
**H** Ritzstraße 8  
**SK** A - 4614 Marchtrenk  
 Fon: 0043/7243/53586-0  
 Fax: 0043/7243/53586-21  
 Mail: info@keb.at
- AUS** Australien Industrial Machinery Services A.I.M.S PTY Ltd.  
 Unit 3/45 Horne St.  
 AUS - Campbellfield 3061 Victoria  
 Fon: 0061/3/9359/0228  
 Fax: 0061/3/9359/0286  
 Mail: terryoobrien@aimservices.com.au  
 I-Net: www.aimservices.com.au
- B** KEB Antriebstechnik  
 Vertriebsbüro Belgien  
 Herenveld 2  
 B - 9500 Geraadsbergen  
 Fon: 0032/54437860  
 Fax: 0032/54437898  
 Mail: vb.belgien@keb.de
- BOL** Ergovial Ltda.  
 AV. Banzer Km 6, 5  
 BOL - Santa Cruz  
 Fon: 00591/33/443349  
 Fax: 00591/33/426841  
 Mail: santivanez@cotas.com.bo  
 I-Net: www.ergovial.com.bo
- BR** Brastronic  
 Comercio e Servicos Ltda  
 Rua Constantino de Souza 184  
 BR - CEP 04605-000  
 Campo Belo Sao Paulo  
 Fon: 0055/11/55633101  
 Fax: 0055/11/55633101
- CH** Stamm Industrieprodukte AG  
 Hofstraße 106  
 CH - 8620 Wetzikon  
 Fon: 0041/1/9346010  
 Fax: 0041/1/9346039  
 Mail: info@stammweb.ch  
 I-Net: www.stammweb.ch
- CHN** KEB China  
 Karl E. Brinkmann GmbH  
 Shanghai Representative Office  
 Far East International Pl. B1210-1211  
 No. 299 Xianxia Road  
 CHN - 200051 Shanghai, PR. China  
 Fon: 0086/21/62350922  
 0086/21/52574020  
 Fax: 0086/21/62350015  
 Mail: info@keb-cn.com  
 I-Net: www.keb-cn.com
- CZ** KEB Antriebstechnik Austria GmbH  
 Organizacni slozka  
 Kostelini 32/1226  
 CZ - 370 04 Ceske Budejovice  
 Fon: 00420/38/7319223  
 Fax: 00420/38/7330697
- DK** REGAL A/S  
 Industrievvej 4  
 DK - 4000 Roskilde  
 Fon: 0045/4677/7000  
 Fax: 0045/4675762  
 Mail: regal@regal.dk  
 I-Net: www.regal.dk
- E** ELION S.A.  
 Farell 9  
 E - 08014 Barcelona  
 Fon: 0034/93/2982000  
 Fax: 0034/93/4314133  
 Mail: elion@elion.es  
 I-Net: www.elion.es
- ET** Tarek El Sehelly  
 P.o.Box 83  
 ET - Mehalla El Kobra  
 Fon: 0020/402243839  
 Fax: 0020/402235753
- F** Société Francaise KEB  
 Z.I. de la Croix St. Nicolas  
 14, rue Gustave Eiffel  
 F - 94510 LA QUEUE EN BRIE  
 Fon: 0033/1/49620101  
 Fax: 0033/1/45767495  
 Mail: sfkeb.4@wanadoo.fr
- FIN** Advancetec Oy  
 Malminkaari 10 B  
 PL 149  
 FIN - 00701 Helsinki  
 Fon: 00358/9/3505260  
 Fax: 00358/9/35052660  
 Mail: juha.frestadius@advancetec.fi  
 I-Net: www.advancetec.fi
- GB** KEB (UK) Ltd.  
 6 Chieftain Business Park  
 Morris Close  
 Park Farm, Wellingborough  
 GB - Northants, NN8 6 XF  
 Fon: 0044/1933/402220  
 Fax: 0044/1933/400724  
 Mail: info@keb-uk.co.uk  
 I-Net: www.keb-uk.co.uk
- GR** ELMO L.T.D.  
 Power Transmission & Engineering  
 18, Athinon  
 GR - 18540 Piraeus  
 Fon: 0030/10/4120150  
 Fax: 0030/10/4176319  
 Mail: elmoltd@ath.forthnet.gr  
 I-Net: www.elmo-gr.com
- I** KEB Italia S.r.l.  
 Via Newton, 2  
 I - 20019 Settimo Milanese (Milano)  
 Fon: 0039/02/33500782  
 0039/02/33500814  
 Fax: 0039/02/33500790  
 Mail: kebitalia@keb.it  
 I-Net: www.keb.it
- IL** OMEGA Engineering Ltd.  
 P.O. Box 1092  
 IL - 44110 Kfar-Saba  
 Fon: 00972/9/7673240  
 Fax: 00972/9/7673398  
 Mail: info@omegae.co.il  
 I-Net: www.omegae.co.il
- IND** PEASS INDUSTRIAL ENG. LTD.  
 Merchant Chambers, 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor  
 41, New Marine Lines  
 IND - Bombay 400020  
 Fon: 0091/22/2310561 bis 566  
 Fax: 0091/22/2310570  
 Mail: peass.ahd@psindia.com
- J** KEB - YAMAKYU Ltd.  
 15 - 16, 2 - Chome  
 Takanawa Minato-ku  
 J - Tokyo 108 - 0074  
 Fon: 0081/33/445-8515  
 Fax: 0081/33/445-8215  
 Mail: kebjt001@d4.dion.ne.jp
- J** KEB - YAMAKYU Ltd.  
 711, Fukudayama, Fukuda  
 J - Shinjo-Shi, Yamagata 996 - 0053  
 Fon: 0081/233/29-2800  
 Fax: 0081/233/29-2802  
 Mail: kebjst001@d4.dion.ne.jp
- LV** Energy Line  
 Ranka Dambis1, Riga  
 Lativa, LV - 1048  
 Fon: 00371/7317619090  
 Fax: 00371/7317619023  
 Mail: world@pta-discount.com
- NL** Marsman Elektronica  
 En Aandrijvingen BV  
 Zeearend 16  
 NL - 7609 PT Almelo  
 Fon: 0031/546/812121  
 Fax: 0031/546/810655  
 Mail: info@marsman-almelo.nl  
 I-Net: www.marsman-almelo.nl
- NZ** Renold New Zealand Limited  
 P.O. Box 19460  
 NZ - Avondale Auckland  
 Fon: 0064/9/8285018  
 Fax: 0064/9/8285019  
 Mail: aksales@renold.co.nz  
 I-Net: www.renold.co.nz

- NZ** Vectek Electronics Ltd.  
21 Carnegie Road, Onekawa  
NZ - Napier  
Fon: 0064/6/8431400  
Fax: 0064/6/8430398  
Mail: info@vectek.co.nz  
I-Net: www.vectek.co.nz
- P** KEB Portugal  
Lugar de Salgueiros-Pavilhao A  
Mouquim  
P - 4760 V. N. Famalicao  
Fon: 00351/252/371 318  
Fax: 00351/252/371 320  
Mail: keb.portugal@netc.pt
- PA** Associated Textile Consultants (ATC)  
Private LTD  
219, The Forum, G-20, Block-9  
Khayaban-e-Jami, Clifton  
PA - 75600 Karachi  
Fon: 0092-21-5821241 ... 6  
Fax: 0092-21-5821559 / 5821247  
Mail: atcl@cyber.net.pk
- RA** Eurotrans S.r.l.  
Sarmiento 2759  
San Fernando B 1646 EDE  
RA - Pcia. de Buenos Aires  
Fon: 0054/11/4744-3366  
Fax: 0054/11/4744-3366  
Mail: eurotrans@escape.com.ar  
I-Net: www.eurotrans.com.ar
- RCH** EMET LTDA.  
El Libano #2770, Macul  
RCH - Santiago, Chile  
Fon: 0056/2/2712147  
Fax: 0056/2/2710317  
Mail: emet@entelchile.net  
I-Net: www.emet.cl
- ROC** KEB Taiwan Ltd.  
1 F, No. 19-5, Shi Chou Rd,  
Tounan Town  
R.O.C. - Yin-Lin Hsian, Taiwan  
Fon: 00886/5/596 4242  
Fax: 00886/5/596 4240  
Mail: keb\_taiwan@mail.apol.com.tw
- ROM** ADF Industries srl  
Bucarest Sec. 3, Str. Baraj Bicz  
Nr.2 - 4, M25 Ap 110  
PO 74661  
ROM - Bucarest  
Fon: 0040/1/94347138  
Fax: 0040/1/3403224  
Mail: floria@hades.ro
- RSA** P E C S Pneumatic Electric  
Control Systems (PTY) Ltd.  
P.O. Box 47396  
8, Balance Road, Stamford Hill 4001  
RSA - Durban / Greyville 4023  
Fon: 0027/31/3033701  
Fax: 0027/31/3127421  
Mail: pecs@mweb.co.za  
I-Net: www.pecs.powertransmission.co.za
- RUS** FRUCTONADE Engineering Ltd.  
ul. Vyborgskaya 22 of 62  
RUS - 125130 Moskow / Russia  
Fon: 007/095/797-8856  
Fax: 007/095/450-0165  
007/095/450-0043  
Mail: privod@fructonad.ru
- S** REVA - drivteknik AB  
Slussgatan 13  
S - 21130 Malmö  
Fon: 0046/4077110  
Fax: 0046/4079994  
Mail: info@revadrivteknik.se  
I-Net: www.revadrivteknik.se
- THA** INNOTECH Solution Co. Ltd.  
518 Nec Building, 5th Floor  
Ratchadapisek Road  
THA - Huaykwang, 10320 Bangkok  
Fon: 0066/2/5414130  
Fax: 0066/2/5414129  
Mail: innotech@bkk.a-net.net.th
- TN** H 2 M  
13, Rue El Moutanabi  
TN - 2037, El Menzah 7  
Fon: 00216/1/860808  
Fax: 00216/1/861433  
Mail: h2m.tech@planet.tn
- TR** MEGA Mekanik Ve Elektrik Güc  
Aktarma San. Ve Tic., Ltd. Sti  
Acisu Sok 9/11 D4  
TR - Macka Istanbul  
Fon: 0090/212/2596979  
Fax: 0090/212/2599815
- TR** TEPEKS Elektronik Sanayi Ve  
Ticaret Ltd. Sirketj  
Harman Cad. Ali Kaya Sok. No. 4  
POLAT Plaza B. Blok Kat 5  
TR - 80640 Levent, Istanbul  
Fon: 0090/212/3252530  
Fax: 0090/212/3252535  
Mail: tepeks@tepeks.com  
I-Net: www.tepeks.com
- UA** MARKET-K  
Of. 2, 62 B, Vishnevetskogo Str.  
UA - 257002 Cherkassy  
Fon: 00380/472/540617  
Fax: 00380/472/540614  
Mail: market-k@market-  
k.cherkassy.ua
- USA** KEBCO Inc.  
1335 Mendota Heights Road  
USA - Mendota Heights, MN 55120  
Fon: 001/651/4546162  
Fax: 001/651/4546198  
Mail: info@kebco.com  
I-Net: www.kebco.com
- UZ** Mehatronika-TES  
Str. Druzhba Narodov, 52  
UZ - 700135 Tashkent  
Fon: 00998/71/1167316  
Fax: 00998/71/1167316  
Mail: mtes@online.ru
- 07/2001

### 12.1.3 Domestic Representations

**teilweise  
Sachsen und  
Thüringen**

KEB Antriebstechnik GmbH & Co. KG  
Wildbacher Straße 5  
08289 Schneeberg  
Tel.: (0 37 72) 67-0  
Fax: (0 37 72) 6 72 81  
E-mail: info@keb-combidrive.de

**Brandenburg  
Mecklenburg-Vorp.  
Sachsen-Anhalt  
teilweise Sachsen  
und Thüringen**

Schumer Ingenieurgesellschaft mbH  
Gottschallstraße 11  
04157 Leipzig  
Tel.: (03 41) 9 12 95 11  
Fax: (03 41) 9 12 95 39  
E-mail: info@schumer.de  
Internet: www.schumer.de

**Hamburg  
Schleswig-Holstein  
Bremen  
teilweise  
Niedersachsen**

KEB Antriebstechnik  
Vertrieb Nord  
Knüll 9a  
21698 Bargstedt  
Tel.: (0 41 64) 62 33  
Fax: (0 41 64) 62 55  
E-mail: vb.nord@keb.de  
Internet: www.keb.de

**NRW Ost  
teilweise  
Niedersachsen**

KEB-Antriebstechnik  
Vertrieb West  
Gartenstraße 18  
33775 Versmold  
Tel.: (0 54 23) 94 72-0  
Fax: (0 54 23) 94 72-20  
E-mail: vb.west@keb.de  
Internet: www.keb.de

**NRW West**

Ing. Büro für rationelle Antriebe  
Horst Thomalla GmbH  
Vorsterstraße 448  
41169 Mönchengladbach  
Tel.: (0 21 61) 55 62 62  
Fax: (0 21 61) 55 78 68  
E-mail: horst.thomalla.gmbh@t-online.de

**Hessen  
teilweise  
Rheinland-Pfalz**

KEB Antriebstechnik  
Vertrieb Süd-West  
Diesterwegstraße 8 B  
35745 Herborn  
Tel.: (0 27 72) 92 42-0  
Fax: (0 27 72) 92 42-28  
E-mail: vb.suedwest@keb.de  
Internet: www.keb.de

**Baden-Württ.  
Saarland  
teilweise  
Rheinland-Pfalz**

Laipple / Brinkmann GmbH  
Ziegelhau 13  
73099 Adelberg  
Tel.: (0 71 66) 9 10 01-0  
Fax: (0 71 66) 9 10 01-26  
E-mail: info@laipple-keb.de  
Internet: laipple-keb.de

**Bayern Süd**

KEB Antriebstechnik  
Vertrieb Süd  
Büro Schwindegg  
Wehrstraße 3  
84419 Schwindegg  
Tel.: (0 80 82) 57 32 + 58 37  
Fax: (0 80 82) 57 30  
E-mail: vb.sued1@keb.de  
Internet: www.keb.de

KEB Antriebstechnik  
Vertrieb Süd  
Büro Nürnberg  
Haidelbacher Straße 2  
91227 Leinburg  
Tel.: (0 91 20) 62 87  
Fax: (0 91 20) 62 75  
E-mail: vb.sued2@keb.de  
Internet: www.keb.de



### **Karl E. Brinkmann GmbH**

Försterweg 36 - 38 • D - 32683 Barnttrup  
Telefon 00 49 / 52 63 / 4 01 - 0 • Fax 00 49 / 52 63 / 4 01 - 1 16  
Internet: www.keb.de • E-mail: info@keb.de

### **KEB Antriebstechnik GmbH & Co. KG**

Wildbacher Str. 5 • D - 08289 Schneeberg  
Telefon 0049 / 37 72 / 67 - 0 • Telefax 0049 / 37 72 / 67 - 2 81  
E-mail: info@keb-combidrive.de

### **KEB Antriebstechnik Austria GmbH**

Ritzstraße 8 • A - 4614 Marchtrenk  
Tel.: 0043 / 7243 / 53586 - 0 • FAX: 0043 / 7243 / 53586 - 21  
Kostelni 32/1226 • CZ - 370 04 České Budejovice  
Tel.: 00420 / 38 / 731 92 23 • FAX: 00420 / 38 / 733 06 97  
E-mail: info@keb.at

### **KEB Antriebstechnik**

Herenveld 2 • B - 9500 Geraadsbergen  
Tel.: 0032 / 5443 / 7860 • FAX: 0032 / 5443 / 7898  
E-mail: koen.detaeye@keb.de

### **KEB China**

Xianxia Road 299 • CHN - 200051 Shanghai  
Tel.: 0086 / 21 / 62350922 • FAX: 0086 / 21 / 62350015  
Internet: www.keb-cn.com • E-mail: info@keb-cn.com

### **Société Française KEB**

Z.I. de la Croix St. Nicolas • 14, rue Gustave Eiffel  
F - 94510 LA QUEUE EN BRIE  
Tél.: 0033 / 1 / 49620101 • FAX: 0033 / 1 / 45767495  
E-mail: sfkeb.4@wanadoo.fr

### **KEB (UK) Ltd.**

6 Chieftain Business Park, Morris Close  
Park Farm, Wellingborough, GB - Northants, NN8 6 XF  
Tel.: 0044 / 1933 / 402220 • FAX: 0044 / 1933 / 400724  
Internet: www.keb-uk.co.uk • E-mail: info@keb-uk.co.uk

### **KEB Italia S.r.l.**

Via Newton, 2 • I - 20019 Settimo Milanese (Milano)  
Tel.: 0039 / 02 / 33500782 • FAX: 0039 / 02 / 33500790  
Internet: www.keb.it • E-mail: kebitalia@keb.it

### **KEB - YAMAKYU Ltd.**

15 - 16, 2 - Chome, Takanawa Minato-ku  
J - Tokyo 108 -0074  
Tel.: 0081 / 33 / 445-8515 • FAX: 0081 / 33 / 445-8215  
E-mail: kebjt001@d4.dion.ne.jp

### **KEB Portugal**

Lugar de Salgueiros - Pavilhao A, Mouquim  
P - 4760 V. N. de Famalicao  
Tel.: 00351 / 252 / 371 318 • FAX: 00351 / 252 / 371 320  
E-mail: keb.portugal@netc.pt

### **KEB Taiwan Ltd.**

1F, No.19-5, Shi Chou Rd., Tounan Town  
R.O.C. - Yin-Lin Hsian / Taiwan  
Tel.: 00886 / 5 / 5964242 • FAX: 00886 / 5 / 5964240  
E-mail: keb\_taiwan@mail.apol.com.tw

### **KEBCO Inc.**

1335 Mendota Heights Road  
USA - Mendota Heights, MN 55120  
Tel.: 001 / 651 / 4546162 • FAX: 001 / 651 / 4546198  
Internet: www.kebco.com • E-mail: info@kebco.com